# THE BOOK WAS DRENCHED

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_174414
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

# HAUSA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
London: FETTER LANE, E.C.
C. F. CLAY, MANAGER

Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET
Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.
Leipzig: F A BROCKHAUS
New York: G. P PUTNAM'S SONS
Bombay and Calcutta. MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

*All rights reserved*

# DICTIONARY
OF THE
# HAUSA LANGUAGE

by
CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON D.D.
SOMETIME LECTURER IN HAUSA IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE
HONORARY CANON OF RIPON

VOL. I
HAUSA-ENGLISH

THIRD EDITION REVISED AND ENLARGED

Cambridge
at the University Press
1913

*First Edition*, 1899

*Second Edition revised and enlarged*, 1906

*Third Edition revised and enlarged*, 1913

FRATRI · MEO

STVDIA · AB · IPSO · FELICITER · INSTAVRATA

MORTE · INTERCEPTA

TANDEM · PRO · VIRIBVS · MEIS · COMPLETA

DEDICO

SVMMO · DESIDERIO

# PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

HAUSA is probably the most widely spoken language in the continent of Africa. Throughout Northern Nigeria it is the language of the greater part of the inhabitants and outside this wide area it forms a sort of *lingua franca* throughout a large part of Africa north of the equator. The traveller who knows the Hausa language can walk from the Atlantic Ocean to the Red Sea sure of finding in almost every market place which he may pass *en route* some with whom he can converse. The fact that within recent years that part of Nigeria in which most of the Hausa people live has become an English Protectorate should serve to increase the interest of English students in this language.

Before referring to the methods adopted in the production of this dictionary it will be well to state under what auspices the work has been carried out and to what extent it is based upon the labours of other students of the language.

The task of compiling this dictionary was accomplished under the auspices and direction of the Hausa Association. On the death at Lokoja, on June 26, 1891, of the Rev. John Alfred Robinson, M.A. (a brother of the author), who had attempted to start Christian missionary work amongst the Hausas, a committee was formed in London to perpetuate his memory and to carry on his work "by providing for a thoroughly scientific study of the Hausa language." The committee of the Association contained representative names,

e.g. those of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Commander in Chief, the President of the Royal Geographical Society, the Governor of the Royal Niger Co., and the President of the London Chamber of Commerce, in addition to those of the well-known philologists Professor Max Müller and Dr Peile. The expedition which the author was enabled to make to the centre of the Hausa country for the purpose of studying the language and collecting native manuscripts with a view to compiling a dictionary was carried out under the direction of this committee, and the first edition of this dictionary was published soon after his return.

The first vocabulary of the Hausa language was drawn up by Mr Richardson, the leader of an expedition which reached the Hausa country by crossing the Sahara desert from Tripoli. The list of words sent home by Mr Richardson before his death was printed by the Foreign Office, but was so short and incomplete as to be of little value. Dr Barth, who afterwards took charge of Mr Richardson's expedition, published in 1862 a series of linguistic notes on Hausa and several other central African languages. This work was of considerable interest, though it was extremely incomplete from the point of view of a vocabulary. The next vocabulary deserving of notice, and one which was a great advance upon its predecessors, was published by Dr J. F. Schön, a missionary of the C.M.S. in 1876, with an appendix published in 1888. Dr Schön may justly be regarded as the pioneer of Hausa study. He learnt the language from some freed slaves in Sierra Leone, and afterwards took part in the Government expedition which ascended the R. Niger in 1841. Unfortunately he was never able to penetrate into the Hausa country; and, as he afterwards spoke of himself

as having reduced to writing a hitherto unwritten language, he was apparently unaware at the time when he wrote that the Hausas possessed any kind of literature or that they had long before adopted, with some modifications, a form of the Arabic alphabet as their own. Another difficulty under which Dr Schön laboured was his lack of acquaintance with the Arabic language. In very many instances words and expressions were entered either in his dictionary or appendix as Hausa, which are quite common in Sudanese Arabic, but are unknown to the Hausas of the interior. Dr Schön's inability to recognize them as Arabic, when they were suggested to him by Arabic-speaking Hausas, coupled with his want of opportunities for verifying them by personal contact with Hausas who had never come under Arab influence, made it inevitable that such words should be inserted. Considering the difficulties under which he laboured, his work is deserving of the very highest commendation. The present work is the result of a careful study of that published by Barth and by Schön, and of independent study of the language in Hausaland, in N. Africa and in England. Before beginning the compilation of the present work and whilst living amongst the Hausas in the heart of their country, the author went through Schön's dictionary, verifying or rejecting every entry and adding a large proportion of new words. The MSS. which were obtained in Hausaland, some of which were subsequently published, under the title of *Specimens of Hausa Literature*, and which have been reproduced in facsimile, served to show that even the more learned Hausa mallams have not yet adopted a uniform system of orthography. At the same time they helped to furnish many additional words and to verify others.

The first edition of the present dictionary was published in 1899. In its compilation I was largely assisted by Mr W. H. Brooks, formerly Hausa scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Student of the Hausa Association. In the preparation of the second edition, which appeared in 1906, I was specially indebted to the assistance received from Major Burdon, C.M.G. For help received in preparing the present edition, which contains about four thousand entries additional to those which appeared in the second edition, I have been greatly indebted to Major Burdon (who has now become the Colonial Secretary in Barbados), Mr W. J. Gowers the Resident at Kano, Captain R. Fletcher, Dr Walter Miller, Capt. Tremearne, Dr J. M. Dalziel (Medical Officer on the West African Medical Staff), Mr E. J. Arnett, the late Hon. E. T. Stanley, and many others who have most kindly sent me from time to time criticisms and corrections. To Dr Dalziel I am indebted for the identification of most of the plants, the names of which appear in this dictionary, and to Captain Fletcher for the correction of the proof sheets. He has kindly allowed me to incorporate the information contained in his supplementary vocabulary which appears at the end of his valuable book *Hausa sayings and folk-lore*. I would also express my indebtedness to Mr Adam Mischlich for the help which I have derived from a study of his dictionary entitled *Wörterbuch der Hausasprache*, which was published in Berlin in 1906, and which is a valuable and permanent contribution towards the study of the Hausa language.

In the first two editions of this dictionary the Hausa words were given both in the modified Arabic character which is used by the Hausas, and in the Roman character. In view of the fact, however, that many of the users of this

dictionary are not familiar with the Arabic script, and of the lack of uniformity on the part of Hausa scribes, it has seemed better to omit the Hausa characters altogether. By doing this it is possible to issue the dictionary in an enlarged form without increasing its price. The system of transliteration adopted is that which was originally propounded by the Royal Geographical Society, and which has been sanctioned by the British, and by most of the continental Governments, for the representation of geographical names. The general principle embodied is that all consonants are to be pronounced as in English and all vowels as in Italian. A further account of the system of transliteration adopted and of the modified Arabic character which the Hausas generally employ will be found in the *Hausa Grammar* to which the student of this dictionary is referred.

The emphasis laid on different syllables differs a good deal in different localities. In order to help beginners I have inserted the marks usually employed to denote long or short syllables wherever the emphasis to be laid upon a particular syllable is very pronounced or specially liable to be misplaced. These marks or accents do not denote any modification of the vowels on which they are placed, but merely suggest the syllable on which stress is to be laid in pronouncing it.

In the transliteration of the Hausa words I have employed three modifications of the Roman alphabet, i.e. *ɓ*, *ɗ* and *ƙ*. *ɓ* whether used as an initial or medial letter represents an explosive sound which is quite distinct from the ordinary *b*: *ɗ* is sounded with an expiration of the breath and in its pronunciation the tongue touches the edge of the upper teeth, a sort of *dt* sound being produced somewhat similar to a French or German *t*: *ƙ* is a sub-palatal guttural and is

called by the Hausas the watery *ƙ* (*ƙam mairua*) because the person pronouncing it puts his mouth into such a position that he appears to be shooting out water from his throat.

I have further tried to afford some indication of the character and range of the Hausa dialects. There are four or five districts in Hausaland which may perhaps be said to possess a distinct dialect, but as the Hausas are inveterate travellers these dialects have become so confused that it is not possible to mark them off with any distinctness. The Hausas frequently maintain that the Katsena dialect which is spoken in the extreme north of their country is the purest. On the other hand the Kano dialect is that which is most widely spoken and may be said to prevail generally throughout the south and eastern parts of their country. What is sometimes called the Sokoto dialect prevails throughout the western districts.

In this dictionary the dialects spoken in the following towns or districts are denoted by the abbreviations contained in brackets: Kano (K.), Sokoto (S.), Katsena (Kats.), Zaria (Z.), Zanfara (Zanf.), Daura (D.).

There are many words the use of which is confined to special districts whilst others are frequently found in different districts in modified forms.

One of the commonest modifications is that of *r* in the eastern dialects to *l* in the western. Thus we have in Kano and Sokoto respectively:

| Kano | Sokoto | |
|---|---|---|
| *garma* | *galma* | hoe |
| *marka* | *malka* | heavy rain |
| *ƙarƙashi* | *ƙalƙashi* | underneath |
| *mafarki* | *mafalki* | dream |
| *harbi* | *halbi* | to shoot |

Words denoting abstract ideas which end in *chi* in the east are often found to end in *taka* in the west. Thus:

| Kano | Sokoto | |
|---|---|---|
| *yaranchi* | *yarantaka* | childhood |
| *ubanchi* | *ubantaka* | fatherhood |
| *baḳonchi* | *baḳontaka* | hospitality |

The letter which is pronounced as *f* in Kano frequently becomes *h* in Zanfara or *p* in Daura. Thus:

| Kano | Zanfara | Daura | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *fudu* | *hudu* | *pudu* | four |
| *falasa* | *halasa* | *palasa* | to destroy |
| *fansa* | *hansa* | *pansa* | deliverance |

Other dialectical variations may be illustrated by changes such as

| Kano | Sokoto | |
|---|---|---|
| *wanan* | *wanga* | this |
| *sabuni* | *sabuli* | soap |
| *mana* | *muna* | to us |
| *maḳulli* | *maḳubli* | key |

The numeral five is represented by *biar* in Kano, *bial* in Katsena and *bial* or *biat* in Sokoto.

In addition to references to the *Specimens of Hausa Literature* already mentioned, I have included a few references to *Hausa Magana*, a volume of Hausa stories and fables collected by Dr Schön which has been revised and re-edited. It is published at 2/6 by the S. P. C. K. and is a book which many beginners in Hausa have found helpful.

I am fully conscious of the many deficiencies of this dictionary and shall be grateful to all students of the language for further help in view of rendering it more complete.

C. H. R.

*Easter*, 1913.

# ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| A, B, C, etc. | = no. of piece in "Specimens of Hausa Literature." |
| abstr. | abstract. |
| acc. | accusative. |
| adv. | adverb, adverbial. |
| aor. | aorist. |
| Ar. | Arabic. |
| card. | cardinal. |
| *cf. | compare. |
| constr. | construct, construed. |
| e.g. | for instance. |
| esp. | especially. |
| etc. | et cetera. |
| f. | feminine. |
| fig. | figuratively. |
| Gk. | Greek. |
| Gr. | Hausa Grammar. |
| id. | the same. |
| i.e. | that is. |
| intr. | intransitive. |
| M. H. | Hausa Magana. |
| n. | noun, also = note. |
| ord. | ordinal. |
| p. | page. |
| particip. | participle or participial. |
| pl. | plural. |
| prec. | preceding. |
| prep. | preposition. |
| q.v. | which see. |
| redupl. | reduplicated. |
| refl. | reflexive. |
| rt | root. |
| seq. | following article. |

* Cf. placed after any word does not necessarily imply that the word referred to is the same word or derived from the same root. It is used quite generally.

# HAUSA DICTIONARY

# HAUSA DICTIONARY

*Words to which * is affixed are not in general use amongst the Hausas, or are Arabic words not definitely incorporated into Hausa.*

**a**, impersonal pronoun used as Eng. 'one' or 'they,' French 'on'; *antafi* one has gone, *anakiranka* they are calling you, *anadarita* they are laughing at me. Cf. Gram. p. 39; possibly the *a* which is the prefix to the passive voice ought to be regarded as this impersonal pronoun.

**a** is used as a prefix to denote the passive voice of the perfect, dependent past and present tenses when used with a negative, e.g. *ba akoreshi ba* he was not driven out, *ba azua da shi* he is not being brought. A long emphasized *a* is used to denote the future of the passive voice, e.g. *ākasheshi* he will be killed. A short *a* is used to denote the imperative mood of the passive voice, e.g. *ăkoreshi* let him be driven out.

**a**, a substantive verb used esp. in the Sokoto dialect in place of *ke*. It is used with all persons, e.g. *ni addashi* I have it, *kai* (fem. *ke*), *shi* (fem. *ita*), *mu, ku, su addashi*. It sometimes follows a noun directly, e.g. *kura addashi* the hyena has it. It is also used with *nan*, e.g. *gari annan*; cf. also *shi abbaba* he is the great man, *shi addaidai* it is all right, *shi assarikinmu* he is our king, *shi a abokinmu* he is a friend of ours, *nia* is it I?

**a, aa**, no. The reduplicated form is that most frequently used, esp. in expressing disapprobation.

**a**, at, to, in. It is almost equivalent to *ga*, but is of less frequent occurrence. It is very often prefixed to the prepositions *gare, chikin*, and *bisa*. Prefixed to *baya, găba*,

*kasa*, it is used adverbially, thus *abaya* behind, *agăba* in front, *akasa* or *akass* on the ground.

**a**, an exclamation of astonishment.

**abadā** (cf. Ar. أَبَدٌ, eternity), ever; *hal abada* for ever.

**aḅākin**, in exchange for; see *bāki*.

**abakwariga** (a Jukun word, only used by Hausas in the Binué districts), a man born of renegade Hausa parents, one who has abandoned Hausa customs and has been brought up as a pagan; cf. *kamberi*.

**abāra***, a large canoe.

**abawa**, spun cotton, cotton yarn (cf. *zare* thin cotton thread). It is also applied to the white cotton embroidery on a tobe.

**abdu** (Ar.), slave, servant, used in formation of proper names.

**abdugā, audiga**, cotton before it is spun. *abduga*; the foll. are successive stages in preparing cotton: *chin abduga* gathering cotton; *kada* cleaning; *gurza* hand-ginning, i.e. removing the seeds with the *ḍan bida*; *sutu* thinning and combing with a *kizauro*, *sili* or thin stick; *seḅi* or *shiḅḅa*, carding with the *bakan shiḅḅa* and *makelechia*; *ḳulla* arranging the cotton round the pin *tsinki*; *kadi* spinning from the *tsinki* to the spindle; *yin waḍari* twisting the threads into yarn; *saḳa* weaving.

**abin**, see *abu*.

**abki**, prosperity etc.; see *afki*.

**aboiyi**, secretly; see *boye*.

**abōki**, fem. *abōkia*, pl. *abōkai*, *aboka*, friend; *abōkin gāba* enemy, *abokin tafiata* my fellow traveller. *abokin aikina* my fellow worker, M. H. p. 192.

**àbu**, pl. *ababuu*, usually in connective form *abin* (i.e. *abu na*), thing. 1. followed by *da*, it is used as an ordinary relative pronoun; *abinda ka ke so* what you wish; 2. followed by a verb, noun, or preposition it is used as an indefinite pronoun; thus *abinchi* anything to eat, *abinsha* anything to drink, *abinso* a wish, desire, *abin murna* a cause for joy, *abin baya* that which is behind; 3. it is used of living creatures; thus, *abin da rai* anything living, *abin daji* creatures of the forest; 4. followed by a possessive pronoun, *ka tafi abinka* go about your business, *ya tafi abinsa* he went off on his own ac-

count; for expression *abinda na yani* see *yani*; cf. M. H. p. 226; *allah ya san abin nasa* God knows his own nature, cf. M. H. p. 228; a feminine form *abar* is also found; *abu kaza* so and so, such and such a thing.

**abude**, opened, openly; cf. *bude*.

**ăbu kaza**, see *abu*.

**aburu**, a grain like *acha*.

**abuta**, friendship.

**abuya**, pl. *abokana*, f. a friend; see also *abokia*.

**ăcha** (paspalum scrobiculatum), a small white grain, which is beaten and made into a kind of porridge. It grows about eighteen inches high, and two or even three crops are raised during the rainy season.

**achike**, fem. *achika*, pl. *achiku*, full; see *chĭka*.

**ad**, i.e. the substantive verb *a* when it precedes a word beginning with *d*; see *a*.

**ada** (K.), **alāda** (cf. Ar. عَادَةٌ, religious observance), custom, manner; *kamada adansu* according to their custom; *alada* is frequently used to express a woman's monthly periods; see *tada* (S.).

**adakka***, a flint-lock gun; cf. *sawaila*.

**ạdalashi**, a good quality silk.

**adăna**, n. repairing, arranging.

**adashi**, a cooperative loan system among friends; cf. *wujiji*.

**adăwa**, sometimes used for *tadawa* ink (cf. Ar. دَوَاةٌ, inkstand); *adawal allah* a mole, spot.

**addīni**, Ar. دِينٌ, religion, creed, worship, B 77, 136; *maiaddīni* a religious person.

**addua** (i.e. Ar. دُعَا with article prefixed), prayer; *yin addua* to pray, D 2.

**adiko**, handkerchief (a Yoruba word); cf. *maiyani*.

**adīla**, pl. *ādiloli* or *adilan kaya* (cf. Ar. عَدْلٌ, equilibration of the two sides of a load), a heavy load, e.g. for a donkey.

**ādilchi** (Ar. عَدْلٌ), righteousness, justice.

**ādili**, **ādali** (Ar.), right.

**ădo**, pl. *ădōdi*, beauty, show, splendour of dress; *riguna na ado* beautiful garments, F 216, 238.

**adu**, smallpox.

**ădua** or **adwa** (balanites aegyptiaca), a thorny tree from which gum is obtained, its fruit is edible, its gum is

called *ḳwalon adua*, its wood takes a good polish and is used for making school slates.

**aduruku***, a tree something like a Spanish chestnut.

**af**, oh, an exclamation of recollection. Why!

**afalalu**, a fool.

**ăfi**, *yin ăfi* to make a slight inclination of the head, to bow; it is also used to denote the native custom of prostrating the body and placing earth upon the head in token of submission.

**afka**, to destroy, to collapse; *maiafkawa* about to fall or be destroyed, see *auka*.

**afki**, n. mass, quantity, prosperity, *da afki* much, *afkin rai* length of life; see *auki*.

**afko**, desolation, destruction.

**afku**, to happen.

**ăfo**, abortion.

**afua** (cf. Ar. rt عفو), restoration to health, becoming better; *samu afua* to recover.

**afūlaki**, a young ass.

**afuo, ahuo**, a salutation esp. used by women and children on entering a house, the ans. is *shĭgo*.

**afutu**, a species of palm, its leaves are used in mat-making.

**agaga**, tottering, B 109, probably a passive form of *gage* to be stiff.

**agaisheka**, hail! a very common form of salutation; cf. *gaishe*.

**āgaji, āgaza**, n. help, *āgaje*, v. to help; *ina so ka agajeni* I want you to help me; cf. *maiagazawa* helper, F. 106.

**ăgala**, a rope, see *ăkala*.

**ăgalami**, pl. *agalumma* (Sokoto for *buzu* a mat), sheep or goat skin.

**ăgāna**, 1. smallpox, 2. a horse disease; cf. *zanzana, yar-rani*.

**agannia**, a kind of shirt (*tagʒo*) with narrow but long sleeves.

**ăgara**, tendon of Achilles.

**agăzere** (Ar.) or **agăjere**, the hot month at end of rains, about September or October; cf. Gr. p. 88.

**agba***, **agwa***, cask, M. H. p. 211.

**ago**, a small cowry shell used in *chacha*.

**agola**, pl. *agololi*, stepchild.

**agua**, a wild dove with dark ring round its neck.

**aguje**, at a run; see *gudu*.

**agulu**, vulture; see *angulu*.

**ăguru** (S.), a castrated ass.

**agushi**, a gourd the seeds of which are used in making soup.

**agwăda, ăgoda**, rock rabbit, cony.

**agwagwa**, wild duck, probably onomatopoeic; cf. *talatalu.*

**aha**, So! an exclamation of satisfaction, or surprise.

**ahaifa** (cf. Ar. خَفّ), claw of animal; see *akaifa.*

**aharus, aharashi**, f. *aharasa*, a brown horse.

**ai** (Ar. id.), verily, indeed.

**ai**, an abbreviated form of *ayi* the passive of *yi*: also explanatory = id est, or e.g.

**aia**, a ground nut; see *aya.*

**aia aia**, the name of a grass from which a poison for arrows is obtained, cf. *dĕfi.*

**aiauda** (Ar. عود), to cleave to, B. 101.

**aibi**, pl. *aibobi, aibu* (Ar.), spot, blemish, fault, used in regard to men it denotes a worthless fellow.

**aika**, to do, cf. idiom *yā aika* it is just the sort of thing he would do.

**aika, aike** (bef. a pron.), to send, *aikawa aikewa* sending, *aiku* to be sent, *aikake* sent, *aiko* to send to the place where the speaker is; *aika* or *aike* to send forth from; thus *ya aikoni* he sent me here; *ya aikeni* he sent me there. *aiko* is also used generally for to send, *maaika* messengers, F. 159.

**aikata**, to do, to act, labour at, *aikatawa* working, doing, cf. *da făđin woni abu ko aikatawa* by word or deed.

**aike**, n. sending, *yin aike* to send.

**aiki**, pl. *ayuyuka, ayuka, aikoki, aikuna*, labour, work, act; *abokin aikina* my fellow labourer, M. H. p. 192, *yi ta aiki* do this thing, M. H. p. 198; *ya yi addua da aiki* he prayed effectively, M H. p. 198; *kama aiki*, to start work, *maiaiki*, pl. *maiaikata* a hired workman as opposed to a slave, *yin aiki* to labour, to work, *aikin raga* net-work.

**aimaka** (S.), centipede.

**aiman, imani, aimanchi** (Ar.), faith.

**ainin**, true, truly, exceedingly, very much; cf. *ai.*

**ainya**, pl. *ainyoyi*, beehive; cf. *amya, butumi.*

**aiwa** or **ewa**, indeed, truly.

**aiyari**, pl. *airori* (Ar. عير), caravan, train of men or animals.

**ajaba**, wonder.

**ăjali** (Ar.), 1. destiny, decree, day of death; *ajalinsa na*

*chika* his time is come; 2. the set time for paying money which is due.

**ajami*** (Ar.), foreign, B. 175.

**aje** (S.), *ajiye* (K.), part. *ajaje* (S.), *ajiyaye* (K.), pass. *ajiyu*, 1. to put, place, lay aside; 2. to hold; *ya aje ḳofa* he held the door; *ajiyeshi nan* put it here.

**aje**, truly; see *ashe*.

**ajera** or **ajere**, in line, abreast; see *jera*.

**ajerta**, to become rich.

**ajia, ajiya**, pl. *ajiyi*, 1. treasures, secret stores, A 44 *gidashen ajia* storehouses; 2. *ajiar zuchia* sighing, distress of heart.

**ajingi**, master of the ceremonies at the *bori* dance.

**ajub**, anything wonderful; cf. *ajaba*.

**aka**, verbal prefix to denote a dependent past in the passive voice; cf. Gr. p. 39.

**akaifa, ahaifa**, claw of animal, finger-nail.

**ăkala** (Ar. عقل), a rope such as is used for tying up a camel.

**akan**, above, on the top of, on the basis of; a contraction of *akai-n* at the head of; cf. *yoma jia akan yau* better yesterday than to-day.

**akanza**, tattoo marks, tattooed with blue pigment on each cheek.

**akara**, Nupé name given to ship biscuits, properly a small cake made of beans.

**akawali**, f. *akawala*, pl. *akawaloli* (cf. Ar. أَكْحَل, black), a black horse.

**akayo**, pieces of jingling iron worn on the ankles by boxers and public performers.

**akaza**, a cream-coloured horse.

**akbar** (Ar.), great, an epithet usually applied to God.

**aḳiba** (Ar.), end, result, reward, cf. B 35; *aḳiba maikeau* a fair reward, *shina da aḳiba* it is useful.

**akodi**, box, drawer.

**akoi**, probably a contraction of *akayi*, there is, there are. Very commonly used as an affirmative answer to a question. It is sometimes prefixed to the personal pronouns; thus *akoishi* he is, or he is there; *akoisu* they are; *mai-akoi*, a rich man.

**aḳoḳari**, divination; see *ḳoḳari*.

**akoko**, grey baft.

**akora**, a kind of acacia.

**akoshi**, a wooden dish, pl. *akosai, akusa**; cf. M. H. p. 72.

**akotia**, pistol.

**akras**, *yin akras* to file or sharpen, e.g. a sword.

**aku**, parrot.

**akugwaru**, a kind of white European cloth with large black or blue check.

**akumari**, a pad placed on a donkey.

**akurike**, **akurki**, pl. *akurikai*, a place where fowls etc. are kept; *akuriken ḳaza*, a coop.

**akusa**, pl. of *akoshi*, q.v.

**akuti**, **akwati**, a box, e.g. of gin.

**akuturche**, leprous; see *kuturchi*.

**akwara**, a rifle; a Nupé word.

**akwia**, pl. *awaki*, goat, f.; cf. *bunsuru* he-goat.

**al**, in the case of many words which have been borrowed by the Hausas from the Arabs, the initial *al* represents the Arabic article; where the word has been regularly adopted as a Hausa word, e.g. *alberka*, it will be found in this dictionary under *al*; in other cases, i.e. where the word is an Arabic word pure and simple, it will be found under the letter following the prefix *al*. Thus for *alwali* relations, see under *wali*.

**alāda**, custom; see *āda*.

**alafa** (cf. Ar. حَفِيَ, to go foot-sore), a disease on horses' feet just above the hoof.

**alagwami**, a leather bag closed by two strings pulled in opposite directions.

**alajabi**, a marvel; see *ajabi*.

**alala**, pain, distress, leanness.

**alalache**, bad, rotten; see *lalache*.

**alale** (cf. Ar. rt اضّ), trouble, annoyance; also used as a verb.

**alāma**, pl. *alāmomi* (Ar. عَلَامَةٌ), frequently pronounced *halāma*; 1. sign, instruction, cf. B 131; 2. apparent intention; 3. a large white bead in a set of black beads used for prayer, a book-marker; cf. *alamta*.

**alămari** (cf. Ar. أَمْرٌ), work, task, affair, talk, palaver; *alamaringa* behold something wonderful! *alamarin dunia* the course or vicissitudes of life whereby the poor become rich, the rich poor; cf. M. H. p. 198, *ḳaka wonan alamarin yaki* what about this strange war? *ya bada gaskia ga alamarin allah* he believed in the providence of God, M. H. p. 210; *hazo alamarin kaka* the harmattan wind is usual

in harvest time; *wani da wuyan almari* so and so is hard to get on with; *suka sa ma alamarin allah ido* they watched what God would ordain.

**alambo**, a slender shrub with narrow jointed pods common on river banks. Ormocarpum spinosum = *paiya paiya* or *waken rafi*.

**alamta**, to put a mark upon.

**alangaba, alankafada**, collar-bone.

**alāro**, a day's wage or hire: *maidaro* or *ɗan alaro* a carrier, *yin alaro* to work as a carrier, *bada alaro* to hire, *sarikin alāro* a head carrier.

**alashaf**, mould.

**alaura** (Ar.), pudenda.

**alayadi**, domesticated pig, cf. *gursuma*.

**alayapo, alefu**, a kind of spinach.

**alayedi**, the oil obtained from the *kwakwa* palm, any dark-coloured oil.

**albada**, pl. *albadu* or *albadodi* (cf. Ar. rt بدّ), the strips of cloth of which a dress is composed, a seam.

**albaraṣ** (Ar. بَرَصٌ), leprosy, white leprosy.

**albarka** or **alberka** (cf. Ar. بَرَكَةٌ), blessing, thanks; in bartering it is equivalent to 'no thank you,' cf. use of French merci; as an epithet applied to a field it means fertile; *yin alberka* or *sa alberka* to bless or to thank; cf. prov. *alberkachin ḳaza kadangari shi kan sha ruan kasko* thanks to the fowl, the lizard finds water to drink in the pot: this is said when a man gains some benefit through no virtue of his own, cf. *ko jibi ma alberka ba ku kai gari ba* you won't even reach the town the day after to-morrow.

**albarkachi**, blessing, B 20; see *albarka*.

**albarus, albarushi** (Ar. بَارُود), gunpowder.

**albăsa**, pl. *albăsosi* (Ar. بَصَلٌ), onion; *albasan kwadi* a white flower something like a water-lily; *albăsa maikŭne*, spring onion.

**albashi**, advance payment.

**albishir** (Ar. بُشْرَةٌ), good news; *albishirinka* good news for you! the usual reply to this salutation is *goro*; cf. *bishara*.

**alera, allera**, the two heddles of the loom which carry the divided warp threads.

**alēwa**, a sweetmeat made with honey (cf. Ar. حَلْوَى).

**alfādari**, f. *alfādara*, pl. *alfādaru*, mule.

**alfahari**, boasting (cf. Ar. فخر).

**alfākani**, interpreter.

**alfanda***, a title of respect for a king.

**alfarma**, power, tyranny, a man who swaggers, pride: authority, leave, *anbashi alfarma* he was given leave: also = force, *ya nuna masa alfarma* he bullied him, *ya yi abu bisa ga alfarmansa* he took advantage of his position.

**alfarwa**, pl. *alfaruwa* (Ar. فَرْوَةٌ), a tent, made of skins or leather.

**alfasha** (cf. Ar. فَشَأَ), *alfasha magana* blasphemous or shameless language.

**alfātiha** (Ar. اَلْفَاتِحَةُ, the opening chapter of the Koran), prayers said daily in the early morning, prayers said by a mallam at a marriage or a funeral; cf. *fātiha*.

**alfawami** or **alhowami**, tinder, anything used to catch sparks, e g. cotton of the *rimi* tree.

**alfijir** (Ar. فَجْرٌ, daybreak), the first glimmer of light in the east; cf. *jijifi*.

**alfin** (cf. modern Ar. أَلْفَيْن), two thousand.

**alfinti**, white cotton cloth.

**alfowa**, a gambling game played with a long piece of leather and a needle.

**alfuta**, pl. *alfutai* (Ar. فُوطَةٌ), a handkerchief used by women to bind round the head.

**algaba**, pl. *algabobi*, a kind of embroidery on a shirt, M. H. p. 206.

**algaderia** (Ar. غَدَارَةٌ), a small pistol.

**algaita** or **algaitu**, a wind instrument blown in a somewhat similar way to a bagpipe; a flute.

**algarib**, **algaru**, the seeds of the *lausuru*, q v.

**algarwai**, a stick of honey.

**algashi**, f. *algasa*, pl. *algasai* or *algasu*, green.

**algideri** or **alkideri** (cf. Ar. قِدْرٌ), a brass cooking pan with a handle.

**algungumanchi**, gossip.

**algungumi**, f. *algunguma*, an idle gossip.

**algus**, **algusu** or **algushi**, deceit, cheating at a game, *yin algushida* to deceive.

**alhaji** (Ar.), one who has been on the pilgrimage to Mecca.

**alhaki** (Ar. حَقٌّ), judgment, condemnation, oppression, right or claim put forward by one who has been defrauded, B 11 *shi ke da alhaki* he receives judgment, *ku ḍauki alhakin allah* you will bring upon yourselves the judgment of God, M. H. p. 210: also just wage; *alhaki da ka ḍauka* the rights you seized, i.e. the wrongs you committed: *ya ḍauki alhakin laifi* he is responsible for the crime.

**alhamis** (K.), *alhamishi* (S.) (Ar. اَلْخَمِيس), or *rana alhamis*, Thursday, lit. the fifth day.

**alhanzir, hanzir** (Ar. خِنْزِيرٌ), wart-hog (phacochoerus).

**alharini** (Ar حَرِيرٌ), silk; F 217 *rigansu na alharini*.

**alhēri** (Ar. خَيْر), kindness, free gift; *yin alheri* to do a kindness, *sai alheri* a form of greeting, all well! *allah ya kaika alheri* God prosper your journey, *em mutum ya zama tar da makiyensa ba alheri* there is no happiness living with one's enemy.

**alhowami**, tinder; see *alfawami*.

**alhudahuda**, the name of a bird.

**alibida**, a species of rubber tree.

**alif** (Ar. أَلْفٌ), thousand.

**aljama** or **aljima**, story, narrative, speech; B 153 *aljama maianfani* words which will profit.

**aljan, aljani**, f. *aljana*, pl. *aljanu* (Ar.), a demon; cf. *jinna*.

**aljăna** (Ar. جَنَّةٌ), a garden, paradise; cf. F 222 *aljana ta nima*; A 58 *gidan aljana*. The word suggests to a Hausa the Mohammedan paradise pictured in the Koran.

**aljanjani**, one who refuses to listen or obey.

**aljībus, alzībus** (Ar.), chalk, gypsum.

**aljifi, aljifu**, pl. *aljifaye, aljifai* (cf. Ar. جَيْب), pocket, a small bag.

**aljima, jimua** (Ar. اَلْجُمُعَةٌ), Friday.

**aljinu**, demons; see *aljan*.

**alkafura**, the position with the head bowed to the earth, so-called because regarded as distinctively pagan.

**alkājia**, reed stalk.

**alkălami**, pl. *alkalamai, alka-*

*lama* (Ar. قَلَمٌ), pen, reed used as pen.

**alkalanchi** (Ar.) or *yin alkalanchi*, to act as *alkali*; see seq.

**alkāli**, pl. *alkālai* (Ar. قَاضٍ), judge; E 10 *alkalai da masuzua sheria* the judges and those who come to be judged.

**alkama** (Ar.), wheat. It is grown in the north-east part of Hausaland. *alkaman tururua* (= spermacoce stachydea) a common weed eaten by goats.

**alḳāmura** (cf. Ar. قَمِرَ, to be white), calico; it is imported into Hausaland from the East; cf. *ḳambori*.

**alkaria** (Ar. قَرْيَةٌ), a large town, prosperity; *ḍan alkaria* a man who knows all that is going on in the town, a well-informed man.

**alkarif, alkaru**, seeds of a plant used as medicine.

**alkăwali, alkăwari**, promise, agreement; *ḍauki alkawali* or *gama alkawali* to make a promise, *sāḳi alkawali* to break a promise, *chika alkawali* to keep a promise.

**alkawali**, a black horse.

**alkĕba**, pl. *alkĕbu* (cf. Ar. قُبٌّ, a cowl), a sort of burnous.

**alkĭderi**, a cooking-pan; see *algĭderi*.

**alkila**, blue and white or black and white shawl made in alternate strips.

**alkiyama**, resurrection; see *kiyama*.

**alkororo** (K.), a woman who sells corn, etc.; cf. *kororo*.

**alkoto** (S.), a snail shell.

**alḳuḳi**, pl. *alaḳuḳai*, shelf or niche in a wall.

**allah** (Ar. اَللّٰهُ), God; the plural *alloli* is only used of the gods of the heathen; *allah wadanka, allah wadarka, allah wade* common forms of imprecation, cf. *allah wade ba ta komi da biri* a curse does not affect a monkey at all, *allah waden rashin iyo rua* what a curse it is to be unable to swim!

**alleluba**, a tree resembling a fig-tree in appearance with sweet-tasting leaves.

**alli**, white earth, the white ashes of burnt bones, used by spinners to rub on their fingers to make a spindle revolve easily, also used for making a whitewash.

**allo** (Ar. لَوْحٌ), a writing board, made of a smooth piece of wood used for writing charms etc. on; the ink is afterwards

washed off and drunk by the person who is to be benefited by the charm.

**almajirchi**, instruction.

**almājiri**, f. *almajira*, pl. *almajirai* (cf. Ar. rt اجر VIII, to give alms), disciple, beggar.

**almakashi** (Ar. مِقَصٌّ), scissors.

**almanāni**, lintel or beam above a door or window.

**almara**, a story which is not true, an allegory.

**almasihu** (Ar.), the Messiah, Jesus Christ

**almauru, almuru**, very late in the evening.

**almōsa** (Ar. مُوسٌ), a small knife.

**almuda** (S.), a woman who sells corn.

**almugrub**, see *magarub*.

**aloba** (Ar. وَبَأٌ), sickness, pestilence.

**alshafi**, fem. *alshafa*, horse speckled white with black.

**alu**, a vocalised corruption of the Arabic *alif* a thousand, cf. *alu wa minya* 1100.

**aluma** (Ar. أُمَّةٌ), people, nation, assembly, C 42.

**alūra**, pl. *alurai* (probably from Ar. إِبْرَةٌ), needle.

**alwala**, ablution; see *lullo*.

**alwāshi** (cf. Ar. وَشَى, to misrepresent or denounce), 1. discussion preliminary to making a bargain or doing business; 2. threat to do that which is impossible, 3. boasting, *suna alwashinmu* they are fooling us with illusory promises.

**alwoyo** (S.), fine white calico.

**alyara**, a tree with a milky sap.

**alzĭbus**, chalk; see *aljĭbus*.

**amache**, dead; see *mache*.

**amadeshi**, a large hammer used by blacksmiths.

**amadu maidauro agato**, an ant with an abdomen like a grain of *dauro*. It humps its back up when walking.

**amagi**, a kind of cloth = *bunu*.

**amai**, sickness; *yin amai* to vomit.

**amāle** (Ar. يَعْمَلٌ), a large male camel.

**amāmi**, mats used for roofing, made from leaves of palm-trees (a Nupé word?).

**amāna** (cf. Ar. أَمَانَةٌ), arrangement in regard to sale of goods, part payment for goods, earnest money; cf. E 15, 25 *masutabin amana* those who steal a deposit; trust, goodwill, confidence, security; cf. G 4 *kasa amana*

*ga mutane duka* security of land-tenure for all; *garin amana* a town where peace prevails with another town; *chinye amana* to betray confidence.

**amara** (Ar. أَمْرَة), marker in book, land-mark, mark on ground.

**amarchi**, wedding festivities; also the state of a bride, bridehood.

**amare**, bride, also used of attendants on bride, bridesmaids.

**amaria**, bride, the latest wife; cf. *kishia*.

**amasai**, haversack.

**amasani** or **amasana** = *chiwon sainyi*, q.v.

**amāwali**, a veil, worn over the mouth and hanging down in front, loose fold of turban hanging from mouth over chest, if white = a sign of royalty.

**amaye**, to vomit; cf. *amai*.

**amba**, a horse disease.

**ambarua**, a feast for a bridegroom and his friends.

**ambăta, ambăto, ambache**, to address, make known, mention; *ambatoni* explain it to me, *ya ambacheshi* he made it known to him.

**ambato**, a memorial, record.

**ambeche**, water-buck.

**ambola**, a gesture of disapproval, the hand being extended and all the fingers pointed forwards = *dakua*.

**ambuta**, a shed.

**amēre**, worthless, vain.

**amin** (Ar.), amen, verily; cf. *ya che ba amin ba* he refused to accept the statement.

**amīna** (Ar. أَمِينَة, lit. faithful one), a name given to the hyena (*kura*), when appearing at night it is regarded as an evil spirit.

**aminchi, amintaka** (cf. Ar. أَمْن, faith), faithfulness, security; D 98 *allah shina daḍa aminchi* may God increase faith, B 84 *dunia ba tan yi aminchi ba* the world is not to be relied on.

**amīni** (Ar.), friend.

**amintache**, pl. *amintatu*, safe; used of a person who has escaped from peril.

**amīru** (Ar.), prince, emir.

**amma**, but.

**ămo**, hum, buzz, noise, report of a gun; *ămon kuge* sound of a war-drum or bell which has several distinct notes, *ămo* or *yin ămo* to hum.

**ămōdari**, ophthalmia.

**ămōsani**, see *amasani*.

**amre, amri, amra** or **aure** (cf. Ar. إِمْرَأَةٌ, woman), marriage; *amre* or *yin amre* to marry, *ba ta amrua* (or *aurua*) she is not marriageable; cf. M. H. p. 175, *kina so ki yi arinensa* do you wish to marry him? *maiaure* a married person. *auren so* a love match, i.e. without pecuniary considerations, *auro* to marry a bride and bring her home, *amra da* to give a woman in marriage.

**amsa, amshe**, 1. answer; *amsa* or *yin amsa* to answer, accept, agree to, *ba ka amsa ba* wilt thou not reply? *mun jia mun amsa* we hear and obey, *mun amsa gaisua* we accept the salutation; 2. receipt, acceptance; 3. deliverance, *amso* to take again.

**amsawa**, answer.

**amshi, amshe**, to take, snatch: *amshiwa* taking, snatching away.

**amunchiwa**, confidence; another form of *aminchi*, q.v.

**amurgude**, twisted, distorted: cf. M. H. p. 128; see *murgude*.

**amya** (K.), beehive; cf. *ainya*.

**an, ana**, verbal prefixes to denote the passive voice of the perfect and the present tenses; *an* is prefixed to the perfect passive and *ana* to the passive of the continuous present, e.g. *ankoreshi* he has been driven away, *anakoreni* I am being driven away; cf. Gr. pp. 39, 40.

**ănăbi**, pl. *ănabawa* (Ar. نَبِيٌّ), prophet, *ănabanchi* prophesying, the office of a prophet.

**anaḍe**, rolled up; cf. *naḍe*.

**anago**, dysentery.

**anagudawa**, dysentery; see *gudawa*.

**anamimi, anamimanchi** (cf. Ar rt نمّ), evil-speaking, talebearing.

**ananan**, forthwith; *ananan ananan har ranan*, so things went on till one day...

**anasāra** (Ar.), a Christian, lit. the Nazarene; cf. *nasāra*.

**anche**, see *che*.

**anche, enche**, verily, indeed!

**aneshuwa**, livelihood, occupation.

**anfāna**, to confer a benefit upon; *allah shi anfanashi* may God bless him. *anfani* is used before a pron. obj.

**anfāni**, n., 1. use, advantage, benefit; *enna anfaninsa* of what use is it? *da anfani* useful, *babu anfani* useless, *anfaninsa dayawa* it is of great use; *maianfani* useful,

B 44 *addua maianfani* a prayer that shall be effective; 2. the profit of a crop, a crop.

**anfāni, anfane** (before a pron.), to make use of, gain advantage from, profit by.

**angaje, angashe**, weariness, slumber; cf. *muna yin anyaje* we are nodding; cf. *gaje*.

**angarma**, f. *angarmia*, a large stallion; see *ingarma*.

**ango**, pl. *anguna, angaye*, a bridegroom.

**angonchi**, the condition of a bridegroom.

**angua**, hamlet; see *ungua*.

**angulu, agulu, augulu**, f. *angula* or *agula* (cf. Italian aguglia, Lat. aquila), vulture; *angulun ḳwagwa*, crested eagle.

**anguria**, seeds of the cotton plant, also used of raw cotton from which the seeds have been taken out. It is sometimes spelt *yanguria* and is probably the Ar. قُوز, cotton.

**anini***, button, used also to describe the eighth of a penny coin which is in circulation; cf. *fulako*.

**aniya** (Ar. عَنَايَةٌ), diligence, haste, intention; *yin aniya* to show diligence, to hasten, D 25 *ku ḍau aniya* take to yourselves diligence; cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 41, *aniyansu chin hatsinku* their purpose is to seize your corn.

**anjima**, by and by; *sai anjima* good-bye for the present! see *jima*.

**anka**, verbal prefix to denote the passive voice of the narrative or dependent past. For further explanation of the way in which this prefix is used cf. Gr. p. 39.

**annabi**, prophet; see *ănăbi*.

**annasāra**, see *anasāra*.

**ansaki**, pincers; see *hantsaki*.

**anta, hanta**, liver.

**antaya**, an offer made in bargaining: *nawa antaya* what offer has been made? cf. *tăya*.

**anya**, an expression of incredulity, really!

**anza** (S.), bush with edible fruit.

**ap**, an exclamation of wonder.

**ăra**, a pit for catching animals, a pot for catching fish.

**ăra**, to lend, borrow; see *ăro*.

**ăraăra**, a large Bornuese ram with conspicuous horns.

**arādu**, clap of thunder, thunderbolt (Ar. رَعْد); *ya yi aradu* or *aradu ta faru* it thunders.

**arafia**, very fine (thread) (Ar. رِفِيع).

**arafichi**, fineness.

**araha, arha**, cheapness; *da araha* cheap (probably from the Italian arra, Lat. arrha earnest money).

**arame**, lean, thin, emaciated; see *rama*.

**ărənfaki**, lying in wait, eavesdropping; see *rafake*.

**arangaza**, a disease of cattle.

**aras**, brittleness, breakage; *kayan aras* a load of breakables, e.g. crockery; *zaka aras da kanka* you will get your head broken.

**arataye**, hanging; see *rataya*.

**arausa**, bumping shoulders, a children's game.

**arbaa** or **arba**, i.e. Ar. أَرْبَعَةٌ, four, often used for four thousand; cf. Gr. p. 66; *arba mia* four hundred.

**arbaïn** (Ar.), forty.

**arewa, ariawa**, north.

**arewachi**, the northern region, northwards.

**argini** (an Asben word), an animal of the cat tribe, small leopard with white skin and black spots.

**arigingini**, prone on the back; see *rigingini*.

**arja** (K.), **alja** (S.), harm, torment; *yin arja* to injure.

**arkăna**, to cause trouble.

**arkăne**, n. pain; *jin arkăne* to feel pain.

**armashi**, beauty; *da armashi* beautiful, fine.

**arne, arna** or **azna**, heathen, i.e. the worshippers of idols; cf. E 6 *addini na asna* idolatry; *arnan ḳasa* aborigines, no necessary reference to religion.

**ăro** (Ar. عَارِيَةٌ), loan, *bada aro* to lend, *yin aro* to borrow; cf. *ya ḳarbo aron* he took the loan of, *ya ara doki* or *ya yi aron doki* he lent a horse. *maiaro* a tenant; see *ara*.

**arr**, be off! = *tăfi chan*.

**arrādu**, see *arādu*.

**arrafia**, very fine thread; see *arafia*.

**arsaberi, asberi**, mat, made of thick marsh grass; see *sabara*.

**arsas**, pl. *arsashi* (Ar. رَصَاصَةٌ), bullet, lead for bullets.

**artai**, dung, excrement; *yin artai* to beat, drive away.

**aruwa, arwa**, soothsaying.

**arwala**, ablution; see *alwala*.

**arziki** (cf. Ar. رِزْقٌ), prosperity, riches; a euphemism for death: also used for chance, luck; A 65 *allah ya kan gama arzikinka* God may give thee prosperity; *ya yi arziki* a

common expression for 'it was fortunate.'

**ăsabat, ăsubat, ăsabar, asibit, ăshibi** (Ar. اَلسَّبْتُ), Saturday.

**ăsali**, origin, race, ancestry; see *ŭsali*.

**asalo** (cf. Ar. أَسَلٌ, a rush), a round mat made of plaited grass.

**ăsalwayi, ăsalawi, ăsalwai, ăsaulai**, halter, leading rope of a horse.

**asanchi, azanchi, azenchi**, meaning, explanation, knowledge, understanding, cleverness; *yin asanchi* to devise; *enna azenchin wănan* what is the meaning of this?

**asāra**, misfortune; see *hasāra*.

**asasaji***, girth strap.

**asben**, pl. *asbenāwa*, the name of a tribe of Tuareks in the Sahara Desert.

**aserimi** (cf. Ar. سَرَمَ, to cut in pieces), round flat pieces of salt.

**ashā**, an exclamation, Oh!

**ashana**, matches; a Nupé word.

**ashar**, disrespectful language, contempt of court.

**ashara**, abortion.

**ashasha**, a kind of bag made of grass with narrow opening.

**ashauma, ashoma**, salt used medicinally.

**ashe, ashi or aje**, surely, indeed, it implies incredulity and is a rude way of receiving a statement.

**ashĕgi**, profligate; cf. *shĕge*.

**ashibta**, a snare; see *ashuta*.

**ashirin** (Ar.), twenty; see *ishirin*.

**ashuta, ashibta** (S.), a bird snare made by a line of running nooses supported by a row of spikes.

**asiri, ashiri** (cf. Ar. rt سرّ), secrecy; *buden asiri* (lit. open secrets) scandal; *allah ya rufe asirinka* God preserve thy secrets: a salutation to a superior.

**asirka**, a hole in the nose of an ox; see *azirka*.

**asirta**, to make secret, to discuss secretly.

**aska**, pl. *asaki, askake*, 1. razor, 2. a triangular piece of embroidery on a tobe.

**aska, aske, aski**, v. to shave.

**askalaye** (S.), a kind of green grasshopper.

**askar**, pl. *askarawa* (Ar. عَسْكَرٌ) (Turkish, Persian id., (?) Eng. lascar), soldier; the ordinary word for soldier in Hausa is *ɗan-yaki*.

**askunia**, anything used to cover the opening of a door-

way or window opening, e.g. grass-mat; windows proper do not exist in Hausaland.

**asna**, heathen; see *arna*.

**asnanchi**, heathenism.

**asu**, pl. *asoshi*, a moth from a small black caterpillar, its larva is very destructive to cloth, wool, etc.

**asuba** (Ar. صُبْحَة), often pronounced *azuba*, dawn, the time between *jijifi* and *hanchi*; *assusuba* very early; cf. *rana*.

**asurimi**, a sphere; see *azurumi*.

**ăsuwa**, an ass.

**aswaki**, a stick for cleaning teeth.

**ătagara**, *kwakwan ătagara* coco-nut palm. Atagara is said to be the old home of the Arago tribe.

**ătajirchi**, riches.

**ătajiri**, f. *ătajira*, pl. *ătajirai* (cf. Ar. تَاجِر), a person of rank or wealth, a merchant.

**ătanin** (S.), *ran' litini* Monday.

**ataras**, a name given to kola nuts newly imported from Gwanja, also used generally for kola nut; see under *goro*.

**atatare**, completely, collected together; see *tatara*.

**atile***, a large tree with edible fruit.

**atisha** (cf. Ar. عَطَس), to sneeze, *atishawa* sneezing.

**atsabibi** (Ar.), doctor.

**attabibi, ettabibi** (Ar. طبيبا), doctor, witch doctor.

**atuni**, dysentery.

**aturkumāmi**, f. *aturkumāma*, a two humped camel.

**audiga**, cotton; see *abduga*.

**augulu**, vulture; see *angulu*.

**auka**, to collapse, subside, of a trap for animals, to close up; i.q. *afka*, q.v.

**auki**, expansion as of rice when boiled, abundance, prosperity, a quantity of salt; i.q. *afki*, q.v.

**auna, awuna, auni**, to weigh, to measure; F 139 *ayuka awunsu* actions are weighed; to measure length or width; *mu auna guzunsa* we measured the bottom (of the tree); *auna ma* to weigh out, i.e. to sell; *maauni* scales; *maaunia* a corn dealer (a woman's trade).

**aura**, a red ass.

**aure**, to marry; see *amre*.

**auro**, to marry; see *amre*.

**ausigi**, half a piece of cloth, *zane*, i.e. about 2½ yds.

**auta**, smallest, youngest; *autan yasa* the little finger; cf. M.H. p. 167, *tumfafia ta auta* the

smallest pumpkin; *autan fikafiki* the small feathers in a bird's wing.

**auzu**, dog.

**awa, awada**, how, like as, about.

**awai***, a species of rubber tree.

**awaki**, goats; see *akwia*.

**awartăki**, tongs; see *awortăki*.

**awarwaro**, a convolvulus with small white flowers, eaten by sheep and goats. = *yeriaḍi* and *yamḅururu*.

**awăza**, a rib; see *awŏza*.

**awo**, measure, weight; *abin awo* anything to measure or weigh with; *yin awo* to measure, to weigh; *awo shi tukuna* there is a remainder: *awo* is specially used of weighing corn; cf. *ya kawo mata awo* he brought corn for her to buy. *yin awo* is sometimes used of a gun, to aim; cf. *auna*.

**awoje**, abroad, outside, see *waje*.

**awortăki, awartăki, hawortăki**, tongs.

**awŏza, awăza** (S.), pl. *awŏzai*, rib, side.

**awuna**, to weigh; see *auna*.

**aya**, an interjection, well!

**ăya** (arachis hypogaea), a kind of ground nut, sweet inside, a quarter of an inch in length; it has a yellow pea-shaped flower; its pods contain from two to four reddish seeds, from which an oil, e.g. the oil used by watch-makers, is obtained; cf. *guchia*.

**āya**, pl. *ayoyi* (Ar. آية), 1. a verse of the Koran, also applied to the points ∴ used as a sign of punctuation; 2. sign, wonder; 3. an expression of incredulity.

**ăyaba** (Yoruba id.), 1. banana tree; 2. banana fruit.

**ayagi**, the Hausa name for the Yoruba people.

**āyari**, caravan; cf. *aiyari*.

**ayu** (Fulah id.), the name of a mythical man or creature supposed to live in water and to drag anyone in who happens to see it. *ayu* is also used as the name of a river-fish from which oil is obtained; cf. M.H. p. 37.

**ayyareye**, a meaningless word with which nursery rhymes sometimes begin.

**ăza**, to put a thing on another, e.g. on a pack horse, distinct from *aje* to put down, cf. M.H. p. 206, *shi kan aza tsaranka bizbiz dakai* it places your companion above you. *aza ma* to place on, used of taxes, to assess.

**azāba** (Ar. عَذَابٌ), pain, punishment, illness; *wurin azāba* a dark place in which criminals are confined, a place of execution.

**azabta**, to cause pain.

**azakari** (Ar. ذَكَرٌ), penis, word used by educated men for *bura*.

**azalia***, misfortune (Ar. ازل).

**azālumi**, deceiver; see *tsalimi*.

**azanchi**, cleverness; see *asanchi*.

**ăzara**, a cross-beam on top of a doorway, also rafters (e.g. of deleb palm) used for ceiling a flat-roofed house.

**azăra**, segment of kola nut.

**azargagi, azazargi** (S.), **mazargi**, a noose for catching animals with. *zin azargagi* to tie in a bow.

**azawa**, treasures, F 94 *alazawa*.

**azbin**, Asben; see *asben*.

**azenchi**, meaning; see *asanchi*.

**azirka** (cf. Ar. طَرْفَةٌ), a hole made in the nose of an ox to put a rope through, a nose rope.

**azne**, heathen; see *arne*.

**azuba**, dawn; see *asuba*.

**azŭhur, azăhar, azăfar** (S.) (Ar.), the time about 2 p.m., the call to prayer at that time; cf. *rana*.

**azūji**, a gossip.

**ăzumaki, ăzurmaki**, worms in horses or asses.

**ăzumi** (cf. Ar. صَوْمٌ), fast, *yin azumi* to fast, D 22 *kuna azumi kuna zaka da haji* you fast and go on the pilgrimage.

**ăzurfa** or **ăzurufa** (cf. Ar. صِرِيفٌ), silver.

**ăzurmuki**, see *ăzumaki*.

**azurumi, asurumi**, a large pyramid (of salt), a sphere.

**azuzanchi**, gossip; cf. *azuji*.

**azuzuka**, to be lucky.

**b.** There are a number of Hausa words, in which an initial or medial *b* has an explosive sound and is quite distinct from the ordinary *b*. In this dictionary this explosive *b* is written *ḅ*. The following are a few instances: *ḅarao, ḅāre, ḅări, ḅātā, ḅāchi, ḅăta, ḅăche, ḅatasda, ḅauta* (a dance), *ḅera, ḅoye*. Instances of words with medial explosive are *găḅa* (forearm), *sāḅo, leḅo, taḅo, yimḅu*.

**b**—for interchange of *b* and *f* sounds, cf. *burtumi—furtumi, rubsa—rufsa*.

**ba...ba**, not. It is placed be-

fore and after the verb or the sentence which it negatives, thus we may have *ba ya gani ba mutum* or *ba ya gani mutum ba* he did not see the man; the latter is the more idiomatic. In the case of a negative interrogation the second *ba* is frequently omitted; *ba ya* and *ba ya yi* are usually abbreviated to *bai*; *ba na* is abbreviated to *ban*, thus *ban sani ba* I do not know.

**ba**, a prefix to nouns to denote origin, ancestry, etc.; thus *bahaushe* a Hausa native, *balaraba* an Arab, *bature* a white man.

**ba**, to give, to cause; *ya bani daria* he made me laugh, *ya bashi tsoro* he made him afraid, *ban hanu* clapping, *ban magana* flattery: *ban kwana* saying good-bye, *ba labāri* to bring news, pass. part. *bayu* given. For distinctive uses of *ba* and *bada* see *bada*; cf. *bayes*, *bayasda*.

**baa**, n. mockery (cf. Ar. بَغَى, to attack with evil eye), *yin baa* to deride, to scoff at, *baache* to mock at.

**bābă**, father.

**baba, babba**, pl. *mainya* or *maiya*, often pronounced *babba*, great, large; as used of persons, important, of high rank. When placed before the noun which it qualifies it is usually written *baban*; thus *baban kai* great head (a very common Hausa surname); *baba da jeka* marabout stork = *borintumki*; *baba aareka* = *gaskiarka*, used by children to confirm an assertion; *ban magana* big talk, flattery. The use of *-n* after *baba* suggests that the word was originally a substantive; cf. *baban gari*, *babar saranta*.

**bābă**, pl. *babāni*, eunuch.

**bāba**, pl. *babobi*, *babuna*, *babaibai* (indigofera endecaphylla), Indigo. It grows wild in many parts of Hausaland. It is also cultivated for the sake of its dye which is obtained by the fermentation of its leaves in water; for description of the indigo plant cf. M. H. p. 56.

**bāba-juji**, a common weed with small pink flowers, so called because it grows on dung-heaps.

**babaḳe**, to become black; see *baḳi*.

**babaḳi**, to singe, blacken at a fire, used of the growling of a lion, or of the crackling of

hell-fire, A 31 *rana kiama kan wuta ta babaḳi.*

**babaḳu**, black, pl. of *baḳi*, q.v.

**babambade** or *bade* (lit. great *bade* fool), jester, buffoon, a king's singer, a public crier, M.H. p. 303; cf. *bambada.*

**bā'bani**, uncle, father's brother.

**bābania**, aunt, father's sister.

**ḅaḅarkiya**, a special kind of earth used for making the cement which is placed on flat roofs.

**bằbauchi, baubauchi**, bad Hausa, patois; see *bobowa.*

**bābe**, f. *babania*, pl. *babaye, babuna*, a large species of locust.

**bābu** (i.e. *ba abu* not anything), nothing, no, not, without; *babu wonda* no one, *babu komi* nothing, or there is nothing the matter, *babu kean* it is not good, *babu wawa* F 137 without doubt (cf. similar use in Kanuri of *ago* something, and *bago* nothing). *babu* is often used idiomatically, e.g. *kajina duka babu* all my fowls are gone! M.H. p. 170. *ba abin da babu* there is nothing lacking, cf. prov. *komi ya ḅache hankuri a babu* everything goes wrong where patience is lacking. *jinjiri ba ya san babu ba* a baby won't take No for an answer.

**ḅằche**, to lose, see *ḅăta, yaki ya ḅache* the battle is lost.

**ḅāche, ḅāchi**, to destroy, to spoil, to be spoiled, *su ḅāche tare* they perish together, *daji ya ḅāche* the bush is spoilt (i c. nothing can be obtained), M. H. p. 196; cf. *ḅāta.*

**ḅāchi** before n., *ḅāche* before pron. obj., to curse. *ḅāchin zuchia* quarrelling.

**ba-chuche-ni** (lit. do not deceive me), pl. *chuchenawa*, the *bachucheni* was a sort of household servant who could not be sold; cf. *dimajo.*

**baḍa** (S.), without.

**bāda**, to give, to give up, usually joined with some other word; thus *bada girima* to honour, *bada gaskia* to believe or to acquit, *bada laifi* to condemn, *bada wuri* to give place to; used with *hainya* it means to lead, *hainya ya badamu* the road led us to. Where the accusative follows the verb directly *bada* is used in preference to *ba*, where the indirect object follows the verb directly *bada* must not be used. Ex. *ya bani kurdi* he gave me money, but, *ya bada kurdi ga mutane* he

gave money to the men, *ya bashi ita* he gave her to him. *bāda*, before a pron. obj. *bāshe*, to give away, betray; cf. *ba*.

**badada, badabada**, a fool; cf. *bade*.

**badăḍe, badĕḍe**, some day. *ko badaḍe* some day or other, prob. connected with *dĕḍe*.

**badai**, a sedge.

**badagula**, foolish talking.

**badawa**, a kind of guinea-corn.

**badbĭla, belbela** or **bilbila** (buphus leuconotus), a white bird like a small heron; cf. *belbela chi da moshin woni* O b— you live by the movements of others, i.e. it feeds off ticks found on other animals.

**bade**, jester; see *babambade*.

**badī** (cf. Kanuri *bali*), next year; B120 *makada maizache badi* meditating coming next year; cf. *banna* and *bara*.

**bădo**, water lily (nymphaea lotus). *wasar bado* a children's game in which the white petals are removed and the stalk peeled down to the calyx in strips which are wound round it, when released like a top the flower falls revolving.

**baduka, baduku**, pl. *dukawa*, a worker in leather, a maker of shoes; cf. M. H. p. 76.

**bafade, bafadi**, a king's minister, a hanger on at court; pl. *fadăwa*, q.v.

**bafayu**, parents, relations.

**bafulatana**, 1. a plant like a dandelion with edible fruit. 2. a reddish biting ant so called from its colour.

**bafur**, a gum used as incense made from roots of the *taura* tree.

**ba-gabazi**, one who has come from the east.

**bagăre**, a chieftain: pl. *garewa*.

**bagarua**, by metathesis for *gabarua* (acacia arabica), acacia tree, the bark of which is used for tanning; it grows near water; from its seeds is made an ink or dye. For use of it in tanning cf. M. H. p. 57. *b. ḳasa* = cassia mimosoides, a low herb with spindle-shaped edible tubers.

**bagashi**, vernonia pumila (compositae).

**bagidaje**, a stupid or rustic yokel (cf. *gĭda*).

**băgo**, ambush, lurking place; cf. *mabăga* watch-tower.

**bagwonja***, a brass pot.

**bahago**, a left-handed person; cf. *hagum*.

**baharilmal**, the Mediterranean Sea, M. H. p. 207.

**bahasi**, enquiry, investigation

(Ar.), used of an alkali's investigation.

**bahilchi**, shirking, greed; cf. seq.

**bahili*** (Ar. بَخِيلٌ), a miser, an idle or cowardly person.

**bai**, a contracted form of *ba ya* or *ba ya yi*, also a contraction of *baya* back, M. H. p. 223 etc.

**baia**, after; see *baya*.

**baibai** (a contraction of *baya baya*), backwards, *akandarmishi baibai* he was bound with his hands behind him. *wadanan abaibai* those about (or who followed) him.

**baibai, baibaiya**, pl. *baibaiyi* or *baubawa*, barbarous people, people who only wear grass clothes.

**baibaiya, bebeya**, to thatch a house with grass = *yin jinka*.

**baibaiyi**, a ring put through a man's lower lip.

**baichin** = *bayan* after, *baichin wonga* after this.

**baiki**, roar, D 72; see *babaki*.

**baiko**, a gift; *kurdin baiko* a dowry.

**baini** (K.), a very small bird.

**baiso**, a drink, i.q. *beso*, q.v.

**baiwa, bauya**, female slave; *baiwan allah*, lit. slave of God, a bird rather smaller than a sparrow; cf. *bawa*.

**baiwa**, generosity, gifts; A 83 *maibaiwa* generous, M. H. p. 194.

**bajajache***, light coloured.

**baji, baje**, to raze or destroy a town, to level a road. *ya bazu* it is made level.

**baji**, applied to large hips in a woman.

**bajini** (K.), **bajimi** (S.), **bijimi**, a bull; also used as an adj., very strong.

**bajinta**, complaisance, *yin bajinta* to comply with.

**bajumba**, a red coral bead.

**bākā**, pl. *bākuna* masc., bow; *bakan kibiu* bow and arrows, *bakan allah* (lit. God's bow) or *bakan gizo* (lit. spider's bow) a rainbow; cf. also *mashan rua*. *sarikin baka* a good hunter, *bakan gizo* used of arched roof of house, also name of white turban with several colours on its edge; *bakan shiba* a bow-shaped instrument used for cleaning and preparing cotton; cf. *ganderi, masabi*.

**baka**, *bakan gishiri* a load of salt after it has been cut up into small pieces; cf. *kanto*.

**bakache**, 1. v. to fan, to winnow; 2. n. a fan; *maibakache* one who fans or winnows.

**bākanta, bakanche,** to live an idle, useless life. *bakanchi* a gambler, cadger.

**bāki**, pl. *bakuna*, mouth, edge, brink ; *bakin ḳofa* doorway, *bakin rua* the bank of the river, *bindiga da baki biu* gun with two barrels, *bakin wuta* stick on which meat is placed to be cooked over a fire, torch, *bakin gatari* the handle of the axe, *yin baki* to promise, *yin baki ḍaia* to make an agreement, to conspire, *gama baki* to speak the same language, to agree together, *baki ḍaia* in drill, altogether, at one stroke, *bakin dutsi* foot of a hill, *abakin* in exchange for.

**băḳi**, often pronounced *baiḳi*, f. *băḳa*, pl. *băbaḳu*, *babaḳe*, black ; A 21 *sun san fari sun san baḳi* they knew the difference between black and white, *baḳin zuchia* (lit. blackness of heart) evil disposition, evil thought ; *baḳin chĭki* sorrow ; *baḳin rua* plain water with no meal in it ; *babaḳe* to become black ; *băḳi băḳi* blackish or dark blue, *baḳi kirin* very black.

**baḳintaka**, blackness.

**baḳo**, f. *baḳua*, pl. *baḳuna*, *baḳi* or *baḳoḳuna*, strange, stranger, guest, visitor ; A 15 *baḳo da ḍangari* stranger and citizen, *yin baḳo* to have a stranger staying with one, cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 44 *gobirawa kun yi baḳi* ye men of Gobir ye have guests with you ; *baḳuar mache* a strange woman.

**bakon dauro,** see *bakwondoro*.

**baḳonchi** (K.) or **baḳontaḳa** (S.), the service done to a stranger ; *yin baḳonchi* is to show hospitality.

**baḳua**, a glittering earth or sand (?).

**bakurme** (K.), chief of the prison ; cf. *sankurmi*.

**bakuru, bukuru**, a kind of saddle, *ḍan bakuru* a donkey.

**bakwondoro** or **bakon dauro**, an eruptive skin disease which usually appears when the *dauro* is ripe.

**balaga** (Ar.), to arrive at the age of puberty. *balagage*, pl. *balagagu*, one who has reached the age of puberty ; *lokachin balagage* the age of puberty, M. H. p. 228.

**balagande**, a plant from which a yellow dye is obtained.

**balagiro**, cattle sickness.

**balaguro**, a bachelor.

**balami**, a large-nosed ram (?).

**bălanta, bălante**, much less ; usually preceded by a negative ; cf. *bale*.

**balas***, a kind of trousers.

**balāsana**, a small plant or grass.

**balatache**, worthless.

**balausara**, a plant with small blue flower; cf. *lausuru*.

**balbadu, barbadu**, to spring up, of water; cf. *barbadi*.

**bałbalnia**, flame.

**balbēla**, a bird; see *badbila*.

**balē** (usually preceded by a negative particle), much less, not to mention, much more therefore.

**balla**, to fasten or tie up as of a button or loop; past part. *ballu*.

**balle**, to unfasten, untie; *ma-balli* fastening, loop: of a bone, to break.

**balle, balla**, to sting.

**balli**, a large bony fish.

**ɓalli ɓalli**, sores, scars, scabs.

**balma**, an inferior kind of salt, perhaps originally the salt from Bilma, the salt mine at the south of the Sahara

**balshe***, but; cf. *barshe*.

**bam, bami, bumbi**, palm wine; D 10 *aber sha gia da bam da buza* leave off drinking intoxicants. The wine is obtained by direct incision into the stems of the palm-tree (*tukurua*), it begins to ferment on the second or third day.

**bamaguje**, pl. *maguzawa*, heathen, esp. those living among Mohammedans. It is usually applied to pagan Hausas in Kano and Katsena; cf. *majusi*.

**bambada**, plur. *bambadawa*, mounted singers who accompany a chief; cf. *babambade*.

**bambagi**, fornicator.

**bambam**, different, separate, distinct from; F 146 *tambaya bambam ga kowa* the questions at each are different, *ya yi bambam* it is different, *bambam dăga* different from.

**bambami**, the name of a small bird. It usually builds its nest of cotton.

**bambămi**, macaranga sp. (euphorbiaceae), a tall woody creeper used for dyeing the dark strands in mats.

**bambana**, 1. a large tree, with edible fruit (asclepias gigantea?); 2. an aquatic plant.

**bambanche**, to differentiate.

**bambanchi, bambanta**, difference, distinction; cf. *dabamchi*.

**bambanta, bambamta**, v. to differ, *ba su bambamta* there is no difference between them.

**ɓambara**, roasted maize.

**ɓambare**, to loosen or drag

gently off, *su ka yi su b. hanu* they tried to set the hand free.

**ḅamḅaro**, to peel off; cf. *ḅare.*

**ḅamḅarokai**, dimness of sight.

**ḅamḅaroki**, 1. egg-shell; 2. scab, or boil.

**bambu**, binding up (of corn).

**bamda**, besides, apart from, in addition to; *bamda wanan* in addition to this.

**bami**, a beginner, learner.

**bamōta, bamawuta**, butterfly.

**ban**, a contracted form of *ba-ni* or *ba-na.*

**ban-gaskia**, faith, e.g. *ina da ban-gaskia da abokina*, I rely upon my friend; see *ba.*

**ban-hanu**, clapping; cf. *ba.*

**bana**, the name of a fish.

**bana**, a small tree with edible fruit.

**bananche**, to mock, to declare falsely; cf. *banna.*

**bananchi**, jesting, horse-play; M. H. p. 229.

**banche** (for **bante**), a loin-cloth.

**banda**, besides; see *bamda.*

**banda**, roasting, drying; *banda ta* to roast.

**bandam bandam**, the noise of a rushing torrent.

**bando**, a preparation of food.

**banga**, a drum, *banga banga, bunga bunga*, 1. a royal procession; 2. the name given to a famine; cf. M. H. p. 201.

**banga**, the heap of earth which covers the yam in the dry season.

**bangai***, ribs.

**bangaje**, to knock, kick.

**bango, bungo**, pl. *bangaye, bangina* (cf. Kanuri *bongo*), 1. the wall of a house built of mud; 2. the stiff cover of a book.

**bango** (K.), the head of the market or prison.

**bangori**, piece, lump.

**ba-ni-da-mugu**, a pimple.

**bankada, bankade**, to turn round, turn over, push aside.

**bankami**, very large.

**bankare**, to tie the hands together behind, to stretch out.

**banke**, 1. a patch on cloth; 2. v. to patch, to mend.

**bankuru, bamkuru**, a cake made with oil and meal.

**banna** (Kanuri id.), 1. waste, evil; 2. adv. to no purpose, in vain, B 133 *wonda ya zazari banna* he who hastens after evil; 3. v. to destroy, to waste.

**banna**, this year; when used of age of cattle = a year: *sa na banna uku* a three-year-old bull, *banna ḍaia* a yearling; cf. *bara* and *badi.*

**bannai*** بَنَّىْ, harm, evil; B 12, i.q. *banna*, q.v.

**bannawa**, children (of both sexes) approaching the age of puberty.

**bante, banche**, pl. *bantuna* (Nupé id.), towel, apron, a man's loin-cloth. (A woman's = *fātari*.) *baḳin bante* the badge of a thief; the usual colour is blue and white.

**bante**, to give short measure.

**ban-tsoro**, a fearful or terrible thing.

**banupia**, a kind of bird.

**banya, banye**, 1. to loose, let go; 2. to admit, acknowledge.

**banza** (Fulah id.), vain, useless, worthless, evil, without reward, gratuitous; *banza ba shi kai zomo kasua* idleness does not bring a hare to market; D 20 *aber rikichi na banza* leave off vain deceit.

**bărа**, to beg, supplicate, cf. C 1 *na bărа dominka tsarsheni* I supplicate that thou would'st save me. *maibărа* a beggar.

**bara**, masc., the swoop of a hawk.

**bărа**, point aimed at: *yin bărа* or *barata* to aim at.

**barā**, to recover after sickness; used esp. of vomiting after drinking poison (Ar. بَرَءَ); cf. seq.

**bara** (Ar.), to be guiltless, to be discharged from the court.

**ḅāra**, to divide; see *ḅāre*.

**bărа**, f. *bărania, baranya*, pl. *bărori* or *bărurua*, a servant as distinguished from *bawa* a slave. A servant (*bara*) could not lawfully be sold. The plural *bărurua* implies a large number of servants such as a king would have. *baran sariki* an officer of the king's household.

**bara, baria**, last year; *bara wonchan* the year before last.

**bara**, a charm; cf. *shu bara*; *maida bara* the name of a Hausa song concerning the guinea fowl.

**barābara**, single; cf. *baran-baran*.

**barage**, a narrow line in a piece of cloth, usually made with silk (cf. *saḳi* a broad line in cloth); it is also applied to the whole garment which is usually white and red; cf. M. H. p. 100.

**ḅarāka**, a slit or hole in a seam; cf. *ḅarke*.

**ḅarakonchi**, thieving; cf. *ḅarāo*.

**ḅaramchi***, the name of a large fish.

**baran-baran**, separation, variance.

**baranchaki**, a creeping plant

the fruit of which is used by children as a rattle.

**ḅaranchi,** stealing; cf. *ḅarāo.*

**baranda,** a system of sale under which the broker arranges to give seller a fixed price, keeping for himself any profit and taking risk of loss. *ḍan baranda* a broker who accepts business on these terms.

**barandemi** (cf. (?) Ar. بِرَنْد, an old sword), a hatchet with broad blade.

**baranḳam,** difficulty of entrance, sticking fast in a passage. *ya yi b.* he stuck fast, used of a dog trying to get through a hole in the wall; cf. *bokoto.*

**barantăka,** service, *yin barantăka* to serve.

**baranya,** servant; see *bărа.*

**ḅarāo,** f. *ḅaraunia,* pl. *ḅarāye, ḅarai,* thief.

**barăra,** freed; see *bara.*

**bărata, barache,** to aim at; see *bărа.*

**baraunia,** f. servant.

**baraya** (S.), private room or sleeping apartment of the head of a household; cf. *turāka.*

**baraza, barasa,** an intoxicating drink, a name esp. applied to imported gin.

**barbada,** to scatter; *barbadua* spilling, e.g. of corn or sand.

**barbadi, berbadi,** crumbs of food, grains of sand.

**barbaji,** a blood-sucking fly; see *berbaje.*

**barbara, berbera,** the coupling of animals or birds, not used of a horse; see *baye.*

**barbaro,** a kind of cloth.

**barde,** pl. *barade,* cavalry.

**bardinuwa, birduduwa** (cf. Ar. بَرْدِيّ, locust's wing), a black locust which flies about at night, it is frequently attracted by a light.

**bardo,** a pigeon; see *berdo.*

**ḅare,** much more therefore = *bale,* q.v.

**ḅāre, ḅara,** 1. to peel, to divide in half; 2. *ḅāre,* the half of a goro nut. 1. cf. *ya ḅaru* it peeled off, 2. also half a piece of cloth; *guda ba ḅari ba* the whole not a half. *mu ḅareshi* 'let us divide it' is used as the name of a turban, this by metathesis becomes *ḅarmushi.*

**bare*** (cf. Ar. بَرَّانِيّ), an alien.

**bareshi,** a shrub; see *duruku.*

**barewa,** pl. *bareyi,* antelope: properly applied to Thompson's gazelle. The following are some of the antelopes

found in Hausaland. *gwenki*, a roan-coloured antelope. *kanki*, hartebeeste. *mareya*, cob antelope or oryx. *dĕri* or *dări*, a Senegal hartebeeste, Senegalensis damaliscus, korrigum. *bezia* or *betsia*, a very small antelope, dinker. *gada*, a small red antelope, oribi. *gwambaza*, water buck. *dodoka* resembles last = cobus defassus unctuosus. *kwantarafi*, reed buck. *waluwaji*, antilope leucoryx. *kishimi*, q.v., a solitary male of any species. *mazo* bush buck.

**barga, burga**, stable, horselines, stable master.

**ḅargo, ḅurgo**, marrow.

**ḅări**, to dry in the sun, to cast the young, to miscarry; *haifua ḅări*, still-born: also used of letting a water-pot slip from the head and break.

**baria**, hole, opening (a Kanuri word?); cf. *ḍambaria*.

**baria**, last year; see *bara*.

**barka** (cf. Ar. بَرَّكَ II), 1. to thank, to bless, to congratulate, F 215 *suna barka dajiuna* they congratulate one another; 2. *barka* or *berka* (q.v.) n. an expression of congratulation; cf. *albarka*.

**barkata**, a herb used in making soup.

**barkatai**, confusion, untidiness; *shina magana barkatai* he talks nonsense, or, he is confused; *duka gidansa barkatai ya ke* everything in his house is in confusion.

**ḅarke, ḅerke, ḅarka**, tr. and intr. to tear; *ḍan ḅarki* a rag or piece of cloth; cf. *ḅaraka*.

**barkonchi**, foolishness, daftness, deceit.

**ḅarkua**, a tear, e.g. in cloth.

**barmakai**, young of hyena.

**ḅarmushi**, a turban; see *bermushi*.

**ḅarna**, damage; see *ḅerna*.

**barna**, twisting of a double turban round the head; see *berna*.

**ḅarnatăda**, to injure.

**bărо**, plenty.

**barōro**, a bird's crop.

**barra**, to beg; see *băra*.

**barshe**, so much the more; or following negative, so much the less; cf. *balshe, bale*.

**bartaka**, to point a gun or aim an arrow.

**ḅaru**, see *ḅare*.

**barwa**, sand grouse.

**ḅarza**, to grind flour thoroughly. *ḅarzawa* regrinding flour.

**ḅarza**, outer ditch round a town; see *ḅerza*.

**ḅarzo**, badly ground flour.

**basa***, the name of a vegetable

poison used for smearing arrows.

**bǎsara**, the hottest part of the dry season; see *bǎzara*.

**bāsāsa**, raiding, civil war.

**bashasha**, joy.

**bāshe**, to betray, seduce; see *bāda*.

**bashi**, pl. *basusuka*, debt, credit; *shina da bashina* he owes me; this might also be expressed *ina binsa bashi*; cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 47. *kun tǎfo kun ḍauki bashi* ye have come to collect a debt. *maibashi* a man who wants to buy on credit. *maichin bashi* a debtor.

**basīra*** (Ar. بَصِيرَة), prudence, sagacity, discernment; B 152.

**basiru, bāsur**, a venereal disease (Ar.).

**baska**, a kind of gourd.

**bǎso, batso, dodowar bǎso**, a kind of *dodowa* (q.v.) made from fruit of the *yakua* tree.

**bǎta, barta**, pl. *bǎtochi, bartochi*, a small box usually made of skin, e.g. a snuff-box.

**bǎta**, to talk, converse; see *bǎtu*.

**ḅǎta, ḅǎche**, to lose, be lost. *na ḅǎta*, or *na yi ḅǎtankai*, I lost myself. *na ḅǎche hainya* I lost the road. *hainya ta ḅǎche* the road is lost. *ḅǎchewa* or *ḅatta* losing; see *ḅǎche*.

**ḅāta, ḅāchi**, to destroy, be spoilt; see *ḅāchi*.

**ḅātache**, f. *ḅātachia*, pl. *ḅātatu*, spoiled, destroyed, wasted.

**ḅātachi**, destruction.

**ba-taka** (do not tread), used of a prohibited place into which no one may enter.

**batāka**, to defend, protect.

**ḅātas**, to destroy, to waste, to spend.

**ḅātasda**, *ḅātasda hainya*, to lose the way.

**batsia**, antelope; see *betsia*.

**batso**, a kind of *dodowa*; see *bǎso*.

**bǎtu**, conversation; *yin bǎtu* to converse; cf. *bǎta*.

**bǎtun**, prep. with reference to.

**bature, baturi** (Kanuri id.), Arab, lit. son of Arab (*ture*), a word applied to any white man or stranger; *baturen chacha* a foolish man who pays out without counting; cf. *ture*.

**baubauwa**, unintelligible talk; see *bobowa*.

**bauchi**, the land of *baibāyi*, i.e. of pagans who cannot speak Hausa; cf. *bobowa*.

**bauchi**, slavery; cf. *bauta* and *bawanchi*.

**bauchi**, 1. a strange or foreign speech, 2. the name of one of

the provinces in N. Nigeria where Hausa is little spoken.

**bauḍa**, used with *hainya* = to deviate from a straight course; *bauḍua* deviating.

**bauḍe**, to dodge to one side, *bauḍia* dodging, e.g. to avoid an arrow; *bauḍiwa* causing to deviate; C 23 *tana bauḍiwa kowa* she makes everyone to deviate (from the right way).

**bauderi**, a small bad-smelling cat; see *budurí*.

**bauḍi**, to avoid.

**bauji**, girth; *baujin doki* horse girth.

**ḅauna**, pl. *ḅakani* (cf. Fulah *mbauna*), buffalo.

**bauni**, pl. *baunuka* (S.), fore-arm.

**baura** (S.), a block of potash or salt.

**baura**, a proper name, *ḍan baura* the jackal; cf. M. H. p. 198.

**ḅaure, ḅore**, a species of ficus which yields a milky juice like rubber, and has an edible fruit; see *gamji*.

**bauri***, bitter taste, *da bauri* bitter.

**baushe** (terminalia macroptera, combrataceae), a large tree with flat, winged fruit, bows and sticks are made from it.

**baushia**, a hedgehog; see *bushia*.

**ḅauta**, a dance performed by young men.

**bauta**, 1. slavery; 2. *bauta* or *yin bauta* to serve; D 42 *bawa wanda ke bauta ta banza* a slave who has served a vain service.

**bawa**, f. *baiwa*, *bauya* or *bawuya*, pl. *bayi*, *bai*, slave; *bawan allah* (lit. a slave of God), or simply *bawa*, a servant of God.

**bawali, boali, boli**, urine (Ar. بول).

**bawan-allah**, esp. applied to a learned man.

**bawanchi**, slavery.

**ḅawo** or **ḅawa** (*ḅawon* being the connective form), rind, *bawon ḳwoi* eggshell, *ḅawon doiya* peel of yam, *ḅawal kamanu* (lit. the outside of appearances) the colours of things. M. H. p. 227.

**baya, baia**, the back, the hinder parts, used also as preposition, behind, beyond, below, besides; *bayan hanu* the palm of the hand, *abin baya* the past, that which lies beyond, *bayan hăka* moreover, after this. *baya* is frequently followed by *ga*, *baya ga chin tuo* after eating food. *chimbaya* back-

biting. *nabaya* is used adverbially, 'afterwards.' *baya baya*, cf. C 33, 'creeping,' an expression applied to a cat. *bayansa* in his absence. *dăga bayana* while I was away, *bayan ḍaki* away from home; cf. M. H. p. 198. *jin baya* to miss, feel the loss of, *ka ba dokinnan dusa kada ya ji bayan dawa* give this horse bran lest he miss his corn.

**baya**, to give; cf. *mabaya* a giver, F 14.

**bayala**, 1. margin of a page; 2. a sufficiency of goods.

**bayan mareya***, a grass used in thatching.

**bayăna** or **bayĕna** (cf. Ar. بَانَ II), 1. to declare, make manifest, spread out, appear; F 203 *masuriba akabayenasu* those who have made unjust profits are made manifest; 2. n. manifestation.

**bayāre**, pl. *yarawa* (S.), prison officer.

**bayas**, **bayar**, to give up, restore; when followed by an object *da* is added, e.g. *na bayes* or *na bayas da shi* I gave it up.

**bayasda**, to give, restore, cf. prec.

**baye**, the covering of a mare by a stallion, *anyi ma godia baye.*

**baza***, a girdle made of fibre.

**ḅaza**, moat, fortification; cf. *ḅerza.*

**baza**, to spread out, e.g. to spread out wheat to dry. *baza doki* to spread out horsemen in front of an army. *bazaje* spread out; cf. *baji.*

**băzara**, the hottest part of the dry season just as the rains are beginning: the dry season *rani*, including *bazara*, lasts about eight months; then follows *damănā* the wet season which lasts three months, then *kăkī* the harvest season which lasts one month.

**bazawara**, a woman without a husband.

**bazaware**, courting.

**bazere***, a tree the root of which is used as a charm in childbirth.

**bazu**, to be level; see *baji.*

**bebantaka**, deafness.

**bēbe**, pl. *bebaye*, a deaf and dumb person.

**bebeya**, to thatch; see *baibaiya.*

**begeyi**, a tree the fruit of which when eaten acts as a charm to reconcile a husband and wife.

**bĕgi**, **bĕge** (cf. Ar. بَغَى), longing, e.g. for an absent friend.

**begua** (Nupé id.), porcupine.

**belbela**, a bird; see *badbila*.

**bĕli** (K.), a disease on the under-lip.

**bĕlu**, uvula; cf. *hakin wuya*.

**bene**, a tower, the upper room in a two-storeyed house, a two-storeyed house, used with *soro*, q.v.

**benema**, a small white diving bird.

**benue**, the river Benué or Binué. According to Dr Barth the word belongs to the Balla language and means 'mother of waters.'

**ber**, to leave; see *beri*.

**ḅera** or **ḅira**, pl. *ḅeraye*, masc. (cf. Ar. فَأْرَة), mouse; *ḅeran kamro* a reed-grass (water) mouse, *ḅeran bisa* a field mouse.

**bera, bira**, a young maiden.

**berau, barau**, the sole survivor of a family.

**berbadi**, crumbs; cf. *barbadi*.

**berbaje**, a horse-fly, called *damisan dawaki*, because spotted like a leopard: tsetse-fly*.

**berberi**, pl. *bernawa*, a native of Bornu: *berberchi* the Kanuri (Bornuese) language.

**berbira**, a small black bird that eats mosquitoes.

**berchi, berichi**, sleep; *yin berchi* to sleep.

**berdo**, pl. *berdaye*, a wild pigeon, also applied to a small red bird with black beak and some white feathers.

**bere**, much less, a form of *bale*, q.v.

**berere**, f. *bereria*, pl. *bereru*, freed; cf. *beri*.

**berewa**, antelope; see *barewa*.

**bergima**, to roll over and over, used of a horse or donkey; cf. *birgima*.

**bergo*, burgo** (cf. Ar. بُرْقُع, a veil etc.), covering, blanket.

**bergo**, cutting the arms of prisoners of war; cf. *birgiji*.

**berho**, knife with one sharp edge; cf. *wuka* with two edges.

**beri, ber**, to leave, leave behind, suffer, allow; *maiberi* an epithet applied to a carrier who keeps putting down his load; *bero* to leave a thing and come back, *ya beroshi wuri chan* he left it there and returned.

**berichi**, sleep; see *berchi*.

**berikata***, fruit of *yakua* plant.

**berīma*** (Ar. بَرِيمَة), gimlet.

**berka**, used in greeting, *berka da zua* welcome! a blessing on your coming, *berka da yini* welcome to you for the whole day; see *barka*.

**ḅerke**, to tear; see *ḅarke*.

**berkono, barkono**, pepper.

**bermushi, barmushi,** a variegated cloth used for making turbans.

**ḅerna, ḅarna,** waste, damage, loss, mischief; cf. *ḅarnata* to damage.

**berna, barna,** the folding of two black and white coloured turbans round the head.

**bero,** to leave; see *beri.*

**ḅersa, ḅirza,** to grind thoroughly; see *ḅarza.*

**ḅerza, ḅarza,** 1. mud dug out to make a wall; 2. wall; cf. D 28 *idan ya fita hankalinsa da ḅerza* if he go out, his wits remain at home, also used of glacis in a fortification.

**beso, baiso, betso,** a drink made of honey, pepper and water.

**betsia, batsia, bezia,** dinker antelope, very small. For list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa.*

**beza, biza,** a kind of salt brought from Asben.

**bi,** to follow, to obey; *biyo* to follow in direction of speaker; in the expression *ina binka bashi* you are indebted to me, *bi* is used in the sense of dunning a person for a debt, *kana bina bashi* I am indebted to you. Used with *hainya* or *tafarki,* A 22 *suna bi tafarki wanda ta fandare* they followed a path that was crooked; *bi dere* to go by night; cf. *kăda abi guzunsa* let not its cause be enquired into; M. H. p. 161, also to go the round of, cf. *na bi denginsu* I went the round of their family; cf. idiom *sunanka ya bika* you are true to your name. *biyeya* following, used of loyalty to a patron. pass. *biyu, ta biyu* it is followed.

**bia, biya,** 1. to pay, to reward; 2. n. payment, wages; *bia bashi* to pay a debt. *biya bukata* to meet the needs of, *kowa ya biya bukata tasa* each obtained what he needed.

**biar** (Ko.), **bial** (Kats.), **biat** (S.), five.

**biawa,** following; see *bi,* E 39 *mu ke biawa har bakura* we follow the road to Bakura.

**bibia,** 1. n. judgment; 2. v. to judge, to discern, to look carefully into.

**bibini,** grumbling; see *bimbini.*

**biche,** to put out a light, of a fire, to go out.

**bichia** (S.), a kind of tree.

**bĭda** (S.), a large curved needle for thatching.

**bĭda,** small snake with tail like a second head, and with two mouths. *ḍan bĭda* pin used

for pressing cotton, so called from resemblance to this snake.

**bĭḍa, bĭḍe** (bef. pers. pron.), to seek, to search after; *sai ambiḍeka* (wait) till you are sought for. *bĭḍa* is also used as a verbal n. and is either masc. or fem. *ina biḍan mache, suna biḍal alberka.*

**bidī**, the inside of a small ground nut; cf. seq.

**bidi**, a strong horse; cf. prov. *sai anfasa akansani bidi* only when a rout occurs is a fast horse known. *bidi* is usually applied to a roan horse. *bidi* kernel of a ground nut the colour of which resembles that of a *bidi* horse.

**bĭḍo**, to seek and return with; *abiḍota* let her be sought and brought here; cf. M. H. p. 219 *kuka na zua abiḍoka* the outcry about going to seek for you and bring you back.

**bif'**, used of sound of a blow, or of a stone falling on a roof.

**bige**, used as a preposition like *wuri, bigensu* to their place.

**bige*, bigi**, seat, place on ground for sitting; cf. F 71 *duniarga babu bigi ka zamna* there is no place for sitting down in this world.

**bigĕri, bigire**, place; *bigerinsa* instead of it, in its place; cf. M. H. p. 227 *allah ya yi bigeri* God made everywhere.

**bijaji, buji buji, biji biji**, plaits or knots projecting under a woman's head-covering.

**bijigi**, to trample down.

**bijimi**, bull; cf. *bajini.*

**bijinta**, victory, prosperity; *ya yi bijinta* he is prosperous.

**bika**, pl. *bikoka*, baboon.

**bĭki**, purification of a woman after the birth of her child.

**biki**, marriage feast; see *buki.*

**bikiki**, wide.

**bĭkilli**, a dark bay horse.

**bikira**, a virgin.

**biko**, tribute.

**biko**, to go after a wife who has returned to her parents' home to persuade her to return.

**bilbila**, cf. *badbila.*

**bille**, tribal marks on cheek.

**bima**, 1. hole in the ground used as a trap; 2. the falling in of a well etc.

**bimbini** or **binbini, bibini**, 1. grumbling, fault-finding; B 54 *rika binbini* refrain from grumbling; 2. to grumble, to examine in order to find fault with, B 18.

**binchĭki, binchĭke**, f. questioning; *anzo binchĭken ma-*

*gana* it came to an examination of the story; *yin binchĭki* to enquire, to ask for news.

**bindiga**, pl. *bindigogi*, gun; *bindiga da baki biu* double barrelled gun. The word *bandụka* is used by the Arabs in N. Africa for a gun. It is perhaps a corruption of the word 'Venedigo'; in former time guns were largely imported into N. Africa by the Venetians. The Egyptian-Arabic for gun is بندقيّة. *bundaka* in Egypt = bullet, in Hindustani *bundak* = gun.

**bindo**, a sling.

**bindu**, an edible reed, which grows in water.

**bingi**, a large dark-coloured male donkey.

**bingi**, a large cistern, or a pond of stagnant water.

**bingira, bingire** (bef. pers. pron.), to roll, to roll over in sleep; cf. *birgima*.

**bingiri**, a cattle disease.

**bini-da-zugu** (jatropha curcas, euphorbiaceae), a shrub used for hedges, the 'physic nut' of the West Indies; cf. *chini da zugu*.

**binjima, bijima**, a kind of shirt without arms or pocket.

**bio**, to follow and come here; see *biyo*.

**bira**, 1. v. to hop, skip, 2. n. skipping.

**bịra**, a mouse; see *bera*.

**birane**, pl. of *birni*, q.v.

**birbira**, coupling of animals; see *barbara*.

**birbiri**, a small species of bạt = *kanen jemagi*.

**birbizo**, dung-hill.

**birdudua**, black locust; see *bardinuwa*.

**birga**, reproach, abuse.

**birga**, to break a horse, to drill soldiers.

**birgami** (Z.), a large bag for holding cowries made of skin; cf. *buhu* (K.).

**birgima** or **birkima**, rolling; D 27 *shina birkima kamanda chocha* he rolls like an ant; cf. note on *harawa*.

**birgiji**, one who cuts off the hands, e g. of thieves, cf. *bergo*.

**biri**, n. *yin biri* to set free; cf. *berere*.

**bĭri**, pl. *birai, biraye, biruna*, monkey; perhaps derived from *bira* to skip.

**biribiri**, a yellow-breasted pigeon.

**birji**, hillock; see *burji*.

**birkichi** or **birkiche**, to upset, overthrow, to shake like a

leaf. *birkiche*, usually followed by *da*. *birkichi* or *birkita* is used of a path, to bifurcate.

**birkida**, to dance; D 13 *ajashi da birkidawa* he shall be dragged and turned over and over.

**birkita**, tr. to turn over.

**birkonchi**, trickery; see *barkonchi*.

**birna**, waste; see *berna*.

**birna**, to bury; see *bizne*.

**birni**, pl. *birane*, *birnua*, town [Kanuri *berni*, Fulah *bernol*]; the word is usually applied only to large and walled towns, smaller places would be called *gari*, e.g. *masuzua ga ḳofofin birane* those who frequent the gates of the cities. *birnin kano* = Kano.

**birobiro**, a low coarse grass.

**birtuntuna** – *dawa babu ido*, i.e. wheat or guinea-corn which has gone bad, or failed to ripen.

**birza**, to grind thoroughly; see *barza*.

**bĭsā**, pl. *bisashe*, *bisaje* (Fulah id.), animal, beast; *bisashen daji* wild beasts, lit. animals of the desert, *bisashen gĭda* domestic animals, lit. animals of the house.

**bĭsa**, 1. n. top, summit; 2. *bĭsa* or *abĭsa* on, upon, *bisa doki* or *bisan doki* on horseback, G 7 *wanan litafi ta chika bĭsa yerdan allah* this account is completed by the will of God. *abĭsa* is sometimes used for 'in order that.' *bĭsa gare* concerning, *mi ka che bĭsa gareni* what did you say in regard to me? *bĭsa zancheff nan* concerning this conversation.

**bĭsa**, **bĭshe**, to bury, dig under, pass. *bisu* (cf. Ar. rt بيش II, dig holes for planting trees); cf. *bĭso*.

**bisalami***, a curved sword worn by Arabs.

**bisaye** (?), erect, an epithet applied to a tail; cf M. H. p. 94.

**bishara** (cf. Ar. بَشَّرَ, to rejoice, or in II to bring tidings), 1. a letter or paper of introduction; 2. *yin bishara* to rejoice with anyone; cf. *albishir*.

**bishe**, to bury; see *bĭsa*.

**bishi**, a small drum beaten to announce games etc.

**bishiga**, helmet; see *bushia*.

**bishimi**, bull, M. H. p. 182; see *bajimi*.

**bisne**, **benne**, to bury; see *bizne*.

**biso**, burial, also applied to planting of seeds.

**biu, biyu**, sometimes contracted to *bi*, two; *nabiu*, f. *tabiu* second. *biu biu* used idiomatically to express folly. *na yi biu biu* I threw away the substance for the shadow. *za ayi biu* it will be made two, i.e. there will be double labour or trouble.

**biya**, to pay; cf. *bia*.

**biyarana** (crotelaria elata (?), leguminosae), a yellow flowering shrub. Its leaves are powdered along with honey or *alewa*.

**biyaya**, statement, declaration, e.g. before a judge.

**biyo**, to follow and come here. *bio bashi* to collect a debt and return here, cf. *bi*.

**biz biz** = *bĭsa bĭsa*, cf. M. H. p. 206 *talauchi shi kan aza tsaranka biz bizda kai* poverty places your companion above you.

**biza**, a kind of salt; see *beza*.

**bizki**, a careless person.

**bizne**, 1. to bury; 2. (S.) to sow a field; cf. *biso*.

**bizni**, n. sepulture.

**bizo** (S.), a dung-hill.

**boali**, cf. *bawali*.

**bobawa, bobowa**, pl. *bobaiyi*, foreign or unintelligible speech; *su yi bobawa* they talked foolishly; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 10, *ya yi bobowa da kunfa* he made much spluttering and froth. Another form *babauchi* is used of unintelligible jabber, esp. of pagans; cf. *bauchi*.

**bōbua**, a large fly which attacks horses and donkeys.

**boda**, lowing of a cow or camel.

**boda, kurdin boda**, the English Govt. tax of 15 p.c. paid by caravans.

**bodāmi**, a kind of fish.

**bodari**, see *budari*.

**ḅoiya**, secret; cf. *ḅoya*.

**bojua, bujua**, a contemptuous word applied to a small trader who carries his own load.

**boka**, f. *bokanya*, pl. *bokaye*, quack doctor, wizard, usually used in a bad sense.

**bokanchi**, the profession of a *boka*; cf. prec.

**bŏkoi**, seven; *nabŏkoi*, f. *tabŏkoi*, seventh.

**bokoko**, *yin bokoko* to blow up, e.g. an empty bag.

**bokoto**, difficulty of entrance, squeezing through; cf. *barankam*.

**bola**, a horse with white face.

**boli**, urine; see *bawali*.

**bombegi** (cf. Ar. بَغِيّ), harlot.

**bora**, a neglected wife, a concubine.

**bore**, a plant with edible fruit.

**bori**, pl. *borurŭka*, *borurŭwa*, 1. evil spirit, demon, delirious person; 2. an inspired dance. *masubori* or *masuboli*, persons possessed with an evil spirit, or in a condition of frenzy or ecstasy; *kurḍin bori* tax or licence fee paid by dancers; cf. *ta rĭka borin kunya* she was mad with shame, *ta hau bori* she (drank the medicine and) became possessed.

**borintunki**, the marabout stork.

**ḅota**, handle of knife. Kano equivalent – *ḳota*.

**boto**, grass covering to a wall or roof to keep off rain; also used for the conical grass top of a roof; cf. *kwadandemi*.

**botsări**, kicking of a donkey.

**ḅoya**, **ḅoiya**, hiding, secret; *maḅoiya* hiding-place.

**ḅoye**, **ḅoiye**, **ḅoiyi**, 1. to hide, to be hid, B 140 *muna fadi ba mu ḅoiye ba* we tell you and hide it not; 2. *ḅoiyi* or *aḅoiyi* secretly, B 163 *muna da murna ḅoiyi* we rejoice secretly; *ḅoiyeya* hidden, *ḅoyiwa* hiding, pass. *ḅoiyu*, *ḅoiyo* to hide oneself, intens. form *ḅoḅoye* to hide oneself right away.

**bu**, *yin bu* to bleat, bellow.

**buaya**, **buwaya**, n. overpowering.

**buaya**, **buwaya**, **buaye**, to exceed, to be too much for, *ya buayeni* he is stronger than I, *na buayaka* I am stronger than you, *abin ya buayeni* it is too difficult for me, *na buaya* I could not do it; cf. *faskare*, *fu*.

**bubē**, a contracted form of the name Abubekr.

**būbe**, way, road.

**bubuga**, an intensive form of *buga* to strike.

**bubukua**, a short-legged pelican, a Sokoto word; cf. *kwasakwasa*.

**buḍa**, **buḍe**, **buḍi**, to open; *abuḍe* openly; *buḍu* to be open; *buḍeḍe* opened; *hainya ta buḍu* (or *buḍi*) the way is open, to open a way through the enemy; *ya buḍesu* = *ya koresu*; *buḍar kai* the ceremony of taking the wedding veil off a bride; cf. *allah shi buḍa daji* a salutation to a hunter; intens. form *bubuḍe*, *ta b. idanu* she opened her eyes wide. *buḍe baki* evening meal during a fast.

**būḍa**, the winter season, esp. the fog and wind in the winter season.

**budari**, **bodari**, **bauderi**, a small bad-smelling cat about the size of a weazel.

**buḍi**, n. opening.

**budi** (cf. Ar. rt بدع IV, to excel), wisdom, cleverness.

**bududugi**, large species of frog; cf. *burdudugi*.

**budurua, budurwa**, pl. *budurai* (cf. (?) Ar. بَذَرَ, to become full grown), virgin from age of puberty; C 16 *yal budurua dunia* the world is a virgin child.

**buduruchi, budurchi, buduruanchi**, virginity.

**bŭga**, to strike, to beat; *ambŭga mata mundaye* rings were fastened on to her. *bŭgi* before a n. obj. intens. form *bubbŭge*. *buga buga* to strike repeatedly, *bugaḳofa* to knock at a door, *buga bindiga* or simply *buga*, to fire a gun; *buga tambari* to beat a royal drum; cf. *ya buga gaya* he called for help, *ambuga musu tara* they were fined, *buga jangali* to assess the cattle tax.

**ḅuga**, a small back entrance to a fox or rat hole.

**bugaji**, the slaves of the Tuaregs (a race name?); see *buzu*.

**bugu**, to be drunk, past part. *bugage*.

**bugu, bugo**, a blow.

**buhu**, a large sack (at Zaria) made of skin (=*birgami* at Kano).

**bujāji**, a tuft of hair on front of a woman's head.

**buje** (K.), a kind of trousers.

**bujua**, one who carries his own load; see *bojua*.

**bŭka**, pl. *bŭkōki*, tent, temporary shed.

**bukachi**, to be in need of anything.

**bukari*** (Ar. بُيْكَارٌ), 1. iron compass for drawing circles; 2. circle.

**bukāta**, pl. *bukatochi, bukatuna*, 1. business, merchandise, need, desire, C 52 *bai kŭla domin bukāta* he cared not for merchandise; 2. need, M. H. p. 228 *allah shi babu bukatal gero* God needs not to eat millet. *abin bukatar rai* the necessaries of life.

**buke**, helmet of chain mail.

**būki**, pride, luxury, power to do what you like; *da buki* proud; cf. prov. *wiyar buki rashin abin buki* the difficulty of the feast arises from the wherewithal to provide the feast; cf. M. H. p. 228 *allah mu ne abin buki nasa*.

**buki, biki** (Fulah id.), marriage feast; *abin buki* anything good to eat, D 83 *yin buki* to make a feast.

**buku** or **bukui**, folding the arms and hunching up the shoulders.

**bula*** (cf. (?) Ar. بَاضَ, to be white), a long white robe.

**bulaka***, a hole or crevice in the ground.

**bŭlāla** (K.), pl. *bŭlālai*, a whip, usually made of hippopotamus skin.

**bulbudi***, crumbs; see *barbadi*.

**bulbule, bulbula**, to pour out water.

**buli**, an ox with red body and white face.

**ḅulma**, the jump or rise of a fish or frog.

**ḅŭlo**, to go round.

**bultu**, name of a bird; see *burtu*.

**bum**, suddenly, lo!

**ḅuma***, a trap; see *ḅurma*.

**bumbi**, palm wine; see *bam*.

**bumbu**, child carried on the back (cf. (?) It. bambino).

**bumburua**, a grass (eragrostis tremula) which is eaten in times of famine; cf. *burburwa*.

**bummi**, intoxicating drink, palm wine; cf. *bam*.

**buna***, eel (?).

**bundi** (S.), swan.

**bundum bundum**, used of the splashing of water.

**bunga bunga**, a procession; see *banga banga*.

**bungo**, cover of a book etc.; see *bango*.

**bungu***, an idiot.

**bungula**, to pour out.

**buniya**, husk enclosing an ear of corn.

**bunḳāsa**, to be great or strong, *magana ta bunḳasa* the matter has become serious.

**bunsŭru**, pl. *bunsurai, bunsuraye*, he-goat.

**bunsurun daji**, a long stringy grass from the root of which a scent is made.

**ḅuntu**, rice husks, used in schools for washing ink off writing boards.

**būnu**, pl. *bunai*, grass for thatching or for door-covers; cf. prov. *magana zarar bunu* a word spoken is as the pulling out of thatch, i.e. it cannot be recalled. *maibunu a gindi* a man with a kilt of grass.

**bunū**, black-striped cloth from Ilorin.

**bura**, penis; cf. *azakari*.

**burbishi**, brim, that which is over.

**burbura, birbiri**, 1. a bee; 2. a kind of bat.

**burburwa, bumburuwa** (eragrostis tremula, gramineae), a grass eaten in famine times and given to horses; see *bumburua*; cf. *komaya*.

**burbushi**, crumbs; see *burugushe*.

**burdinuwa**, a locust; see *bardinuwa*.

**burdudugi** or **bubudigi**, edible frog larger than *kwaḍo*.

**burdumi**, 1. wrapping made of grass, used for packing natron or salt; 2. a heap of natron.

**burga**, to churn; see *burka*.

**burga**, to terrify.

**burga**, stable; see *barga*.

**burgami**, a bag for carrying cowries; see *birgami*.

**burgo**, **bargo**, marrow.

**burgo**, covering; see *bergo*.

**burgu**, a large rat, larger than *kusu*.

**burgu**, a coarse grass which grows in water and is eaten by horses.

**burguje** (S.), a small stone.

**burguma**, a young goat.

**burima**, **burma**, a large bag made of grass, used by women.

**burji**, **birji**, a hillock.

**burka**, **burga**, to churn, to twist thread.

**burkuti**, to grope about with the hand in the dark.

**ḅurma** or **ḅuma**, a trap, a hole in the ground used as a trap.

**burma**, a sack; see *burima*.

**burme**, to break into, of a well, to fall in.

**burmi**, a calabash used as a water vessel.

**buro**, a dead man's effects (?).

**burtu**, a species of ground hornbill (bucorvus pyrrhops); cf. *ba ayi burtu ma biri*, i.e. you cannot deceive a monkey; hunters put the skin of the *burtu* on their head when they stalk game.

**burtuli** (S.), **burtoli**, a hedged road used by cattle between farms.

**burtumi** (S.), a beehive; see *butumi*.

**burtumi**, a castrated bull; see *furtumi*.

**buruda**, coarse (thread).

**burugu**, a kind of cane which grows in the water.

**burugushe**, **burbushi**, crumbs, fragments, splinters, used of bricks broken up by the sun; cf. M. H. p. 42, or of splintered wood.

**buruji**, a lucky day.

**burum**, a vague unexplained noise.

**ḅuruntu**, loot, the sack of a town.

**burushi** (K.), a tuft.

**ḅurzu** (vernonia perottetii, compositae), a weed which grows in cultivated fields with a thistle-like flower.

**busa**, pl. *bushe bushe*, any kind of wind instrument.

**būsa**, to blow, to blow a trumpet; *maibusa* one who blows a trumpet, A 78, *rana da maibusa ya busa ḳafo nasa* on the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound, F 241, *busashe* blown upon, dried.

**bushe**, 1. to blow away, *ya bushe masa kiyashi* he blew the ants off him; 2. to be dry, the past part. used is either *busheshe* or *busashe* dry, *bushe bushe* is also sometimes used in the sense of dried.

**bushia, baushia**, a hedgehog.

**bushia** or **bishiga**, helmet, protective covering for the head.

**buss** (cf. mod. Ar. بَسْ), sufficient, enough, only, less (=*garin*), e.g. *metin goma buss* = 190, lit. 200 less 10. Used as an exclamation = do not speak more!

**busu**, a mat; see *buzu*.

**busu***, an intransitive form of *busa* to blow (a pipe).

**buta**, small earthenware bottle.

**buta**, to throw, besprinkle.

**butulshi*** or **butulchi** (cf. Ar. بُطْلٌ, falsehood, vanity), ingratitude; E 5 *maibutulshi ba shi tsira* he who is ungrateful shall not be saved.

**butulu**, ungrateful; cf. prov. *butulu kaman chiki* an ungrateful person is like the stomach (which is always wanting more); see prec.

**butumi, burtumi**, beehive. In Hausaland a beehive consists of a cylinder of matting or of plaited bushes placed in a tree.

**butuntuna, burtuntuna**, blighted corn; see *birtuntuna*.

**buwa**, a small species of bird.

**buwaya** (S.), to overcome, to be too much for; see *buaya*.

**buza, boza** (Ar. بُوزَةٌ, beer), intoxicating drink made with salt, honey and water; D 10 *aber sha gia da bam da buza* leave off drinking intoxicating drinks.

**buzăre**, bucking of a donkey, etc.

**buzu**, pl. *bugaje*, slaves of the Tuareks; cf. M. H. p. 224.

**buzu, busu***, a mat made of goat's skin with the hair on, *buzu.na salla*, prayer mat. M. H. p. 120.

**buzu**, slave; it is specially applied to the offspring of a negro father and a Tuarek mother.

**buzurwa**, a long-haired species of goat.

**buzuzu**, a night-flying insect which falls into food and has a bad smell.

**chaba**, to sharpen, *da chabi* sharp.

**chabe***, to speak unintelligibly.

**chabe**, to be sharp.

**chaḅi**, slush, mire; apparently the same as *taḅo*.

**chacha**, a gambling game played with cowries or ground nuts, *karen chacha* dice, *ḍan chacha* a gambler; cf. *baturen chacha*.

**chăchăka**, to prick with a spur, to press down; cf. *chăka*.

**chada**, a small bird like a swallow.

**chada***, dearness, for *tsada*, q.v.

**chadu**, *ruan chadu* Lake Chad.

**chăfa, chăfe**, to take up, catch; *chăfiya* catching, taking up.

**chaffa, chappa**, homage; *yin chaffa* to become a retainer of, also to go into partnership, *kurḍin chappa* fees paid on establishment of a partnership.

**chage***, to tear; see *tsaga*.

**chaiaki**, a corruption (?) of *tsaki*, chicken.

**chainye, chinye**, to eat, to devour; see *chi*.

**chăka**, to throw (a spear), *chăke* to wound, to spear.

**chăka**, n. a throw.

**chakagi**, a large wading bird with white breast.

**chakankami**, rings made of brass or iron worn on the feet by women as ornaments.

**chakara**, an edible root like a yam.

**chakasabra**, bells for horses; see *chikasabra*.

**chăki**, a rattle; *yin chăki* to rattle.

**chali**, a net used when carrying grass.

**champi**, fear, panic; *champache* to be afraid of.

**chan, chana**, 1. yonder, there; 2. that; used as a demonstrative pronoun agreeing with preceding noun; a substantive preceding *chan* usually suffixes *n*, thus *yaron chan* that boy; cf. H. Gr. p. 12. *chan* spoken on a higher note and with a pause after it is used to emphasize the previous word *aka jima chan* at that place there was a long, long delay. A longer form, *chananka* is sometimes used in written Hausa.

**chanchanga**, a piece of meat roasted on a stick.

**chandi** (S.), a disease of the under-lip.

**chanfa**, to avoid, be afraid of; cf. *champi*.

**chanwa**, green.

**chanwaka**, a small bird with green feathers.

**chanza**, hazel nut, almond (?).

**chappa**, to become a retainer; see *chaffa*.

**chāra**, crowing; *zakara ya yi chara* the cock crew.

**chari**, pure, clean; see *tsari*.

**charindu**, a species of lizard.

**charki**, purity, see *tsarki*.

**charki**, pl. *charkoki* a black bird with a red beak.

**chāsa**, to thresh (e.g. rice).

**chashe**, to make known, declare.

**che**, to say, to suppose; *mi anche* (or *akache*) *da shi* what is its name? pres. participle *chewa*, q.v., *shina chewa* he is saying, *da ka che* is used as though it were equivalent to *da kun sani* had you known, cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 25; *ya ka che* is also used idiomatically of a man who regrets what he has done; cf. Gr. p. 152, l. 9.

**che**, the fem. form of the substantive verb; *ita che* it is she, or she is; or, followed by masc. = it is, e.g. A 43 *ita che dalili* this is the reason.

**chechewa**, a swallow; see *tsaitsewa*.

**chechi**, to save, to discharge a prisoner; *cheche*, bef. pron. obj.

**chedia**, a large tree with milk-like sap, a species of ficus; cf. *gamji*.

**chefani**, commission, errand.

**chefanne***, the ingredients for soup.

**cheffi**, to throw up and catch; cf. *chăfa*.

**chegi**, spite; *don chegi* for spite.

**cherki**, **charki**, i.e. Senegal magpie (cryptorhina afra).

**cheru** (S.), **chiru**, dagger.

**cheta**, **chetas**, to intercede for; *maichechi* an interceder.

**cheto**, deliverance; A 4 *rana da ba cheto* a day on which there shall be no salvation.

**chewa**, 1. saying, sometimes abbreviated to *cha*, *kowa cha ya ke* = *kowa chewa shi ke*; 2. that, used after the verb 'to say' in written but not in colloquial Hausa, and only when it is desired to lay special emphasis on the statement which follows; 3. because, cf. also *domin-chewa*.

**chi**, frequently used as a suffix

in forming abstract substantives, used also to denote office or work of person or thing, e.g. *dabamchi* difference, *diyauchi* freedom, *turanchi* that which belongs to a foreigner; cf. also *mutumchi* position in life, *kauyenchi* brogue, country dialect; cf. similar use of suffix *ji* in modern Arabic.

**chi**, to eat, to devour, to destroy, to gain the advantage of or over, to gain jurisdiction over; *chin riba* to make a profit on a business transaction, *chin kăro* to meet unexpectedly, *chin sarota* to gain possession of a kingdom, *chin kura* to cheat, *chim baya* backbiting, *chim bashi* to owe, *chin wuta* to catch fire, *chin abduga* to pick cotton, *chin gari* to capture or to destroy a place, *chin kasua* to trade successfully in the market, F 169 *masuchin zaka* those who stole the tithes; used in gambling *na chi* (or *chinta*) I win; cf. M. H. p. 172 *kadan na chika* if I win as against you, *anachin kasua*, or *kasua ta chi* the market is going on; *ku chi gaba* go in front, *abinchi* anything to eat; also to use, cf. *em ba ḳira mi ya chi gawaye* if there is no smelting how will the charcoal be used? cf. *wanda ya chi zomo ya chi gudu* whoever catches a hare has to run for it; *chi da dakansa* to earn one's own living; followed by prep. *ma* to make up for *ba shi chim masa*, it won't make up for it (i.e. the other), *chiwo* to capture and bring back a prisoner, *chiwo gari* to send an expedition against a place, and to bring back its inhabitants; *machiyi* a defendant; *chida*, *chishe* to give to eat, *chishe* is used when followed by a pronoun, e.g. *na chisheshi* I gave him to eat; cf. M. H. p. 202 *sarautal allah ta chishenu*; *chīda kaina* support myself, *chinye* or *chainye* to eat up; cf. prov. *chiye chiye ya fi chainyewa* to eat a little at a time is better than to eat up all at once, *babu shi ne chia* there is nothing to eat; cf. M. H. p. 205 *chima* feeding, victuals.

**chi*** (Kanuri id.), mouth.

**chia**, bad luck; cf. *tsia*.

**chiako**, fowl; cf. *tsako*.

**chiāwa**, **chiyāwa**, pl. *chiayi*, grass; *chiawa dainyi* green grass.

**chiawar tamba**, a species of grass with black seeds.

**chĭbara, tsibara***, also *chibira, chibra, chura* to roll, to roll into the form of a ball; used of rolling mud into balls prior to using it to build with.

**chĭbaru**, to be rolled together, to congeal; *jinina ya chibaru sabada ḍari* my blood is congealed with the cold.

**chibda** (Kanuri id.), or *daḍin chibda* a sweet smell.

**chĭbi** (S.), **chĭbia** (K.), pl. *chibobi*, navel.

**chibia***, arrow; see *kibia*.

**chĭbiri, chĭbari, tsibiri***, anything round, an island, a pill, a small piece of anything, e.g. of sugar; *chibirin ḳasa* a round piece of mud.

**chibirikinkini, chibirkinkine**, small reddish berries growing on a shrub found in sandy places. It is used by Hausas in N. Africa to denote grapes. These are unknown in Hausaland; cf. M. H. p. 63. The word is a corruption of *chibiri ḳankani* little balls.

**chichĕro**, a speckled black and white horse; adj. speckled.

**chichifi**, flea; cf. *ḳoma*.

**chichika**, pride, F 32 *kana chichika girma ya hauka* thou swellest with pride, thou fool; cf. *chika*.

**chichira**, to tear up; see *chira*.

**chichiya, tsaitsewa, tsetsewa**, house swallow.

**chĭda**, distant rolling thunder.

**chīda**, to give to eat; see *chi*.

**chidacheto**, to bribe, e.g. a judge.

**chigia**, search; *yin chigia*, or *bada chigia* to make diligent search for.

**chigita**, to search for.

**chi-goro*** (lit. kola eater), a small brown bird like a finch with red feathers round base of beak, which are thought to resemble the stained mouth of a man who has been eating kola nuts.

**chiji, chije**, to bite, *chije baki* to bite one's lips: *ya yi haushi har ya chije bakinsa* he bit his lips with spite; cf. *chizo*. *machiji* snake, lit. the biter.

**chĭka**, to fill, to be filled, to be complete, in moral sense to be perfect; *ya chĭka* it is full, or it is completed, *chĭka*, cf. *chĭka alkawali* to fulfil a promise, *chĭka da* to catch up, *ku chĭka* hurry on and catch up, *abin nan ya chĭka mani chĭki* this exhausts my patience, *ya chĭka mutum* it

is to a man's credit, *chĭka ko mara* even or odd (a gambling game), *maifaḍa da chĭkawa* a terrific fighter, *chĭkawa* part. filling, completion, *chĭkake*, *chĭkakia*, pl. *chĭkaku*, filled, full, complete, D 52 *kuna salla chĭkaka kuna azumi chĭkaka* say your prayers in full, fulfil the fast; *chĭka bindiga* to load a gun; *achĭke* (q.v.) full; cf. *chĭko*, *chĭchika*.

**chikalkora**, the pulley of the loom on which the peddles work, usually made of the hard shell of the dum palm.

**chikanta***, **chikanche***, to make pregnant.

**chikasabra**, **chikasora**, the small bells placed on horses' heads, rattling of a bridle

**chiki**, 1. a breadth between two seams of cloth; 2. the embroidered strips on turbans.

**chĭki**, the inside, the belly; *da chĭki* pregnant, *rufa chiki* to lie at full length, face downwards, *ya-chĭki* a short shirt, *chĭki ḍaia* an expression used of brothers or sisters, children of the same mother, also used to denote kindness, tenderness.

**chĭkin** or **dăga chĭkin**, within, into; *chikin gida* at home, *chikinsa* may either be 'inside it' or 'its inside.'

**chikirikida**, a fowl plucked for cooking

**chĭko**, complement, *kawo chikonsu* fill them up: also change of money.

**chikōwa**, **chichikōwa**, a flood.

**chili**, a small present, e.g. a sip or a whiff of a pipe: *maichili* or *masha chili* a cadger.

**chilikowa**, a species of hornbill which eats locusts (Lophocerus): it is probably derived from prec.

**chim**, a little, e.g. *rana ta fita chim* sunrise.

**chima**, **chimaka**, food, victuals; see *chi*.

**chim-baya**, lit. to backbite, to slander, to whisper; cf. *chi* and *baya*.

**chimi*** (cf. Ar. ثَمَّ, to put right), skill, contrivance, D 49 *babu chimi ba dabara* no skill nor craft.

**chimma**, **chimayi**, to go with, to accompany, overtake.

**chinăka**, **chirnaka**, very small, black, stinging ants.

**chinchia***, a broom; see *tsintsiya*.

**chinchinta**, worthiness, *ban chinchinta en yi haka* I am not worthy to do this; *yin*

*chinchinta* or *chenchenta* to love.

**chinewa**, to spread false news = *kormoto.*

**chingara**, to skip words in reading (lit. to eat like ants), i.e. leaving spaces here and there untouched, A 73 *kada ka ratsa chikinta kai mata chingara* do not pass over its contents, or miss a word in saying it (the Koran).

**chingi**, to eat much, to devour.

**chinia, chinya**, pl. *chinioyi*, thigh, leg; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 35; *ya gudano masuchinya* he fled from a bare-legged people. The Fulahs did not wear trousers: cf. Fr. 'sans culottes.'

**chini-da-zugu**, a shrub used as a hedge, see *bini da zugu.*

**chiniki** (cf. Fulah *yaunoki*), trade, business, barter; *yin chiniki* to do business, to haggle over the price of anything; *chinikin yida* an hereditary profession, *chinikin dunia* the way of the world; *maichinika* a trader.

**chinkai***, edge of a mat bordered with cotton or fibre thread; cf. *madaji.*

**chinkaia**, to look at; see *tsinkaia.*

**chinkal**, tin (Ar. تنك).

**chinoya** (weight lifter), a small blue kingfisher with red beak (Ispidina).

**chinta**, in casting lots = my win; cf. M. H. p. 232 *chintansa*, i.e. his lot, or fortune.

**chintua**, a find; see *tsintua.*

**chinye, chainye**, to eat up, *chinye chinye*, gluttony; see *chi.*

**chira**, *c. hanu* to raise the hand; *c. tuta bisa* to hoist a flag.

**chira, chire**, to pluck, e.g. fruits from trees, to pull out by the root, to lift up; *chi-chira* to tear up.

**chĭra**, to arise; see *tsira.*

**chīra**, to be saved; see *tsīra.*

**chirara**, nakedness; see *tsirara.*

**chiraro**, deliverance; see *tsiraro.*

**chirawa**, step, *yin chirawa* to stride.

**chĭri**, flight, *yin chiri* to flee.

**chiriri**, a gum-bearing tree or shrub.

**chirkia**, a bow-string; see *tsarkia.*

**chirnaka**, ants; see *chinaka.*

**chiroma**, title given to a son of a king, sometimes applied to the heir to the throne. The word is probably borrowed from the Bornuese language, in which the syllable *ma* when used as a

suffix corresponds to the same syllable in Hausa used as a prefix; cf. *galadĭma.*

**chiru,** a dagger; see *cheru.*

**chisal,** a disease in the mouth; see *chizal.*

**chisga, chizga,** to gnaw.

**chishe, chisa-da, chiyarda,** to feed; see *chi*

**chitā,** small red pepper; cf. *chitafo.*

**chĭta,** the day following *yata,* which = the day after the day after to-morrow, i.e. the fourth day.

**chitafo,** a corruption of *chitan afo* (Afo, the name of a pagan district), ginger.

**chiuta,** n. sickness, disease, evil; *chiutan birni* = syphilis.

**chiutu,** to become ill; B 143 *kowa shiga chiki nata ya chiutu* whoever enters it becomes diseased.

**chiwa,** see *cheiva.*

**chiwo** (Landolphia florida, apocynaceae), a tall woody climber with white fragrant flowers and orange-coloured edible fruit; see *dankon chiwo.*

**chiwo,** sickness, illness, *jin chiwo* or *yin chiwo* to be ill, *da chiwo* ill, or to be ill; it is not considered polite to use the word *chiwo* of a friend or person of importance. Thus a Hausa would say *abokina bashi da lafia. chiwon sainyi,* gonorrhoea. *na kwanta chiwo* I was laid up sick, *chiwon kai* headache. *chiwo na sabon dawa* a fever which breaks out when the guinea-corn (*dawa*) is ripe; to prevent being attacked by it, the Hausas give presents of *dawa* to the poor.

**chiwo,** to capture and bring back; see *chi.*

**chiwuki,** a noise made by the mud-fish (*gaiwa*).

**chiwurwuta,** sickness.

**chiwuta,** see *chiuta.*

**chiyăwa,** grass; see *chiāwa.*

**chiyăya,** food in common.

**chĭza,** a small animal about the size of a cat.

**chizaki** (lit. lion-killer), a tree with long thorns, white flowers and edible leaves.

**chizal, chisal,** a disease of the gums or lips, a disease of the mouth in cattle.

**chizara,** a disease of the eyes.

**chizga, chisga,** to gnaw.

**chizo,** n. a bite; *yin chizo* to bite.

**chizo, chiza,** with pron. obj. *chije,* frequentative form *chichije,* to bite.

**chocha,** worm, D 27 *shina birkima kamanda chocha* he rolls

like a worm, another form of *tsutsa*.

**chokali, tsokali**, a wooden spoon.

**choro**, another form of *tsoro*, q.v.; the Fulahs who speak Hausa generally say *choro* instead of *tsoro*.

**chuchi, chuche**, to injure, deceive, *chucheni inchucheka* =deceive me I will deceive you.

**chuḍa, chuḍe**, to mix milk with anything, to mix together, to rub, scrape; *chuḍa yimbu* to mix mud for building purposes; *chuḍawa* mixing.

**chuḍanya**, to rub smooth, polish.

**chude**, to rule over.

**chukumara, chuku**, cheese.

**chukurufa**, a bag used for carrying salt (probably borrowed from the Tuareg language).

**chukwichuki**, rags.

**chuna**, 1. to invite another to share one's food; 2. to instigate, urge on.

**chuna***, pl. *chunoni**, gusset, M. H. p. 206; see *tsuma*.

**chura**, to take a handful of anything, to roll into a ball; cf. *chibara*.

**churi**, a handful of mud, flour, etc., squeezed out.

**chusa, chushe**, to press down, squeeze together.

**chushe**, pl. *chusoshi*, 1. a large amount collected together, e.g. men, grain, etc.; 2. a medicine which is poured into horses' mouths.

**chuta**, sickness; see *chiuta*.

**chuta**, to cause distress to.

**chuya***, to be obstinate; cf. D 52 *kada ku chuya kuna takama* be not stubborn nor walk proudly.

**d.** There are two distinct *d* sounds in Hausa. In most words *d* is pronounced as in English (with inspiration of breath), but in many cases the *d* is sounded with the expiration of the breath and in its pronunciation the tongue touches the edge of the upper teeth, a sort of *dt* sound being produced somewhat similar to a French or German *t*; cf. *da* son, *daia* one, etc. etc. This *d* is generally written ƅ by Hausa scribes. Where it occurs in this dictionary it is distinguished as *ḍ*.

**da**, and, if, *da* .*da* both...and.

**da**, with, used to denote the instrument; *ya yenki da wuka* he cut with a knife: used with verbs of coming

and going to express the act of taking or bringing, *ya tafi da shi* he took it away, *ya zo da shi* he brought it here. *ya che da shi* he spoke with (or to) him. It is combined with substantives to form adjectives, e.g. *da rai* alive, *da anfani* useful; when preceded by *tare* = together with; *da safe* in the morning, *da wuri* early, *da rua* in the rain, *da-yawa* much, *dadaɗi* sweetly, *dakarifi* powerfully. *da* sometimes denotes from, cf. *allah ya tsare gatari da noma sai fatainya* God keep the axe from farm work, only the hoe is needed; cf. *ĕna shi ne da wanan* where is he with reference to this?

**da**, when, is used in the same way as *saanda* or *yanda*.

**da** or **-nda** is used like *wanda* or *wadanda*; A 31 *mata da ke tafia* a woman who goes, *abinda* that which.

**da**, to have, to possess. In an expression such as *suna da yunwa* they are hungry, *da* may be either a prep. or verb; *ina da shi* or simply *da shi* there is, there are, *ina da su dayawa* there are many.

**da** or **daa** or **lokachin da**, of old, in olden time.

**ḍa** (connective form = *ḍan*), pl. *yaya* or *ya*, 1. son; *ḍan amina* Mohammed, *ḍan uwana* (lit. child of my mother) is used for brother or as a term of endearment; 2. *ḍa* when followed by the name of a place means a native of that place, e.g. *ḍan zozo* a native of Zozo; 3. it is used to suggest character or occupation, e.g. *ḍan ḍaki* a servant, *ḍan kasua* a salesman, *ḍanmakaranta* a scholar, *ḍan yaki* a soldier, *ḍan gari* a citizen; 4. it forms the diminutive of many nouns, e.g. *ḍan gatari* a small hatchet, 5. it denotes the young of animals, e.g. *ḍan tumkua* lamb, *ḍan zaki* a young lion, *yan itache* fruit; 6. free as opposed to a slave, *ni ḍa ne ba bawa* I am free, not a slave, cf. *ḍiya*; *ḍan alaro* a carrier, *ḍan garumfa* one who carries his own load; *ḍan rua* a little stream, *ḍan rua kankani* a little water, *yan chiki* entrails, *ḍan kasa* foot soldier, *ḍan sanda* a policeman, *ḍan banza* worthless. *ḍa* sometimes = *mai*; cf. *tuji ḍan baban sheka* O bustard with big nest. *yin ḍa* to beget.

**da**, used in comparisons, e.g. *ya fisona dakai* he likes me more than you, *ba ya sonka da riga* he does not like you well enough to give you a coat, *ywoma yau da jia* better to-day than yesterday.

**da**, if; *da na yi wonan gara en mutu* rather than I do this it would be better to die, *da na sani da ban yi shi ba* had I known I would not have done it, *da ya zo nan jia da na tashi gobe* had he come yesterday I should have gone to-morrow; cf. M. H. p. 168 *da mun sani da ya kirayemu da mun tafi* had we known when he called us we would have gone; cf. seq.

**da** is used to express unfulfilled intention, e.g. *da zani tafia* I intended to go, cf. Gr. pp. 34, 56, *da na sani da ba ni jefata da gangan* had I known I would not have thrown her down on purpose, M. H. p. 184.

**ḍaa** (Ar.), obedience; *ba shi da ḍaa* he is disobedient.

**dab da, daf da**, close to, touching; cf. *dabara*.

**dăba, dăbo**, pl. *dabuna, dabobi* (probably from Ar. دَابَّة, an animal that crawls or moves slowly), Fulah id.; beast, creature; applied to horses, cattle, etc.

**dabam, daban, dabam da-bam**, different, apart from; *yin dabam* to differentiate; cf. *bam bam*.

**dabamchi, dabanchi**, difference.

**dăbar**, *yin dăbar* to blow trumpets.

**dăbara**, alongside; see *daura*.

**dabāra, dubāra, dibāra** (Ar. دِبَارَة), contrivance, skill, counsel, good sense; *dabāra ta ḳare* I am at my wits' end; *sake dabāra* walk warily, *yin dabara* to advise; *ḍamra dabāra* to plot together.

**dăbe, dĕbe**, to stamp down, e.g. to beat a floor, so as to form a sort of concrete by beating in pebbles, *dăbe dăbe* stamping down.

**dabebeyi, dabaibayi**, a rope to hobble the front feet of a horse.

**dabgi**, a species of ant-eater; see *dapgi*.

**dăbi**, pl. *dabuna*, an open shed.

**ḍabia*** (Ar.), character; see *tsabia*.

**dabĭno** (Fulah id.), date; *itachen dabino* or *dabino* date tree.

**dābori, dāboli, dāburi**, palate, lips, e.g. of cows.

**dabra da**, close to; see *dăbara*.

**ḍabu, ḍabo**, sorcery, sleight of hand, M. H. p. 222, cf. *tsŭbu*.

**ḍachi**, bitterness; see *ḍoachi*.

**ḍāḍa**, to sharpen a knife, sword, etc. by rubbing a stone on the steel.

**dăḍa, dĕḍi**, to increase, to go on doing anything, to augment, to surpass, to exceed; C 49 *muna dăḍa godia* we continue giving thanks, *dăḍa mani kurḍi* give me more money, *wanan ya dĕḍi wonchan* this is better than that, *allah shi dĕḍi da rainka* may God prolong your life, *dăḍawa, dăḍewa* lasting, *dăḍua* increase, growth of a plant.

**dăḍa** (S.), again, used in historical narrative for by and by, later on, so then; also for *ḍai*.

**daḍade**, from a long time.

**daḍafa**, used in Sokoto for *daidai* correct, etc.

**dadaga**, to grind to powder; see *dadaka*.

**daḍai**, ever, or used with negative verb, never until now; *daḍai ban gani ba* I never saw it; possibly connected with *ḍaia* one.

**daḍaidai**, a plural form of *daḍi*; cf. B 49 *mu ji daḍaidai* we feel glad.

**dadaka**, intensive form of *dăka*, q.v.

**dadăra**, to pay attention to, to take heed.

**dādara**, to rub the back of a knife backwards and forwards.

**daddowa, daddawa**, also cakes made from beans of *dorowa* tree.

**dăḍe, dĕḍe**, to wait, linger; *dăḍe muna tsofa* wait till we grow old, *mu zamna nan ya dĕḍe* we stopped here a long time; *ḳaḳa dĕḍewanka ka zaka ḳare* how long will it be before you finish? *mun dăḍe* we have waited; *daḍin gushi* or *daḍun gushi* a hurried pace.

**dăḍewa**, lasting; see *dăḍa*.

**daḍi**, pl. *daḍaidai*, sweetness, happiness, comfort; cf. A 12 *zaka sha daḍi nata* thou shalt taste of its sweetness, *daḍin zuchia* happiness, *jin daḍi* to feel happy, *sa daḍi* to please, *maidaḍi* pleasant, *da daḍi* sweet, nice, agreeable.

**ḍāḍi**, sharpening; *yin ḍāḍi* to sharpen; cf. *ḍāḍa*.

**ḍaḍoia***, a plant resembling mint; cf. *ḍaidoiya*.

**dadowa**, cakes made from the *dorowa* tree; see *dodowa*.

**dăḍua**, increase; see *dăḍa*.

**dadume**, to seize in the arms.

**ḍaf**, up; used of climbing, *ya hawa itache ḍaf.*

**daf da**, or **ḍaf ḍaf**, close to; cf. *dăbara.*

**dafa**, to support oneself with the palm of the hand in raising oneself up.

**dăfa, dăfe** (Ar. دَافَ), to cook, boil, *madăfa, wurin dăfa, wurin dăfua* a place for cooking, *maidăfi* a cook, *dăfāfe* cooked, *dăfāfe da rua* boiled.

**dăfāfi**, blue; possibly from *dăfa* to cook, i e. prepared in a dye pit; see *dăfua.*

**dafāra** (vitis sp.), a woody climber, used in making medicines, from the root-bark is obtained a viscid solution which is used in making cement: its root is also beaten up with a pestle and put in milk to keep it good, and also to thicken it and increase its bulk for cheating purposes.

**dafāri**, at first, before, in former times; cf. *nafuri* and *fari.*

**dăfau**, cooked flesh ready for selling.

**dăfe**, to stick to, to cleave to.

**daferko**, at first.

**dăfi**, poison, cf. *defi.*

**dăfua**, cooking; see *dăfa.*

**dăfua**, dark blue; cf. *dăfāfi.*

**dāga**, battle-field, line of battle: *ja daga* to form line of battle, *kayan dāga* instruments of war.

**dăga**, an armlet or wristlet made of leather and wood.

**dăga**, from, from within, out of, at; *dăga enna* whence, *ḍaga enna ka fito* whence did you come? *dăga chan* thence, there, yonder, *dăga nan* here, from here, *dăga chĭki* in, from within, *dăga garesu* from them, *dăga nesa* from afar; often used to introduce a statement, *dăga nan* well then.

**ḍăga**, to hold up at arm's length, to raise up.

**dagachi**, pl. *dagatai*, a village headman.

**dăgagaji**, to be very tired.

**dagangan**, on purpose; see *gangan.*

**dăge**, a small animal.

**dagi**, a claw, paw.

**dāgi**, a kind of straight pick, a crowbar.

**dagogo** (Kats.), weak.

**dāgu** (K.), meat.

**dagume**, to seize a person by the collar.

**dagumi**, a collar made of cloth used in war or hunting as a protection for the back of the neck, a dog collar.

**dagura**, nerves, veins, *na dagura* emaciated.

**daguya**, to eat.

**daguyau** (K.), hyena.

**dagwolo, dagalo**, old, used-up indigo.

**dahir**, of necessity; cf. *dakir*.

**ḍai** (frequently pronounced *ḍe*, i.e. like the Eng. day), again, indeed; usually found in compounds, e g. *saiḍai, hariḍai, daḍai*.

**ḍaia**, thrust, blow.

**ḍaia, ḍaya**, one; *ḍaia ḍaia* one at a time, one here one there, *ḍaianku* one of you, *ḍaiana* me alone, *ḍaiansu* they alone, or, one of them, *ku berni ni ḍaiana* leave me alone, *bershi ḍaiansa* leave him alone; *ḍaia* is often used as an indefinite article, *wuri ḍaia* together, *ko ḍaia* (in negative sentence) not even one, *duka ḍaia ne* they are all alike, *wanan ḍaia kaman wonchan* this is the same as that.

**daiawa**, much; see *dayawa*.

**ḍaibo**, to take out; see *ḍebo*.

**ḍaiḍai**, a contracted form of *ḍaia ḍaia* one at a time.

**daidai, dede**, alike, correct, just, suitable; *ya yi daidai* it is correct (an expression used in counting money), *na tsaya daidai* I stand upright; sometimes used as a preposition, *lada d. aikinsa* pay equivalent to his work, *itache d. bakin ḳofa* a piece of wood of the same size as the door.

**daidaiche**, to be similar to; cf. A 9 *suka daidaiche chikin alkafirai* they are alike among the heathen.

**daidaita**, to make things equal or parallel, to make like, to direct aright, to be equal.

**daideya**, a harmless centipede = *ḳadandunia*.

**ḍaiḍoiya** (or *ḍan doiya*), a fragrant herb, ocimum Americanum.

**daii** or **dayi**, a small prickly herb with bitter taste eaten by camels (– Ar. مَرَار).

**ḍaiki**, room; see *ḍaki*.

**daimu***, for ever, D 17, cf. *dawama* and *duma*.

**daina, dena**, to cease, to desist from.

**dainya** (Spondias lutea, Anacardiaceae), a tree with yellow plum-like fruit, very common in the northern provinces.

**ḍainye, ḍainyi**, pl. *ḍainyoyi, ḍainyu*, fresh, green, unripe, raw; *ḍainyen itache* leaves, *nama ḍainye* uncooked flesh, *ḍainyan kasko* an unbaked pot. *ḍainyan chiawa* a harm-

less green snake = *damatsiri*, q.v. (cf. (?) Ar. دَوْنِى).

**dāje**, to hem round, make a border round.

**dăje**, fem *dajia*, pl *dazodi*, a smart fellow.

**daji**, thick bush, uncultivated forest land (cf. *jeji* scrub, or farm bush).

**dăka** (Ar. id.), to beat, pound, thresh or grind corn.

**dăka**, sometimes used in Kano for *dăga* from.

**ḍaka**, see *ḍaki*.

**dakachi**, n. waiting; cf. *dakata*.

**dakali** (cf. Ar. دُكَّانٌ, thin clay), a mud bed built in a house, a seat outside a house.

**dakāra, dakāre**, pl. *dakaru*, a foot soldier belonging to a king's body-guard, also, generally, a man on foot, cf. (?) *dogari*.

**dakata** or **dakanta**, to wait for, *na dakata maku* I waited for you; cf. *dakachi*.

**daket** (S.), **dakir** (K.), with difficulty, with might and main; cf. *na gudu dakir*.

**ḍāki, ḍaiki**, pl. *ḍakuna*, a room in a house (*gida*), but often used for the house itself, especially if it consists of but one room; A 13 *dunia nan kamal ḍaki ta ke* this world is like a room, *maḍaki* chamberlain, F 227, *ḍakin dufu* prison; another form *ḍaka* is used as a subs. also as a verbal form, e.g. *yanta ḍaka* he is in the house.

**daḳile** (Ar. دَفَلَ), to prevent, to refuse, to forbid, to sulk, refuse to answer; B 130 *ka daḳile shiru ba ka amsa ba* dost thou silently refuse and givest no answer? *ido ya dĕda daḳilewa* his eye was becoming more and more blind.

**dakir**, with difficulty; see *daket*.

**dāko**, n. waiting, *yin dāko* to wait.

**dakokoi** (? fr. *da akoi*), abundance of anything, e.g. food, or cowries; = *da shi* or *akoishi*, i.e. there is plenty.

**daḳolua, daḳolwa, doḳolua**, a hen which is laying eggs, the word is also applied to a woman.

**daku** (S.), an army.

**dakua**, a gesture; see *ambola*.

**daḳua**, a kind of sweetmeat made from the fruit of *aya*, q.v.

**dakulum**, always; cf. *kulum*.

**dakŭsa**, bluntness; *yin dakŭsa* to be blunt.

**dakushe**, to be blunt.

**ḍăkwora, ḍakwara**, the name

of a species of acacia tree from which a gum is obtained.

**dāla**, a yellow clay made into a dye for women's faces.

**ḍāla**, the name of a rocky hill inside Kano.

**dăla, dĕlla**, a word for dogs used in poetry; cf. Gr. p. 136.

**dalailu***, a little book of prayers.

**dalaje**, the name of a dance.

**dălashe, dallashe, dălishi, daldishi**, to be blunt.

**daldal**, pulse.

**dale*** = *yin dale*, to settle at.

**dalele**, spittle, M. H. p. 2.

**dalīli** (Ar. دَلِيلٌ), cause, origin, proof, sign, reason; the facts of the case, the truth of the matter; cf. *mekia ba ki saukan banza sai maidalili* O eagle you do not settle on the ground without a reason; F 19 *dalili ko akan maitambayawa* this is the reason, if anyone asks.

**dalma, delma, derma**, n. lead.

**ḍalulu** or **ḍanlulu**, a small bottle; cf. *lulu*.

**dama** (in Kanuri *dama* = recovery, etc.), improvement, opportunity; *jin dama* to feel better, to improve in health, *da dama* a little more, *da dama dama* moderately, *sai na ga dama* unless I wish, *ya yi dama* it were better, *ba ya samu dama ba* he had not the opportunity, *ba ni da dama* I have not time to, I do not wish to, *dama ban yi haka ba* would I had not done this; cf. *gari ba c'a girima amma shina da dama* the town was not big but was of moderate size, *samun dama* the ability to do what one likes.

**dama**, right-hand, right.

**dāma**, to confuse; see *dāme*.

**dāma**, to mix, stir as mortar.

**damachiri, damatsiri**, a small snake.

**damafifīto**, a wasp.

**damăgi**, a medicinal herb.

**damai**, confusedly; B 142 *ka kafia damai maiafkawa* thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall.

**damamia**, what is mixed up together, mortar; see *dāma*.

**damănā, damuna**, the wet season which lasts about three months; *yin damana* to pass the wet season.

**damankăda**, a small plant used as a medicine for guinea worm.

**ḍamăra**, girdle; *yin ḍamara* to gird oneself; cf. *ḍamre*.

**ḍamarichĭki**, girdle; cf. *ḍamre* and *chĭki*.

**damasa***, confusion, D 9.

**ḍamasara**, maize; see *masara*.

**damatsiri**, snake; see *damachiri*.

**ḍamba** or **tsamba**, q.v., floating grass.

**dambara**, to put blue stain on the face, also to paint anything. An intens. form *dandambara* also occurs.

**ḍambaria**, mouse ((?) child of the hole; cf. *baria*). Another form is *ḍambera*; cf. *bera*.

**dambe**, 1. to give a blow, to box; 2. a blow; *ḍan dambe* a boxer.

**ḍambiri**, a small monkey.

**dambu***, a dish made of *gari* (flour) boiled in a calabash.

**ḍăme, ḍămi, ḍĕmi**, pl. *ḍămuna*, bundle, bunch, sheaf; cf. M. H. p. 204 *hachi ḍami ḍari uku* 300 bundles of corn.

**dāme, dāma**, to confuse, make giddy, to perplex, annoy, stagger; cf. prov. *kowa yayi ḳaria tā dameshi* whoever tells a lie it will confound him. *dame* also means to tease, worry; cf. *ba na damua* I am not to be annoyed; *ya chika dama mutane* he worried people beyond endurance; *ya damesu* it astonished them; *damu* to be perplexed, *damua* astonishment, *jin damua* to be astonished.

**ḍamfare**, to press; see *ḍanfare*.

**damichi, damshi, damtse**, pl. *damasa* (Fulah *damche*), the lower part of the arm from the wrist to the elbow, the right arm; F 242 *shina damshi muhammad* he shall be at the right hand of Mohammed.

**damĭsa**, pl. *damĭsai*, m. leopard; *damisan dawaki* horse fly.

**damka, damke**, to hold in the hand, take a handful: also to clasp or grip with the hand; cf. *dunko*.

**damka**, handful.

**dammuna*** for **dumia**, goose; cf. M. H. p. 197.

**damo**, lizard; see *damu*.

**dampara**, to plaster, daub, stain the face; cf. *dambara*.

**ḍamra, ḍamre, ḍaure**, or **ḍarmi***, D 13, to bind, tie, gird, put under a spell; F 233 *aḍamra siliyu dama hauni* chains shall be bound on their right and left hands; *ḍamrare*, pl. *ḍamraru*, bound, girded; *ḍamre fuska* to frown. *akaḍamre* bound, has a pl. *akaḍamarmare*; cf. D 13 *akanḍarmishi baibai* he shall be bound with his hands behind him, *ḍamre magana* to concoct a story, to bear false witness, *ya ḍaure mani ma-*

*gana* he brought a false accusation against me, *ḍamraren magana* (or *ḍaukekian magana*) *ya ji ḍaia da mashi chiwo* a libel hurts more than a spear thrust.

**ḍamren-** or **ḍauren-guga**, ceiling, arched roof, the name is derived from similarity in shape to handle of a bucket; an oblong roof = *bakan gizo*. *maiḍaurin jiki* the accoutred man, *maiḍaurin aniya* he who has made up his mind.

**damshi**, arm; see *damichi*.

**damshi, danshi** or **denshi**, moisture.

**damtse**, arm; see *damichi*.

**damu**, to be confused; see *dame*.

**damu, damo**, a lizard (monitor, varanus exanthematicus).

**damua**, astonishment; see *dame*.

**damuna**, sheaves; cf. *dame*.

**ḍan**, son of; see *ḍa*.

**ḍăna**, to pull, to lay an arrow to a bow; see *ḍĕne*.

**danbe**, to box; see *dambe*.

**ḍan-bida**, a pin for pressing out cotton seeds; cf. *bida*.

**danbubu**, calf of the leg.

**danda**, a horse with white forehead and white forelegs; *mutum ya yi danda* the man becomes white, i.e. with disease. *danda saki*, a roan horse.

**dandaka** or **dendaki**, an intensive form of *dăka* to strike; D 15 *azaba anadandakasa kaman kilago* his pain is as though he were a skin that is beaten; to pound or break up again; to castrate.

**dandali** (Kanuri id.), court, yard, or entrance-room of a house, esp. of a king's house.

**dandambara**, to stain; see *dambara*.

**dandăna**, n. taste.

**ḍanḍăna, ḍanḍăni**, to taste, test, examine; *maḍanḍăni* taster.

**dandāna**, a plant used as a medicine by women.

**ḍan-doiya**, a sweet smelling plant with a red flower.

**dăne**, to press down.

**danfămi**, fence, hedge.

**ḍanfara, ḍanfare**, to press down, press together, squeeze, collect people in one place.

**ḍanfarka**, child of a harlot.

**danga**, pl. *dangogi* (Kanuri id.), a fence round a garden, a garden.

**danga**, relation; see *dengi*.

**ḍangăba**, breast-band for horses made of cloth or wool.

**dangana**, 1. to lean upon, to recline, 2. to rely on, 3. to be patient, 4. to tack on to, to fasten.

**dangana**, patience, trust, pledge.

**dangana**, children whose parents having died soon after their birth have been entrusted to a stranger to bring up.

**dangarafai** (S.), wooden clogs.

**ḍangarama**, threshold or raised ridge in front of a door; cf. *garama*.

**ḍangari**, citizen.

**dangi**, a shield made with buffalo hide.

**dangira**, head of the *ramma* plant, said to cause irritation when handled.

**dangole, dungole**, spot.

**ḍan-gurumfa** (lit. son of a hat), a carrier who carries a load belonging to himself as contrasted with *ḍan-alaro* a hired carrier.

**dangwale**, a hobbling rope.

**ḍangware**, a lucky person = *maiarziki*.

**dāni**, bite, e.g. of a scorpion.

**ḍani**, the span measured by the thumb and first finger, the comb of a duck.

**ḍan-jigāwa**, a species of guinea-corn.

**danka**, cf. *damka*; *ya danka mini ranche* he handed me a loan.

**ḍankaḍafi**, louse.

**dankăli** (convolvulus batatas), sweet potato, very common throughout the whole of Hausaland and in some districts it forms the only available food; its shape resembles that of a thick parsnip, in taste it is sweeter than either parsnip or yam; for description and use of cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 155.

**dankam***, for ever; B 73 *daḍai anazama dunia dankam* will the world indeed last for ever?

**dankam**, pond, pool.

**dankăra**, to press, to compress, drag.

**ḍan-katanga**, a kind of cloth.

**danki***, a table on which wedding presents are spread out.

**danki**, a handful, cf. *damka*.

**danḳo, dunḳo**, gutta-percha; *danḳon chiwo* vine rubber; *danḳon zumua* beeswax; *danḳon kedainya* oil from the shea-butter tree.

**dankosa, dankoshe**, to strike with the fist.

**ḍan-magurji**, snake; see *magurji*.

**ḍan-răguwa**, a red bird (a species of plover?); see *răgo*.

**danshi**, moisture; see *damshi*.

**ḍanuba**, the strips of skin at the root of the nail, so called because the plucking of the

skin from the nail causes pain as would the forcible separation of son and father.

**ḍanye**, fresh; see *ḍainye*.

**ḍanzumu**, the son of a friend or relation; see *zumu*.

**dao**, porridge; see *dawo*.

**dapgi**, **dabgi**, or **daugi**, a species of ant-eater.

**dāra**, to laugh, to ridicule; *ina jin tsoro kada su darani* I fear lest they should laugh at me; cf. *daria*.

**ḍăra** (S.), to excel, exceed.

**dăra**, **dĕra**, a game played with cowrie shells, which are placed in little holes in the ground, or are arranged on a board marked with squares. It is considered a disreputable game, though not so closely connected with gambling as *chacha*; F 11, E 16 *ku ber na dara da tsalumshi musulmi* cease from playing *dara* and from deceit, O Mussulmans.

**daraja**, **darajia** (Ar. دَرَجَةٌ), glory, honour, gorgeous dress; A 47 *ya ba iyaye daraja* he showed honour to his parents, also value, worth. *enda akasan darajar goro* where kolas are estimated at their proper value.

**darambua**, an arm-wrap made of grass; see *dirumbua*.

**ḍarap**, above; see *ḍaf*.

**darara**, used in phrase *dariar darara* to laugh at laughter.

**darazau**, a woman's apron.

**dāre**, to crack or open up, used of a wall.

**dargaza**, the name of a tree, from its branches walking-sticks are made.

**ḍari**, a hundred.

**dāri** (cf. (?) Ar. دَرَّ, to rain copiously), cold; *ya yi dari* it is cold, *dari ya kamani* I have caught cold, *na ji dari* I feel cold.

**dări**, **dĕri**, Korrigan or Senegal hartebeest (damaliscus Senegalensis); for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**daria**, **dariya** (cf. (?) Ar. دَرْءٌ, to treat with contempt), laughter, smile; *yin daria* to laugh, *ba* (or *bada*) *daria* to cause laughter; *ya bashi daria* he turned him into ridicule.

**ḍărimi**, a court official at Kano, Bauchi, etc.

**ḍariwoye**, **ḍarwăya**, to rinse with water, to clean.

**darje**, **derje**, to rub smooth, level.

**ḍarmi**, to bind; see *ḍamre*.

**darni** (cf. (?) Ar. دَرِينٌ, dry branches), fence, post.

**dāro, dāru,** a metal basin.

**ḍarsa,** to leak. *yin ḍarshi* to drop.

**ḍarso, ḍāso,** a drop; *ḍason jini,* a drop of blood; cf. M. H. p. 76.

**darwaya,** n. rinsing out.

**darza,** to twist thread.

**ḍasa*,** a bottle, = *tasa,* q.v.

**dasa, dashi, dĕsa, dashe,** to plant out, *dashe* the planting out of corn. *dasashe* a cutting. *dashin yar-rani* vaccination.

**dasashe,** to be blunt; cf. *dalashe.*

**dāsashi** (K.), **dasori** (S.), gums; *maidasashi* a person who has no teeth.

**dashi,** a tree, the bristles of which are used for rubbing the teeth with, the tree has a milky sap.

**daskăra** (of milk), to curdle.

**daskăre,** to cause to curdle.

**dasori,** gums; see *dasashi.*

**dasusu,** a horse disease which causes the hair to fall off.

**datana,** gall, gall bladder.

**datijo,** a person of importance; see *dotijo.*

**datsa,** a disease of the mouth.

**datsa,** to cut in pieces; see *decha.*

**datse,** to hold up water by means of a breakwater.

**datsi,** a grass used in making mortar.

**ḍau,** a contracted form of *ḍauka,* q.v.

**dauḍa** (cf. Ar. دَادَ, to be maggoty), dirt, filth, *da dauḍa* dirty, *yin dauḍa* to make dirty; *dauḍan kune* the wax in the ear.

**daudanbayi,** tops or bristles of a grass, which have short spikes and are very adhesive.

**daudau,** a grass found near water and used in thatching.

**dauḍawa,** a kind of pepper, M. H. p. 123.

**daudu, dauda** (Nupé id.), a title of respect given to a ruler; in Kano it is given to the heir to the throne; in Zaria to the *galadima.*

**daugi** or **dubgi,** ant-eater; see *dapgi.*

**ḍauka, ḍoka, ḍauki, ḍauke,** often contracted to *ḍau* or *ḍo,* to take, take up, take hold of, take away, receive. *ḍauka rua* to draw water; *ḍauki bashi* to collect a debt; *ḍauki lumfashi* to hold the breath; *ḍauki alkawali* to make a promise; *akaḍauke rua* the rain stopped; *ḍaukakiyar magana* the telling of false tales; *ya ḍoka jeji* he went into the desert; *ḍauko* to

take for oneself; *ḍaukaka, ḍaukake* a strengthened form of *ḍauka* to lift up, exalt, honour, B 147, *ta ḍaukakaka yanzu ta gochima* it takes you up now, it makes you fall; *maḍaukaka* the exalted one.

**ḍaukaka**, a substantival form of foregoing, exaltation, glorification; C 39 *maison ḍaukaka nana dunia* he who desires the possessions of this world.

**ḍauke**, to cease, *rua ga ḍauke* the rain stopped.

**ḍaukekenia**, to surge backwards and forwards in battle.

**ḍaukekian-magana**, a concocted story; cf. *ḍamre.*

**ḍauki**, gallantry; *ya yi ḍauki* he did a daring feat; *maiḍauki* dauntless.

**ḍauko**, to take for oneself, to accept.

**daula**, state, kingdom, power; *yin daula* to be fortunate.

**daura** or **dăbara**, alongside but not so close as to touch; when followed by *da* it is used as a preposition, e.g. *su tsaya daura da juna* they stood side by side, *ka zona daura da ni* sit over against me.

**dauraro, doraro, daurara***, n. looking round, spying; cf. *dauro.*

**ḍaure**, occasionally used for *ḍamre*, to bind, q.v.

**daure**, to endure patiently, to suffer.

**daurewa**, n. patient endurance of suffering.

**dauri**, 1. a medicine given to young children as a preventative against disease; 2. twisted locks of hair arranged on either side of a woman's face (cf. Ar. دَوَّارَة, curl of a moustache); 3. *sania maidauri* a cow with a horn growing downwards.

**dauri**, early; see *dawuri.*

**ḍauria**, a small addition to a carrier's load.

**dauro**, a small edible grain like *giero.*

**dauro, doro** (cf. Ar. rt دور), to look at, to fix the gaze upon; cf. *daurara.*

**dausayi**, a marsh, or bank of a stream.

**daushi**, damp, mildew; cf. *damshi.*

**dāwa** (sorghum vulgare), guinea-corn, i.e. a species of millet with small red grains, called in Egypt *dhurra.* The plant grows to the height of eight or ten feet. The grain, which is exceedingly hard, is ground

between two stones and made into a sort of porridge which has a sour insipid taste. The four principal kinds of *dawa* are *ḳaura* used for feeding horses, *farfara* used when ground up for making gruel, *muramura* cooked and eaten whole, *giwakamba* used as a medicine for rubbing on the eyes; *dawa* forms the staple food of the Hausa people (cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 153, 154); an intoxicating drink is made from it; cf. *gia*.

**dăwa** (Ar. دَوَاء), an uninhabited place, e.g. a desert or forest; *mainyan dăwa* the lion.

**dawainia**, plague, disease.

**dawainiasda, dawainiashe, dawainiarda** (K.), **dawainialda** (S.), to plague, distress.

**dawāki**, horses, pl. of *doki*, q.v.

**dawama** (cf. Ar. rt دوم), to remain, to continue, *maidawama* continuing; cf. *duma*.

**dawăma, duma**, continuance; C 15 *enna da zama na dawăma* where is a state of continuance; D 79 *gĭdan dawăma*, i.e. heaven.

**dawăra**, a dance.

**dawaya**, n. return; cf. *dawoiya*.

**dawo**, to come back; see *dawoiyo*.

**dawo**, porridge (*fura*) when balls have been dissolved; it is used in Sokoto for *suruki*.

**ḍawoinya**, to toil for, to seek after; B 52 *shina ḍawoinya da abin wofi* he toils after vanity.

**ḍawoinya**, n. esp. used for attention shown to strangers.

**dawoiya, dawoya, dawaya**, to return from a place.

**dawoiyo, dawoyo, dawayo**, to return to a place.

**da-wuri, dauri**, early, long ago, in former time.

**da-yamma**, in the evening; see *yamma*.

**da-yawa, daiawa**, sometimes pronounced *diyawa* or *deyawa* much, great, abundant; see *yawa*.

**dayi**, a small herb with thistle-like prickles eaten by horses, etc.

**ḍazu**, already, before, formerly.

**ḍe**, indeed; see *ḍai*.

**dēbe**, beat a floor of a house.

**ḍebe**, a military expedition.

**ḍēbe, ḍība, ḍēbo**, to take off, take out, pluck from, undress; *ḍebe kamna* to put an end to friendship; *ḍebe rua* to draw water; *maḍēbi*

a measuring spoon; *debo* used as an imperative means, take and bring it here.

**děbi** (S.), a grass shelter or hut.

**decha, datsa, dertsa,** a sore at the corners of the mouth.

**deḍḍi,** to continue; cf. *dăḍa.*

**dēdē,** correct; see *daidai.*

**děfi, dăfi** (Fulah id.), poison obtained from snakes, plants, etc. The following are names of vegetable poisons used for smearing arrows: *zabon deñ* a plant belonging to the aloe family, *gwazan kwado, masaran giwa, kafa fago, rogon daji, talonia, kadanya rafi, alkaman tururuwa, kiria, basa, jato, tawasa, kaban kura, kokia* a plant belonging to the strychnine-producing family, *aia aia, tururibi.*

**dege,** pl. *degoyi,* a graminivorous animal, it comes out at night; perhaps another form of *dabgi* ant-eater.

**degetai,** headmen; see *dagachi.*

**děki děki,** separately.

**dela,** numbness; *dela ya kama kafata* my leg is gone to sleep.

**děla, dăla,** name applied to the Austrian Maria Theresa dollar which circulates to a limited extent throughout Hausaland, value about three shillings.

**della,** dogs; see *dăla.*

**delma, dalma, derma,** lead.

**ḍemanta** or **ḍimanta,** to lose oneself in the bush, *ḍemana* the state of being lost.

**demanta** (Ar.), to do a thing every day.

**ḍemi, ḍumi, ḍimi,** used with *rua, ruan ḍemi* hot water; *rana da ḍumi* it is hot; *jikina ya yi ḍumi* I have fever.

**ḍĕmi,** a sheaf; see *ḍăme.*

**dena,** to cease; see *daina.*

**dendaki,** to strike; see *dandaka.*

**ḍĕne, ḍăna,** to press, cover up (e.g. a hole), to entangle, hold down, pounce upon, to put straight, pull trigger of gun, to pull a bow. *ya ḍĕnashi* he was holding him down; *ya ḍĕne riga tasa* he pulled his gown tight round him; *anḍena yarinia* the girl was caressed. *anḍĕna kunama* the trigger was pressed.

**dengi, denga, dangi, dĕgi,** pl. *dengoyi,* relation, friend, class; cf. *maza dengin gujia sai anfasa akansan bŏdi* men are like a lot of ground nuts, only when they are pounded are those with kernels seen.

**denki**, a handful; cf. *damka*.

**dera**, to jump; see *dĭra*.

**derduma**, a mattress made of cloth.

**derē**, a game in which the ends of pieces of string or grass are exposed in the hand; the drawer of the longest piece wins. So called because the drawers are 'in the dark.'

**derē, deri**, night, esp. the time between *lisha* and *jijifi*; cf. H. Gr. p. 87, *da dere* by night; cf. proverb, *kadan mutum ya yi maku rana ku yi masa dere*, if a man makes day for you do you make night for him? i.e. do you reward evil for good? B 56 *chĭkin dere ko ko jijifi* by night or just before the dawn; *jia da dere* last night; *ya bi dere* he came by night; *wo dere* or *yiwo dere* to start business or on a journey at sunset; *dere ya yi dere* it is really night; *dere ya yi masu* the night overtook him, when followed by the name of a day of the week *dere* means the night before, *deren lahadi* Saturday night, but *lahadi da dere* Sunday night.

**derejia**, honour; see *daraja*.

**dĕri**, Senegal hartebeest; see *dări*.

**derje**, to rub smooth in working leather; see *darje, derto*.

**dero**, to jump; cf. *dĭra*.

**derto***, a file; see *derje, zerto*.

**dertsa**, a sore at corner of mouth; see *decha, derje*.

**dĕsa**, to plant out; see *dăsa*.

**ḍia**, offspring; see *ḍiya*.

**ḍiba**, to take out; see *ḍebe*.

**dibajo** (Ar. id.), brocade, cloth.

**dibāra**, contrivance; see *dabāra*.

**didi** = *bura*, a word used by boys.

**ḍiḍĭga**, crumb; cf. *ḍĭga*.

**dĭdigi**, heel; see *dŭduge*.

**didindin**, onomat. tinkle.

**ḍĭga**, a drop, a minute of time, *yana ḍĭga* it is dropping.

**ḍigirgire**, to balance a load on the head.

**ḍĭgo**, dropping; *ḍĭgon rua* dropping of water.

**dikushi**, to kneel; see *durkushi*.

**dila**, pl. *diloli*, jackal, jackal = *mallamin dawa*, M. H. p. 197.

**dila***, melon.

**dilāli** (Ar. دَلَّال), a broker. In Hausaland nearly all buying and selling are conducted through brokers, who receive 5 p. c. of the price paid; *yin dilāli* to do business, to trade.

**dilanchi**, trading; *maidilanchi* one who trades.

**dilari**, a large (Phoenician?) bead.

**dilka**, a fork-shaped piece of wood, fetter.

**dilkushi**, to kneel; see *durkushi*.

**dilo**, a tall straight tree.

**dimajo** (Fulah id.), the offspring of two slaves that may not be sold; cf. *bachucheni*.

**dimbujin zufa, dumbaji**, small red beads worn round the neck by women.

**ḍimi*** (cf. Ar. دِيمَةٌ, striped cotton stuff), a white native cloth.

**dimi-dawa**, firefly.

**dimilmilo**, a black water fowl.

**dimota** (S.), fear.

**dimso**, to take a handful, to fill the hand.

**dindiba**, f. a species of grasshopper.

**dindimi**, to be dim, used of the eyes; cf. *dundumi*.

**dinga**, continuation; cf. *anadinga magana* there is much talking; see *dunga*.

**dingisa**, to be lame, to limp.

**dingishi** (cf. (?) Ar. دَنَغَ, to walk with difficulty under a burden), lameness.

**dinini**, *masudinini* those who blacken their teeth, cf. Gram. p. 138, l. 23.

**dinkin**, a tree with edible leaves.

**ḍinya**, a goose; see *ḍunia*.

**ḍinya**, black plum; see *ḍainya*.

**dĭra, dĭri, dĭro, dera, dero** (cf. (?) Ar. دَرَّ, to run swiftly), to jump, jump down, leap as a grasshopper, to surpass.

**dire**, n. hopping.

**dirgila***, a climbing plant with sweet smelling flower.

**dirime**, to upset; see *durimi*.

**dirje**, to rub; see *durje*.

**dirka**, a large beam stuck in the ground to support a roof, the pl. *dirkoki* is used of the shorter poles on which framework of house rests.

**dirka**, a game played by fortune-tellers, etc. in order to discover secrets; F 11 *ka ber dara duka da dirka duka da sata* give up all playing of *dara* and *dirka* and stealing; when the game is played balls of clay are stuck on quills and held up till they drop off.

**dirka** or **tsirka**, q.v., to beat; F 106 *suna dirkanka har kushe-kusheya* they beat thee till thou art sore.

**dirumbua, darambua**, an armlet of plaited grass worn by children; cf. *rumbua*.

**dishamida***, a dollar, imported

from North Africa, M. H. p. 217.

**ḍiwa**, 1. anus; 2. a grass used for making baskets; cf. *iwa*.

**ḍiya**, 1. offspring, whether male or female, daughter, maiden, girl, brood of animals. the fruit of a tree; 2. one who is free as contrasted with a slave; *ḍiyal-rana* mirage: it is also used of a girl who is in charge of one who is not her own mother and who may be expected to care for her only during the day when she can be seen and to neglect her at night.

**diya** (Ar.), price paid for accidental homicide = 1,000,000 cowries.

**ḍiyantaka**, freedom; cf. seq.

**ḍiyauchi, ḍiyanchi**, freedom, liberation from slavery, sonship.

**ḍo, ḍau**, to take, a shortened form of *ḍauka*; A 20 *wajib mu ḍo hayasu* we ought to take their road; cf. use of *du* for *duka*.

**ḍoachi, ḍachi**, bitterness; *ya yi ḍoachi* it is bitter (e.g. as a kola nut); cf. *allah shi boyeshi a koyon ḍachi* may God hide him in a hole of bitterness (to prevent witches eating him), a salutation when a child is born; *maḍachi*, 1. gall; 2. bitter.

**dobane**, self-defilement.

**doda doda**, a fragrant herb with viscid leaves and small yellow flowers (stylosanthes erecta, leguminosae).

**dodo**, pl. *dodonai*, evil spirit, spirit of a dead man which is supposed to walk about on the day of his death but to rise and disappear the same evening: it appears at times in trees and catches men. The word is often applied to a rhinoceros or elephant or any large and dreaded animal. *gidan dodo* the juju house in a pagan village.

**dodo**, *yin dodo* to show anything exposed in the hand and then snatch it away.

**dodōka**, waterbuck (cobus defassus unctuosus); for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**dodonia**, mantis.

**dodowa, dadowa**, the cakes made from the *kalua*, i.e. the fruit of the *ḍorowa* tree.

**dōgara, dōgare**, to lean upon, prop oneself up by, trust in, ask favour from; B 20 *mun doyareka muna kamna* we trust in thee, we love thee;

*dogareshi da guiwa* press him down with the knee; *madōgara* a pole to keep a door shut.

**dogarchi**, the office of a policeman (*dōgari*).

**dogari** (cf. (?) Ar. دَغَرَ, to repulse), a soldier of the king's body-guard, an executioner, a policeman.

**dōgari**, support, stay.

**dogo**, f. *dogua*, pl. *dogaye*, tall, high, long, *lokachi dogo* a long time.

**dōgua**, 1. an evil spirit supposed to injure tamarind and other trees: persons eating the fruit become paralyzed and die, 2. paralysis caused by the *dōgua*.

**ḍoii, ḍoyi**, a bad smell, *yin ḍoyi* to emit a bad smell.

**doiya**, pl. *doyoyi* (dioscorea sativa), yam; the root of the plant is eaten after being boiled or fried. *doiyan kurege* (curculigo galla batensis, amaryllideae), a yellow flowering herb with stout underground stem. *doiyan daji*, or *doiyan bisa* a climbing plant, with small, hard, edible fruit.

**doka**, plaiting of the hair by a woman with the object of making it stand erect; cf. prov. *bukin wata doka bukin wata kundumi* the desire of one woman is plaited hair, the desire of another is a shaven head; i.e. different things please different people. *doka* is also used for a loose woman.

**doka***, used by Hausas in N. Africa as equivalent to twelve sous.

**dokă**, large tree with white flowers and shining leaves (Berlinia sp., Leguminosae), see *farin-doka*.

**ḍoka**, to take; cf. *ḍauka*.

**ḍoka** or **ḍoki**, used of any authorized proclamation; *ka chīka da ḍoki* you have gone beyond your orders.

**ḍokachi**, all, total (derived from *ḍauka*).

**doke, duka**, to beat: intensive form = *doddoki*, see *dăka*.

**dōki**, pl. *dawāki, dawākai*, a horse. The pl. is used for horsemen which, regarded as followers, are indicative of the importance of a chief, etc. For words denoting various kinds or colours of horses, cf. *bidi, bikili, safi, dukushi, guzuma, furde, sari, akawali, chichero, aharus, bola, ḳili, dandu, alshafi. dokin allah* butterfly; *dokin*

*buntu* starling; *doki ḳuru* or *ḳuru* a pony.

**doḳolua**, a hen; see *daḳolua*.

**dolashi**, order, commission.

**dolata** (Fulah id.), to compel.

**dole**, a blot (of ink).

**dole**, to upset, pour out.

**dole, doli** (Fulah id.), by force.

**doli-doli**, a white grub.

**dolo**, f. *dolua*, pl. *dololi*, fool, madman.

**domana**, 1. a blight on corn; 2. a soporific draught.

**domashi**, a small tree, the root of which is cooked and used as a medicine for dysentery.

**dombubu, dongudu**, wrist, ankle-bone.

**domi**, why? wherefore? *domi* is a contraction of *don mi* on account of what?

**domin**, because of, in order that; *dominsa* for his sake, *domin hăka* for this reason, *dominsa* (or *donsa*) *shi ji* in order that he may hear. *domin kăda* lest, in order that ...not.

**dominchewa***, sometimes contracted to *chewa* therefore, for this reason; not used colloquially.

**don**, 1. because, because of; 2. in order that; *don wanan* for this reason, *don kăda* lest, in order that...not; *don wanan ba komi*, or *ba komi don wanan* that is nothing.

**done**, to hang up, to put meat on a stick, to draw back.

**dongudu**, ankle-joint, wrist; see *dombubu*.

**dono**, *yin dono* to pluck out.

**ḍora**, 1. to heap up, increase, place; 2. to begin; 3. used with *bindiga* to load a gun. D 44 *su ḍora bukata suna sa masu uku uku* they heap up blows, they give them three at a time, F 99 *ḍora murna* to rejoice, F 176 *su ḍora kira* they cry aloud, D 43 *shi ḍora makarkata* he begins to tremble, D 14 *hal ta yi ḍorawa azāba* till the pain is increased; also to put one thing on another, *ta ḍora masa* she put his load on him, cf. *ḍura*.

**doraro**, to look round; see *dauraro*.

**dori**, to endure; see *daure*.

**ḍori**, the setting or binding up of a fractured limb; *maiḍori* a bone-setter.

**dorina**, pl. *dorinai*, hippopotamus.

**dōro**, hump, swelling; *maidoro* hump-backed, *a doro* on the shoulder, *ta ke ḍaukar kaya a doro* she humps her load.

**ḍorowa, ḍoriwa** (Parkia filicoidea, leguminosae), a tree resembling an acacia, its fruit, called *kalua*, is contained in a pod like that of a bean and is eaten in soup; the cakes made from its beans are called *dodowa*.

**dosanna**, to set a light to anything, to kindle a fire.

**doshi, dosa**, to front, turn towards, pass close to, *ya doshesu* he fronted them.

**doso**, to turn towards an object which has just been mentioned, e.g. *sun doso gida*; *dosa* a verbal noun is also used, e.g. *ina dosar gŭbaz*.

**dotijo, datijo, dotizo** (Fulah id.), a person of importance, usually a man with a long beard. It is usually, but not necessarily, applied to elderly men, the feminine equivalent is *giyatuma*.

**doya**, yam; see *doiya*.

**ḍoyi**, a smell; see *ḍoii*.

**du**, a contracted form of *duka*, all.

**duade**, to stop up, see *duwade*.

**duba**, n. divination, looking at signs in order to foretell the future, a frequentative form of the v. *dudduba* is found.

**dūba, dūbo** (cf. Ar. rt دوب, to use diligence), to look at, behold, watch carefully, aim at; *duba da kiyo* look carefully after, *duba* behold!

**dubāra**, contrivance; see *dabāra*.

**dubbara da**, close to; see *daura*.

**dubbo dubbo** (cf. Ar. دَبَّ, to walk on all fours), an expression used of the attempts made to walk by a boy of one year old.

**dubgi, dapgi, dabgi** or **daugi**, ant-eater.

**dūbi**, n., *yin dubi* to consider, to act as a soothsayer; cf. *duba*.

**dŭbu**, thousand. The same word is found in the Fulah, Kanuri, Teda and Bagrimma languages; cf. (?) Coptic *thba* ten thousand.

**duchi**, a stone; see *dutsi*.

**dudŭga**, remainder.

**dŭduge, dĭdigi, dŭga-dŭga**, pl. *dŭdugai*, heel; *ya tashi da duga-dugansa* he started off on foot.

**dŭfu**, darkness; *ya yi dŭfu* it is dark, or it becomes dark, *dere nan ya faye dŭfu* the night is very dark, *dŭfu kirim* utter darkness, A 67 *ku shafa dŭfu kirim huska tasa* thou anointest his face with utter darkness.

**dufua**, darkness, a dark forest.
**dŭga-dŭga**, heel; see *dŭduge*.
**ḍugo, ḍiga**, pl. *ḍugogi*, a drop; see *ḍiga*.
**dugui**, tying a piece of cloth round the toe of a sleeper and lighting it in order to awaken him.
**dugŭmi**, without horns.
**duguza**, hairy all over, an epithet applied to Dodo, etc.
**duk**, all, a common contraction for *duka*, q.v., *duk da wanan* or *duk da haka* nevertheless, even so.
**duka, duk**, all, every, everyone; *duka ḍaia ne* it is all the same, there is no difference, *duka komi* everything, *duka biu* (or *su biu*) both of them; cf. *dukachi, dukanta*.
**duka**, to strike; see *dăka*.
**duḳa** (S.), to bend the head or the body, *ya duḳa da kansa* he bowed his head, to look down; cf. M. H. p. 180. *duḳa* or *duḳawa* stooping.
**dukachi, dukanta**, all, the whole, *dukachin komi* everything; cf. *ḍokachi*.
**dūḳăda**, tr. to bend; see *duḳa*.
**dukanta**, see *dukachi*.
**duḳau**, a nickname given to a man who stoops.
**dukawa**, leather workers, a pl. of *baduka*, q.v.
**duḳi***, large carnivorous bird.
**dukiya, dukia**, pl. *dukoki, dukiyoyi*, goods, property, riches; *maidukia* a rich man.
**duḳushi**, f. *duḳusa*, pl. *duḳusai*, a small horse or mare, a pony.
**dŭli**, a tree, the sap of which is a kind of gum.
**dulmiya**, to immerse.
**dulmiye**, to upset, used of a boat.
**duma**, continuance; see *dawăma*.
**dŭma**, pl. *dumaimai* or *dumame*, pumpkin, esp. used for making water-pots.
**ḍŭmama**, to warm up (food).
**dŭmar - kăda** (crocodile's gourd), a creeper with white flower, when mixed with *gero* husks it is made into a hot liquid in which patients suffering from *ḳăba* steam their eyes.
**dumbaji**, necklace; see *dimbujin-zufa*.
**dumbuzo**, to take much out of, to help liberally. *dumbuji* plenty.
**ḍumi**, warmth; see *ḍemi*.
**ḍŭmi, ḍimmi** (cf. (?) Ar. دَنّ), noise. It is especially used of the hum of conversation, B 22 *ku ber yawan dumi ku ji kalmata* leave off

speaking many words, listen to what I say.

**ḍumia**, goose; see *ḍunia.*

**ḍumia**, a tree (vitex cienkowskii, verbenaceae), the fruit of which is sweet and edible; a kind of molasses is made from it; cf. *mădi.*

**ḍumke, ḍunke, ḍumka, ḍumki** (cf. Ar. دَمَكَ, to twist or plait), to sew; F 88 *aḍumka duk ana kuma gungamawa* it is completely sewn and joined together, *maḍumki* or *maḍunki* a tailor; *babu ḍumki* there is no repairing; *kurḍin ḍumki* licence fee paid by tailors. A freq. form *ḍunḍunka* is found.

**dummi**, a kind of fish.

**dumshe, dunshe**, a tree with a sticky sap.

**dumu**, a lizard, see *damu.*

**ḍumya**, a goose; see *ḍumia.*

**dunane**, *yin dunane* to immerse.

**dunde, duntse, duntsa**, to take hold of, hold together, enwrap, F 95.

**ḍunḍu**, a stiff-branched shrub frequent in the bush. It has light yellow or white blossoms, and produces a kind of gum.

**dundu***, *yin dundu* to strike with clenched fist.

**dundufa** (cf. Ar. دُفٌّ, a small drum), a large drum, the drum used by the natives for purposes of signalling, etc.

**dundumi**, n. an illness which prevents a man seeing at night, though he can see by day; cf. seq.

**dundumi**, to grope about; cf. *dindimi, madundumi.*

**dundunia**, the inside of a bird's talon, the heel of a man.

**dundurusu**, an axe or pick used for working stones.

**ḍune**, to close up a hole; see *ḍĕne*

**dunga**, to keep on doing anything. *ya dunga berichi* he slept on. *anadunga tafia* they continued travelling; cf. *dinga.*

**dunge**, a bad egg.

**ḍungo**, the name of a small locust.

**dungu**, corner of a fence; see *lungu.*

**dungu**, the stump of a leg or arm.

**dungule, dangole**, spot.

**dunguli, dungule**, 1. butter (a Kanuri word); 2. a cow tied up by the feet.

**ḍungum***, much; B 30 *shi wanda ke jiran kaḅăki dungum* he who waits for abundance to eat.

**dunguma**, to go together in a crowd; cf. *gungu* a mob.

**dunhu**, a kind of blue trousers; cf. M. H. p. 203.

**ḍunia** or **ḍinya**, spur-winged goose.

**dunia, duniya** (Ar. دُنْيَا), the world, sky, atmosphere, weather; *dunia daḍi* fine weather, *dunia ta yi dere* it is night, *dunia ta yi rani* it is the dry season; *na sani dunia* I know my way about; *dunia* is often used to denote the evil principle which characterizes the world, so *ḍan dunia* (lit. son of the world) a bad man, B 52 *kowa bi dunia nan ya rudu* whoever follows this world is deceived, *ya samu dunia* he has become rich; *dunia* is sometimes used to denote all mankind.

**dunia*** (Ar. دُونٌ), vile, despicable, incredible.

**dunji**, bunch, bundle.

**ḍunke**, to sew; see *ḍumke*.

**dunḳo**, gum; see *danḳo*.

**dunko, danko**, to withdraw the hand; see *damka*.

**dunḳula**, to roll up into a ball; cf. prov. *ḍan banza rairai ne ko andunḳula shi ma ya rushe* a worthless man is like sand, if you press it together it falls to pieces again.

**dunḳule**, a lump or handful of flour, or of anything soft squeezed out.

**dunkurkuda**, a kind of grasshopper.

**dŭno** (cf. Ar. دُونَ, near), to draw near.

**duntsa, duntse**, to take hold of, enwrap; cf. *dunde*.

**dunu**, waist; *chi dunuuka da hanu* put your arms akimbo!

**ḍūra**, to cram, give medicine to; cf. *ḍora*.

**duri, duli**, muliebria.

**durimi, dirime**, to upset, used of a boat.

**durḳŭsa**, to kneel, an adverbial form *adurḳushe* kneeling.

**durḳŭshi, dilḳŭshi**, n. kneeling; cf. prec.

**durugu**, *durugun kaza* a small stunted chicken.

**duruku**, a shrub with purple flowers often planted in native compounds (Newbouldia laevis), also called *ba-reshi*.

**durumi**, the name of a large shady tree, it is a species of ficus yielding a milky juice like rubber, the fruit of which somewhat resembles a kola nut; see *gamji*.

**durungu**, wart-hog, also called *mugun dawa*; cf. *alhanzir*.

**duruwa,** *yin duruwa* to gird oneself.

**dusa** (cf. Ar. دَاسَ, to tread out corn), chaff, husks.

**dushe,** to become dim or indistinct; *rana ta dushe* it is getting dark, *fitila ta dushe* the lamp is going out, *muria ta dushe* the sound is becoming indistinct.

**dushewa,** dimness, indistinctness; used of an eclipse of the moon.

**dushi,** dimness, *yin dushi* to become dim.

**dutsi, duchi,** pl. *duatsu, duasu, duasa, darwatai,* stone, a stone; *dutsin niƙa* mill stone; *dutsiṃ bindiga* bullet.

**duwade, duade,** to stop up (a hole), close down.

**ḍuwai, ḍuwaiwai,** pl. *ḍuwaiwaya,* buttocks.

**duwatana,** a kind of grass, *ruan duwatana* gall.

**duwu,** a kind of scorpion.

**eblis,** the evil spirit; see *iblis.*

**ĕchada,** a small bird.

**edăbar,** black.

**efo,** adj. grey.

**eko,** the native name for the town of Lagos, M. H. p. 192.

**elawa,** a sling.

**ellelele, elle, allele,** a tree planted in towns with edible capsular fruit (blighia sapida, sapindaceae).

**en** (Ar. إِنْ, if) (when followed by *b* or *m* it is pronounced *em*), 1. that, in order that, to; *na tăfo en gaya maka* I came to tell you; 2. if, whether; *en* and *idan* are about equally common, *en* being especially used in the district around Kano, *idan* in the southern part of Hausaland, *ya tambaya en su fulani ne* he asked whether they were Fulahs; 3. *en* is used in an imperative sense or to ask a question; e.g. *en tafi yawo* let me go for a walk, *em bika* let me follow you, or shall I follow you? B 171 *en rarafe ina aza huskata* let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground! 4. preceded by *kăda* it denotes a prohibition; *kăda en ji kishirua* may I not thirst, or lest I thirst.

**ena, enna, ina** (Ar. اين), where? *dăga ena* whence?

**enche,** verily! certainly; see *anche.*

**enchi,** to free a slave; see *yanchi.*

**enda, inda,** where; *ban sani*

*ba enda shi ke* I do not know where he is.

**engurdigi** (?), a large species of toad.

**entaya***, a small edible grain.

**enua, inua**, shade, shadow, shelter; D 68 *ba enua sai enda tuti muhammad* there shall be no shade except where the ensign of Mohammed is, D 75 *mu sha enua* let us enjoy shelter.

**enuar-bauna**, a white flowered shrub (lamprothamnus spinosus, rubiaceae).

**enuar-gada**, a woody climbing shrub with fragrant white flowers (opilia celtidifolia).

**errahimi*** (Ar. اَلرَّحِيم), the merciful.

**esga**, a horse's tail; see *isga*.

**ettabibi, attabibi**, doctor, witch doctor.

**ewa**, verily, indeed; see *aiwa*.

**f.** The letter ف is used by the Hausas to represent both *f* and *p*, the sounds of which are frequently interchanged; cf. *fago, pago*. The sound *f* is also interchanged with that of *b*; and with that of *h*, cf. *hako, fako*; *huska, fuska*. In certain words, e.g. *fushi* anger, the *f* represents a sort of bilabial sound and might almost be written *fh*.

**fa**, a rock; see *falale*.

**fa** (Ar. id.), therefore, then, thus.

**fache**, to wish for; see *fāta*.

**fāche**, 1. but, however, only; 2. up till now.

**fāḍa, fāḍi** (cf. Ar. فَدَّ, to shout), to speak, often implying to speak with authority or in a tone of command, to say, to tell; D 18 *kun ji fa mun faḍi* do you listen, we say that....

**fāḍa**, to fight; A 21 *duka sun fāḍa* they were all at strife.

**fāḍa**, n. strife; *faḍan bata kai* a petty squabble; *maifaḍaichi* a quarrelsome person; *yin fāḍa* to fight (possibly *fāḍa* to fight and *fāḍa* to speak may both come from the Ar. فَدَّ to trample down and to shout).

**fāḍa**, pl. *faḍoḍi*, a blow.

**fāda**, pl. *fādōdi*, 1. court or palace; 2. royal council; *bafāda* a king's councillor.

**fāḍa, fādi**, to fall down; *ya fāḍi* he fell down, *ya faḍa a rua* he fell into the water, *ya faḍa rua* he flung himself into the water; *fāḍa ma wani da duka* to fall on a man with blows, to beat; *fāḍuar gaba*

losing heart; *fāḍa* of an ailment to be cured; *fāḍi* is used as a trading idiom to lose money on a transaction; *fāḍada* to let a thing fall.

**fadake**, traders; see *fatāke*.

**fādama** (Fulah *fadamare*), marsh, esp. ground which is inundated in wet weather.

**fadanchi**, *yin fadanchi* to hold a council.

**fadawa**, a king's officers or attendants; the order of precedence differs in various places: in Kano it is *sariki, galadima, madaki, wombai, makama, turaki, sarikin dawaki, sarikin bayi, chiroma, maji*; in Zaria it is *sariki, madaki, galadima, sarikin maikira* (= *manzo*), *makama*, etc.; cf. *bafade*.

**fāḍi**, to fall; see *fāḍa*.

**fāḍi**, width, breadth; *da fāḍi* wide, broad; cf. prov. *faḍin rua ba zurfi* the breadth of a river is not (a guide to) its depth; i.e. appearances are deceptive; *faḍin rai* haughtiness; *faḍin kai* conceit, 'swollen head.'

**faḍi, faḍa**, pl. *faḍe faḍe*, speech, talking; cf. prov. *faḍe faḍe ba yi ba ne* talking is not doing; *tana faḍan banza* she was talking folly.

**fāḍo***, to fall down; see *fāḍi*.

**fāḍua**, falling; see *fāḍi*.

**fāfa**, to cut up.

**fafa**, to plead for, intercede.

**fāfake**, to feel about as with the hand in searching for anything.

**fafare**, to drive away.

**fafaye**, to exceed; an intensive form of *faye*, q.v.

**fafe, fofe**, to fade, of leaves, etc.

**fafe**, to rub, rasp, scrape; cf. prov. *ba afafa giunduma ran tafia* do not scrape out the water-bottle on the day of travel, i.e. do not leave a thing to the last minute.

**fafo**, n. interceding; cf. *fafa*.

**fagachi, fakache**, court of justice, a king's audience.

**fage** (Kanuri id.), any open space, the open parade ground before a king's house, ground cleared for threshing, also a course; *ya yi fage uku* he rode up and down three times; a king's assembly room; *fagen doki* a place for riding in; cf. *faḳo*, pl. *fagaigai* fields.

**făgo**, hole (e.g. in a hatchet) in which the handle is inserted.

**fago, pago**, a woman's luggage carried in a bag or net (a Fulani word), cf. Gr. p. 138,

l. 37. *masufago* men who possess but a woman's load.

**fahari, fahri** (Ar. فَخَارٌ), honour, pride.

**fahimta*, fahumta*** (Ar. فَهِمَ), to understand.

**fai,** openly; *fai ya baki* openly; *fai da boye* openly and secretly.

**faifai,** pl. *fiyafai,* fan or dish cover made of woven grass, fan for winnowing with.

**faifeto, fefeto,** q.v., wing of a bird; cf. *fikafike* and *faifai.*

**faiya-faiya,** a shrub; see *paiya-paiya.*

**fãja,** n. purchasing, esp. wholesale purchasing; cf. *haja.*

**fakache,** a king's audience; see *fagachi.*

**fakăra** (S.), **pakăra,** partridge, francolin; cf. *makerua* (K.).

**fãke,** to hide oneself; *fãke rua* to take shelter from rain.

**fako,** lying in wait, *yin fako* to set an ambush; see *hăko.*

**fãḳo,** a hard bare spot where grass won't grow and where there is no dust, esp. used of a threshing floor (cf. Ar. فَفَأَ, to take off the husk); cf. *fage.*

**fal,** *yin fal* to fill up.

**falādara,** cap; see *fulādara.*

**falaka, falka** (cf. Ar. فَلَقَ, used of the dawn 'to break forth'), to awake, arise; D 26 *ku yi berchi ku falaka ku tashi* sleep and awake, rise up; cf. *falka, farka.*

**falala** (Ar.), riches.

**falale** or **fa,** also a smooth rock; e.g. for drying vegetables on.

**falasa, palasa** (D.) (Ar.), to revile, disgrace, punish, destroy.

**falfada** (S.), **farfada** (K.), a fainting fit; cf. *faḍa* to fall.

**falfasa, farfasa,** to bruise, strike, pound; cf. *făsa.*

**falgaba,** fear; cf. *firgaba.*

**falia, faria,** a fish something like a salmon.

**falka, farka,** to awake; cf. *falaka.*

**falka, farka, farika,** a prostitute; see *furika.*

**falkada,** tr. to wake, arouse.

**falke** (S.), to break open; cf. *farke.*

**falke,** f. *falkia,* pl. *futake,* travelling merchant, trader.

**falma, farma,** to fall upon.

**falmaki,** assault; see *farmaki.*

**fama,** strife, battle, fighting; *yin fama* to fight, also trouble, vexation; *muna fama da tufia* the journey taxes us to the utmost; *na sha fama da shi* it is all that I can manage.

**fandare** (cf. Ar. فِنْدِيرٌ, a boulder), to be crooked; A 58 *hainya sun bi wanda ya*

*fandare* they followed a way that was crooked.

**fanfare**, to take the handle off an axe, etc.

**fanfatsa**, to break into small pieces; cf. *fasa*.

**fankam** (or **famkan**) **fayo**, meaningless words used as the commencement of a proverb about deceptive appearances, or generally to express fear or annoyance.

**fankasu**, a cake made of wheat, flour and honey

**fansa, pansa** (D.), **hansa** (Zanf.), deliverance, revenge, requital, redemption from slavery; *yin fansa* to redeem. *fansawa* ransoming, redemption.

**fanshe, panshe, fansashe**, to ransom, redeem, e.g. *na fansheka dăya bauta* I ransomed thee from slavery, in playing the game of *chacha* the loser says *na fanshe*, i.e. I have to pay; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 14 *sarkaki ya fanshi wansu* the bush saved some.

**fanso, panso**, i.q. *fanshe*.

**fantaria**, a hoe, M. H. p 54; see *fartanya* and *fatainya*.

**fara** (S.), fragment.

**fără**, pl. *farori, faruna*, locust, a locust is supposed by the Hausas to be bloodless; cf. prov. *anema jini ga fara* let blood be sought for in a locust, i.e. attempt what you know to be impossible; *farandere*, pl. *farorindere* (lit. locust of the night), a black locust which comes out at night.

**fāra**, beginning, A 2; cf. *fārawa* or *yin fāra* to begin.

**fāra**, to begin; cf. *wane gari zaafara isa* which town shall we reach first? *ta fara zua* she was the first to come; *na fara shiyowa jirigi* this is my first experience of a canoe; *faruar alameri* the beginning of the affair, *fara aiki* to begin work; cf. *faru*.

**fără**, dropsy.

**farăa** (Ar. فَرَح), joy, *farăa* or *yin faraa* to rejoice, F 232 *anafaraa anamurna da kowa* there shall be joy and gladness for all.

**farafara, farfara**, a species of guinea-corn used for making gruel; see *dāwa*.

**fara-kaya** (lit. white thorn), the name of a large tree with white thorns from the fruit of which ink is made.

**faralta**, to make glad; *faralta ma wani* to gladden another; *allah shi faraltaka* may God gladden thee.

**faranji**, a long, white wedding garment for a bride.

**faranta**, to whiten.

**farap**, an exclamation, away with!

**farau farau, forau forau** (from *fari* white), water with flour of *fura* mixed in it.

**farauta**, hunting; *yin farauta* to hunt, to chase.

**fārawa**, participial form of *fāra*, beginning; D 1 *maifarawa* or *maifaruwa* beginner.

**faraya**, pl. *farayu*, whitened; see *fari*.

**farcha** (cf. (?) Ar. فَحَّ, to heat), to blister; D 65 *ta kan riḳa farcha kai garemu* it will continually blister our heads; cf. *farsa*.

**farde, firda**, to split (e.g. cloth), rip up.

**farfāda, falfāda**, fainting fit.

**farfāde**, to recover consciousness (?).

**farfara**, guinea-corn, see *farafara*.

**farfaro, furfuro**, to pursue.

**farfasa**, to strike; see *falfasa*.

**farga**, to perceive something wrong; *na farga da kai* I am distrustful of you, i.e. I see that you are cheating me.

**fargaba, firgaba, falgaba**, fear.

**fari, faria**, boasting; see *fahari*.

**fāri**, f. *jāra*, pl. *fārāre, fāru fāru*, white, bright; A 21 *sun san fari sun san bāḳi* they know the difference between white and black, *ḍan fari* a small piece of something white, F 88 *farin yunwa* drought, *farin dabino* an unripe date, also a name for beads, *farin ḳarifi* (or *jan ḳarifi*) brass, *fari ko bāḳi* sometimes denotes good or bad, *farin wata* new moon, moonlight, *farin jini* good disposition, *farin chĭki* joy, gladness, *yin farin chĭki* to rejoice, *fari fari* whitish, or dirty white; *fari fet* very white, *farin ido* a bright eye; cf. prov. *banza farin ido babu gani*. *farin ido* also a pretty eye, i.e. a pretty girl; *farin abu* that which is pleasant.

**fari, furi**, drought; cf. prec.

**fari, furi, firi**, a break of about ten days' duration during the rainy season in June or July; also the early hoeing of the farms.

**fari**, used in the compound forms *dafāri, nafāri*, f. *tafāri*, first; cf. *fāra*.

**fāri**, signs of punctuation.

**faria**, boasting; see *fari*.

**farichi, farche**, finger-nail; cf. also *ahaifa*.

**farifasha**, an extensive form of *fashe*, to break in pieces.

**farika** (cf. Ar. فَرَكَ, used of a woman 'to hate her husband'), a profligate of either sex; cf. *falka*.

**farilla** (Ar. فرض), the proof or visible fact.

**fărin-chĭki**, happiness; see *fĭri*.

**farin-doka** (Berlinia paniculata, leguminosae), a tree like *doka* with paler leaves and bark: both have large flat pods.

**fărin-gamu**, a convolvulus with white flowers and silvery hairy leaves (Ipomaea argentaurata, convolvulaceae); also a name given to a white mixture which is used as a medicine.

**farka, falka, ferka**, to awake from sleep; *farko, ferko* to revive, come to oneself.

**farkaji**, tortoise.

**farke**, 1. to cut, tear, cf. *falke*; 2. to seduce; cf. *farika*.

**farke**, trader; see *falke*.

**farko, ferko**, beginning = *na-farko* first, *da-farko* at first; *yin farko* to begin, *ferkon fara* the very outset.

**farma, falma**, to fall upon, probably an abbreviation of *faḍa ma*.

**farmăki, falmaki, firmaki**, attack, invasion, ambush, throng, tumult in war.

**farsa, farisa**, a blister; *yin farsa* to cleanse a wound; see *farcha*.

**farta** or **yin farta**, to scratch.

**fartanya, fatainya**, a hoe.

**fartat**, headlong flight; *ya tsere masa fartat* he got clean away from him.

**faru**, a wild stone-fruit from which a drink is made

**faru**, chiefly used in the expression *mi ya faru* what has happened, what is the matter? *ya faru* it happened; cf. *fāra*.

**fasa**, arrow-head.

**fāsa**, to defer, postpone, miss fire; *munu da tafia ba fāsawa* we have a journey which cannot be put aside, B 120 *mutua... ba tana yi ta fāsa ba* death does not admit of delay, *na fāsa aike gobe* I put off the work till to-morrow, *fatake suna zua ba sa fāsawa* the traders keep on coming without intermission; cf. *fāshi*.

**făsa, păsa, făso**, to break, split, destroy, *fashe*, q.v., to break (tr. or intr.), *fasashe*, pl. *făsasu*, broken; cf. *făso*. *fāsa doki* to cover the front of an army with cavalry; *masupashin hainya* those holding up the road.

**fasadi*, fasada** (Ar. فَسَدَ), discord, envying; E 18 *ku tuba ku ber fasadi* repent, leave off discord.

**fasaha*** (Ar.), eloquence, imagination, lucidity.

**fāsa-kworia** (calabash-breaker), a large tree, the aromatic bark of which is ground up as a medicine.

**fasali**, interpretation; see *fasara*.

**fasali** (Ar.), 1. division, allotted portion. *fasalin damana* the wet season. *ya yi maku fasalin aiki* he will apportion your tasks. 2. class, category. *doki maikeaun fasali* a horse of good class. *wuri ya yi fasali* the place is excellent.

**fasara, fasaranta** (Ar. فَسَّرَ), interpretation, explanation, quickness of intelligence; *yin fasara* or *fasarta* to interpret, explain.

**fāsawa**, postponing; see *fāsa*.

**fashe, pashe**, to break, to burst; *kasua ta fashe* the market is over, intens. form = *fafashe* or *farfashe*; *fashewa* splitting; cf. idiom *fashewa da daria* bursting out laughing; F 114 *tana kona fa kainua na fashewa* it will burn their heads, it will split them; *maifeshe, mafashi* brigand; see *fāsa*.

**fashi, fashe**, v. of a woman to have her periods.

**fāshi**, delay, interruption; *fashin kwana biu ya kan zo* he comes at intervals of two days, *babu fashi* without delay; cf. *fāsa*.

**fāsiḳi**, pl. *fāsiḳai*, a profligate man; *fāsika* (Ar. فَاسِقَةٌ), a profligate woman.

**faskara**, n. overcoming; cf. *babu komi faskara ne* nothing is impossible; see *faskare*.

**faskara**, to split, cleave; cf *faskari*.

**faskara-giwa**, a small shrub with purple flowers. The name has reference to the extremely tough nature of the wood. (Ormocarpum sp., leguminosae.)

**faskarari**, bound hand and foot; cf. seq.

**faskare**, to overcome, to be unable to do anything; *ya faskareni* I cannot do it; also used as an impersonal verb; cf. *faskara*.

**faskari**, the shaving one side of the head as a sign of sorrow; if a woman has three children who die in succes-

sion she shaves half her head, if four die, the whole.

**faskari**, n. splitting, e.g. of a plank or board, *yin faskari* to make into planks.

**faski**, pl. *faske faske*, n. breadth; *da faski* broad.

**făso**, breaking of the skin, e.g. as result of cold; *da fāso* torn, rent, cracked.

**făso**, to break; see *fāsa*.

**fāta**, pl. *fātuna*, frequently pronounced *pāta*; 1. the skin of an animal; 2. the rind or bark of a tree.

**fāta**, wish, desire, usually in a bad sense, *yin fata* to desire that which is wrong; see *fache*.

**fătafăta**, complete.

**fatainya**, hoe, see *fartanya*, *fanturia*.

**fataka, pataka** (probably introduced from Lagos), a florin.

**fatake**, merchants; pl. of *falke*, q.v.

**fatala**, pl. *fatalu*, a woman's head-kerchief; cf. *alfuta*.

**fatalua, fatalwa**, ghost, hobgoblin, spectre.

**fatara** (Ar.), dawdling, slackness of work.

**fatara**, to miss, lose.

**fatari**, a woman's loin-cloth, or under petticoat.

**fatatăka**, rending; cf. seq.

**fatatake**, to tear to pieces.

**fatauchi**, trading, travelling for purposes of trade; *yin fatauchi* to trade or travel as a trader, *maifatauchi* trader; cf. *fatake*.

**făti făti**, a porridge like *kunu*.

**fātiha**, the opening verse of the Koran; see *alfātia*.

**fatīla, fitīla**, pl. *fatīlu*, *fatīlai* or *fatīlōli* (Ar. فَتِيلَة, wick used in a lamp), lamp; *main fatila* lamp oil.

**făto**, tax, caravan tax.

**fatsa, faza**, a fishing hook, *itachen fatsa* a fishing rod, *kugian fatsa* a fish hook, *igian fatu* a fishing line; also a small throwing net; *yin fatsa* to fish, *ḍan fatsa* a fisherman.

**fatsi***, yellow.

**fau**, up to the brim, *kura ya tashi fau* the calabash was filled to the brim, *ya hau fau* = *ya hau bisa*. *fau* is probably another form of *hau*, cf. similar interchange in *huska*, *fuska*.

**faufau** (S.), assuredly.

**fauta**, to slaughter; *mafauchi* or *mahauchi* a butcher.

**fāwa**, n. slaughtering; *wurin fāwa* abattoir.

**fawa**, folly; *da fawa* foolish.

**fawo***, a greeting; *yin fawo* to greet.

**faye**, to abound or excel in anything, to do something very much, to be addicted to or fond of anything; *yara suna faye yin wοriyi* the boys are fond of play; *ya faye da girima* he was too big to...; *makafi sun faye talauchi* blind men are very poor: an intensive form *fa-faye* is also used.

**faza**, a fishing hook; see *fatsa*.

**feḍa, feḍe, fĭḍa, fīḍe**, to flay, open out, prepare food. *feḍa nama* to dress meat; *mai-feḍi* a skinner; *wukar feḍa* a knife for flaying.

**fēdua**, whistling; cf. *feto*.

**fefe**, to fade.

**fefeto**, *maifefeto* winged, M. H. p. 158; cf. *faifeto*.

**fēke** (S.), to peel, shell.

**fere** (K.), to peel, e.g. with a knife.

**ferko**, beginning; see *farko*.

**ferko***, to revive; see *firko*.

**fēsa**, to spit, *fēsawa* spitting; *feshi* spitting, mist or driving rain.

**fet**, used with *fari*, very white.

**fēta**, to fan; *mafechi* one who fans; intens. form *fifita*.

**fēto** or **fĭto**, whistling with the lips; cf. *feduu*.

**fi**, to surpass, to be better; *ya fi* it is better so; when used to express the comparative degree it is followed by the substantival form of the corresponding adjective, e.g. *ya fini tsawo* he is taller than I (lit. he surpasses me in height), *ya fini wiya* it is too difficult for me, *ka ji dama ya fi jia* do you feel better than yesterday, see *fifita*; *ya fisu karifi* he was stronger than they; it is often used with *duka* to express a superlative, e.g. *ya fi duka kean* he is the most beautiful. *mafi* is often prefixed to a noun or adjective in order to form a comparative or to strengthen the positive; thus *mafii kunche* narrower, or very narrow; *fiye da* over and above, *shina da dubu fiye da wanan* he has 1000 over and above this. *fiyaya* superiority. *mafiyi* a superior; cf. *fu*.

**fi**, pl. *fiye fiye*, n. surpassing.

**fiache** (probably onomatopœic), to blow the nose.

**fiaḍe**, to flog; see *fiyaḍi*.

**fichi**, to get away, escape; C 34 *kowa ke so shi fichi* whoever desires to escape.

**fĭda**, to take out, cast out,

drive away, save from, *fĭda naushi* to punch. The word is probably a contraction of *fĭta da*.

**fĭḍa**, to play; see *feḍa*.

**fida-hakuka** (grass tearer), a plant with sharp-headed seeds which when expanded in water are used to extract objects from the eye.

**fida-kai**, a word used to describe the custom of adding four cups of grain when making a bargain in the market. This amount of grain if given to a mallam is supposed to procure the forgiveness of sins committed during the previous year. It is also applied to allocation of one measure of grain for each inmate of house at close of Ramadan to be given to mallams, etc. The Arabic name for this feast *id ul fitr* may perhaps explain origin of word *fida*.

**fĭda-sartse**, a cactus used in making hedges.

**fĭdeli, fĭdili** (S.), **fĭdali**, a shrub, from the bruised seeds of which an eye medicine is made.

**fidĭa**, cutting out, castration.

**fifiche**, n. a fan; see *mafuchi*.

**fĭfika, fŭfuka**, to flee; cf. *fichi*.

**fĭfike**, wing; cf. *fikafike*.

**fifiko**, n. surpassing, used of interest, or usury; *yin fifiko* to excel; cf. *fiko*.

**fifita**, fanning; see *feta*.

**fifĭta, fifiche**, to surpass, used esp. in comparative statements, *ya fificheshi* he was greater than he; see *fi*.

**fĭga**, n. plucking, snatching.

**fĭge, fĭgi**, to take, take away, pluck (a fowl), snatch; *fige jiki* to pluck all the feathers off. *figa* plucking; *figege*, f. *figegia*, pl. *figagu*, plucked or stripped, used of an ear of corn; cf. *fisge*.

**figina, figini**, pl. *figinai*, an ostrich-feather fan.

**fijir**, a kind of raddish.

**fĭḳa**, to sharpen.

**fikafike, fukafuki**, pl. *fikafikai, fukafukai, fuffuke*, wing of a bird, feathers; cf. *fifike, faifeto**.

**fĭḳe**, a sharpened stick, a filed tooth.

**fĭko**, power, excellence; *yin fĭko* to surpass; *fĭkowa* surpassing; cf. saying, *fĭkon dunia wofi ne* the excellence of this world is vanity.

**fila**, stratagem; see *hila*.

**fĭlafĭle, fulafule**, a paddle for a canoe.

**filania**, clitoris.

**filasko**, the name of a plant, a drink made from which is used as an antidote for snake bite, also for diarrhœa.

**filfil**, a tree from which spice and scent are obtained.

**filfilwa**, a sand-fly.

**filfita, firfita**, to fan; see *fifita*.

**fili**, pl. *filaye* (cf. Ar. فِلًى, plains, deserts), plain, any unoccupied spot or space; *babu fili wuri nan* there is no room here.

**finche**, used of the cutting off and stealing little pieces of meat during flaying.

**findi** (cf. Ar. فَنْدَاوَةٌ, an axe), a sword with broad blade.

**finfin** (S.), **finfini** (K.), soot.

**finso** (i.e. *fi-n-so*), preference, *yin finso* to prefer; cf. *fiso*.

**fira**, *yin fira* to shell, of children to lose the teeth.

**fira, hira*** (cf. Ar. فِرْيَةٌ), conversation, tale, a story that is not true.

**firchi**, the stalk of a grain of corn.

**firda**, to rip up; see *farde*.

**firde**, blocks of wood.

**firdi**, lion, wild beast; *dan firdi* an epithet applied to a king.

**firfita**, to fan; see *filfita*.

**firgaba**, to be distressed; cf. *fargaba*.

**firgigi**, an exclamation on awakening. *sun tashi firgigi* they started out of their sleep.

**firgita, firgiche**, to frighten, be frightened, shiver, e.g. with cold, shrink, tremble.

**firi**, drought; see *fari*.

**fĭri, furi**, to heap up earth, e.g. round the roots of yams.

**firko**, to revive; see *farka*.

**firmaki**, assault; see *farmaki*.

**fisa**, to put out, equivalent to *fitasda*.

**fisa**, to complete.

**fisge, fusge**, to snatch, draw forth, take out, take off; used of a stream, *igiar rua ta fisge shi* the current carried him away; *gulbi fisga gareshi* the current is very strong; cf. *fige*.

**fishe, fushe**, to drive out, draw out, enthrone (a king), take away, save; cf. *fisa*.

**fiska**, skin, cuticle.

**fiso**, i.e. **fi so**, to prefer, wish rather; *na fiso wanan da wanchan* I prefer this to that; cf. *finso*.

**fĭta**, to go out of, take out, followed by *da* it means to take away; *ya fita da shi* he went off with it, *rana ta fita*

the sun has risen, *ya fita nagari* he turned out well, *fita jini* to bleed, *fito* to come out, *fitas* to take out, *fishe* to draw out, *fitasda* to take out, take off, undress, *fissai*, M. II. p. 223, for *fitasdashi* expel him.

**fĭta**, departure.

**fitara**, n. fanning.

**fitila**, a lamp; see *fatila*.

**fĭtina** (Ar. فِتْنَة), to annoy, punish; *maifĭtina* a scold.

**fĭto, feto**, n. whistling; *yin fito* to whistle.

**fĭto**, to come out from.

**fito**, n. a paddle; *yin fito* to ferry across a stream.

**fito**, 1. a tax paid on leaving a country, tax paid to the king in the Kano market when purchasing a slave, 2. a patch on clothes.

**fitsare**, urine; *yin fitsare* to make water.

**fitsarin gwauro**, used of a disease which comes out in boils on the knee.

**fitta**, a leaf (Thaumatococcus Daniellii) used by the Hausas for thatching a house or wrapping up kola nuts.

**fiyāḍi, fiāḍi**, flogging with whip or birch; *fiyaḍe, fiyāḍa* to flog.

**fiyăya, fiyăye**, superiority, excellency; F 51 *ka duba har fiyayan annabawa* consider the excellency of the prophets; cf. *fi*.

**fŏche** or **fochen gishiri**, a cake, or cone of salt.

**fofi, fafe**, to fade.

**fofo** (S.), altogether, used in emphatic denials.

**fofo**, a leaf or blade of corn; *fofon kifi* the scale of a fish.

**foge**, a sprout of rice; *ta yi foge* it sprouts up, also used of a rice farm.

**foma** (cf. Ar. فُخَيْمَة, pride), pride, boasting; *maifoma* a proud, arrogant man.

**fora, fori, fore**, to instruct, direct, *abinda anforemu da shi* that which we have been instructed to do; *sun foru* they have been reproved and have amended.

**forau forau, foro foro**, the water or soup in which *fura* has been made; see *farau farau*.

**forna**, a small fish net.

**foro**, 1. punishment, discipline; E 22 *masubidar wushewa don asansu anaforonku* those of you who seek for adornment in order that they may be known shall be punished; 2. instruction, E 23 *ya ki bin foron ubamu* he refuses to

follow the instruction of our fathers; *foro*, *maiforo* or *mafori*, pl. *mafora*, instructor, punisher.

**foto**, *ɗan foto* a male dancer, acrobat.

**fu, fua**; cf. *wanene ya fu wanene* who excelled the other? see *fi*.

**fuche**, to cool down after boiling, used of food, liquids or molten metal: of a wound, to cease from inflammation, pronounced *fhuche*.

**fuche**, to rest, *afuche* in peace, to abate; cf. *fūta*.

**fuchi***, to pass away; see *wuche*.

**fuchi**, hissing sound, e.g. of a snake, *yin fuchi* to hiss; cf. *maifuchi*.

**fūɗa, huɗa**, to open, pierce, bore, dig in the ground, plough.

**fūɗi**, n. boring.

**fudowa** or **fudawa**, the beginning of the day, early dawn.

**fudu**, to be opened; see *fuda*.

**fudu, fudo**, to rise or come forth; cf. D 28 *hal rana ta fudu*.

**fuɗu**, four, *nafuɗu*, f. *tafuɗu* fourth, *anafuɗa* (?) it was done a fourth time; cf. M. H. p. 98 (cf. Coptic *ftu*).

**fufu, huhu**, 1. a mixture made with kola nuts and *fitta* leaves; 2. the packing placed round kola nuts.

**fufu, kufu**, the lungs; F 198 *fufu da hanji na zubuwa* their lungs and bowels shall be poured out.

**fufuji**, to pierce many holes, used of water dropping quickly; cf. *fuji*.

**fŭfuka, fĭfika**, to flap the wings.

**fufuna**, mildew; see *funfuna*.

**fufunda**, the phœnix bird; cf. Gr. p. 155.

**fugŭma**, a load; bale of goods.

**fuja***, affair; see *huja*.

**fuji**, a form of *fūda* to pierce, of a ship, to sink.

**fuji**, a hole; cf. *wuri da ba fuji* a cowry shell without a hole through it.

**fuka**, shortness of breath, asthma; *na yi fuka* I breathe hard; intens. form *fufuka*.

**fukafuki**, wing; see *fikafike*.

**fukumchi***, judgment; see *hukumchi*.

**ful***, very many; see *pul*.

**fŭla**, pl. *fuluna*, cap or fez; *fūla saki* a blue or black cap.

**fulafule** (S.), **filafile** (S.), **pilapili** (K.), pl. *fulafulai*, the paddles belonging to a canoe.

**fulako**, 1. shame, embarrass-

ment; 2. a coin worth one-eighth of a penny; cf. *anini*.

**fulandara**, a fez, made of red cloth with a tassel. These caps are for the most part imported across the Sahara Desert; cf. *tagia*.

**fulata, ba-filache**, fem. **ba-filata** or **ba-filatana**, a Fulah; pl. *filani*, or *fulani*.

**fulata, fulani, fulanchi, fulbe**, belonging to the Fulah tribe; *ba fulata* a Fulah native, *fulani* Fulahs; *fulanchi* the Fulah language. *fulbe* (a Fulah word) is used as the name of the people.

**fululuwa*** (Ar. فَضَلَ, to be superabundant), exaggerated, superfluous; B 154 *yawan dumi na fululuwa* much loud talking and superfluous ...

**funfuna**, mildew, damp, smell of damp.

**funi**, the twisting of a turban.

**funjun**, the noise made by anything falling into water.

**funtu** or **da funtu**, naked; properly, stripped of the loin-cloth.

**funtunchi**, nakedness.

**funturu, futuru**, chill, especially applied to cold felt at night; also the cold season beginning in Dec. or Jan. and preceding *rani*.

**fūra** (cf. Ar. فَارَ, to boil), a sort of thick porridge made with various kinds of grain, it is one of the commonest kinds of food amongst the Hausas.

**fūra, fūre, fūri** (cf. (?) Ar. فُوَّرَةٌ, heat), used with *wuta* to light a fire, to blow; *maifura* burning, *wuta ta furu* the fire is lit; *mafuri* bellows. *fura kŭne* to persuade, *fura ḳasa* to swallow up the ground, of going very quickly, lit. to blow a hole through the ground. *fura salka* to blow up a leather bag; cf. *hura*.

**furaki***, a military leader.

**furau** (from *fura* to blow), a species of scorpion which spits.

**furche**, to escape, to flee away.

**furchi**, confession; see *furuchi*.

**furde**, a bay horse.

**fūre**, pl. *furanyi, furaye*, flower, blossom. *fure* is often used for tooth-paste which is made from the tobacco flower. *furen tsuntsu* (bird's flower), a shrub with a scarlet flower; cf. prov. *ḳaria fure ta kan yi ba ta yaya*, i.e. the karia tree (or, a lie) does not produce any fruit.

**furfura**, grey hair; see *furufura*.

**furfura, furfuri,** to exchange, barter.

**furi,** to blow; see *fūra.*

**furi, fari,** drought.

**furi, firi,** to hoe or earth up plants.

**furji,** to sneeze, to spit.

**furnai,** the piece of wood to which the *koma* (*foma* or *homa*), i.e. hand fishing-net, is attached; it includes both the bow of the net and the handle.

**furta,** to tell, speak to.

**furtali,** leather blinkers for a horse.

**furtumi, burtumi,** castrated bull.

**furuchi, furchi** or **huruchi,** confession; *yin furchi* to confess, to declare positively.

**furufi*,** a chisel for cutting iron.

**furufura, furfura,** turning grey, as from old age, grey hair.

**furufuran tsofua,** a grass with a whitish flower.

**furza,** to spit out; see *furji.*

**fus,** onomatopœic, pop, the sound of bursting.

**fusata,** to be angry; cf. *fushi.*

**fusge,** to pull out; see *fisge.*

**fushe,** to take out; see *fishe.*

**fushi,** pronounced *fhushi* (Ar. فَاشَ), anger; *yin fushi* to be angry; cf. *haushi.*

**fuska,** pl. *fuskoki, fuskuna,* face, countenance; *fuska biu* face to face; *ḍamre fuska* to frown, *yin baḳin fuska* to frown, look angry.

**fuskanchi, fuskanta,** 1. to face in a given direction, e.g. east or west; 2. cf. *na fuskantu da abu nan* I must have that.

**fuskat-riga,** the pattern on the front of a tobe.

**fusūma,** a quarrel; see *husūma.*

**fūta,** to rest; cf. *fuche* and seq.

**fūta, fūtawa, fūtu,** n. rest; *futun banza* an unnecessary rest.

**fūtasda,** to allay.

**futo,** to swim.

**futuru** (S.), sunset.

**fuzu,** quarrelsome; see *hutsu.*

**g.** The letter غ is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English hard *g.* It sometimes represents the Arabic ج; cf. *galadima, gandu,* etc.

**ga,** to, at, for, towards; *har ga* until, as far as, *bĭsa ga* upon, *kūsa ga* near to, *baya*

*ga* behind; *ga* and *a* are frequently interchanged.

**ga**, to see; frequently used as an imperative, *gashi wanan* behold this one, *gashi* see here! *ga shi nan* stop thief!

**ga**, or rather *-nga*, *-rga*, *-lga* sing. and pl. this, these; cf. *wuringa* this place, *akwialya* this goat, f.

**găba**, before, in front; *ya taji găba gareni* he went in front of me, *yin găba* or *chin găba* to advance, *găba ga* in front of, over against. *găba*, *găbama* later on, *găbama na samu kurdi* later on I shall get some money; the form *găban* is used as a preposition, in front of. *shi ne găbansu duka* he is the greatest, lit. he is great before all.

**găba**, pl. *gabōbi*, joints or limbs of the body, F 175 *shi kurya kashi shi yenke duk gabobi* it will break their bones, it will cut all their limbs.

**gāba**, pl. *gabobi*, the name of a white bird with red beak which lives in trees, wild goose (?).

**găḅa**, forearm (cf. *damshi* upper arm).

**gaba**, masc. pl. *gababi*, bosom, heart; cf. *gabana ya faḍi* my heart failed me. *faḍuar gaba* loss of heart.

**gāba**, war, enmity; *abokin gāba* enemy, *anazaman gāba* the battle was on the point of starting.

**găba**, a fathom. The measure is the span of the outstretched arms.

**gāba**, **gāchi**, bank, shore.

**gabachi**, eastward; cf. *gabas*.

**gabaḍai**, **gabaḍaia** (lit. with single front), together, at the same time or place.

**gabarua**, and by metathesis *bagarua*, q.v., a kind of acacia tree.

**găbas**, **găbaz**, east, eastwards.

**gabāta**, **gabache**, to go before; *gabāta da* to take a thing to, *masugabata* those who lived in former times.

**gabāto**, to come to, face towards, bring together (*manzo*), to come to announce, *gabatoni* come here to me!

**gabche**, to fall in, fall into ruin; see *gubchi*.

**gabduwa**, a kind of wax.

**gabji**, field mouse; cf. *gyauji*.

**gabo**, a fool.

**gaboba**, an eye-tooth.

**gache***, to slip; see *gubchi*.

**gachi**, brass, copper.

**gachi**, **geche**, shore; *gāba* (or *gechen*) *kogi* the near bank of

a stream as opposed to *ketaren kogi* the far side.

**gadā**, pl. *gadu*, oribi antelope; for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**găḍa**, ground nut; see *geḍa*.

**gāda**, an exclamation of joy used by women whilst dancing and throwing their arms back.

**gāda, gāde, gādo**, to inherit; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 39 *zasu gadowal saraki* they will be the inheritors of kings. *gada da* to have as heir, to be succeeded by.

**gadan - kurmi** red - flanked dinker.

**gadanga**, very strong, an epithet especially applied to a lion.

**gadaunia**, interference, temerity.

**gāde**, to inherit; see *gāda*.

**gadĕgi**, a grass eaten by horses.

**gădo**, pl. *gădāje, gădashi*, bed; *gădon machiji*, lit. snake's bed, the name of a herb in which snakes are often found.

**gado** (pronounced *gyado*), f. *gadonia*, pl. *gadodi, gaduna* (Kanuri id.), wild boar; the domestic hog is called *gursuna*.

**gado**, bird with yellow breast about the size of a thrush.

**gādo**, inheritance, usually occurs in the compound *magado* or *maigado* an heir; *gādowa* inheriting.

**gādo**, an official who has charge of treasure.

**gafăka, gŭfaka**, small leather satchel, case for a book.

**gafara** (Ar. غَفْر), forgiveness, kindness; D 34 *kuna roko ku sa gafara* pray and obtain pardon; C 46 *allah ya bisu da gafara* God follows them with kindness; *aikin gafara* an act of kindness; *ka yi mini gafara* excuse me! cf. prov. *rashin faḍa ya fi neman gafara* avoidance of quarrelling is better than the quest for pardon.

**gaferta** or **yin gāfara**, to forgive, excuse.

**găfiya**, pl. *gafiyoyi*, a large rat, palm rat.

**gāfiya**, battle-axe, hatchet.

**gaga** (S.), folly, thoughtlessness.

**gagafa**, a large bird, probably a species of eagle; it eats mice.

**gagai**, a tree from the roots of which is made an aphrodisiac.

**gagaishe**, to salute several in turn; see *gaida*.

**gāgăra**, to exceed in strength,

to overpower; *ya gagara* or *ya gargaru* it is impossible; *dawa ta gagara* I was not able to eat the dawa (lit. the dawa was too much for me). *ya gagareni* it is too much for me; cf. prov. *lifidi ya fi kafaḍan dilali gayara bature ajia* a coat of mail is too heavy for a broker's shoulder, too big for the Arab as stock-in-trade, Gr. p. 98.

**gāgăra**, to saw; see *maɣāɣăra* a file or saw.

**gagara-bado**, a bar used to close a doorway; see *kagara*.

**gagata**, followed by *da* to lose; *gagata da hainya* to lose the way; *na gagata da shi* I failed to understand it.

**gagauta, gaugauta**, to be in haste.

**gagawa, gaugawa**, walking fast or excitedly.

**gage, gaga**, to be stiff or benumbed, *agaga* tottering; B 109 *dunia agaya tsofua* the world is old and tottering; see *ḳage*.

**gago, gagato** (a word usually employed in a contemptuous sense), the most important man in a pagan (not Hausa) district.

**gahawa, gahwa** (Ar. قَهْوَة), coffee. Coffee is not used by the Hausas, but only by Arab traders.

**gaia**, assembly; see *gaiya*.

**gaida, gaishe** (with pron. obj.), to greet, salute, thank, bid farewell; *gaisa* to salute; *gagaishe* to salute several in turn; *gaisua* salutation.

**gaigaye***, the gnawing of a head of millet.

**gainya, ganya**, pl. *gainye, gainyaye*, leaf-blade, herb; cf. prov. *ba dukan ruan sama ne da chiwo ba ruan gainye* it is not the beating of the rain that hurts but the drippings from the branches; cf. Gr. p. 99.

**gainye**, fresh; F 95 *ḍan haki gainye* a little fresh grass.

**gaira** (Ar. غَيْر), less, e.g. *metin gaira ashirin* (lit. 200 less 20) = 180; *ba gaira* complete, e.g. *metin ba gaira* = 200 without deduction; cf. *en ḍaia ya yi gaira* if there was one short.

**gaira**, better; see *gāra*.

**gaira**, to make good; *ba na iya gairashi* I can make nothing of him; cf. *gerta*. The participial form *gairawa* is also used.

**gaisa**, to salute; see *gaida*.

**gaishe**, to salute; *gagaishe* to salute several in turn; see *gaida*.

**gaisua**, salutation, greeting, tribute; it was esp. applied to tribute paid to Sokoto; see *gaida*.

**gaiwa**, the mud fish (protopterus) found in most of the W. African rivers and regarded as a delicacy to eat. Its length is about three feet. During the dry season the *gaiwa* buries itself in the mud, and according to the Hausa tradition eats its own tail. During the wet season it secretes fat in its tail which supplies sufficient nourishment for five or six months; cf. similar use of fat in camel's hump. At the approach of dry season, it forms a regular chamber in the mud, which it lines with a protecting coat of hardened mucus. When the rainy season returns it takes to the water again. Its skeleton is notochordal, and a single vertical fin surrounds the posterior part of the body. Its tail being upwards is partly exposed to hardening of mud and rots away and occasionally breaks off so as to leave a wound; for description of the *gaiwa*, cf. M. H. p. 54.

**gaiya**, a tree the root of which is used for making medicine.

**gaiya**, n. assembly; a camp; *yin gaiya* to assemble; *suna gaiya juna* they are gathering together; cf. *gaiyata*.

**gaiya**, scorn, mockery.

**gaiyata**, to cause to assemble.

**gǎje**, to become tired; see *gaji*.

**gāje**, to inherit; see *gāji*.

**gajera**, a short black and white viper (echis carinatus) = *kerbubua*.

**gǎjēre**, f. *gājēra*, *gājēria*, pl. *gajēru* (Ar. قَصِير), short.

**gǎjerta**, **gajarta**, shortness.

**gǎjewa**, **gajiyawa**, weariness, inability, failure from fatigue; cf. *gaji*, *gazawa*.

**gǎji**, **gǎje**, to be tired, fatigued, faint.

**gāji**, **gāje**, to succeed as heir; cf. *gādo*.

**gǎjia**, fatigue.

**gajimare**, 1. clouds; 2. a spirit in the form of an enormous snake which lives in wells, the male being red, the female blue; it comes out at night; 3. the spirit of the rainbow which is supposed to hide in the clouds till it emerges in the form of the rainbow.

**gajje**, a pool of water.

**găla, galla,** a small black odorous bee = *rakua.*

**galadīma,** pl. *galadīmai,* an official, civil and military, probably from Ar. جَلَّادِينَ the plur. of جَلَّادُ a title given to head of police etc. in Egypt and Arabia; cf. prov. *ido da ya ga sariki bai ya tsoro galadīma,* i.e. he who has seen the king will not be afraid of his minister; the word has probably come through the Bornuese, the suffix *ma* corresponding to the Hausa prefix *ma* or *mai*; cf. *chiroma.*

**galadimanchi,** or **galadanchi,** the office of *galadima.*

**galala,** a find, treasure-trove.

**galan-kumburi,** a round blue bead.

**galgade, gargadi,** to guide, instruct; M. H. p. 228; see *galkadi.*

**galgasa, gargasa,** a hairy person.

**galhanga,** a fool.

**gali,** a sickness prevalent during the wet season.

**galkădi, gargădi,** warning; B 136 *ji galkadi* to listen to warning, D 30 *muna galkadi gareku* we warn you.

**gallo,** a hard and transparent salt, rock-salt.

**galma** (S.), **garma** (K.), q.v., pl. *galmuna* and *galemi* a large hoe bent back like a small plough; cf. *kariegalma.*

**gam*,** a locust which is pounded in order to make arrow poison.

**gămа,** 1. to finish, complete, join; cf. riddle, *ḍan ḳaramin abu gămа dunia* a very small thing, but the world is not complete without it. Ans. The moon. 2. to form a plot or conspiracy; with *wayo* or *kai* to use stratagem; *gămа kai da, gămа baki da* to conspire with; *gămа fuska* to meet face to face; cf. *gamawa, gamshe, gamu, gangama.*

**gămа,** because, because of.

**gama,** to suit, please; cf. *gamshe.*

**gamadidi,** a moth with red abdomen, white thorax, and black and orange wings.

**gamafada,** a tree with a yellow flower like laburnum.

**gamagari,** a species of kola nut; see *goro.*

**gamata*,** D 14 a fainting fit.

**gamatoro,** a large, black and red, edible caterpillar covered with yellow spikes.

**gămawa,** mixing, joining together, *gamawan hanu* hand shake.

**gamba**, pl. *gambobi*, flour of guinea-corn mixed with water.

**gambo**, a child born after twins; see *gumbo*.

**gambu**, door of a house made of wood.

**gamdare**, a bow used in thinning cotton; see *ganderi*.

**gami, gami da** or **game da**, together with, concerning; *abin gamin magani* that which is needed to mix with medicine, the complement.

**gămi**, to curse, abuse; see *gŭmi*.

**găminbanta**, two trees planted together so as to grow into one.

**gaminbauta**, two odd shoes.

**gamji, gumji, ganji, genji** (ficus sp., Urticaceae), one of the rubber trees. *baure* (with *bauren rafi*, *bauren-faddamma* etc.), *chedia*, *durumi*, *gamji*, *ḳawuri*, *wa*, and others, are all names of different species of ficus, and all yield milky juice having some of the properties of rubber, that of *gamji* being the best of those mentioned. The figs of *baure* and *durumi* have sometimes sufficient succulence to be edible; cf. *tabani-ka-samu*.

**gamki, gwamki**, an image; see *gumki*.

**gamo, ganwo**, a pad on a carrier's head; see *gumo*.

**gamon-katar, gamon-katarta** (S.), good fortune, luck, from Katar the name of a man who had extraordinary good luck according to a popular story.

**gamraka**, crested crane; see *goraka*.

**gamshe**, to meet so as to fit, to suit; *ya gamsheni* or *ya gamani* it pleases me.

**gamsheḳa**, a snake; see *gumsheḳa*.

**gămu**, followed by *da*, 1. to meet with someone or something; C 21 *en ta gamu fa da kai* if she meet (or agree) with thee; to join or be joined together; A 7 *ya gamu da wuta* he comes to the fire; 2. *gamu da mache* to cohabit with; *ranan gamu* the day fixed for beginning war, or the day for meeting, or the first time of meeting with one; *rangamu* id., D 8, 29; 3. to collect, assemble; *kurdin gamu* tax paid to native kings for the support of mallams; intens. form = *gangammo* to fall foul of, run up against.

**gamurji***, to embrace.

**gamzaki**, morning star; see *gomdazaki*.

**gamzaro**, the headman in a city in time of war.

**gamzo**, champion, hero.

**gāna**; *yin gāna* to talk secrets; *gānawa*, understanding, friendly relations; *ba ta ḳara ganawa da shi* she broke off intimacy with him.

**ganba**, to eat too much.

**ganbo**, sore, ulcer.

**ganbu** (S.), a door.

**gancheruwa**, hollow-backed; see *gantseruwa*.

**gandama, gyandama**, a calabash used as a water jug.

**gande, gyande**, f. *gandua*, pl. *gandaye*, a destitute person.

**ganderi**, a reed instrument like a miniature bow used in thinning and cleaning cotton; cf. *bakan shiḅa, masaḅi*.

**gandi**, a large cowrie-shell.

**gando**, a man who works, but receives only food, not money, as wages.

**gandọ**, a breakwater, used for catching fish.

**gandu, gundu**, tribute; *kurḍin gandu* tribute money, tax.

**gandu**, pl. *gandai*, a large farm, esp. applied to an official farm attached to an office as part of the emolument of its holder.

**gane**, to see; see *gani*.

**ganga**, pl. *ganguna*, large drum used by soldiers.

**gangama** (a reduplicated form of *gama* to join), to put up together, to mix; E 7 *agangama dukiansu* let their goods be gathered together, *gangamawa*, F 88, pass. *ana kuma gangamawa* it is also joined together, *magangami*, confluence of rivers.

**gangami**, a large drum, a proclamation; *yin gangamin azumi* to proclaim end of a fast.

**gangamu**, intens. form of *gamu*, q.v.

**gangamu**, specially used of a yellow powder made from the pounded root of a tree used for affections of eyes.

**gangan** (possibly an abbreviation of *gani-gani*): *da gangan* on purpose.

**ganganchi**, purpose, intention.

**gangante**, to push into the water and drown.

**gangara, gangari**, to roll down, to jump down, descend; pass. *gangaru* to be rolled down.

**gangarawa**, rolling, F 153, 165.

**gangare, gangara**, pl. *gangaru*, a steep incline, declivity, the foot of a mountain.

**gangaria**, a kind of guinea-corn.

**gangaro**, rolling down.

**gangawāri**, a herb supposed to be an aphrodisiac.

**gani**, n. sight; *yin gani* to see.

**gani, gane** (with pron. obj.), to see, behold; frequently contracted to *ga* or *gan*. *gāshi* behold him! *na ganshi* I saw him; used metaph., to think, to think advisable, see with the mind, comprehend; *abinda na gani* my advice is, or in my opinion, e.g. *abinda na gani ya fi anfani sai mu tafi* in my opinion the best thing for us is to go; *gani* is sometimes used as a substantive, e.g. *ina murna da ganinka* I am glad to see (lit. at the sight of) you; *gano, ganu*, to look closely at, get a good view of; *ganene, ganenia*, pl. *ganenu*, seen.

**ganjigaga**, a light-coloured kola nut; see *goro*.

**ganna**, rampart; see *ganwa*.

**gano**, to see; see *gani*.

**gantseruwa, gancheruwa, gantsarwa, gantsara**, to be hollow backed, of a pack animal to be overladen; to bend the back inwards in dancing.

**ganwa**, pit, ditch, rampart or wall round a town; *ganwar-amina* ruined town-walls, so called from Amina a mythical queen who wandered about the world, walled cities springing up in a day wherever she stopped.

**ganwo**, a carrier's pad; see *gamo*.

**ganya**, leaf; see *gainya*.

**gara** (cf. Ar. غَارَ III, to trade), the small addition which the seller is expected to make to the value of the article sold by him on the completion of the purchase. When a man buys nuts or anything else in a small way, he gets his fifty or a hundred cowries worth and so many extra thrown in for luck; this addition is called the *gara*; *ena gara* – how much are you going to give me into the bargain?

**gāra, gaira**, it is better, *gāra hăka* it is better so, *ni gara en tsaya* it is better for me to stop; cf. *gwanda*.

**găra**, pl. *garani*, termites (termes bellicosus), usually known as white ants; *găra* is sometimes used of ants generally; *găra* is properly applied only to the female white ant, the masc. is *zăgo*.

**gāra** (usually pronounced *gyara*), to prepare, to put a

thing right, to arrange matters; *gara kaya* to get ready a load, *gara hainya* to prepare a way; *gerta*, q.v., is probably a secondary form of *gāra*.

**gāra**, 1. a wife's or relative's marriage presents given to a bridegroom; *yin gāra* to rejoice at a marriage; 2. a feast.

**garafini** or **garafunu**, a bitter plant, its leaves used in making sauce, fruit red.

**garaiya, guraiya, ḳaraiya**, a two stringed musical instrument with long oval body, bigger than a *molo*, also used for a kind of zithern.

**garaje**, impatience; cf. *garaje ba ḳarifi ba* hurry is not strength.

**garaji**, a grass eaten by horses.

**garama** (cf. Ar. غَرَامَةٌ, debt, tax), money paid to a king for permission to travel; also used of any kind of tax; *maikarbar g.* tax collector.

**garama*** or **ḍan-garama**, a raised ridge.

**garanya** (K.), a reed.

**garara**, one who has defective sight.

**garashe**, haste; see *garaje*.

**garatse**, a point.

**garauwa** (K.), a first present given as a sign that a larger will follow.

**gardama**, dispute; see *gerdama*.

**gardawa**; see *gardi*.

**gardaye**, skilful, especially in war.

**garḍi, gerḍi**, f. *garḍia*, savoury, e.g. *geḍa tana da garḍi* the ground nut has a fine flavour.

**gardi, gerdi**, pl. *gardawa*, a Hausa snake-charmer who begs, beggar.

**gare**, to, at, unto. Its use with pronominal suffixes corresponds to that of *ga* with nouns. Used with them it expresses possession, like the modern Arabic عند, thus غَنْدِى = *gareni* I have. The forms *garasa*, *garas*, *garai* and *gare* are sometimes used instead of *gareshi*; for this use of *gare*, cf. also French c'est à moi. It is often preceded by *dăga*, *bĭsa* and *kŭsa*, *dăga gareni* from me, *kŭsa gareshi* near to him, *bĭsa garesa* upon it.

**gare**, a boy's game.

**gare**, a cricket.

**gare**, pl. *garuruka*, a white tobe.

**garera**, œsophagus.

**garewa**, pl. of *bagare*, a chieftain.

**gargăda**, to warn, i.q. *galkadi*, q.v.

**gargădi**, n. warning, teaching.

**gargami, garkami**, strong in war.

**gargăra**, to exceed in strength; see *găgăra*.

**gargasa, galgasa**, a hairy person.

**gargasa, gargaza**, pl. *gargasu*, a large fish with white scales below and red tail.

**garge**, pl. *garuga* (S.), cattle shed; see *garike*.

**gari**, pl. *garurua, garuruka, garu, garigaru*, 1. country, town, frequently used of a small town as contrasted with *birni* a large town; 2. sky, in the phrase *gari ya waye* the day dawns, lit. the place becomes light; *dunia ya waye* is used in the same way; *gari ina wolkia* it lightens, *gari yai dufu* the sky became dark; 3. place. Hence *gari(n)*, to, in order to, e.g. *garin shan iska* in order to drink the air, i.e. to enjoy the fresh air, *ya tafi garin yawo* he has gone for a walk; cf. *ku bani gari* (in asking riddles) = do you give it up? Ans. *mu baka* we give it you.

**gāri**, flour.

**gāri***, a minute.

**garikaye***, beanstalks used as food for camels; cf. M. H. p. 63.

**garike, gerke, garge**, pl. *garikuna, gerkuna, garuga*, 1. a place where cattle are kept by night, stall, fold; 2. flock, herd.

**garimaka, garmaka**, crested crane, see *goraka*.

**gārio**, a missile knife, a kind of sword with three cutting blades used for throwing.

**gariwaji***, strong in war.

**gariwoya**, to mix; see *garwaya*.

**garje**, a scab, sore.

**garkami**, strong in war; see *gargami*

**garki, garikine**, cavalry with shields.

**garkua, gerkua**, pl. *gariki, garkini*, shield. For different kinds of shields cf. *kwungura, kutufani, kunkeli*, etc.

**garma** (K.), a large hoe bent back like a small plough; see *galma*.

**garmaka**, crested crane; see *goraka*.

**garowa***, a fine male slave.

**garr**, quickly, used of running;

*ya yi ta gudu garr* he was off like a shot.

**garu**, a wall, a building.

**garunfa, garumfa**, a straw hat; the word frequently occurs in the phrase *ḍangarunfa*, q.v., i.e. a trader who carries his goods upon his head.

**garura**, a red dye, brought as a powder from the East, used for staining the hands and for dyeing silk.

**garwashi**, pl. *garwashoshi*, cinders, burning charcoal; usually followed by *wuta*; cf. *gawoi*.

**garwaya, gariwoya**, to mix, mix together, pass. *garwayu*.

**gasa**, an exclamation of discontent or resentment.

**gasa***, to be tired; used in M. H. p. 149 for *gaje*.

**gāsa**, imitation, rivalry, emulation; *yin gāsa*, or *gashe* to imitate.

**gǎsa**, to make a large fire; to bake, roast; *naman gǎsawa* meat for cooking; *gǎsa hanu* to warm the hands.

**gasaiya**, a herb the leaves of which are used as a vegetable (Gynandropsis pentaphylla, Capparideae); cf. *yar-ungwa*.

**gāsara**, interj. a cry of astonishment.

**gasashe**, f. *gasashia*, pl. *gasasu*, 1. caught, of a fire; 2. roasted.

**gase**, with *yi*, to refuse to keep a promise, also to announce the intention of doing something without really meaning it.

**gǎshi**, n roasting, warming; *wutar gǎshi* to fire to cook by.

**gashi**, vomiting; cf. *gesa*.

**gashi**, 1. hair or wool of men, sheep, etc.; 2. feathers of birds, *sabon gashi* down; 3. a single hair, cf. F 144 *ḳaramta taswa gashi* it was narrow as a single hair (cf. Fulah *gasa*).

**gashi**, i.e. *ga shi* behold it! a very common form of exclamation to attract attention to anything; *gashi wanan* look at this! cf. fem. form *gata*.

**gashi**, in the phrase *mugun gashi*, quarrelsomeness, bad disposition.

**gashiere**, short, M. H. p. 173 for *gajere*, q.v.

**gashimare**, clouds, etc.; see *gajimare*.

**gaskami**, a food prepared from the fruit of the *dorowa* tree.

**gaskanta, gaskata**, to establish the truth of a thing, to assure a person of the reality of anything, to speak truly; cf. *mu che duba ba gaskanta che* we say that divination is not to be trusted.

**gaske** and *da gaske*, true, truly; cf. seq.

**gaskia**, masc. or fem. truth, certainty, trust, righteousness; *da gaskia* truly, certainly; *bada gaskia* or *yin gaskia* to believe, *ba gaskia* to speak the truth, used of a judge *ba* or *bada gaskia* to acquit, *gaskia ne* it is really so, *marasgaskia* false; *bangaskia* faith.

**gata, gatanchi**, happiness, prosperity; *ɗan gata, yar gata* a boy or girl of good position; *ya yi mani gata* he has brought me luck.

**gāta**, pl. *gataye*, spy, sentinel, especially applied to a man on watch up a tree, or on a height.

**gata** or **gatan biri**, large monkey with red belly.

**gata**, the day after the day after to-morrow, the third day; cf. *chita*.

**gātana**, 1. used in the phrase *gata gatana* (see it, see it here) which is used to introduce a story; 2. a story or fable.

**gatanchi**, wealth; see *gata*.

**gātari**, pl. *gātara, gāturu, gātarua*, hatchet; *ɗan gātari* a small hatchet; *gatarin ɓaɓadu* a meteorite.

**gato**, 1. buttock; *maigato* a fat man; 2. bottom, foundation, e.g. *gaton darni* bottom of a fence.

**gātsa**, to bite off: n. a stump.

**gātse**, to vomit; cf. *gashi, gesa*.

**gătse**, sarcasm, irony; *yai gatse ga shi* he laughed at him.

**gatsina** (K.), pride.

**gātuma**, old woman; see *giyatuma*.

**gātura**, axes; see *gātari*.

**gaude**, a shrub with white fragrant flowers, yellow edible fruit (Gardenia thunbergii, Rubiaceae), *gauɗen kura* is another species with coarser fruit.

**gauga, gyauga**, a game.

**gaugata, gagauta**, to hasten; *gaugawa* hastening; cf. M. H. p. 117 *tana yin gaugawa* she was hastening along; *da gaugawa* in haste.

**gauji**, a large species of monkey, an old monkey.

**gauraka**, crested crane; see *goraka*.

**gauraya**, mixing up.

**gaure**, to mix, intermarry.

**gauro**, sprouting; see *gyauro*.

**gaushi** or **garwashi**, live cinders.

**gaushi, gautsi, gausi**, brittleness.

**gauta**, pl. *gautaye*, a plant closely resembling a tomato, of a bushy growth, its fruit has a bitter taste.

**gautan kaji**, a species of wild tomato with edible leaves, an ointment is made from its leaves.

**gautan kura**, a prickly bush, with coarse leaves and smooth, yellow, tomato-like fruit: a fatal poison (Solanum sanctum, Solanaceae).

**gāwa**, pl. *gawaweki*, corpse.

**gāwa**, coffee; see *gahawa*.

**gawăsa, gawaza**, pl. *gawăsai, gawăsuna, gawăsoshi*, a stone fruit, brought from the East, not grown in Hausaland.

**gawayi**, charcoal; see *gawoi*.

**gawo**, pl. *gawake*, a kind of acacia planted near houses for the purpose of obtaining water during the dry season by digging under it. Its wood is red, its berries white; the leaves, which are eaten by goats and cattle, fall off during the dry season; cf. *ḳawo*.

**gawoi**, pl. *gawaye*, charcoal, not burning charcoal, for which cf. *garwashi*.

**gawurta, gawusta**, to grow big, increase, to be firmly established; *yaro ya gawurta* the boy has grown up; also to talk big, to boast; *gawurtache*, pl. *gawurtatu*, full grown, developed.

**gaya**, evil; *rama gaya* to pay off scores.

**găya**, alliance, also reinforcement, assistance; *ya buga gaya* he called for support; *gayache* to call on; *angayacheta* she was invited to join in a feast; cf. *găyato*.

**gaya**, dough; *gayan tuo* dough before it is flavoured with meat or gravy.

**găya**, to reveal, to make manifest or known; *ka gaya mani* explain to me.

**gaya** (K.), boundary.

**gayara**, fatigue, trouble, *sa gayara* to cause trouble.

**găyato**, to ask help from.

**gayauna**, a farm given by a master to his slave on which he works on Sundays and Thursdays, and of which the produce belongs to the slave.

**gaye**, n. demonstration; *yin gaye* to make clear; see *găya*.

**gayya**, assembly; see *gaiya*.

**găza**, to fall short of, to be unable to do anything, to fail; *na gaza* (or *na kasa*) *tafia* I am unable to go; *sun gaza isa* they failed to overcome, M. H. p. 224; *suka yi wojen arba ko sun fi ko sun*

*gaza da kădan oho* there were about 4000, whether more or a little less does not matter; *hanu ya gaza masa* his hand failed him.

**gazaguru**, a giant.

**găzama, gyazama**, a kind of grass.

**gazara**, a reed from which arrows are made.

**gazari**, a species of *hanurnua* nut, somewhat like a kola nut; cf. *sandalu*.

**gazau***, a hyena.

**găzawa**, weariness; F 15 *shi ne aziza da bai gazawa* He is mighty and is not weary; cf. *gaje* and *gajewa*; for similar interchange of *j* and *z* cf. *jarimi* and *zarumi*.

**gazo**, *da gazo* strong.

**gazunzumi**, a bad smelling bug.

**geaeya, giyaiya**, a tree which grows in damp localities (Mitrogyne Africana, Rubiaceae).

**geasa**, to belch; see *gesa*.

**geauga**, play; see *gyauga*.

**gebe**, a slit in a stick, a fissure in a rock, a watercourse, also the beak of a bird; cf. M. H. p. 200.

**geche**, bank; see *gachi*.

**gĕda, gyĕda**, to wag the head, to beckon, especially in phrase *gĕda kai* to assent; cf. *kauda kai* to dissent.

**gĕḍa, gădạ** (arachis hypogaea), ground nut, monkey-nut, the oil obtained from it (*main gĕda*) is used for food and for lamps in Hausaland and is very largely exported; it is obtained by expression with heat, and is of a light yellowish colour.

**geduwa**, a disease which causes the fingers and toes to fall off; *maigeduwa* a man who has lost a finger or toe from this disease; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152; possibly from Ar. غُدَّة, scrofula.

**gefe**, bank of a river, the outside or edge of anything.

**geftu**, girdle, used by women; *dan geftu* id.

**gege**, to pass near, go close to.

**gekau*** = *timjere*.

**gembo**, the next child born after the birth of twins; see *gumbo*.

**gembo**, pl. *gembuna*, ulcer.

**geme** (S.), **gemu** (K.), pl. *gema*, beard; cf. *en ka ga gemu dan uwanka ya kamu wuta shafa naka rua* if you see your brother's beard catch fire pour water on your own, i.e. if trouble befalls your neighbour take care for yourself; *maigeme* a bearded man.

**gemro**, grain that springs up of itself; see *gyauro*.

**gendama**, calabash; see *gyandama*.

**gendi**, f. *gendia*, a strong, muscular, fat person.

**gengeda**, sleepiness; cf. M. H. p. 186, *kana yi gengeda da kwana* you nod in your sleep.

**gengedi**, to feel sleepy, to be overcome by sleepiness.

**genji**, a rubber tree; see *gamji*.

**gĕno**, an ant; see *gwano*.

**gera**, to prepare; see *gāra*.

**gera**, eyebrow; see *gira*.

**geran geran**, an imitation of the sound of anything breaking = *kilin kilin*.

**gerdama, gardama**, dispute, denial, a dispute in which something is denied; *ya raba gerdama* he settled the difficulty; *yin gerdama* to dispute, deny.

**gerdama**, v. to dispute, deny.

**gerdawa**, snake-charmers; see *gardi*.

**gerḍi**, savoury; see *garḍi*.

**gergi** (S.), a cotton farm.

**gerke**, fold; see *garike*.

**gerkua**, shield; see *garkua*.

**gero**, a species of millet (pennisetum spicatum), very generally used as a food by the Hausas; *geron tsuntsu* another species of millet.

**gerta**, 1. to mend, repair, improve; 2. generally, to make ready, prepare, to comb (the hair); cf. *gāra*.

**gertache**, f. *gertata*, pl. *gertatu*, adorned, garnished, cleaned, dressed.

**gertawa**, particip. form of *gerta*, mending, etc.

**gesa, geasa**, to belch.

**gesbi**, an animal resembling a large mole.

**geti***, stingy.

**geto**, hollow; used in the phrase *geton kune* the hollow behind the ear.

**getse**, a saddle sore on a horse's back.

**gewaya**, to go round; see *ḳewaya* and *jewayi*.

**gewoye**, around; *maigewoye* (lit. one who goes round) a spy; see *ḳewoya*.

**geza**, pl. *gezuna*, 1. tuft of corn, rice or wheat; 2. the name of a horse or lion.

**gia**, an intoxicating drink; see *giya*.

**gianduma, gendama**, a gourd used as a water-bottle; see *gyanduma*.

**gĩbi**, tooth-gaping, applied to men who have lost two teeth; cf. *wushiria*.

**gīche, gīchi,** to step over, to overthrow; cf. *gigiche.*

**gichi, gichia,** n. intersection; *yin gichia* to sit cross-legged; cf. *ginchiru.*

**gĭda,** pl. *gĭdaje, gĭdashe, gidadaji* masc., 1. house, dwelling, premises. *gĭda* includes the whole compound which may consist of more than one house (*ḍaki*); *maigĭda* householder; *gĭdan tsira* house of escape, refuge, e.g. house of king, *galadĭma*, etc.; *gĭdan gobe*, B 27 *hăka fa dunia da gĭdan gobe* so, too, earth and the next world, lit. house of to-morrow; *gĭdan wasa* theatre; 2. receptacle, used of cases, covers, etc., as *gĭdan alura* needle-case, *gĭdan kibia* quiver, *gĭdan zumua* beehive; 3. it is sometimes used for household, e.g. *ka gaida gĭda* give my salutations to your household; *ḳaḳa gĭda* how are the inhabitants of your house? *ḳaḳa gĭda* is also an expression applied to the children in a home for freed slaves; cf. M. H. p. 183, *da gishe* homewards. *hankălinsa* (or *kainshi*) *ba shi agĭda* he is not 'all there,' lit. his wits are not at home. *alherin gĭda biu* a blessing in this world and the next. *bayan gĭda* closet, stool. *gĭda biar* and *gĭda rina* parts of the embroidery on the front of a gown. *gĭdan turuma* the name of a plant; *gĭdaunia* a large bowl or calabash containing *fura.* It is used of a fish bowl, when empty the bowl is called *ḳwaria.*

**gidibi** (S.), **kidibi,** pl. *gidiba, kidiba,* kidney.

**gīgar,** leg-irons.

**gigi,** n. lack of understanding.

**gigiche,** to fail to understand, to stumble as in a faint; see *giyita.*

**gigichi,** giddiness, vertigo.

**giginia, giginya,** pl. *giyangani, giginyoyi, giginai,* fan or deleb palm (borassus flabelliformis), the fruit (*ḳurdugo*) is white inside with red skin, the leaves are used for making hats, mats, etc.; the fan palm owing to the height of its foliage from the ground, throws its shadow at a distance; cf. prov. *enuar giginia na nesa kan shaki* shadow of fan palm! at a distance men enjoy you: addressed to a man who lavishes his bounty outside his own house.

**gigĭta**, to fail to understand, to be wanting in sense.

**gigiwa** (K.), insolence; see *gigi*.

**gije**, a bird's nest; cf. seq.

**giji**, house, home; cf. M. H. p. 206, *mi zai sa aber giji* what causes anyone to leave home; *ubangiji* master of the house; see *gĭda*.

**gijirta**, to sit with crossed legs; cf. *ginchira*.

**gilgiji, girgiji**, cloud, moving cloud as opposed to *lumshi*, q.v., a still cloud.

**gilgiza, girgiza**, to shake, e.g. a tree: also to raise the hand in salutation; *gilgizaze*, f. *gilgizazia*, pl. *gilgizazu*, shaken.

**gilma**, to cross, to walk across.

**gilma**, an axe, M. H. p. 100.

**gilme**, pl. *gilmomi*, *gilnomi*, crossing; *gilmen itache* two pieces of wood crossed.

**gima** (S.), oil palm.

**gimba**, pl. *gimbayi*, 1. a large white seed used as a bead; 2. the son of a king; cf. seq.

**gimbia**, daughter of a king.

**gimshi**, a large, shady tree.

**gimshiki, gumshiki**, pillar, middle supporting pole of house.

**giṇa**, to dig, to build; used of roads, to build, construct; *gina ḳaria* to fabricate a lie; *magini*, fem. *maginia*, pl. *magina*, builder, potter; *ginane* built, fem. *ginania*.

**ginaria** or **ginania**, rain during heavy storm, storm; cf. *zirnania*.

**ginchira** (S.), to sit with crossed legs; *aginchire* with crossed legs; cf. *gijirta*.

**gindi**, 1. bottom or foot of a tree, hill, etc.; 2. buttocks; 3. rope tying a horse's leg to a post.

**gindo**, a poor man.

**gini**, name of large fish from which oil for eating is obtained.

**gino**, to dig, grub up; cf. *gina*.

**ginsa da**, to be overdone with; *ginsa* n. surfeit, *ya yi ginsa* it causes surfeit, also *ginshe* to cause surfeit; cf. *mun chi shinkafa har ta ginshemu* we ate rice till we could eat no more.

**gĭnshimi**, corpulent.

**ginsu**, to over-eat.

**gira, gera, giro**, pl. *girori*, *girgira*, eyebrow.

**giraya**, a kind of drumming.

**giraza**, beam, fringe; *girazal rana* ray of sun.

**girba**, to cut, to reap.

**girbi**, n. harvest; *magirbi* sickle.

**girgamo**, guinea worm.
**girgiza**, to shake; see *gilgiza*.
**girgizo**, a spider; see *gizo*.
**girigiji**, cloud; see *gilgiji*.
**girike**, white tobe.
**girima**, to grow, to become large; cf. *girma*.
**girima**, great, large; see *girma*.
**girin girin**, the sound of falling glass, etc.; see *kirin kirin*.
**girip**, the sound of a drum.
**girje**, scab; see *kurji*.
**girke**, to place upright, place together, e.g. pots on a fire; *giggirka* a frequentative form, e.g. *angiggirka tukwane* a number of pots were put on the fire.
**girkeke**, f. *girkekia*, pl. *girkeku*, closed, fastened; cf. *gurike*.
**girma, girima**, masc. greatness, importance, size; *yin girima* to grow; *da girima* large; *ta yi girima da shi* she is older (or bigger) than he; *na fito ba girima ba arziki* I had to quit in piteous guise; *girmankai* pride, conceit, swollen head; *ba* (or *bada*) *girma* to honour; D 62 *rana nan da manmaza kun samu girma* on that day you shall speedily attain glory; cf. proverb *sai da rai asamu girma* greatness will not outlast death; *maigirma* great, important, honourable.
**girmama**, to honour.
**girmama**, greatness; F 22 *ka ber bidan fa girmamaka* leave off seeking after thine own greatness.
**girmankai**, pride E 25; *masugirmankai* proud F 167; see *girma*.
**girme**, to excel, be greater than, be older than.
**giro**, eyebrow; see *gira*.
**girsa, girshe**, before pron. obj. to attack, fall upon.
**girtsa**, to cut in pieces.
**gisago**, an axe for cutting grass; see *gizago*.
**gisaka, kisaka**, a hairy caterpillar.
**gishi**, a moth.
**gishiri**, salt; cf. prov. *mutum da gishirinsa shi kan dăfa kafo* a man may boil a horn with his own salt, i.e. one may waste one's own substance if one pleases. For other words denoting salt, cf. *balma, ashauma, galo, aserimi, kantu, zakanku*. About half the salt in Hausaland is imported by way of the R. Niger, the rest is brought from different parts of the Sahara, especially from the Oasis of Bilma. Salt is also prepared

from the ashes of different grasses and plants which are placed in water and strained.

**gĭso**, spider; see *gĭzo*.

**gita** (K.), a war axe.

**gitsawa** (S.), a speckled goat.

**giwa**, pl. *giwaye*, elephant; *toron giwa* male elephant, for fem. see *tagua*; *hakorin giwa* or *haurin giwa* elephant's teeth, ivory; cf. prov. *giwa awani gari zomo* a great man is nobody where no one knows him; in war *giwa* is applied to the king's body-guard, i.e. the strongest point of the line; *giwan rua* a large fish, 'Nile perch'; *giwan băsa* a large leather bottle used to hold butter.

**giwakamba**, a kind of guinea-corn used for rubbing on the eyes; see *dāwa*.

**giwaya, ḳewaya, jiwaya**, to go round a thing in order to examine it, to gaze at, to look on at.

**giya**, an intoxicating drink made by soaking guinea-corn in water for three days till it begins to sprout, it is then beaten and boiled.

**giyaiya, geaeya**, a tree (mitrogyne Africana, Rubiaceae), grows in damp places.

**giyatuma** or **jatoma**, a woman who is beginning to grow old; generally used by the Fulanis as equivalent to mother.

**giyauji**, mouse; see *gyauji, gabji*.

**gizago**, a small axe used for cutting grass, a scoop to scrape out gourds, etc.

**gĭzāka**, a hairy caterpillar, the touch of which makes a sore on the skin.

**gizgari***, strong warrior.

**gĭzo**, often pronounced *gisso*, spider, used as an emblem of envy and jealousy, cf. M. H. p. 200, the fem. form is *ḳoḳi*. *bakan gĭzo* the rainbow.

**gizo**, fear, used in the phrase *ya yi gizo = ya ji tsoro*.

**gizo**, an abundance of long hair on the head in the fashion of the Asbenawa (Tuaregs) or the itinerant snake-charmers (*gardawa*).

**goama**, better; see *gwama*.

**goami**, a re-kindled fire; see *gwami*.

**goata**, to stick out, project, excel; *kăda woni ya goata woni* let not one project beyond another; cf. *goche*.

**goaza**, an edible tuber; see *gwaza*.

**gobăra** (Ar. غُبَار), 1. conflagration; 2. ruins left after a conflagration; 3. pain, torment,

cf. B 12 *ko gobara bai ta don banai* even the torment (of hell) is not equally harmful.

**gobdodo**, bush; see *ḳobdodo*.

**gobdua**, yolk of egg; see *ḳobdua*.

**gobe**, 1. the morrow, to-morrow; *sai gobe* a parting salutation = till we meet again to-morrow; *gobensa* on its morrow, i.e. the next day; cf. prov. *yau da gobe shi ya sa alura ginin rijia*, i.e. perseverance makes a needle dig a well; *yau da gobe kayan allah* to-day and to-morrow are God's possession, i.e. continuity is the prerogative of God; *gobe na nan* to-morrow is coming, i.e. there is another chance; 2. used to qualify nouns of time, as week, month, etc. = next, proximo, e.g. *watan gobe* next month; 3. the last day, the judgment day; B 87 *wanda ke shiri domin gobe* who is making preparation for the last day; *ranan gobe* the last day; B 11, 140 *ran gobe* id.; *gidan gobe* B 27, 125 the next world; cf. *mai-gobe*, B 3.

**gobir**, pr. name of a large district in Hausaland.

**gobra, gobre, gobure, gumberi**, to knock against, dash together.

**gobro, gwauro, gauro, gwamro**, fem. *gobrua*, 1. bachelor, widower, spinster, widow; cf. idiom, *na yi gobron tashi* I have made an early (lit. a bachelor's) start; cf. *goro*; 2*. used of a bad kola nut that has gone black.

**gobso**, n. poking, e.g. with the elbow.

**gobta**, an old horse.

**gochema**, to make to fall, B 147; cf. seq.

**gochi, goche**, 1. to turn off from the way, to pass anyone on the path, to lose the way; 2. to be out of joint; 3. to knock against; cf. *haderi ya goche da rua* the storm came down in torrents; cf. *goata*.

**gochia, guchia**, avoidance, of a missile, etc.

**gŏda**, to weigh, to measure.

**goda, gwoda**, to show, to point out; cf. C 17 *shi kan goda muna takitaki dunia* he would show to us the course of the world; cf. *godu*.

**goda**, pl. *gododi*, antelope; see *gada*.

**godabe**, path, road.

**godawa***, joint, section.

**godayi**, pl. of *gode*, q.v.

**gōde, gōda** (Kanuri id.), to thank, give thanks to, constr. with acc. and also with prep.

*ma*; *na gode maka* thank you; the word is frequently used of thanksgiving to God, as in E 2 *mu gode ubangiji sarki sarota*, F 256 *na gode ma allah*.

**gode**, pl. *godayi*, 1. a thorny creeper used in making thatched roofs; 2. the circular bands of sticks which are tied round the reed rafters of a thatch to keep them in place.

**godia**, pl. *gwaddi*, a mare, used as the fem. of *doki*.

**godiya**, thanks; *munagodiazua ga allah* we give thanks to God; cf. D 101 *muna godia don muhammad* we give thanks on account of Mohammed, *yin godia* to give thanks.

**godo**, a coarse white cloth.

**godo**, the name of a tree the leaves of which are used in making soup, M. H. p. 74.

**godo**, flattery, *yin godo* to flatter.

**godobe**, a broad road.

**godogo**, a faked cowry shell used by dishonest gamblers, made by joining two small shells together so that the lips or back are always exposed.

**godu**, intr. and reflex. form of *goda*, to appear, make oneself known to.

**gŏfa** (K.), pl. *gofanni*, the fork of a bifurcating branch or stick, *itache maigofa* a stick with a fork in it. The equivalent for *gofa* in Sokoto is *shishinya*.

**gofa**, to excel in size; *ya gofani* he is bigger than I; cf. *gota*.

**gofo**, an ass with black mouth.

**gogali**, a mixture of nuts, beans, etc.

**gogamāsu**, small plant with white globular flower, a purgative is made from it.

**gogara***, boastful warrior; see *gugara*.

**goge**, n. a stick for a musical instrument resembling a violin; also the instrument itself.

**goge**, a shrub with jasmine-like, fragrant blossoms (Cremospora sp., Rubiaceae).

**gogi**, **goge**, to scrape, polish, clean, to rub in, *goge zane* to rub spots, M. H. p. 197.

**gogo***, Fulah id., aunt, father's sister.

**gogo**, a black, tailed baboon 5 ft. high found on banks of the R. Benué.

**goguwari**, a small lizard, with black head; its bite is said to cause leprosy.

**goho**, an obscene gesture usec by children.

**goï**, charcoal; see *gawoi*.

**goino**, *yin goino* to fall in price; cf. *gonjo*.

**goiwa, gwaiwa**, testicles.

**goiya, goya, goiye**, to tie up together; to bear in the ear, as corn, etc.; *goiya hanunka* fold your arms.

**goiyo**, a child carried on the back. Infants are always carried thus in Hausaland, bound to the mother by a fold of cloth; B 116 *ba shi mutu goiya ba* does not an infant die? *yin goiyo* to give suck to. *goiyo* is used of the care of children up to age of 12. *ambada yaro goiyo* the boy was put under guardians. *maiyoiyo* guardian. *goiyo* is also used for a bundle; cf. M. H. p. 155 *ta yi goiyo woni ga bayanta* she made another bundle (of corn) for her back. *goiyo*, or *goiyon masara* is used of the cob or head of corn.

**goji** (Z.), pumpkin; *mijin goji* a small tree with white flower, cuttings of which are often planted with the *goji*; cf. *kabewa* (K.).

**gojia**, ground nut; see *guchia*.

**golgoda, gorgoda**, to measure, to compare by measuring; *golgodawa, gorgodawa* measuring; cf. M. H. p. 100 *shina tafia golgodawa ḳafansa da na uwansa* he would walk so as to compare his steps with those of his mother.

**golgodo, gorgodo**, measure; cf. D 25 *kowa shi samu golgodosa* every man shall receive his measure (of reward); used also adverbially with suffixed pronouns, e.g. A 3 *ka yi gorgodonka na ḳokari* make what attempt thou canst, lit. do thy measure of attempt.

**goli** (S.), a leather band worn round the neck.

**golma**, a walking stick.

**goma**, good, applied to women only, an old woman.

**goma**, card. number, ten; used with particle *sha* and the units to form numbers eleven to nineteen, *goma sha ḍaia* eleven, *goma sha biu* twelve, etc. *gomia*, a plural form of *goma* is sometimes used to express the decades above ten; thus *gomia biu* twenty, *gomia uku* thirty. This was probably the original method of counting large numbers before the Hausas borrowed Arabic numerals. With ellipsis of *goma*, *sha ḍaia* = eleven, *sha biu* twelve, etc.

**gomache**, to prefer; cf. *guma*.

**gomaza**, a species of antelope: by metathesis for *gonzana*.

**gomdazaki, gondazaki, gandazaki, gamzaki**, morning star.

**gŏmi**, a club or heavy stick.

**gomki, gonki**, roan antelope.

**gomraka**, crested crane; see *goraka*.

**gona**, pl. *gonaki*, 1. farm, cultivated field; 2. fig. fosterer; B 109 *dunia gonal chiuta* the world is the nurturer of sickness; *maigona* farmer.

**gonda**, often pronounced *gwanda* (carica papaya), pawpaw tree or fruit. The leaves and fruit are greatly valued by the Hausas. A piece of tough meat wrapped in a pawpaw leaf becomes tender in half an hour. The same result is produced by placing a piece of the fruit in the cooking pot. The fruit resembles a melon and is bright red inside. For description of the *gondar mazar* (Egyptian pawpaw) cf. M. H. p. 52. *gwandar daji*, a species of custard apple with yellow edible fruit and fragrant leaves (Anona sp., Anonaceae).

**gonda**, a cloth with white stripes.

**gondazaki**, see *gomdazaki*.

**gondo**, a fish resembling an eel.

**gongola, gwongola**, a Nupé canoe-pole.

**goni, gwoni, gwani**, pl. *gonai*, *gonaye*, clever, skilful, expert; as adv. cleverly, skilfully, expertly. *gwanin rua* an expert swimmer; *gwanin doki* a good horseman.

**goni**, profession, occupation, skill, art; cf. seq.

**goninta**, cleverness; cf. M. H. p. 219 *goninta wuya gareta* cleverness is a hazardous thing.

**gonjo**, cheap sale, reduction in price; *anabuga gonjo* a cheap sale is being announced on the drums; cf. *goino*.

**gonki, gomki**, a roan antelope; see *gwenki*.

**gonzama**, antelope; cf. *gomaza*.

**gōra**, pl. *gorori*, fem. reed, bamboo; *gōrar jiki* straightness of body from hips to shoulders; *gōral hanchi* bridge of the nose.

**gora**, pl. *goruna*, a kind of sparrow.

**gŏră**, pl. *gōrĭna*, masc. calabash, cup, water bottle; cf. prov. *kowa ya kas kifi goransa* whoever kills a fish (it is for) his own basket, i.e. a man's acts come home to himself.

**goraka, gauraka, garmaka,**

**gamraka, gomraka,** pl. *gauraki* (balearica pavonina), crested crane; a large bird with golden crest, the spread of its wings is over six feet, its breast is white.

**goreba,** dum palm; see *goriba.*

**gorgodo,** measure; see *golgodo.*

**gorgunguma,** a large black beetle with long legs.

**gŏri,** mockery; *yin gŏri* to mock at.

**goria*,** a large goro nut.

**goriba, goreba,** pl. *goribai, goribobi* (crucifera thebaica), the dum palm, mats, fans, etc. made from its fibre.

**gorje, gwarje, gurje,** 1. large, buzzing horse-fly; 2. small bell on horses, etc.

**goro,** pl. *gwurra* (*urr* pronounced as in English currier), the kola nut, the fruit of the sterculia acuminata, found in the greatest perfection in the hinterland of the Gold Coast Colony. The nut, which is the size of a large chestnut and of brick-red colour, has a bitter taste somewhat similar to quinine, and is chewed by the Hausas as a stimulant, and enables them to go for a long time without food; cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 95—117. *namijin goro* is a small white kind of goro nut used as a medicine. Various messages are conveyed by the gift of different kinds of kola nuts; cf. M. H. p. 200 *suka kawo goro na tambaya* they brought a kola nut with the object of enquiring; *goron saiyan baki* kolas given by the best man to the bride in order to overcome her shyness; *goron yaki* the share of the spoil claimed by a successful war chief. There are three common kinds of kola nuts, 1. *atarus*; 2. *labuje*, less bitter and dearer than 1; 3. *ganjigaga.* An early crop of a bright red colour and often insect-riddled which is sold about November is called *nata*, the later crop is called *jankarago* and a specially good crop sold early in the year *gamayari.* To the salutation *albishirinka* (lit. your news?) the answer is *goro.* The answer implies that the messenger will receive his reward, e.g. a kola nut.

**goro,** bachelor; see *gobro.*

**goron-rua,** a tree with plum-like fruit; Irvingia Smithii.

**gorori** (K.), a white cloth with red stripes.

**gorua, gobrua,** a virgin; cf. *goro.*

**gorzo, gwarzo,** pl. *goraje,* 1.

strong, muscular person; 2. husband*; C 50.

**goshi**, forehead, brow, front; B 51 *ku sainya lahiralka gaban goshi* place the next world before your forehead; *goshin bauna* (buffalo's forehead), 1. a sandal with a triangular piece of cloth attached to it to protect the toes as the base of the horns protects the buffalo's forehead; 2. a small plant with yellow flower; cf. *tsuhu*; *goshin kure* (the forehead of the male hyena), a name given in Sokoto to a woman's coiffure.

**goska**, a tree; see *gwaska*.

**gota**, to exceed in size; see *gofa*.

**gouma**, better; see *guma*.

**goyo**, to give suck; see *goiyo*.

**goza**, sweet potato; see *gwaza*.

**gu**, always with connective *n*, and pronounced *m* before *b*, = *wuri*; 1. with, at, in; *gunchan* there, B 111 *gun duniana* in this world, B 155 *gun malamai* with the Mallams; preceded by *har* = *har ga* A 25 *dăga kasua har gum buki* from the market unto a marriage feast; 2*. = *gurubin* instead of, for.

**guano**, stinking beetle, M. H. p. 205; see *gwano*.

**guba**, 1. a poisonous plant, B 14; 2. a mixture of dead flesh and *adua* tree eaten as a preventive charm against injury in battle, etc.; 3. a thing which has died of itself.

**gubanta**, to poison.

**gubchi, gache**, 1. to slip, to slip into, to slip off a wheel; 2. applied to a well, to fall in; cf. *gochi, gabche, knbche*.

**gŭbo**, back teeth.

**gubri**, to knock against; see *gobre*.

**guchia**, ground nut, see *gujia*.

**guchia**, avoidance of a missile, etc.; see *gochia*.

**gŭda** (S.), 1. an excrescence, swelling; 2. the dot above or under one of the letters of the alphabet.

**guda**, prepared meat of the *ragon laiya*, M. H. p. 154.

**gŭda**, number, times; *gŭda nawa* how many? Used with numerals as *gŭda uku* three in number; also with the force of our numeral adverbs, as *gŭda uku* three times, thrice; in phrases, *gŭda kanena* my only brother; B 25 *shi ḍo gŭda gŭdu ta tsire* let him try to take one, the other flees away; *gŭda* corresponds to English 'unit,' *gŭda gŭda* one at a time; *gŭdarsu* one of them; cf. *ḍaiarsu*.

**gūḍa, guḍu**, shout, acclamation, crying out for joy; esp. applied to sound of joy made by a woman by holding the nose and trilling the tongue.

**gudaje**, cf. *gudajen zumua* young of bees; also used of seeds in pods, possibly = *gidaje*; see *gĭda*.

**gudāna**, to happen.

**gudano**, to flee from; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 35, *ya gudano masuchinya* he fled from a bare-legged people.

**gŭdawa**, diarrhœa; cf. *gudundaji*.

**gŭḍe gŭḍe**, a grass eaten by horses (Dactyloctenium Aegyptiacum).

**gūḍu**, crying out for joy; see *gūḍa*.

**gudu**, to run away, to make one's escape; see *guje*.

**guduma**, pl. *gudumeya*, a hammer, club, knotted stick.

**gudundaji**, diarrhœa or dysentery; cf. *gudawa*.

**gudungumi**, log fastened to neck to prevent escape.

**gudunmawa, gudumuwa, gudumawa**, help, assistance, especially in war.

**gudunya**, a cooking pot.

**gŭfa** (S.), to lie with.

**gufa, gufata** (Ar. قُفَّة), large grass basket or pannier.

**gŭfaka**, a satchel; see *găfaka*.

**guga**, rubbing; see *goge*.

**guga**, pl. *guguna*, masc. bucket, skin used for drawing water from well; *ḍauren guga* a square arched roof, see *ḍumre*; *guga* also is used to describe the way in which a hen ruffles its breast when sitting on eggs.

**gugana**, formed from preceding, to draw water.

**gugara*, gogara***, a mighty man; *kai gugari* thou mighty one! used in exclamations.

**gugi***, pl. *gugui*, swelling in front of a man's body; elephantiasis.

**gugi**, a large quantity; see *guguu*.

**gugu, gugi**, large quantity, much; *ba shi da gugu* he has but little; *gugin rairai* much sand; *da gugu* much.

**gugua**, also pronounced *gugwa* a whirlwind, whirling dust, commonly known as 'wind devil.'

**gugurta**, to lame; see *guragu*.

**gugutu***, horse enema.

**guiḅa, gwiḅa, guiḅi**, dirt, muddy water, dregs; D 57 *maimakara ba shi sha rua ba sai na guiḅa* he who is late shall have nothing but muddy water to drink; cf. proverb *jini ya fi rua guiḅi* blood is thicker than water, i.e. those

akin to one another will cleave together, M. H. p. 196; used of the substance or body of *fura* or *kunu*.

**guiwa, gwiwa,** pl. *guiwaye, guiwoye, gwiwu,* knee; *guiwan hanu* elbow.

**guje,** a form of *gudu* to run away, to flee; cf. *ya guje masa* he escaped from him; *ya tafi aguje* he went off at a run; *ruan guje* running water; cf. *maguje*.

**gujeje,** fugitive, vagabond, runaway slave.

**gujia, guchia,** pl. *gujeye, gujiyoyi,* ground nut (cf. Ar. جوز, Pers. *gauz* nut); a species of small ground nut which is largely used for food; cf. prov. *maza dengin gujia ne* men are like a lot of ground nuts, cf. Gr. p. 102; cf. *asni ḍan gujia,* M. H. p. 231. *gujia* is used in Sokoto for *chacha* a gambling game, it is also used with *da saḳi* in describing colour or texture of cloth.

**gŭla,** n. pushing with the knee.

**gulbi,** pl. *gulabe,* river, any large amount of water in a deep place; *gulbin ido* the socket of the eye.

**gule,** to dislocate, e.g. a bone.

**gulgudu,** measure; see *golgodo*.

**gulgusa,** to move back; cf. *gusa*.

**gŭluba,** fruit of a tree.

**gululu,** pl. *gululai,* 1. the mud ball on a kind of spindle used for winding thread; 2. *gululunzomo* 'hare's spindle balance,' a plant with a mauve compound flower like a thistle's, which is thought to resemble a *gululu*; a concoction made from this is used in boiling water in order to treat diseases of the eye.

**guma, gwoma, goma,** used like *gara* to express superiority, as *gara hăka, guma hăka* it is better so. *guma yau da jia* better to-day than yesterday; cf. *gomache*.

**gŭma,** finish; see *găma*.

**gumagumai,** stumps, pl. of *gungume,* q.v.

**gumasakawa*, gumsakawa,** a place where anything is stored.

**gumaza,** a kind of wrestling game played by boys.

**gumba,** a mixture composed of rice, milk and honey.

**gumba,** honey-guide.

**gumberi, gobūri, gobro, gobre,** to knock against, to dash together.

**gumbo, gambo, gembo,** the

next child born after the birth of twins *tuguaye*.

**gumda**, a boring insect; see *gunda*.

**gumde**, to fill the mouth.

**gŭme**, beaten out rice.

**gumi** (Ar. غَمّ, to oppress with stifling heat, of the day), 1. heat of the sun, 2. perspiration; *yin gumi* to perspire.

**gumji**, a tree from which a kind of rubber is obtained; see *gamji*.

**gumka-rua**, a small calabash placed in a water pot to prevent the water spilling when carried.

**gumki, gamki, gwanki**, pl. *gumakai, gumumaki*, 1. idol, graven image, worship of idols; 2. place of torment for unbelievers.

**gumki**, a ransom paid for a captured slave; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 33, *zasu chin tara da gumki* they will have to pay fines and ransoms.

**gumo, ganwo, gamo**, the cloth worn by carriers on the head.

**gumsakawa***, a store-place; see *gumasakawa*.

**gumshe**, to meet, etc.; see *gamshe*.

**gumsheḳa, gamsheḳa**, 1. a large species of snake, sometimes applied to the cobra (naia nigricollis); 2. an epithet applied to a warrior.

**gumshiki**, pole; see *gimshiki*.

**gumza**, roaring, e.g. of a lion.

**gun**, with; see *gu*.

**guna**, pl. *gunainai, gunane*, a small species of pumpkin, the seeds of which are put in soup; there are two kinds, one bitter, one sweet.

**gŭnagŭni**, grumbling, murmuring; *yin gunaguni* to grumble; see *guni*.

**gunche**, to mutilate.

**gunda**, 1. edible bark of a tree; 2. strips of leather.

**gunda**, a bud; *yin gunda* to sprout; e.g. *kabewa ta yi gunda*.

**gunda, gumda**, a boring insect, death-watch.

**gundu**, tribute; see *gandu*.

**gundu**, short; see *guntu*.

**gundua**, a slice, e.g. of a fish, also the act of cutting up a fish.

**gunduma**, club, D 41; see *guduma*.

**gunduma** (S.), a division or district, *masugunduma* district headmen.

**gundura**, to over-eat; cf. *gumde*.

**gungama** warrior.

**gungu**, a mob or rout; also used as a verb, to gather together.

**gungu***, pl. *gunguna*, island; the word is probably borrowed from the Songai language; commonly pronounced by Nupés *lungu*.

**gungume**, pl. *gumagumai*, the stump of a tree after it is cut down, also used of a beam of timber or a large log.

**gunguni**, murmuring, see *gŭnagŭni*.

**guni**, to growl; see *gunaguni*.

**guniya, gunya**, light-brown horse.

**gunsul***, a Moorish corruption of Consul, commonly used by the Hausas in N. Africa.

**guntsari**, curds of milk which have become sour.

**guntu**; *guntun taba* stump of a cigarette. Also used as an adj. fem. *guntua*, pl. *guntaye*, short, truncated; *guntun abu* a small remainder or fragment of a thing, a small piece cut off.

**gunzu**, pig.

**gura** or **gurai**, a small bird.

**guragu, gurgu**, fem. *gurgua*, pl. *guragu*, 1. halt, lame; E 36 *guragunmu* our lame ones; 2. with bent legs; 3. without legs; it is not used of animals, e.g. a Hausa would say of a horse *ba shi da ƙafa*, lit. he has not a foot; *gugurta* to lame.

**guraiya**, a musical instrument; see *garaiya*.

**gurara** (Ar. غَرَارَةٌ), a large sack for oxen or camels.

**gurasa** (Ar. فُرْصَةٌ), bread; usually confined to wheaten bread, which is only made in the northern parts of Hausaland, red pepper being one of the principal ingredients; *kurdin gurasa* a phrase used in asking alms.

**gurḅache**, to be destroyed, to disappear; B 93 *găbas da yamma zata gurḅache* the east and west will disappear; *gurḅache*, of water, to be fouled, cf. *tapki ya gurḅache*; *gurḅata* to foul, make muddy, also intrans. to become dim; *gurḅatachen rua* muddy water.

**gurfana** (S.), to kneel; see *gurufana*.

**gurgu**, lame; see *guragu*.

**gurgunchi, gurugunta**, halting.

**gurgunguma**, a large black beetle, *kulà kai gurgunguma agudun shafo* O beetle (why) do you trouble to run away from the hawk? i.e. the hawk would not eat so repulsive a

thing as you are, also *ḳurugunguma*, q.v.

**gurgura**, to gnaw, bite at.

**gurguri**, runner; see *guriguri*.

**gurgusa**, to gush out abundantly; see *gusa*.

**gurguzu, gurgusu**, 1. seeds crowded together; 2. a crowd or warlike array.

**guri**, used as an adv. and prep. in the same way as *wuri*; *na tafi gurinn* I went there; see *gu*.

**gūri**, 1. pride, lust, evil desire; *ya yi magana da gūri* he talks proudly; 2. wish; *ba duka gūri kan ruska* thou receivest not everything that thou wishest for.

**guri**, 1. grumbling; *yin guri* to grumble; see *guni*; 2. to entertain some bad design, to desire, to wish for, to be proud, to boast; cf. prec.

**guria** (S.), **gurya**, the seed of the silk-cotton tree.

**guribi, gurbi**, nest; *gurbin ido*, socket of eye; cf. prov. *gurbin ido ba ido ba ne* the socket of the eye is not the eye itself, i.e. things that look alike are not necessarily identical: also a hole scooped in the earth to hold a pot.

**guriguri***, evil; cf. *guri*.

**guriguri, gurguri** (Fulah *gorgoro*), runner in front of a horse, used of foot soldiers generally; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 17.

**gurimi**, a musical instrument; see *gurumi*.

**gurjago**, a file; cf. *gurzago*.

**gurje***, small bell; cf. *gorje*.

**gurje**, a scab; see *ḳurji*.

**gurje** or **gurza**, to press cotton seeds out of pods, also to roll raw cotton; cf. *magurji*.

**gurjia**, a large tree, the bark of which is used for staining the teeth: it is like the silk-cotton tree but smaller and has red tulip-like flowers and stout thorns on its branches (Bombax buonapozensis, Malvaceae).

**gurmu** (S.), lame, pl. *guramu*.

**gurmunta**, halting, limping.

**gurnani**, purring or growling of a cat or hyena.

**gŭro**, used in Sokoto for *kabēwa*, a gourd.

**gursuna, gurusuna** (Fulah id.), hogs, also applied to domestic pig.

**guru**, a man's leather thong; cf. *jigida* of a woman.

**gurubin**, instead of, *gurubinsa* in his place; cf. *gu*.

**gurufana, gurfana** (S.), to kneel down, to bow down, to prostrate oneself; *yin gurufani* id.

**gurugunta, gurmunta, gurgunchi,** halting; *yin guruguntа* to halt.

**gurugusa, gurugushe,** to move away from; see *gusa.*

**guruguso,** to move towards; see *guso.*

**gurumfa,** hat made of straw; i.q. *garumfa,* q.v.

**gurumi, gurimi,** a musical instrument made with hair from a horse's tail; cf. M. H. pp. 94, 187.

**gurunguntsi,** gristle, bridge of the nose.

**gurus** (cf. Ar. فرش, pl. فُرُش, piastre), small money used in N. Africa.

**gurusunu,** hogs; see *gursuna.*

**gurza,** to scratch.

**gurza,** the pressing of the cotton; see *gurje.*

**gurzāgo, gurjāgo,** a file, scraper.

**gusa,** to move a little way back, to rise up, gush out; *gusawa* moving a little away; *guso, guruguso* to move a little way forward, to draw towards a person; *gusa guso* to move backwards and forwards; *gurgusa gulgusa* to gush out abundantly.

**gusda,** to twist, bend.

**gushagushi,** a sort of itching disease which attacks the roots of the toes or fingers.

**gushe,** to take away, do away with, e.g. a custom or law.

**gushe gushe,** to gush out abundantly.

**gŭsum,** south.

**gusumchi,** southwards.

**gutsi,** a piece, small portion of.

**gutsu,** see *guzu.*

**gutsura,** to take a little of; see *guzura.*

**gutsura,** pl. *gutsure,* 1. small piece, crumb or fragment; 2. the remaining piece after cloth has been measured out.

**gutsuri,** to break a piece off.

**guwa,** water, a sip of water; *ina da guwa* there is a little water, *guwa sai ya rĕgi* the water decreases.

**guza,** a species of monitor about one foot in length (varanus niloticus).

**guzu, gutsu,** 1. bottom; *guzun itache* stump of a tree; 2. cause, *kada abi guzunsa* let not its cause be traced; meaning, *minene guzunsa?* what is its meaning? 3. matrix; *enna ruan guzu da taba?* i.e. they are entirely different; a knife worn at the waist is *arataya ga guzu; guzun* at the foot of.

**guzuma**, 1. lean; 2. an old lean goat, cow or horse; also applied to women in the same sense.

**guzura, gutsura**, to take a pinch of.

**guzuri**, provisions for a journey; *yin guzuri* to make provision for a journey.

**gwabi**, n. fat; *da gwabi* or *maigwabi*, adj. fat.

**gwada**, a species of lizard.

**gwada, gwoda**, to measure a thing to see if it is the right size; cf. prov. *ko ba agwada ba linzami ya fi bakin ƙaza* even without measurement a bridle is obviously too big for a fowl's mouth.

**gwado**, a kind of Nupé cloth.

**gwafsa** or **namijin gwafsa**, a tree with fragrant blossoms, and black plum-like fruit (Hannoa undulata, Sapindaceae); cf. *taƙandar giwa*.

**gwaiwa, gwowa, goiwa**, testicles.

**gwalo**, a grimace; *yin gwalo* to make faces.

**gwallo, gwollo**, a small bundle, e.g. of grain.

**gwama**, to put one thing on the top of another.

**gwama**, better, rather; see *guma, gwamache* to prefer, to come near; see seq.

**gwamatsa, gwamatsi**, draw near, press together, intr.

**gwambaza**, water buck = *dodoka*; for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**gwami**; cf. *gwamin wuta* restoration of a fire which has nearly gone out.

**gwami**, 1. lameness, a bent leg; 2. bandy-legged, f. *gwamia*; *maigwami* id.

**gwamro, gwauro**, bachelor; see *gobro*.

**gwana, gwano, geno**, the stink-ant.

**gwanda=gara**: *da babu wawa gwanda da wawa* better have a fool than no one.

**gwanda***, pawpaw; see *gonda*.

**gwandarakune** (pawpaw ears), a plant with fleshy edible leaves, in colour like a pawpaw.

**gwangama**, a kind of banana tree.

**gwanja**, name of district; see *gwonda*.

**gwano**, the stink-ant; see *gwana*.

**gwari**, name of a large town about fifty miles west of Zaria.

**gwarje**, a fly; see *gorje*.

**gwarje, gwalji**, a small bell, e.g. bell hung on horse's breastplate; see *gorje*.

**gwarmi**, to join; also n. socket, joint of scissors; cf. *kwarmi*.

**gwarzo**, strong; see *gorzo*.

**gwarzo** (S.), the first hoeing after sowing.

**gwaska**, an ordeal by water, given to slaves only; the name of poisonous tree (sass-wood) used for trial by ordeal on the R. Benué.

**gwauro**, bachelor, widower; see *goro*.

**gwaza, goza**, pl. *gwazuna, gwazoyi*, a cultivated plant with large arrow-head leaves and an edible tuber (Colocasia sp., Aroideae). *gwazan-giwa* is the name of an Aroid plant with large lurid, purple spathe, and a bulky tuber with acrid, poisonous juice.

**gwazankwaḍo**, the name of a poison used for arrows.

**gwenki, gwonki**, a roan antelope, hippotragus equinus.

**gwiḅa**, dirt; see *guiḅa*.

**gwinki***, oak, terebinth.

**gwiwa**, knee; see *gniwa*.

**gwodo**, cloth coat.

**gwoggwo**, aunt.

**gwoma**, better; see *guma*.

**gwomache, goumache**, to prefer; see *gwamache*.

**gwonda, gwanda, gwanja**, the name of a district in the hinterland of the Gold Coast whence kola nuts are imported.

**gwongwola**, a canoe-pole; see *gongola*.

**gwongwon**, basin, bowl (a Nupé word?).

**gworo, gwamro**, a bachelor; see *gobro*.

**gyandama**, a water bottle made of a calabash.

**gyara**, to repair; see *gara*.

**gyauji**, a species of field mouse; cf. *gabji*.

**gyauro, gyamro**, sprouting from an old root, e.g. of guinea-corn, or sugar-cane.

**gyazama**, a broad-leafed grass; see *gazama*.

**h.** In the case of certain words taken from Arabic an initial *h* tends to disappear altogether; cf. Ar. *hasratun* حَسْرَة, Hausa *hasāra, asāra*, and *tasāri*. The sound *h* is sometimes interchanged with that of *f*; cf. *huda* and *fuda*, *hila* and *fila*, *huḍu* and *fuḍu*, *hako* and *fako*. In some cases the sound of the *h* is very uncertain; cf. *iska* or *hiska* wind, *achi* or *hachi* corn.

**haba, hubba**, an exclamatory particle expressing astonishment, indignation, incre-

dulity or denial; it most frequently occurs in the expression *hubba mana* good gracious!

**hăḅa**, pl. *hăḅobi*, chin; *hăḅalkăda* (crocodile's chin) a cap with two flaps to cover the ears.

**habaichi**, pl. *habaitai*, 1. abuse; *yin habaichi* to abuse behind one's back; 2. signs between two men understood by them but not by spectators; a covert sneer, or innuendo conveyed by use of a proverb; 3. a fable or riddle, *maihabaichi masoḍaḍa wanda ya tanka ko ya fishi* the man who is full of trite sayings rejoices in a discussion, the man who answers may surpass him.

**habaka**, used of a fire, to catch.

**habaki***, pl. *habaka* (cf. Ar. حَبَاكٌ, cloud); B 169 *habakal kamshi* clouds of incense.

**habama***, to expand as boiling water, D 65; see *habuma*.

**habdi** (S), ashes.

**haḅe**, indigenous tribes (a Fulani word), it is a plural form of *kaḍo*, q.v.

**haberta** (Ar. خَبَّرَ), 1. to explain, declare, publish; 2. to warn. *habertawa**, declaration, warning. The commoner form is *laberta*, q.v.

**habki**, wild onion or leek.

**hăḅo**, bleeding from the nose.

**habri, harbi**, to kick, used of a horse.

**habshi**, n. bark; see *hafshi*.

**habuma**, the rise and fall of a man's breathing, also used of boiling water; cf. *habama*.

**hachi, hatsi**, corn; see *achi*.

**hachin-tumkia**, a tree; see *jiri*.

**had**, until, i.q. *har*, q.v.

**hăḍa**, 1. to pile up, bring together, complete; A 11 *ta kan hăḍa maka riyuna* it will heap up for you tobes, A 51 *ahăḍasu chĭkin wuta* they shall be brought together in the fire; *hăḍa hanu da* to owe; *hăda tafia* to go together, *hăda da* to meet. A neuter form *hăḍu* is found; cf. *ba su hăḍua* they will not assimilate; cf. idiom *ya hăḍu tafariki* he entered the road; *haḍan zare* intertwined cotton staples.

**hadāka**, pl. *hadāku*, stranger, a new-comer.

**haḍama**, greed, coveting; *ya chika haḍama* he accomplished his desire.

**hădari**, storm; see *hăderi*.

**haḍe, haḍie**, to swallow; *haḍu*

to be swallowed; *haḍiya* swallowing.

**hăderi, hădari**, pl. *hădura*, storm, flood, rain-cloud.

**hădi** (Ar. حَدّ), the limit of the law, the law; *ya ḳeta hădi* he broke the law.

**hădichi*** (cf. Ar. حَدَّثَ II), to explain, declare; D 5 *zamu fa hădichi akan majiu kalami* we will speak out if there is anyone to listen to our words.

**hafaru**, a trench at the bottom of a grave.

**hafshi, hapshi, habshi, haushi, hamshi***, barking; *yin hafshi* to bark.

**hăge**, to blarney, deceive; *ya hageni* he wheedled me into (lending, etc.).

**hăgu**, a small spear or dart for catching fish.

**hagu, hagun, hagum**, left hand; cf. *hanni*.

**hai***, a form of the particle *har*; E 47 *hai adamawa* as far as Adamawa, E 50 *hai mu wnshe* till we pass by....

**haiba***, beautiful clothing.

**haifa, haife** (Ar. rt خيف), 1. to bring forth, to bear, of human beings, animals, trees and plants; *mahaifia* a mother; 2. of the male, to beget; *haifu*, 1. to be delivered; 2. to be confined.

**haifafe**, f. *haifafa*, pl. *haifafu*, pass. particip. of *haife*, born.

**haifua**, birth; *tun haifua* from birth; *haifua*, also the begetting of children; *allah bai bashi haifua ba* he was childless.

**haiinchi, haiyinchi** (cf. Ar. خان deceived), 1. alloy or metal with which alloy has been mixed, 2. fig. deceit, fraud.

**haila** (Ar.), menses of a woman.

**hainya, hanya, haya***, pl. *hainyoyi*, used both as masc. and fem., 1. road, way, street; *bata hainya* to lose the way; 2. fig. path of faith, custom, etc.; E 18 *masuzama ga hainyoyin musulmi* those who continue in the ways of Mussulmans; cf. *tafariki*.

**haiya**, an expression of regret: I am sorry.

**haiya**, a hoe; see *hauya*.

**haiyĕta, haiyăta**, to trouble, to annoy; see *haiya*.

**haja**, anything exposed for sale, goods; cf. *faja*.

**hajetu***, the vowels.

**hăji**, pl. *hajoji* (Ar. rt حجّ), 1. pilgrim; 2. pilgrimage; B 162 *yuri gareni en tafi*

*haji ne* I have a strong desire to go on the pilgrimage; D 22. *haji*, to go on the pilgrimage, i.e. to Mecca.

**hajijia** (Ar. حشيش, an intoxicant), drunkenness, giddiness.

**hăka** (Ar. حقًّا), 1. so, thus, F 153; *hăka ne ko ba hăka ba* is it so or not? *duk da hăka* nevertheless; *hăkanga* in this way; 2. right, truth; cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 47, *zamu hăka babu fashi* we will do that which is right without delay.

**haḳa**, to dig; *haka rijia* to dig a well; *mahaḳin kurege* a jerboa catcher.

**hăkanan**, thus, in this or that manner, also a periphrasis for 'the same.'

**hakarikari**, ribs.

**hakauche**, mad, M. H. p. 191, see *hauka*.

**haki**, *hakin wuya* uvula; see *bĕlu*.

**hăki** (S.), gasping, panting.

**hăki**, pl. *hăkūkua*, a kind of grass; F 95 *akawo ḍan hăki gainye aduntse* a little new grass is brought and pressed down.

**hakia, hekia, hakanya**, disease of the eyes, esp. applied to leucoma.

**hakīka** (Ar. حقيقًا), truly, verily, indeed.

**hakikanta**, to assert the truth or certainty of anything, to convince, to certify.

**hākimi**, pl. *hākimai* (Ar. حاكم), governor, ruler, landlord.

**hako***, a roof.

**hăko**, pl. *hăkōki*, 1. pit or hole for game to fall into, pitfall; 2. fig. of what leads into error or harm, a snare; *yin hako* to make a pitfall for animals, also to take animals in a pitfall, *ina hako bakin mutum* I watch the words of anyone for a slip of his tongue to be used against him; cf. *fako*.

**haḳora**, patience; see *hanḳuri*.

**hāḳori**, pl. *hāḳora*, tooth; *haḳorin giwa* ivory; *hauri*, q.v., is probably a corruption of *hāḳori*; *haḳorin machiji* a weed with sharp spicules directed downward, hence its name (Achyranthus aspera, Amarantaceae).

**hakukua**, grass, pl. of *hăki*, q.v.

**hakumche**, see *hakumta*.

**hakumchi, hukumchi**, 1. order, command, 2. judgment; D 59, *hal allah shi wanya hukumchi nai ya bayi* until God hath finished His judgment

upon His servants, M. H. p. 209, *allah ya gama wanan hakumchi* God hath accomplished all this; *maihukumchi* or *mahakumchi* judge.

**hakumi** (Ar.), power, influence.

**hăkumta, hăkumche** (Ar. حَكَمَ), to order, to command, *sariki shina hakumtasu* the king directs them, M. H. p. 154.

**haḳura, haḳure,** to show patience; see *haṅkuri.*

**haḳurchi, mahaḳurchi**; see *haṅkuri.*

**hal,** as far as; see *har.*

**halăka** (Ar. هَلَكَ II), to destroy; G 2 *ya halakasu* he destroyed them; *ya halaka* it is lost.

**halaka,** n. (Ar. هَلَكَةٌ), destruction, misfortune, disaster.

**halal, halas,** or **hallata*** (Ar. حَلَّ), what is lawful, proper, becoming, pure, ceremonially clean; opposed to *haram.*

**halalchi,** purity, propriety.

**halalta, halatta, halasta,** to be lawful; *halalta ga* to permit.

**halama,** perhaps, it may be; cf. seq.

**halama** (Ar. عَلَّمَ), 1. anything put in a book as a marker; 2. a mark on the ground.

**halamu,** appearance, evidence, indication, expectation; cf. *sama yana halamun yin rua* the sky looks like rain; *shina da halamunshi* it looks like him.

**hălara,** to appear in court, to come to a meeting.

**halas,** lawful, see *halal.*

**halasa** (Zanf.), to destroy; cf. *falasa.*

**halbi, halbe, harbi,** 1. to discharge a bow, gun, etc.; *ya halbi kibia* or *da kibia* he discharged an arrow, *ya halbi bindiga* or *da bindiga* he fired a gun; 2. to shoot or hit with a bow or gun, *ya halbeni* he hit or shot me, *akahalbeshi da kibia* he was shot with an arrow, 3. of serpents, insects, etc., to sting; 4. to kick; cf. prov. *halbi awutsia ya fi kuskure* to hit in the tail is better than to miss, *damisa da wuyan halbeura* the leopard is hard to shoot; *naman halbi* game which has been shot; *halallabi* freq. to shoot many of, *halbo* implies motion towards; *ya halbo maka ita* he shot it (i.e. an arrow) at you.

**hăli,** pl. *halaye* (cf. Ar. حَالٌ), 1. manner, mode, custom, peculiarity, fashion, characteristic, trait, e.g. *sata hălin barao,* theft is characteristic

of the thief; 2. temper, disposition; *suna ḳarfi hali* they have a hard disposition.

**halichi***, to create=*halita*, q.v.

**halĭki, halŭki*** (Ar.), creature.

**halĭta*** (Ar. خَلْق), creature, creation; F 208 *sabon halĭta* a new creation (i.e. creature), also the state in which one was created, one's appearance; *maikeaun halĭta* the good-looking man; *shuyaban halĭta biu* the Lord of both worlds.

**halita, halichi, talita***, to create.

**halshi, halshe, harshi**, pl. *halshina*, 1. the tongue; 2. tongue, language, enunciation, pronunciation; *halshin wuta* flame.

**halshin rago** or **halshin tumkia**, a shrub with large white heads of flowers (Protea sp.).

**halwa*** (Ar.), *mairihalwa* a hermit.

**hăma**, gaping; *yin hăma* to gape.

**hamāda** (cf. ? Ar. rt همد), desert, stony plain.

**hamadanchi**, n. canter.

**hamakūku**, a Hausa cloth.

**hamata**, pl. *hamatu*, arm-hole, arm-pit.

**hambudiga**, ainhum, i.e. a disease which causes painful cracking of the skin in the under-joints of the little toe, see *kudumbia*; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152.

**hamburki, hanburki**, the name of a cake (*massa*) made with wheat, also applied to large balls of flour used in making soup (*fura*).

**hamfude, hamfudi**, to eat greedily, to throw into the mouth; *hamfuden gari* rolling flower into little balls and throwing them into the mouth.

**hamĭla**, pl. *hamīlu* (Ar. حَمِيلَة), sword-sling, usually made of silk, also used for the cord which carries the *dalailu*.

**hamiya**, rivalry.

**hamsa** (Ar. خَمْسَة), card. num. five; often used for five thousand, the Hausa word *biar* being the ordinary equivalent for five, *hamsa miya* 500.

**hamshi**, to bark; see *hafshi*.

**hamsin** (Ar. خَمْسِين), card. num. fifty.

**hamso***, a small branch or twig.

**hamsoro**, a fool.

**hamzari, hanzari**, n. purpose, also excuse; *gajeren hamzari* a poor excuse; D 76 *muna hamzari zua gidanmu* we hasten to our homes, *da hamzari* hastily.

**hamzarta** (K.), **hanzarta, hamzanta** (S.), to hasten, accelerate.

**hăna**, 1. to hinder, prevent, restrain, A 51 *en bai hănasu ba* if he restrain them not; 2. withhold, deny, refuse, say no. In buying and selling *na hăna* = I refuse the offer made, or I decline to do business, *hănawa* refusing, refusal; F 16 *shi ne ko karimu da ba hănawa* He is gracious and refuses not, *ya hăna masa dăga laifi* or *ya hăna masa kăda shi yi laifii* he prohibited him from doing wrong; *hana takama* (prevent boasting) a creeping plant with prickly capsules.

**hănāni**, giddiness.

**hanau**, a tree the sap of which is used for washing newly born children.

**hanbare***, to kick away.

**hanburki**, a cake, see *hamburki*.

**hanchi**, early morning; see *hantsi*.

**hanchi, hanshi***, pl. *hantuna*, 1. nose, nostrils; *hanun hanchi* the trunk of an elephant; *goran hanchi* bridge of the nose; 2. the knot made in thread to prevent the strands from unravelling.

**hanchi**, found in the phrase *hanchin kaḍe hanchi* the twig or stem which holds the fruit of the shea butter tree (*kaḍe*), used in Sokoto for *kanun-fari* cloves, a name based on likeness of clove to the stem by which the shea nut is attached to the twig.

**hanfude**, to throw food into the mouth; see *hamfude*.

**hanga, hangi, hange**, to look out for, gaze afar in hope of seeing; *na hangeshi dăga nesa* I saw him from afar; *hango* to espy, i.e. to see before the speaker, *ya hangoni* he was the first to espy me, *ya hangoka* he caught sight of you before you saw him.

**hangara**, 1. swelling caused by the guinea-worm; 2. a beetle.

**hangarma***, a deep pit.

**hangum**, a swelling on the throat; cf. *hangara*.

**hani**, n. prohibition; *anyi hani* it was prohibited; see *hăna*.

**hānia**, noise; see *hayania*.

**hanīnia**, neighing; *yin haninia* to neigh.

**hanji**, 1. bowels; 2. bobbin.

**hankada**, to raise up, turn over, overthrow.

**hankāka**, pl. *hankaki, hankaku* (corvus scapulatus ?), a crow about the size of a raven, its

body is black, its breast and a rim round the neck white.

**hankali**, pl. *hankulla*, sense, prudence, forethought, foresight, care; *da hankali* sensibly, prudently; *hankali ya tashi* his heart is disturbed, *tashin hankali* despair, *shĭga hankali* to be prudent; cf. M. H. p. 202, *hankalina bai kwanta da kowa sai ke* I rely upon you (f.) alone for advice; *hankullansu duka sun tashi* they lost heart, *shĭya hankalinka* be reasonable, *maida hankali* take care, *yin hankali* to recover, e.g. from a swoon, also to take notice of, to beware of, *maihankali* prudent.

**hankalta**, to be prudent, to understand.

**hankaltilo** (Kanuri id.), a small spear for throwing.

**hankarnia**, a disease which affects the breathing.

**hankufa**, a common weed (Waltheria Americana, Buettneriaceae).

**hankula**, attention; see *hankali*.

**hanḳŭra**, to be patient; see seq.

**hanḳuri, haḳuri, hanḳura** or **haḳurchi**, 1. patience, meekness, resignation, forbearance; *ina hanḳuri* or *ina yin hanḳuri* I show patience or resignation, *ku hanḳuri* or *ku yi hanḳuri* be patient; 2. comfort, consolation, *ya bada masu hanḳuri* he comforted them, *ya ki hanḳura* he refused to be comforted; cf. prov. *mahaḳurchi mawadachi* the patient man is the rich man, *enda maiguda ya je anhanḳura maitafia ya je* the traveller with patience will arrive at the place whither the man who runs is going; *hanḳori maganin dunia* patience is the remedy for everything; cf. *haḳure*, *haḳura*.

**hano**, a species of acacia tree.

**hansa** (Zanf.), see *fansa*.

**hansāri**, to snore; cf. *minshari*.

**hanshi**, nostrils; see *hanchi*.

**hanta, anta**, liver; F 198 *wuta ta chisu har ta chinyi hanta* the fire shall consume them till it eats up their liver; cf. *malakan kăre da hantan kura* the property of a dog a hyena's liver, i.e. a thing he is not likely to get.

**hantsa**, udder.

**hantsaki, hansaki, ansaki**, tongs, pincers; cf. *hantsakin darma ka kai ba kawo ba* O pincers of lead you bring iron (to the fire) but you do not bring it away.

**hantsi**, two hours after sunrise, about 8 a.m.

**hantukuria** (K.), an abscess or tumour.

**hănu**, pl. *hănua* or *hănāye*, hand, A 17 *ka tara hănu* you put forth both hands; *hănun giwa* elephant's trunk (cf. use of Lat. manus); *hănun rua* a kind of nut, like a kola, brought from Yoruba; *wuka hănu* lit. sleeve knife, a kind of short sword attached by a leathern ring round the sleeve, used by the Tuaregs; cf. M. H. p. 216, *shina da yaḳi ahănu* he has a war in hand; *hănu* or *hănun riga* sleeve, M. H. p. 206, *ya zama hănun yaḳi* he became a guide in the war; *hănu da hănu* hand and hand, i.e. cash down, ready money; *ban hănu* shaking hands = *masafiha*; *hănun rafi* a tributary stream; *hănun giwa* (elephant's trunk) also denotes a plant with a thick stalk and white flower.

**hanunrua**, an edible nut in S. Nigeria; cf. *gazari*, *sandalu*.

**hanwawa**, chameleon = *hawainya*.

**hanya**, way; see *hainya*.

**hanzari, hanzarta**, to hasten; see *hamzari*.

**hanzir***, pl. *hanzirai* (Ar. خنزير), wild swine; cf. *alhanzir*.

**hapshi**, barking; see *hafshi*.

**har, hal**, till, until, as far as; used 1. with nouns, G 1 *har mangi* as far as Mangi; in a list *har* = until, hence it = as well as, including, cf. *har zubairu* and Zubair; 2. with adverbs or prepositions, *har yanzu* till now, up to the present time, G 1 *har ya zua zamanin othmanu* until the time of Othman; 3. in introducing clauses and sentences, D 73 *hal allah shi wanya hukumchi nai ga bayi* until God hath finished His judgment on His servants; *har* is often followed by the particle *dai*; *har-da*, *hadda* 'in order that'; it is sometimes equivalent to 'even'; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 34, *har saraki sun yi kumya* even kings felt ashamed. *har* is sometimes apparently used for as soon as, cf. M. H. p. 222, *har ubansa ya mutu* as soon as his father was dead. *har* is sometimes used contemptuously in expression *har girmanka*.

**harā**, to depart, set out.

**harafi**, pl. *haruffa* (Ar. حَرْف), a letter of the alphabet, a dictionary; see *harifi*.

**haraji** (Ar. خراج), a tax, also applied to lands attached to certain offices of State tax free.

**haram** (Ar. حَرَم), what is unlawful or cannot be done lawfully, anything ceremonially unclean, unbecoming, unjust; used in sense opposite to *halal*; *abin haram* = *haram*. *harāmia* unlawful gain or profit, e.g. from the sale of pigs; *chi haramia* to make unlawful gain. *harāmu* anything which is unlawful, E 17 *suna dubi haramu* they behold what is unlawful, F 9 id.

**harama, hazama** (Ar.), firmness, resolution, zeal. *yin haraman tafia* to travel hard.

**harāra*** (Ar. حَرَار), 1 passionateness, F 8 *ka ber harara duka* give up all proud looks; 2. staring at, frowning, looking proudly on.

**harasa**, reproof.

**harasa***, a white turban.

**harāwa**, a name given to leaves or stalks of beans and ground nuts, e.g. *harawan wake, harawan gujia*. These are used as food for horses; cf. prov. *allah shi kai dumu ga harawa ko ba shi chi shi birgima* God may bring a lizard to the dried leaves, if he does not eat he lies on the top of it. The *dumu* is specially fond of *harāwa* leaves, even when he cannot eat he likes to be near them.

**harbi**, 1. to kick, of a horse, cf. *habri*; 2. to shoot, cf. *halbi*.

**harbia**, a bird; see *hasbia*.

**harda**, used with *samu* to learn by heart, D 33 *yin harda* to know by heart.

**hardache**, to know by heart.

**hardai**, until, in order that; see *har*.

**harerewa***, joyous laughter.

**hargagi***, to address angrily.

**hargi**, pl. *harugga*, a small spear tied to the wrist, which is thrown and pulled back.

**hargowa**, noise made by talking loudly or angrily; *yin hargowa* to howl.

**hări**, a surprise slave-raid by horsemen; *mahări* a raider.

**harifi, hurufi**, pl. *harufai*, a letter of the alphabet; see *harafi*.

**hario, haryo** = *har* + *yo* (cf. encore = hanc horam), again, also; in negative sentence,

yet, *ban samu hario* I have not found it yet.

**harḳia, hariḳia**, a grass eaten by cattle and horses (Eleusine Indica?).

**harsa, hirsa, hassa**, a turban usually made of white muslin with pictures worked on it, worn by princes only.

**harsa** (S.), a cartridge.

**harshi***, talk, see *halshi*.

**harya**, a small fish.

**harzuka ga**, to defy, be angry with; cf. *hasala ga*.

**hăsa, hăza, ăza**, to light, *hĭsa wuta* to light a fire, or to rake together expiring embers.

**hăsada** (Ar. حَسَدٌ), envy, jealousy.

**hăsada**, to trouble, torment; cf. prec.

**hasafi**, esteem, respect.

**hasăla ga**, to provoke; cf. *harzuka ga*.

**hāsali** (S.), kindness, goodness.

**hasāra, asāra** (Ar. خَسِرَ), 1. to suffer loss, A 33 *sun hasara alahira* they shall suffer loss in the next world; 2. n. loss, waste, ruin; *yin hasāra* to lose.

**hasashi, hasashe** (cf. Ar. حَسَّ, to listen, perceive), to consider carefully, to be in doubt.

**hasbia, hazbia, harbia***, 1. a bird rather larger than a pigeon with red rim round the eyes; 2. a sty in the eye.

**hashia**, silk border at the bottom of a woman's dress.

**hashsha**, an exclamation of pity or disgust.

**haskaka**, 1. to shine, give light; 2. to lighten, illuminate.

**haske**, pl. *haskoki, haskaikai*, light; F 229 *fuskokinsu sun fi wuta da haske* their faces shall be brighter than fire; *maihaske* full of light, B 167 *birni madina maihaske tutut* the town of Medina is ever full of light.

**hasuma**, quarrelling; *masutsakanta hasuma* peace-makers.

**hasumia** (S.), a minaret.

**hătara, hŭtara**, be careful! a complimentary salutation especially addressed to a man on horseback and to a man of importance; *ya sha hătari dayawa* he ran a great risk.

**hatseri** (Ar. خَطَرٌ), danger, peril; cf. *hattara*.

**hatsi**, corn, see *hachi*.

**hatumi** (cf. Ar. rt حتم), 1. a seal; 2. a charm written on a board (*allo*) divided by lines into squares; the ink is then washed off and the water

drunk as a medicine, or to secure anything desired.

**hau**, to ascend, a shortened form of *hawa*, q.v.

**hauda**, to lift up.

**hauia**, hoe; see *hauya*.

**hauia**, twenty, a score, used esp. in counting cowries with sums divisible by twenty, thus *hauia biu* forty, *hauia bŏkoi* one hundred and forty. Cf. A 39 *shi ne ya ḍauki wuri ya ber hauia ḍari* he seizes one cowry but loses two thousand cowries.

**hauka**, 1. a fool; B 13 *jahili shika yi kama hauka* the ignorant man would act like a fool, F 32; 2. folly, madness; 3. to be mad; *maihauka*, *maihaukache* a madman. *haukache* to be fierce or mad, to rage, to be ecstatic. *haukata*, causat. to madden.

**haukat yaro**, a bush with white flowers, i.q. *zakami* q.v.

**hauni**, left, *hanu na hauni* = *hagu* left hand.

**hauni** (K.), an executioner.

**haura**, to jump over.

**hauri**, tooth, tusk; probably a corruption of *hakori*; *haurin giwa* ivory. *haura* is more commonly used in Sokoto, *hakori* in Kano.

**hausa**, pl. *harata*, 1. tongue, language, speech; *hausar asbanchi* the Asben language. 2. prop. n. Hausa, the Hausa language. 3. the Hausa country (*ḳasan hausawa* or *ḳasan hausa*, id.); *bahaushe*, pl. *hausawa*, a Hausa, a man of the Hausa nation. A remotely conceivable explanation of the word *hausa* is that it is derived from Housal, a king of Egypt who promoted the worship of Astarte in Egypt. The Bornuese people have a tradition that they and the Hausas are descended from a son of this Housal who was of Phoenician origin and made a great expedition into the country of the blacks. A worship resembling that of Astarte apparently existed in very early times at Kano.

**hausa**, to lift up, M. H. p. 230; see *haushe*.

**hausanchi**, that which relates to the Hausas, *jin hausanchi* to understand the Hausa language.

**haushi**, anger, dislike, vexation envy; *yana jin haushi* he feels angry, *yana jin haushina* he is vexed with me, *suna jin haushinsa* they dislike him.

**haushi**, to bark; see *hafshi*.

**haushi, haushe** or **hausa,** to lift up, e.g. on horseback, M. H. pp. 229 sq.; a causative form of *hawa.*

**hautsina,** to mix up together, to intermingle.

**hauya,** pl. *hauyu, hauyuna, hauyoyi,* hoe.

**hawa, hau,** to mount, to ascend; *ya hawa doki* or *ya hawa bisa doki* the regular expression for mounting on horseback; cf. M. H. p. 216, *maihawan dokinsa ya yi kaman mutane dubu goma* his cavalry numbered about 10,000; of a spirit, to be possessed by; *mahayi** ladder; F 143 *ankafu sirati atashi ahau* the bridge shall be set up, men shall ascend upon it; *hawo* to mount and ride towards.

**hawa,** 1 height, F 145 *hawa nasa har tsawo nasa babu wawa* its height and its length are the same, without doubt; 2. the firmament, lit the height.

**hawainya** (K.), **hawoinya, hanwawa** (S.), chameleon.

**hawăla,** trouble, used for *wohăla* by metathesis.

**hawartaki,** tongs; cf. *hansaki.*

**hawaye,** sing. and collective, tear, tears; *hawayen zaki* (lit. lion's tears), marks cut on a woman's face; *hawayen zaki* is also used for a species of ground nut; *yin hawaye* to shed tears.

**haya*,** road, A 20 for *hainya,* q.v.

**haya haya,** loud talking, altercation, cf. *hayania.*

**hăyaki,** smoke; *jirigin hayaki* and *jirigin wuta* are expressions used on the R. Niger for steamboat; *yin hayaki* to pour forth smoke, to smoke; for to smoke used of tobacco, cf. *sha.*

**hayania, hānia,** noise as of many men talking, contention.

**haye,** to provoke, fall upon, e.g. *ya haye masu* he fell upon them.

**haye,** self-instruction, unauthorised attempt to learn anything; *ba haye ne gādo ne* used of a man learning his father's trade.

**hayi** (S.), the binding of arrowheads to the shaft; *yin hayi* is also used of laying grass on a roof

**hayi,** to ford; *mahaiyi* a ford.

**hayinchi,** deceit; see *haiinchi.*

**hazakumchi*,** cf. *yaron nan da ban hazakumchi yi ke* the boy is quick-witted.

**hazama** (Ar.), zeal; see *harama.*

**hazbia,** a pigeon; see *hasbia.*

**hazi,** corn; see *hachi.*

**hăzo,** mist, fog, *da hăzo* misty; *duban hăzo* a false impression.

**hekia,** disease of the eyes; see *hakia.*

**ḥijra*** (Ar. هِجْرَةٌ), the Hejira (A.D. 622), F 255.

**hika,** small; *abu hika* a little thing.

**hikima*** (Ar. حِكْمَةٌ), wisdom.

**hila, fila** (Ar. حِيلَةٌ), stratagem.

**hilafa*** (Ar. خَلَفٌ, wanting), difference, inconsistency: an expression used of cowries short in number.

**hilata,** to be crafty.

**hĭma, himma** (Ar. هِمَّةٌ), zeal, diligence; *da hĭma* diligent, *maida hĭma* to show diligence, D 26 *ku yi berchi ku falaka ku maida hĭma* sleep and awake, rise up and show diligence, i.e. in worship.

**hini** (S.), conceit; cf. *homa* (K.).

**hira***, conversation; see *fira.*

**hirsa,** a white turban; see *harsa.*

**hisabi** (S.) (Ar. حِسَابٌ), judgment, reckoning, arithmetic, F 139 *akare kua hisabi* judgment is completed.

**hiska,** wind; see *iska.*

**holoko,** dust storm; see *hulu-ku.*

**homa,** boasting; see *foma.*

**homa** (S.), a fishing net; for *koma,* q.v.

**horo***, correction; see *foro.*

**hŭba,** an exclamation of astonishment; see *hăba.*

**hūda,** i.q. *fuda* q.v., 1. to bore a hole in a tree, etc.; 2. to hoe the ground with a *fatainya,* to dig in a farm; B 86 *maŋkokari na noma ko huda* he who gives his time to farming and tilling; freq. form *huhuda* to make many holes in, *nā huhudashi* I will make him as full of holes as a sieve.

**huḍa,** ridge between furrows; cf. *fuḍa.*

**huḍu***, four; see *fuḍu.*

**huhu,** covering of kola nuts; see *fufu.*

**huja** (Ar. حُجَّةٌ), 1. affair, reason, excuse; A 54 *ya riŋa taimama kam babu huja* he performed his ablutions with sand, though there was no reason for his doing so, B 10, 140, 2. neglect of work, uselessness.

**hujanta**, to be in the right in a dispute.

**huji**, to pierce.

**huji**, to shirk or refuse work; *yin huji* to cease work, *kurḍin huji* a soldier's deferred pay.

**hukumchi**, order, etc.; see *hakumchi*.

**hukumshi**, a Sokoto form of *hukumchi*.

**huluku, holoko**, a dust storm, or violent wind.

**hume**, to prevent a person's leaving; *na humeshi* I prevented his leaving.

**humushi**, the half share of slaves or spoils paid to the leader of an expedition after a raid; cf. M. H. p. 196.

**humusi** (Ar. خمس), one-fifth.

**huntu** or **funtu**, naked.

**hura**, to blow, *hura majina* to blow the nose, see *fura*.

**hurde***, bay horse; see *furde*.

**hurtumi**, ox; see *furtumi*.

**hurua**, to put earth on the head as a sign of submission.

**huruchi**, confession; cf. *furuchi*.

**hurufi**, a letter of alphabet; see *harafi*.

**hurumi** (Ar. حرم), any land with a prohibition attached to it, e.g. the land round the wall of a city where farming is forbidden; also applied to official farms which cannot be privately transferred.

**husanche***, irritated.

**huska***, face, for *fuska*; B 171 *en rarafe ina aza huskata* let me crawl, let me place my face on the ground.

**husuma, fusuma** (Ar. خصومة), a quarrel.

**hŭtara***, be careful! see *hătara*.

**hutawa***, rest = *futawa*, B 62.

**hutsu, huzu, fuzu**, quarrelsome, unmanageable; cf. *dokin nan huzu ne ba shi foro ba*.

**hutsuba** (Ar. خطبة), the reading or preaching after prayer.

**huware**, a Fulani word denoting the reed shelters used by Fulani herdsmen; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 37, *yan huware*.

**i** (Ar. ايه), yes. It denotes that the speaker hears, but does not necessarily imply acquiescence, *ii* is sometimes used in Sokto for 'no.'

**i**, sometimes used for *shi*; cf. *yi*.

**i**, to conquer, overcome, *su i masu* they overcame them; cf. *ima*.

**i**, a colloquial abbreviation of *yi* to do.

**iaka**, limit; see *iyaka*.

**ibāda** (Ar. عِبَادَة), service of God, B 47, D 51; *kuna ḳoḳari kuna ibāda* take pains, serve God; also used of service to men.

**ibi**, a variety of the kola nut brought from Yoruba.

**ibiro**, a small species of millet.

**iblis, eblis** (Ar.), the evil spirit.

**iblu, ibru**, a small grain used, when ground up, for gruel, soup, cakes, etc.

**iche**, a tree; see *itache*.

**Ida**, to finish, complete, only used with special words, e.g. *ba ya ida warikewa ba* he is not quite recovered. *ba ya ida mutua* he is not quite dead: when used with *labāri* to complete the telling of news; of a woman, to complete the necessary time before marrying again.

**idan** (Ar. إِذَا), 1. if. In Kano *en* is employed in conversation rather than *idan*, though *idan* is equally used in writing; 2. when.

**idania***, eye; see *ido*.

**idi** (Ar. عِيد), 1. religious feast; 2. the procession outside a town towards Mecca, once a year, ending with the killing of a goat.

**ido**, pl. *idanu, idanduna, idandanu*, 1. eye, *idon magi* squint, *idon kishimi* blind; it is employed, like the Ar., in various figurative and tropical uses, e g. 2. sight, view; *idon dunia* in the sight of men; 3. chief, B 76 *duba ga bello idon malki nai* behold Bello, the ruler over his kingdom; 4. joint; *idon sau* (pl. *ijian sau*) ankle, *idon ḳafa* id., *idon hannu* wrist-bone, knuckle; 5. *idon rua* spring of water; 6. *idon zauru*, (*a*) a variegated cloth of native manufacture, (*b*) a white stone, pearl; *tsaurin ido* saucy; *idon-yaki* a stratagem in war; *zan wanka mashi ido* I am going to strike him (lit. wash his eye); *mai-ido* fruitful, an epithet applied to corn; cf. M. H. p. 199.

**Idubar**, a reddish-brown ass.

**igia, igiya**, pl. *igiyoyi*, 1. rope, cable, string; 2. fig. *igian rua* current of a stream; *igian ḳasa* a snake; *masuigia*, i.e. the wearers of stripes, applied to non-commissioned officers in English employ;

*maiigia gŭda* a lance-corporal, *maiigia biu* a corporal.

**ihu, uhu, ufu,** ho! a cry or shout to attract attention.

**ijāra,** rent, wage; *ḍan ijāra* a wage-earner.

**ijarchi,** n hiring.

**ijarta,** to hire.

**ije,** to push away, drive away.

**ijia,** 1. pupil; *ijian ido* pupil of the eye, *maijiat yaḳi* one who is eager for a fight (lit. one-eyed), *maiijiat karatu* a man who is always reading, *maiijia na guda* a one-eyed man, M. H. p. 224; *ijian sau* pl. ankles, cf. *idon sau*; 2. one cowry, for the plural *kurḍi*, q.v., is employed; cf. *wuri*.

**ika*,** to be able.

**iko,** pl. *ikoki*, power, authority, right, used frequently in the expression *ikon allah* the power of God, visitation of God; F 110 *ba ka ikon jirkitawa* thou wilt have no power to turn, *maiiko* powerful, E 12 *maiiko da kowa* almighty; *ikontăka* power, authority; *ma-ikochi* possessor of power, M. H. p. 228.

**ima,** to conquer, drive away, to finish off, do for, *dĕfi ya kusa imata* the poison nearly killed her; cf. *i*.

**imai,** *yin imai* to be able.

**imanchi,** an act of faith; see *aimanchi*.

**imani,** creed, belief.

**ina,** pron. 1st pers. sing. com. gender; *ina* (also *kana shina*, etc.) is used with secondary, nominal or participial forms of verbs, to express the present tense, thus, *ina tafia* I am going, *ina fitowa*, etc. Where these nominal or participial forms are not in use *ina* is used with the primary form of the verb, e.g. *ina so* I wish.

**ina** for *yina* or *yana*, cf. the expression *ina da shi* there is, or there are, lit. he has it.

**ina,** to stammer; see *inina*.

**ina,** n. paralysis; see *inna*.

**ina, inna,** for *enna*, where? M. H. p. 204, etc.

**ina** (S.), **inna,** mother (a borrowed Fulah word).

**inda, enda,** where?

**indainda,** refusal, delay, e.g. to do work.

**indororo** (S.), waterspout.

**inganchi,** right, perfection, reliability.

**inganta, ingata,** to be right, just, exact.

**ingarma,** f. *ingarmia, angarmia*, q.v., pl. *ingaramu*, a war horse.

**ingata*,** v. to trust in, rely on.

**ingatachi**, adj. sound, perfect, solid, trustworthy; G 7 *wanan labāri ingatachi* this account is trustworthy.

**ingirichi, ingirochi**, hay, dried grass chopped up for feeding horses; see *angwaiya*.

**ingweya***, a salutation addressed to an important personage.

**inina, ina**, to stammer, stutter, *ininan halshi* impediment or hesitation in speech.

**inji**, equivalent to, it is said to be; possibly this is for *anji* one hears say.

**injihau**, a deadly yellow viper with flat head – *tsada raki*.

**injla** (Ar.), Gospel, commonly used by the Hausas for the whole Bible.

**inna**, paralysis, palsy.

**intaya**, a species of grass.

**iri**, pl. *irare*, *iri iri*, seed of plants, of men and creatures, offspring, kind, stock, tribe. When *iri* means kind the pronoun used with it agrees in number and gender with the substantive which follows *iri*, e.g. *wane irin mutum* what kind of man? *wache irin mache* what kind of woman? *wadane irin mutane* what kind of men?

**Isa** (Ar. عيسى), Jesus, F 127. This is the Mohammedan form of the name, cf. Koran iii. 40, while *yasuu* and *yashuu* are those which were employed by the Christian Arabs at the time of and prior to Mohammed.

**isa**, 1. to reach, arrive at, 2. to be equal to, to be sufficient; *da ya isa* enough, *ba su chi ya isa* they did not eat enough; M. H. p 224, *sun gaza isa* they failed to overcome; *ya isam ma* it reaches to, affects; *isashe* strong, see *ishe*; *iso* to arrive at the place at which the speaker is.

**isga, izga, esga**, a cow's or horse's tail used as a switch for driving away flies.

**isgili***, n. mockery; see *izgili*.

**ishe**, impersonal, they arrived at, for *aishe*, see seq.

**ishe**, 1 to reach, meet, overtake, F 76 *mutua ta ishema* death is coming upon thee; 2. to suffice, be sufficient for; F 42 *ta ishemu* it is sufficient for us. *isashe*, *isheshe*, fem. *isashia*, *ishashia*, pl. *ishasu*, 1. strong, powerful; 2. sufficient; impers. *aishe*, i.e. they arrived at.

**ishi**, a kind of fish.

**ishia**, a cowry shell; see *ijia*.

**ishirin, asherin** (Ar. عِشْرِين), card. numeral, twenty.

**iska, hiska**, pl. *iskoki, hiskoki*, wind; F 154; *shan hiska* (lit. to drink the wind), used with *tafi*, to go for a walk. *iska* or *hiska* is also used to denote an evil spirit.

**iske**, to meet.

**iso**, 1. to arrive at, 2. come towards; cf. *isa*.

**ita**, pers. pron. 3rd pers. fem. sing. nominative, she, it; objective, her, it.

**itache** or **iche**, pl. *itatua*, when masc. = tree, when fem. = a stick cut from a tree, though this distinction is not always observed; *itachen wuta* firewood, *dan itache* a little piece of wood, F 94; a fem. form *itachia* denotes parent tree.

**iwa**, a shrub, from the twigs of which is made the *arsaberi*, the mat used to cover a doorway; cf. (?) *diwa*.

**iwo**, to swim, M. H. p. 209; see *iyo*.

**iwo**, to make; see *yiwa*.

**iya**, mother, the plural *iyaye* is used in the sense of 'parents'; cf. the like use of *uwaye*, and Ar. أَبَوَانِ.

**iya**, to be able, to be equal to, can; *ba ya iya shi gani ba* or *ba shi iya gani ba* he could not see; it appears to be used as though it were a transitive verb, meaning to be equal to, attain to, compass, and can directly precede a substantive or a verbal substantive in sentences where the infinitive is used in English, e.g. *ka iya rubutu* or *ka iya yin rubutu* are you able to write? cf. M. H. p. 205, *ba su iye warinsa ba* they could not endure the stench. *iyan gari* a state official (Z.); a passive form *aia* is occasionally used, cf. *iyawa*.

**iyaka, iyakachi**, 1. limit, boundary, end, of a country, a room, etc.; *kain iyaka* a frontier town; the utmost possible; cf. *bani iyakan al-hakina* give me all that is due to me; 2. as the concluding word of a letter = finis.

**iyali** (Ar. عِيَالٌ), family, members of a family.

**iyanta**, to set free; see *diyanta*.

**iyas, iyasda, iyarda**, forms related to *iya*, to succeed in a thing, to accomplish something, deliver a message.

**iyata, yata**, elder sister; cf. *ya*.

**iyawa**, ability, power, commonly found in comp. *maiiyawa* almighty; cf. *iya*.

**iyaye**, pl. of *iya* mother, q.v.; parents; *iyaye* or *iyayi* is sometimes used of fruit as a plural of *ɗa*; cf. *yaya*.

**iye**, to be equal to; see *iya*.

**iyo**, swimming; *yin iyo* to swim.

**iyo***, verily; cf. *yau*.

**iza**, to push, drive away; *iza găba* to drive ahead; to poke, e.g. a fire; cf. *ka iza mani wuta kŭdu ta mutu* poke the fire lest it go out: to push a stick into the fire to burn. *izawa* driving away.

**izan**, if, when; see *idan*.

**izga**, cow's tail; see *isga*.

**izgili, isgili** (cf. Ar. زُغْلُول, nimble), 1. mockery, interference with another's business; 2. a game played by boys, pulling at each other's arms, etc., to find something hidden in the hand of one of them.

**izni** (Ar. إِذْن), permission, consent.

**izufi** (Ar. حِزْب), one of the sixty equal paragraphs into which the Koran is divided: a paragraph, section. For a similar phonetic change cf. Ar. ذَنْب, Hausa *zunufi* crime.

The letter ج is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *j*. In several words it is interchanged with that of *sh*, *z*, *y* or *s*, e.g. *jarili* = *yarili*, *jarimi* = *zarumi*, *juni* = *shuni*, *jurare* – *saurara*.

**ja**, to draw, drag, pull; D 14 *ajashi anudaka* he shall be dragged and beaten, *jan jiki* crawling, F 155; it is used intransitively, cf. *ka ja da baya* get thee behind! *ya ja bakinsa* he kept silence, *ja chĭki*, cf. D 9 secret thieving, lit. to drag the belly, an expression suggested by the crawling of a snake, applied to the secret approach of a thief; *jawa* drawing; *jayi* to draw off or draw back. *ja-yaiya* dragging about, dispute, *jayawa* a little distance, *da jayawa* a little further on. *majayin hainya* a guide; cf. *jawo*, *jajaya*, *ja-dăga*.

**ja**, pl. *jajaye*, *jujaye* (cf. Ar. rt جان), red; *ja wur* very red; *jan ƙarifi* brass, copper, *jaja kădan* a little red, reddish, *jan miji** or *jan na-*

*miji** with reckless courage; *ja-ja* reddish. *hauka ja* stark madness. *jan itache* or *jan yaro* a tree (Hymenocardia acida); *jan sayi* a tree (Trichilia emetica).

**jāḅa**, 1. rat, stinking-rat; 2. black ass; 3. *jāḅa dutsi* the wild dove.

**jăba jăba**, humped cattle.

**jabaya**, crupper of a saddle, generally made of strips of white or blue cloth; cf. *jakuturi*.

**jabbaru*** (Ar. جَبَّار), mighty, an epithet applied to God.

**jache**, reddish.

**ja-daga**, to draw up in line of battle; cf. *dāga*.

**jafache**, to wink.

**jafi** (S.), n. shaking the spear or hand in salutation.

**jāgăba**, the leader or headman who goes in front of a caravan, whilst the *madugu*, q.v., goes behind; cf. *shugăba* id.

**jagōra**, stick, e.g. one used by blind men to find the way, also a boy who leads about a blind man.

**jahādi, jihādi** (Ar. جِهَاد), war, especially a holy war.

**jahalichi, jahilchi** (Ar. جَهْل), ignorance, *da jahalichi* in ignorance, ignorantly; cf. *jahili*.

**jahanama** (Ar. جَهَنَّم), hell; cf. *jahīma*.

**jahili** (Ar. جَاهِلٌ), ignorant, i.e. with respect to religion, B 12, C 3; cf. *jahalichi*.

**jahīma*** (Ar. جَحِيم), burning hell, D 23, the highest and best division in hell; cf. *jahanama*.

**jaijaito**, condolence on any misfortune other than a death; *ya yi mana jaijaito* he condoled with us, e.g. on a theft; cf. *jaje*.

**jainye***, to twist, e.g. a piece of cloth, draw, drag, probably formed from *ja*.

**jaiya**, quarrel, fight, *yin jaiya* to quarrel, to fight; see *jayaya*.

**ja-ja**, reddish; see *ja*.

**jajamaza***, a species of creeping grass.

**jajaya**, to drag; see *ja*.

**jāje**, compassion; cf. *jaijaito*.

**jaje**, staining red, used of cloth, thread, etc.

**jajebera**, preparation, *ranan jajebera* the day before any feast.

**jaji** (Kanuri id.), title of the chief leader of a caravan.

**jajirma***, warrior; see *jarimi*.

**jaka**, to draw after one, to pull;

*jāka ta ḳuda* a nickname for a donkey, i.e. one who attracts flies.

**jakāda,** a messenger; see *jekāda.*

**jakara,** the name of a large pool at the side of the Kano market.

**jăki,** fem. *jakainya,* pl. *jăkai, jakuna,* donkey; for various kinds of donkeys see under *bingi, jimrau, aura, idubar, araki, jaba, mugo.*

**jaki,** in phr. *jaki bisa tudu* plaiting of hair in two lines, one in the middle of the head and one behind.

**jakuturi,** crupper of a saddle; cf. *jabaya*; see *kŭturi.*

**jalala*** (Ar. جَلَالٌ), great, mighty, used of God, F 135; cf. *jalla.*

**jăli, jalli,** property, power; *abin jali* something with which to trade; *ḳaramin jali* a small capital.

**jalili,** a small water duck, with slight red tint on neck, black velvety head and brown body: the whistling teal.

**jalla*** (Ar. جَلَّ), great, glorious, used of God; cf. *jalala.*

**jama'a** (Ar. جَمَاعَةٌ), collecting together; cf. *săbero su kan jama'a akain ḍaki* the mosquitoes collect in the roof of a house.

**jami** (Ar. جَمْعٌ), a grammatical term denoting the plural; cf. *mufuradi* singular.

**janăba** (Ar. جُنُبٌ), pollution; cf. *jaraba.*

**janai** (S.), gullet, œsophagus; cf. *janyaro.*

**janbade,** an abscess; cf. *hantukuria.*

**janbaki,** a small bird with red beak.

**janbarde,** the ruddy-throated sunbird.

**jangali,** a tax on cows.

**jangwada,** the male of the common lizard *ḳadangare,* q.v.

**janjanchi,** interference, insolence.

**janjare** (a Fulani word), the red or grey guinea-corn with close growing head which ripens in Sokoto next after the *gero,* i.e. about the middle of September.

**jankarago** (red beggar), a late crop of kola nuts, see under *goro.*

**jan-sayi,** a common tree (Trichilia emetica, Meliaceae).

**janyāro** (K.), 1. gullet, cf. *janai*; 2. also called *jan-itache* (Hymenocardia acida) a large tree, with reddish bark, its wood used in supporting sheds, etc.

**janye, jaye,** to drag away; cf. *ja.*

**janziri, janzari,** an evil spirit, said to be the patron of the *masubori*, to make men mad, and to eat dung.

**jāra** (cf. (?) Ar. أَجْر), discount, etc.; i.q. *lāda*, q.v.

**jărăba, jayra** (Ar. جَرْب), filthiness, uncleanness; cf. *janaba.*

**jaraba, jarabi** (Ar. جَرَّب), trial, test, misfortune, doom, penalty, *yin jaraba* to make trial of, A 65 *allah ya kan gama arzikinka da jaraba* God may give thee prosperity to try thee.

**jare***, a cricket (?).

**jarili,** see *jariri.*

**jarimi,** warrior, cf. *zarumi.*

**jarĭri, jarīli, yarīli,** f. *jariria*, pl. *jarirai*, a baby up to one year old; cf. *jinjiri.*

**jaru, jarum,** guard-room (a corruption of Eng. word).

**jato,** a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows.

**jatoma** or **giyatuma,** generally used by the Fulanis for mother.

**jauje,** a drum shaped like an hour-glass, held under the armpit, larger than *kalango.*

**jaura***, to listen, M. H. p. 190; cf. *saurara.*

**jaura,** a widow.

**jaura,** trade.

**jauri,** a widower, a man of importance or respect.

**jauwi***, spice.

**jawa,** drawing; see *ja*

**jawābi** (Ar. جَوَاب), speech, answer, message.

**jawagi,** 1. to walk backwards and forwards; 2. to fly like a bird.

**jawal,** a species of myrrh.

**jawayi, jiwoyi,** to visit, to go to salute.

**jawo,** to draw out, to bring together, to draw towards oneself, e.g. straying sheep; a form of *ja*, q.v.

**ja-wur,** very red.

**jayaki,** the fishing vulture.

**jayawa,** cf. *ja.*

**jayaya,** disagreement; *suna jayaya* they are wrangling; cf. *ja.*

**jaye,** to drag; see *ja.*

**jayi** or **jauye,** to draw back; see *ja.*

**je** (Ar. جَاء), to go, to depart; *mu je da ni* or *mu je tare* let us go together; *maje* one who goes.

**jebba*** (Ar. جُبَّة), a red tobe.

**jebda*, jefda,** a form of *jefa* to throw.

**jefa, jefi, jefo, jefe** (bef. pron.

obj.), to throw, to cast; *jefa da duatsu* to pelt with stones; when *jefa* is used with a missile as its direct object it usually means to hit, not to throw at; *ya jefa masa mashi, ya jefi masa da mashi*, or *ya jefeshi* he speared him; *jejefi da* to pelt; *jefo* implies motion towards or towards the ground; *jifu*, verbal n. throwing; *sarikin jifu* a champion thrower; *jifu* or *jefa* the throwing of the shuttle in weaving. Derived forms are *jefas* to throw out, *jefasda* (K.), *jefuda* (S.), *jefashe* (Zanf.), to throw out, overthrow; *jefsa** and *jefshe** to cast out.

**jegawa**, sandy hill; see *jigowa*.

**jego**, accouchement, giving birth; *yin jego* to give birth.

**jehurma** (S.), an eagle.

**jeijeito**, condolence; see *jaijaito*.

**jeje**, thinly wooded or uninhabited country; cf. *daji*.

**jeka**, fem. *jeki*, get out! only in sing., pl. = *ku je*.

**jĕka**, sack; see *jĭka*.

**jekāda, jakāda**, fem. *jekādia*, 1. a messenger, sent by anyone; cf. *manzo* a king's messenger; 2. a tax-collector.

**jĕlala** (Ar. جِلَالٌ), the cloth placed on a saddle.

**jello** (K.), gourd for holding water.

**jema**, a scented grass which grows to a height of four feet.

**jemāge**, pl. *jemagu*, a large sized bat.

**jemi, jĭma**, 1. to rub the hair off a skin; 2. to tan; *majemi* or *maijima* a leather dresser.

**jemo**, a small dish.

**jenfi***, back; *bada jenfi* to put to flight.

**jeni** (cf. Ar. rt جنى VIII), 1. together, *ku tafi jeni* keep together! 2. corn placed in bundles, *yin jeni* to place in bundles.

**jera, jere, jire***, to arrange in line or procession; *ajere* in a line, or abreast, *suna jeruwa* they are forming line; *ya jeru* it is arranged in line.

**jeraya**, a running camel.

**jerfa**, tribal marks on the skin.

**jeri**, pl. *jerori*, line, rank.

**jeri, jiri** (cf. Ar. جَارَ V), headache, sunstroke, giddiness.

**jetaka***, a measure of distance, as far as can be seen with the eye.

**jĕto**, to agree with, i.q. *jĭto*, q.v.

**jewa**, used of the circling of a bird over its prey.

**jewayi** (before n.), **jewaye** (before pron.), verb. n. *jewaya* to spy, spy out, cf. *sun jewayi gari, sun jewayesu, sun yi jewaya*: *majewayi*, pl. *majewaya* spy, scout, cf. *gewaya, ḳewaya.*

**ji,** 1. to hear, perceive, feel, e.g. *jin tsoro* to feel fear, to fear; *jin wuta* to become warm, or to warm oneself; 2. to understand, *na ji magananka* I understand thy speech, *ban ji ba* I don't understand; 3. to obey; cf. *ya che da ni ka ji ka ji* he said to me 'listen to my gossip.' *kuna jin chi* do you feel hungry? for use of *jiwo* cf. *ya jiwo ḳishi* he had a thirst which he had brought from a distance. *jiyeya* understanding, good understanding, friendly relations. *majiakira* an orderly. *sun jia* they heard, M. H. p. 223.

**jia,** yesterday; *shekaranjia* the day before yesterday; *watan jia* last month, *jia da dere* last night.

**jĭḅa,** a small ant-hill; cf. *suri.*

**jibche,** to collect; see *jibta.*

**jibda** (cf. (?) Ar. زُبْدَة, butter), ointment, scent; *jibdan ḳass* a kind of creeper.

**jĭbda,** civet cat.

**jĭbe,** 1. to put anything out to dry after washing; 2. to place a load down on the ground.

**jibga,** to store up goods; cf. seq.

**jibgi,** a large quantity of anything, esp. of food.

**jĭḅi,** sweat, perspiration; *yin jĭḅi* to sweat, perspire.

**jĭbi,** 1. a food made of flour and *mia* mixed; 2. used as a general word for food.

**jĭbi,** the day after to-morrow; *watan jibi* the month after next; cf. *gatu, chĭta.*

**jibji,** dung-hill; cf. *jujai.*

**jibta, jibche,** to collect, bring together.

**jiche** (S.) = *kĭfa* (K.), to cover up, conceal, entangle.

**jiche, jichi,** to turn upside down, to tilt anything up; *faḷi jiche* to fall on the face; see *jĭta.*

**jĭḍa,** to descend, dismount, lodge at; *jĭḍo* come down; *jĭḍe* to put down (a load). *jiḍāda* to take away, bring down.

**jidda*** (Ar. id.), really.

**jĭde,** to pick up.

**jĭfa,** n. throwing; see *jefa.*

**jifjif,** B 56 twilight, i.q. *jijifi,* q.v.

**jigeribti,** to canter, used of

a horse; an onomatopœic word.

**jigida**, a woman's girdle, often made from the nuts of the *kwakwa* palm strung together.

**jĭgo**, pl. *jiguna*, 1. a tree on which meat is hung up to dry; 2. a post for supporting roof; 3. a beam for drawing water from a well.

**jigowa, jegawa, jigawa**, sand, hill covered with sand.

**jihirma**, eagle; see *jehurma*.

**jihādi**, holy war; see *jahādi*.

**jiji**, a plant, from the root of which a sweet scent is made.

**jijia**, pl. *jiwoji, jijioyi*, vein, sinew, gut; C 19 *dunia tsofua sai jiwoji* the world is old and has nothing but veins left. It is sometimes used of the roots of a tree, also of the gut from which bow-strings are made, or which is used to fix the arrow-head to the shaft.

**jijifi, jifjif, jibjib**, the first glimmer of light just before the dawn; see Gr. p. 86; *muyi jijifi* let us start before dawn; cf. *alfijir*.

**jijiga**, to shake violently, to feel a load in order to test its weight; cf. *jinjini*.

**jĭka, jĕka, zĭka***, pl. *jĭkuna* (Ar. زِقّ), a bag, esp. one made of skin, used for cowries, not for holding water.

**jĭka**, fem, *jikanya*, pl. *jĭkoki, jikanu*, grand-child.

**jĭka**, cf. colloquial idiom, *ka yi da jĭka* hurry up! be limp! 'look slippery', cf. seq.

**jĭka, jĭke**, to moisten; to become wet; particip. form *jikewa*; F 78 *akawo magani ajika* medicine is brought and is put in water. *da rua ajika* while it is raining.

**jĭkai**, to have pity; *allah shi jikansa* God have mercy on his soul; see *jinkai*.

**jĭki**, pl. *jĭkuna*, body; *angaisheka da jĭki* your health was enquired after; *jĭka* used of the trunk of a tree; cf. M. H. p. 49, *jĭkin itache shina yin mutane talatin* the trunk was as thick as 30 men. *maso jĭki* the man who loves bodily ease, i.e. the lazy man. *ajikin* is used as a prep. = on; *tsokan nama ajikin makodi* a scrap of meat on a round stone.

**jiko**, a medicine to cure *bori* maniacs.

**jiljilmako**, a parrot.

**jĭma**, to wait a little while; pass. in phr. *sai anjima* after

a little while, or good-bye for the present. *jĭma kădan* or *jimkadan*, wait a little, or a little while; cf. *jinjima*.

**jĭma**, to tan; see *jemi*.

**jĭmawa**, for a time.

**jimero**, a species of dark coloured rice.

**jimila**, the parts which make up a whole, the divisions which make up a district.

**jimila**, v. to add.

**jimĭna**, pl. *jimuna*, ostrich.

**jimḳa, jimḳe**, to grasp with the hand, to take a handful.

**jim-kădan**, a little while; see *jĭma*.

**jimḳi**, a handful.

**jimolo**, wild cat.

**jimrache**, to bear with anyone; *ka jimrache* be patient.

**jimrau**, an ass with reddish body.

**jimri, jimre**, to be patient, to bear, to endure, B 36 *ku jimri jihadi* endure strife; *malafunga ta fi jimrin rua* this hat keeps the rain off better; *da jimri* patiently.

**jimri**, n. patience; *yana da jimri* he is doing his best.

**jimua** for **aljimua**, Friday.

**jinako, zinako**, a black stinging wasp; see *zurnako*.

**jinbiri** (S.), unripe fruit.

**jinfi**, a grass used for making mats.

**jinga**, wages or taxes, *yin jinga* to pay wages, etc.; *maijinga* a man who pays wages; *ḍan jinga* a man who receives wages, a workman.

**jinganta**, to hire.

**jingina, jinjina**, 1. n. a pledge or security for money owing; 2. v. to leave anything as a pledge; cf. M. H. p. 197, *wodansu su kan jingine kansu su ḳarbi kurḍi* some would pawn themselves (as slaves) in order to obtain money. The form *jinjina* is probably a local corruption.

**jingina, jingine**, to recline, to lean against something.

**jini**, blood.

**jini**, found in comp. *jinin kafiri* red beads worn by heathen women round the neck.

**jĭnia**, the circular band of grass rope which encloses the *tukurua* rafters in thatching.

**jinia, jinya**, sickness, attendance in sickness; *yin jinia* to attend upon a sick person; *jinia* is also used for blood-letting, cupping.

**jinĭni***, to recall a wrong received, to bear a grudge.

**jinjima**, apparently a strengthened form of *jima*, q.v., to

wait a short time; partic. form F62 *ka san dunia kadan muka jinjimawa* thou knowest that in the world we stay but a short time.

**jinjimaka**, a bird, with black and white plumage.

**jinjimi**, pelican, bastard marabout.

**jinjina**, n. the salutation of mounted men, made by the raised and shaken arm, and usually accompanied by a shout.

**jinjina**, **jinjini**, to hold up the right hand as a salute.

**jinjini**, to feel a thing in order to ascertain its weight.

**jinjiri**, fem. *jinjinia*, pl. *jirajirai*, child, infant, esp. applied to a child between the ages of one month and one year; cf. *jinjiri ba ya san baba ba* a little child will not take No for an answer; *jinjirin wata* (S.) the new moon; cf. *jariri*.

**jinjiria**, a prickly tree with scarlet blossoms (Erythrina senegalensis, Leguminosae).

**jinka**, thatched roof; *yin jinka* to thatch (= *baibaiya*); for details of its construction cf. *tanka*.

**jinkai**, **shinkai***, 1. mercy, grace; *ya ke jinkaina* he is showing compassion on me; 2. used of good or bad action, *jinkai alheri* or *jinkai muguntа*; cf. *jikai*.

**jinkiri**, n. waiting; *ka yi mana jinkiri* you have made us wait; B 166 *ku yi mani jinkiri* wait a little while for me.

**jinkiri**, destiny, fate, death.

**jinkirta**, to postpone, await, come late.

**jinnu** (Ar. جِنّ), demons, genii, evil spirits; D 59 *da malaiku da aljinnu su tare* and the angels and genii shall be gathered together; cf. *aljan*.

**jinsi** (S.), colour.

**jinya**, sickness; see *jinia*.

**jir**, naked, e.g. *ya sa riga tasa, don jir shi ke* he put on his garments, because he was naked; cf. (?) *tsirara*.

**jira**, to wait for one; F 237 *ana fa jiran fitowa nasa atashi* after waiting for his coming out, they rise up; *maijiran gari* the official left in charge of a town in the absence of a king; *maijiran gawa* the person left to watch a corpse; *ruan jira* water which wells up slowly and has to be waited for; cf. *jirache*, *jirata*.

**jira**, the yellow weaver bird.

**jirache,** 1. to wait for one; 2. to bear with one; cf. *jira.*

**jirai,** gum.

**jirata, jiraya** (S.), to wait for; cf. *jira.*

**jiraya,** a running canal; cf. *jeraya.*

**jire,** rank; see *jera.*

**jire*,** probably a form of *tsire,* cf. *ya jire* (of the hair of a skin) it comes off; cf. M. H. p. 57.

**jirfa,** letting of blood; *yin jirfa* to let blood.

**jirga,** to bend, move to one side to give room to; cf. *jirgo* to come close to.

**jirge,** to bend, intr. *hainya tana jirgewa* the road bends.

**jirgo,** to come close to; see *jirga.*

**jiri, jeri,** dizziness.

**jiri,** a tree with pink flowers and smooth bark (Stereospermum kunthianum, Bignoniaceae), also called *sansami* and *hachin-tumkia.*

**jirigi, jirgi,** pl. *jirage,* 1. canoe, boat; *jirigin wuta* or *jirigin hayaki* is used for steamboat, *jirigin kasa* a locomotive or train, *maijirgi* boatman; 2. trough, water-trough for cows, etc.; 3. manger; 4. a blue cloth.

**jirke*,** to cease; e.g. of a dance; *suna jirkewa* they are finishing.

**jirkiche,** to upset, turn upside down, overthrow; cf. seq.

**jirkita,** to overthrow, upset, it is used of bringing a baby round from the neck to the breast; used with *fuska* to frown, to show signs of displeasure; participial form *jirkitawa,* cf. F 108 *ka zamna nan tutur ba jirkitawa* thou wilt remain there for ever without turning over.

**jirkita,** n. change; *ku lura da zamanu da jirkitansa* consider the times and their changes.

**jirwaye,** splashing over.

**jisasa** (K.), an eagle.

**jishe*,** to cause to feel; cf. *ji.*

**jĭshe,** to take away, take off.

**jĭta,** to tilt anything up against something; cf. *jĭche.*

**jitau,** a rain cloud.

**jĭto** or **jĕto,** to agree with, e.g. with an enemy.

**jitsa,** pain.

**jiwaya,** to spy; see *jewaye* and *giwaye.*

**jiwoji,** veins; see *jijia.*

**jiwoyi,** to visit; see *jawayi.*

**jiwuya,** to turn round; cf. *gewaya.*

**jiyeya,** mutual understanding; see *ji.*

**jiza,** a distant noise, muttering.

**jiziya** (S.), tribute.

**juḅa**, ant-hill; see *jiḅa*.

**judu***, always.

**juga**, to give lavishly, *anjuga mini aiki* I have been given too big a job; cf. seq.

**juga, jubga**, n. an unfair division.

**jujai**, 1. dung-hill, cf. *jibji*; 2. a woman of bad character.

**jujaye**, a pl. form of *ja* red; cf. M. H. p. 227.

**juje**, a small drum, cf. *jauje*.

**jujuyawa**, turning over, trading, M. H. p. 202; cf. *juya*.

**jula jula**, of cloth, thread-bare.

**juna**, recipr. pronoun, commonly prefixed to the plurals of the pers. pronouns, thus *junansu* one another; *juna* and *da juna* are also used absolutely, E 37 *muna murna da juna* we rejoice one with another; the expression *juna biu* is used in polite circles for enceinte; cf. *ta yi juna biu* she was three or four months gone with child.

**juna**, a friend.

**juni***, blue colour, indigo, = *shuni*.

**jurara**, n. listening; cf. M. H. p. 230, *ku yi jurara* listen.

**jurare***, to listen; see *saurara*.

**jure**, to kick; see *shure*. *jure-jure*, an intensified form of *jure* or *shure* to kick, used of fowls, etc.

**juri**, to be patient; cf. *jimri*.

**jurum**, silent, oppressed; cf. *shiru*.

**juya**, used of an animal that is sterile; cf. *juya che ba ta haifuata*.

**juya, juye**, to turn over, to turn back, to turn or whirl round in a dance. *yana juye* it is inside out; *juya da magana* or *juya magana* to interpret, *juya da* to overturn, *juya ma* to turn away from; *juyawa* turning, returning.

**juyi**, n. whirling. Also a trading term, selling an article and with the proceeds and added money buying something else.

**ḳ** ڧ and **k** ك are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *k*. There is a distinction of sound between the two, though in writing they are frequently interchanged. ڧ (which in this dictionary is written *ḳ*) is a sub-palatal guttural. The Hausa name for it is *ḳam mairua*, i.e. the watery *ḳ*; it is so called because the person pronouncing it puts his mouth into such a position

that he appears to be shooting out water from the throat. The other *k* is called *kam lasan* the licking *k*. The distinction between the two *k* sounds is specially marked where *k* is an initial letter. The sound *k* is sometimes interchanged with that of *s*, *f*, and *g*, e.g. *kunche*, *sunche*; *kufu*, *fufu*; *ḳurji*, *gurje*.

**ka**, second personal pronoun masc. sing., 1. as subject it is prefixed to the verb in the perfect tense and in the imperative mood; it is also suffixed to the auxiliary verb *za* which denotes the future tense, also to the passive, e.g. *zaka fito* you will come out, *afitasdaka* you are brought forth; 2. as object it follows verbs and preps., e.g. *sun kamaka* they have seized you, *maka* or *gareka* to you; 3. *-nka* is used as an inseparable possessive pronoun when the object possessed is masculine and *-rka* or *-lka* when the object possessed is feminine; see Gr. p. 24, e.g. *ubanka* thy father, *uwarka* thy mother.

**ka**, a concessive particle; B 28 *kowache ka ka zaba* which thou mayest choose=*kan*, q.v.

**kā**, a shortened form of *kaa* the future prefix for the 2nd personal pronoun masc. sing.; cf. Gr. p. 40.

**ka**, head, a shortened form of *kai*, q.v.

**kaba**, pl. *kabobi*, 1. a large species of palm with edible fruit; it is specially used of the young dum palm before the stem has grown up; 2. its leaves and fibre from which baskets, ropes, hats, etc. are made.

**ḳaba**, to swell, used of swelling caused by sickness.

**ḳaba**, **ḳabuwa**, a swelling, syphilis; *ḳaba na kashi* rheumatism; cf. *dumar-kada*.

**kaḅaki**, pl. *kaḅoka*, 1. a large quantity of food in a calabash, abundance, B 30; 2. a large calabash.

**kabama**, **kambama**, **kabuma**, a brood mare.

**kaban kura**, a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows.

**kābare**, a bird, the appearance of which is a sign of bad luck.

**kăbari** (Ar. قَبْر), grave; B 169, F 101 *kana kabarinka kai dai* thou art in thy grave alone.

**kabbar*** (Ar. كَبَّر), A 72 to say 'allah akbar,' i.e. 'God is great.'

**kaḅe**, to brush ; *kakaḅe* to brush thoroughly, also used as intr. v. *sai rāba ta kakaḅe* wait till the dew has risen (i.e. is brushed away)

**kaḅeke***, one possessed of food ; cf. *kaḅaki*.

**kabēwa** (K.), **kubēwa** (S.) (cucurbita pepo), a kind of pumpkin or gourd, which grows in gardens and on houses ; cf. *goji* (Z.).

**kabia**, 1. conduct, habit ; 2. a thing abhorred.

**kabido**, **kabudo**, a cape made of palm fibre with hole for head, used as a protection against rain.

**kabīla*** (Ar. قَبِيلٌ), kindred, all the people belonging to one house ; *maikabila* one who has a large following.

**kăbra**, to knock against.

**kabrara**, to be large or corpulent.

**kabri**, thick ; see *kauri*.

**kabtu**, first hoeing of land before sowing ; cf. *kufurtu*.

**ḳabua**, syphilis ; see *ḳaba*.

**kabuma**, see *kabama*.

**kabura**, a whistle made of an antelope's horn.

**kabus**, **kabushi**, pl. *kabussai*, an edible gourd.

**kabushi**, softness, *ya yi kabushi* it is soft to eat.

**kacha kacha**, scattering, dispersal of property or people.

**kachala**, a chief slave of a king (a Bornuese word).

**kache**, to scratch up with the nails.

**kāchia**, circumcision ; *yin* or *yenke kachia* to circumcise.

**kachibiss** (S.), an unexpected meeting.

**kachichia**, a wood-boring insect.

**kachokacho**, a pod like a pea with small seeds inside, used as a plaything for children to shake.

**kăda**, **karka***, conjunction, 1. that not, lest, D 56 *ku ḍo ania kăda yan uwanku su berku hainya* take care lest your relations leave you outside (heaven) ; 2. preceded by *domin* = in order that not ; 3. in imperative sentences it denotes prohibition, B 41 *kăda ka lura da aiki nai* look not closely at his work ; B 141 *kăda ka bita* follow it not.

**kăda**, to shake, specially used in the phrase *kăda kai* to beckon with the head, assent, say yes ; see *gĕda kai*, cf. *kauda kai* to dissent.

**kāḍa**, to strike, e.g. a drum.

**kāda**, **kāshe**, to conquer, over-

throw (not connected with *kashe* to kill); *kāda itatua* to clear the bush; *kāda* or *kyarda* is used before a n., *kāshe* before a pron.

**kada**, cotton, for the cleaning of cotton before spinning see under *abduga*.

**kaḍa**, to stir into, mix in (e.g. of soup).

**ḳāda** [Ar. فَضَى, the Ar. ض is here pronounced *d*, but in *alḳali* اَلْقَضِى, judge, it is pronounced as *l*], to judge, condemn, chastise; *kāda magana* to contemn.

**kaḍa kaḍa**, a shrub with pink flowers which appear from the ground before the leaves (Cienfuegosia heteroclada, Malvaceae).

**kăda, kădo**, pl. *kădōdi, kadăna, kadundăna*, crocodile.

**kadabkara**, also **kadafkara**, a bird which is said to carry its eggs in its mouth; the lesser bustard.

**kādada**, 1. a cross ridge in a tilled field joining the longitudinal ridges; 2. a well-tilled field; cf. *kwiya*.

**kadai**, exceedingly, used in salutations after *sanu, barka*, etc.

**kaḍai**, only, alone, *ni kaḍai* I only, I alone, *ka kaḍai, shi kaḍai*, etc.

**kaḍaichi**, the state of being one or alone, found in the phr. *shi kaḍaichi* he by himself; cf. *makaḍaichi* unique.

**kaḍaita**, 1. desolation; *yin kaḍaita*, to lay waste; 2. v. to be alone; *shina kaḍaita ḍaki* he is alone in the room.

**kadami**, used in the expression *kadamin abduga* a spindle with cotton on it used in spinning.

**ḳadamiski** or **ḳaramuski**, q.v., an imported velvet or plush cloth esp. used by women.

**kădan**, if, when.

**kadan**, little, few; *kădankădan* very little, very few.

**ḳadan-dunia, ḳadandonia**, a harmless centipede, = *daideya*; cf. *shanshani* a poisonous centipede.

**ḳadangari, ḳadangare**, f. *ḳadangarua*, pl. *ḳadangaru*, the common house lizard. When the male puts on its mating colours it is called *kutu* (in Kano), *kiski* (in Sokoto) and *jangwada* (in Zaria).

**kadango**, tattoo marks behind the eyes.

**kaḍanya** (Bassia Parkii), shea-butter tree; the oil obtained

from its seeds (*main kaḍanya*) is of the consistency of butter; it is largely used as an article of food and is exported to England for use in the manufacture of soap, candles, etc.; cf. *kaḍe*. *kaḍanya rafi* a poison used for smearing arrows.

**ḳădara, ḳudira** (Ar. قَدَرَ), 1. to will or decree, 2. to liken, hold equal to.

**kadarko**, bridge: see *kaderko*.

**kadaura**, a large tree with fragrant resin, the copaiba tree (Daniellia thurifera, Leguminosae).

**kăḍe**, the fruit of the shea-butter (*kaḍanya*) tree; *namijin kaḍe* a tree with white blossoms: its foliage resembles that of the *kaḍanya* tree (Lophira alata).

**kade**, to cut down, e.g. a tree, to overturn.

**kaderi**, the cotton obtained from the silk-cotton tree.

**kaderko, kadarko**, bridge, stilts.

**kaderta**, Ar. قَدَرَ, to appoint, to order (used of God), to warn.

**kadi**, n. spinning, *yin kadi* to spin; cf. *kada* cotton.

**kādi**, a blow.

**kaḍo** pl. *habe* (Fulani words), indigenous tribes, used generally by the Fulanis for Hausas.

**kădo** (K.), a crocodile; see *kăda*.

**ḳadondunia**, centipede; see *ḳadandunia*.

**kāfa**, a leak in roof, pot or canoe; a little hole; *ya yi kafa* it leaks; cf. prov. *abin banza hanchi babu kafa* a worthless thing is a nose without nostrils; *kāfal alura* a needle's eye.

**ḳăfa**, 1. to build, esp. to put wooden beams on a house; 2. to nail, fasten with nails; 3. to set up, to place, pitch, *ḳăfa lema* to pitch a tent; A 13 *mu ya anḳafa ragaya* we see ropes set up (for weaving), 4. *ya ḳafa goshinsa* he prostrated himself; 5. to ground; cf. M. H. *jirigi ya ḳăfa chikin duchi* the boat grounded on the rocks; *ḳăfafe*, fem. *ḳăfafia, ḳăfafa*, pl. *ḳăfafu*, finished, established, founded; *ḳăfawa* founding; *aḳăfe* stuck in.

**ḳăfa, ḳaffa**, pl. *kafāfu, ḳafofi, ḳafāfe* (cf. Ar. كَفٌّ, 1. palm of hand, sole of foot), foot, leg; *tafin ḳăfa* the sole of the foot; *aḳafa* on foot, F 95 *ḳafafe duk aduntse ma kushe-*

*wa* by the feet of all is (thy) grave pressed down; *ḳăfat yaḳi* a portion of an army separated from main body; *ḳăfat fatake* a collection of caravans; cf. prov. *zumunta aḳăfa ta ke* relationship is a matter of the feet, i.e. if a person does not take the trouble to walk to see his relation the relationship becomes of no account; cf. *kamun ḳăfa*; 2. spur of a cock, fin of a fish.

**kafaḍa**, shoulder.

**kafan*** (Ar.), shroud, cf. *likafani*.

**kafarji**, a small tortoise.

**ḳăfau**, mud; see *ḳăfo*.

**kafche**, to plough or prepare ground for sowing. *makafche* one who ploughs; cf. *kaftu*.

**ḳăfe** (cf. Ar. rt كفا, to recede), to subside, sink and so, of a well, to dry up, *rijia ta ḳăfe*; also tr. to dry, e.g. meat.

**ḳăfi, ḳaffi**, 1. gate, stockade, barrier; 2. establishment, cf. *ḳăfa*.

**kāfi, kāfin**, prep. before (used of time); cf. *kami*.

**kafia**, to slip, e.g. as in soft mud, B 142 *ka kafia damai maiafkawa* thou slippest confusedly and art about to fall.

**kafiboka**, a convolvulus with white flowers and silvery hairy leaves from which scent is made, = *farin-gamu*, q.v.

**kāfirchi**, heathenism; see *kāfurchi*.

**kafirfita**, sand-fly.

**kāfiri**, pl. *kafirai, kafirāwa* (Ar. كافر), unbeliever, infidel, heathen.

**kafirta**, to become an unbeliever.

**kafĭto** (come out), a bird or animal snare made with cane and slip-knots.

**ḳăfo, ḳăho**, pl. *ḳafoni, ḳafuna*, 1. horn, *da ḳăfo* horned; 2. horn-trumpet; A 78 *rana da maibusa ya busa ḳafo* on the day when the sounder of the trumpet shall sound; *maiḳafo* trumpeter; *ḳăfon mariri* the horn of the oryx.

**ḳăfo**, mire, a swamp with soft mud.

**kafo**, pl. *kafi*, blind, blind man; cf. *makafo*, id., *makopchi, makamta*, and *makamchi*, blindness.

**ḳăfo**, *ya ḳăfo baki* he stuck out his lips to drink; see *ḳăfa*.

**ḳafofun-guga** (S.), an arch used in building, in Gando *masharua* is used.

**kafon batsi**, a wild plant sometimes eaten in times of scarcity at beginning of rains.

**kafora** (S.), the iron blade of a hoe.

**kafra**, tr. to knock against.

**kaftu**, hoeing, esp. the first hoeing of the ground before sowing; *yin kaftu* to hoe; cf. *kafche*.

**kafu**, a cloth put on a horse under the saddle.

**kāfur** (Ar. كَافُور), camphor.

**kāfurchi**, heathenism; see *kāfirchi*.

**kāfuri**, heathen, see *kāfiri*.

**ḳaga**, to find out, discover, invent.

**kagada**, when; used in Sokoto for *saanda*.

**ḳagăra**, eager desire for; *yin ḳagăra da* to desire eagerly.

**kăgara, kĕgarua**, pl. *kagaru*, fortification, barricade made of trees, entrenchment; also used for a stretcher of boughs on which a man whom it is desired to honour, is borne by his friends.

**ḳage** (S.), invention, false accusation.

**ḳăge**, to stiffen, used of a limb stiffened by cold or disease; *ḳagewa* stiffening; see *gage*.

**kago**, used of a house of which the roof has fallen in.

**ḳāgua**, pl. *ḳagunai*, an edible crab which lives in the water.

**kai**, pron. 2nd pers. sing. emphatic, thou, thou thyself; used with *ka* to form emphatic aor. 2nd pers. *kai ka nema* thou didst seek; also with *da*, *tare da kai* with thee thyself. Frequently used as an exclamation to call anyone or attract his attention; *kai yaro* ho boy! it is sometimes used as an exclamation addressed to more than one person *kai ku tafi!*

**kai**, sometimes used in Sokoto for *keau*, good; cf. *wanda ke da kai* the popular course.

**kai**, pl. *kanna, kawana, kawuna*, 1. head of animated beings; *chiwon-kai* headache; 2. fig. top or summit of anything; *kain tudu* the summit of the hill, *kandaki* an upper storey in a house; 3. sum, substance or chief point of a statement, chapter of a book. *kai* in conjunction with the personal pron. is used as a periphrasis for the reflexive and emphatic pron. (*a*) with *da*, e.g. *ni dakaina* I myself, *shi dakansa* he himself, etc., *ita dakanta* or *ita takanta* she herself; (*b*) without *da* as *ni kaina* I myself, C 4, *kai nasa* himself, C 5. The final *i* is dropped except in the first person, e.g. *kanka*, *kansa*, *kansu*. The

forms *kaina* etc. are also used as reflexive pronouns in the objective case, e.g. *ya ḅata kansa* he destroyed himself: *ya sha kansa* it was too much for him, *ta samu kanta* she was punished; cf. *abin ya zo kanmu* the thing has recoiled on us, *gama kai da* to intrigue with, *dakir ya sami kai* he saved himself with difficulty, *kan litafi* the beginning of a book; *ta kai ta kai* every one for himself; cf. *akan* above, a contraction of *a kai na* on the head of.

**kai**, 1. to carry, to carry a load; 2. to take, take away, conduct, guide; 3. attain to, arrive at; cf. *kai da kawowa na ḳaria* false dealings; *kai da kawowa* is also used for to go to and fro; cf. *labarinsa ya kai koenna* the report concerning him went everywhere; *kăda ta kai* don't let it escape. To this verb is probably to be referred the *kai* in the phrase *ba shi kai hakanan ba* it is too much, or it is not so; cf. *kawa* to take away, *kaiyo* to bring, *kaya* a load, *kaiwa* a present.

**kaia**, burden; see *kaya*.

**ḳaia**, a thorn; see *ḳaya*.

**kaicho**, alas! i.q. *kaito*, q.v.

**kaida**, rule, law, boundary, rate of tax assessment.

**kaifafa**, to sharpen, to be sharp.

**kaifi** (cf. Ar. كُفَّةٌ), edge, e.g. of a knife, of the bridge *al-sirat*, F 144; *da kaifi* edged, sharp.

**ḳaiḳai**, **ḳaiḳaiyi**, itching pain; the itch, crowcrow, a disease very common on the W. coast of Africa.

**ḳaiḳai**, the chaff obtained when any grain is beaten out.

**kaikainya**, side-plaits.

**kaikāra**, lit. bringing of accusation, 1. accusation; 2. to accuse; cf. *kāra*.

**kaikaya**, a leguminous shrub.

**kailula** (Ar. فَيلولة), to doze.

**ḳaimi**, pl. *ḳayami*, spur, also used of the spurs of a cock; *ḳaimin ḳadangare* (lizard's spur) a plant with prickly seed capsules about 1 in. long

**kainijia** (compound of *kai* and *ijia*), eyelashes.

**kainnain** or **kai nai**, plentifully, in great numbers.

**kainua**, water lettuce (Pistia stratiotes, Pistiaceae).

**kainya**, **kanwa**, the 'ebony tree' (Diospyros mespiliformis, Ebenaceae).

**kainya, kanwa** (ḳwoi), to lay eggs.

**kaitara**, plural *kaitarori*, the leather thong attached to the saddle and passed through the ring of the girth (*bauji* or *majayi*) to fasten the latter.

**kaitaro**, see seq.

**kaito** (S.), **kaicho** (K.) or **kaitaro**, alas! found in construction with suff. pron. C 13 *kaitunka wawa* alas for thee, O fool; *kaichoni* woe is me.

**kaiwa**, a present, especially one given to a king; cf *kai*.

**kaiwa**, a large leather sack.

**kaiya**, an exclamation of negation, Why! What an idea!

**kaje**, reed buck, cervicapra redunca.

**kajerini**, the name of a bird.

**kajiji, kazizi**, a tuber from which a cough-medicine, also frankincense for use at burials, is made.

**ḳaḳa**, how; used interrogatively; cf. *ḳaḳa sunanka* what is your name? *ḳaḳa ne ka sani* how dost thou know? *ḳaḳa zaka yi* how are you going to manage? In Sokoto *yaya* is often used for *ḳaḳa*; *koḳaḳa* however.

**kăkā**, the harvest season, which lasts about one month and comes at the end of the wet season (*damana*) before the rain has quite ceased. In the greater part of Hausaland *kăka* would approximately correspond to November.

**kāka**, pl. *kakani*, 1. grandfather; 2. ancestor; D 58 *akantarshimu dukamu hal kakanmu adamu* we shall all be gathered together even to our ancestor Adam.

**kăkaḅe**, intens. form of *kaḅe*, q v., to brush off, to be brushed off, to let fall, of a tree, to shed leaves.

**kākābi**, to marvel as at a thing never before seen.

**kakabra**, fat; see *kabri*.

**ḳaḳăfe**, to stick to; see *ḳăfa*.

**ḳaḳa-gĭda***, a nickname applied to the children in a home for freed slaves.

**kakakat** or **kakat**, a word implying likeness, only used in proverbs: *kakakat kunnen doki*, like a horse's ear.

**kakaki**, trumpet, trombone.

**kākanya**, grandmother; cf. *kāka*.

**kăkara**, a small piece of ivory, a tooth.

**kakarai**, without cause.

**kakarāko**, crowing; see *kakaruko*.

**kakari**, 1. vanity, vain, untrue; 2. swelling on hand or foot.

**kakartsa**, to bow; cf. *karkata*.

**kakaruko, kakarako, kukaruku**, n. crowing (probably onomatopœic); cf. *agwagwa* and *talatalu*.

**kakarya**, guinea-corn which has sprung up in an unsown farm.

**kakat**, see *kakakat*.

**kakau*** = **maikauda**, one who drives away in war.

**kaḳezua hausa**, a plant resembling ginger, which grows in damp woods (Costus afer, Scitamineae).

**kaki**, to spit.

**kaki**, found in compound *kakin zuma* bees'-wax.

**ka-ki-ganin allah** (thou refusest to look at God), the name of a species of horn-bill which appears to be always gazing down.

**kala**, used in Gando for palm rib.

**kāla** (cf. (?) Ar. كَلَأٌ, herbage), gleaning of harvest, remainder of nuts, food, etc.; *yin kāla* to glean.

**kalabi**, handkerchief on a woman's head.

**kalabta***, to sit down, used of camels, donkeys, etc.

**kalachi** (cf. (?) Ar. قَالَ, to drink at midday), breakfast, midday meal, any meal.

**ḳalai*** (Ar. فِلْيٌ), washing of clothes, for reduplicated form cf. B 136 *banza ḳalai ḳalai ba addini* the washing of clothes is worthless apart from religion; generally used with *wanke* to wash well and thoroughly.

**kalāmi*** (Ar. كَلَامٌ), words; cf. M. H. p. 220, *kalaminsa ke nan* this is what he said.

**kalango**, a drum, made with wood or out of a calabash; it is shaped like an hour-glass, and held under the arm; pressure on the strings alters the sound of the drum. One such would be used by the king's fool; cf. *jauje* which is a drum similar in shape to the *kalango* but of larger size.

**kalankua**, 1. a string worn across the forehead as a cure for headache or as a charm; 2. *yin kalankua* to look at anyone in order to encourage him; 3. the top layers of brick on a wall, coping stones.

**kālăta**, to glean; see *kāla*.

**ḳale**, to regard lightly, disregard; see *ḳiale*.

**ḳălemu, ḳallemu** (K.), 1. wing of an insect; 2. the barbs on an arrow-head behind the actual point.

**ḳalgame** (S.), to intertwine, hook on to.

**kalgo, kargo** (Bauhinia reticulata, Leguminosae), a small tree with slightly fragrant leaves, used for wrapping up food in; its bark is used by women for darkening their lips; from the bark of the *kalgo* tree are made the cords used to tie up the reeds in house building; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 38, *masuyin ḍaki da kalgo.*

**kali*, keli***, to shine as metal, a star, etc.

**ḳalia***, falsehood, for *ḳaria*, q.v. M. H. p. 227.

**ḳaliḳashin**, below; see *ḳalḳashin.*

**ḳalīlan*** (Ar. قَلِيلٌ), a little.

**kaliye**, 1. to command; 2. a command, proclamation (Ar. قَضَى).

**kalḳada, kalḳade, kanḳade, karḳade**, to shake, shake off; *kalḳada ḳura* to shake off the dust, D 5 *ba waṇan da kan jishi ba shi kalḳade ba* that which he hears let him cast not away.

**kalkăfi**, towel, napkin, small piece of cloth.

**ḳalḳashi**, n. the bottom or base of anything, probably formed from *ḳasa* ground.

**ḳalḳashi, ḳarḳashi** (Ceratotheca sesamoides, Pedaliaceae), a prostrate herb, with flowers similar to those of *liḍi*, q.v. The name is also applied to *Sesamum radiatum* an erect and larger plant with similar flowers.

**ḳalḳashin** (S.), **ḳaliḳashin, ḳarḳashin** (K.), under, underneath, below. A shortened form *ḳalḳas* is commonly used as a prep. or adv., underneath.

**ḳalḳashin zomo** (Indigofera sp., Leguminosae), a bush with small leaves and pink flowers.

**kalkeche**, wild dog or jackal.

**kalle** (K.), to break.

**ḳallemu**, the barbs on an arrow head, see *ḳalemu.*

**kallo**, n. gaze, stare; *yin kallo* to look carefully at, gaze, stare; *ka ƒaye kallona* you continue staring at me, *makalachi* one who stares, in a bad sense.

**kalma*** (Ar.), word; see *kalāmi.*

**kalmăsa, kalmashe**, 1. to bend, roll up, make a collar, hem; 2. to avoid; in pass. B 37 *akalmasheta* let it be avoided; 3. *kalmashe* with *zuchia* = to fail to get one's desire, to be disappointed; 4. *kalmashen zuchia* illiberality.

**kalme**, an iron-pointed pick.

**kalmĭsa**, n. used of rough deshabille coiffure of a woman pending the proper *kitsu*.

**kălo**, used in expression *kălo kălo* very fine; cf. *kuli*.

**kalu**, broth (a Kanuri word).

**kalu***, found in compound *kalun itache* a dried-up tree.

**kalua**, seeds of the *dorowa* tree; they are contained in a pod like that of a bean and are eaten in soup.

**kalūlua**, 1. a gland; 2. a swelling of a gland.

**kam***, as to, e.g. *ni kam* for my part, in my opinion; usually implying a negative statement, *ni kam*=I did not, it is not I.

**kāma**, to seize, to catch, lay hold on, to continue, go on with; then in various secondary applications, e.g. *ya kama hainya* he took his road, pursued his journey; *ya kama* it succeeds (= *ya yi*); *ba ni kama* I would not believe; *suka kama tafia* they proceeded to march; *kowa ya kama găbansa* every one took his own road; *wuta ta kama* the fire blazed up; *suka kama haka* they continued thus; *kama aiki* to begin work; *kama guda* to take to flight, *kama ḳafa* to supplicate; *kame bakinka* keep quiet; *ya kama rab* it fits exactly; *kamuwa* capable of being caught; cf. prov. *zomo ba shi kamuwa daga zanne* a hare is not caught by sitting still; *kamame* a prisoner; *kankama* intens. to catch all of; *kankamo* to seize and bring; *kāmu* is used in sense of to be catchable; *ta kamu* it is likely to be caught, *makāma*, q.v., that which lays hold or is laid hold of, handle; *makāmi* arms.

**kăma** (Ar. id.), as, like, like as; *kama wanan* like this, *kama* used with a word denoting measure = about; with *da* affixed *kamada* and *kamanda* = like as, according as (cf. *tamkarda*), *yin kămada* to be like to; most commonly *kăma* assumes the constr. forms *kaman*, *kamal*, *kamar*, *kaman wanan* like this, *kămandā* or *kăma nadā* or *kăma tadā* as before, *kamar yada* even as, *kaman kurege* like a jerboa; *maikama kaza* such and such a description, cf. idiom *dokin nan da kyau kamar abani* this horse is good, you had better give it me, *farin watu ya yi daḍin tafia kamar aje*

the new moon is good for travelling, we had better go; *mi ne kamarki* what is your colour? i.e. what sort are you? *shina da halaman kamanshi* it looks like him; *akabayanashi da wata kama* he appeared in another form. In A 33 *zasu tashi kaman kare* they shall rise in the form of dogs, is seen its transition to a noun; hence several following forms, nominal and verbal. *kăma*, pl. *kămānu*, 1. likeness, image, picture, appearance, *yin kama* to resemble; 2. one's like, companion, associate, fellow, partner, friend (cf. Fulah *kama* friend); *maikăma* like to. *ya yi kăma da wanan ya fi wanchan* it is more like this than that. *kama** to befit (= *kamata*), found in D 4 *abinda ba shi kama ba* that which is unfitting. *kămache* to befit, to become, to behove. M. H. p. 206, *abin da shi bai kamacheka ba* that which is not becoming to you. *kămāta* to be becoming and so, to be necessary, *ya kamata* it is becoming, we ought, etc.

**kamache**, to befit; see *kăma*.

**kămal, kamar**, like; see *kăma*.

**kamāme**, prisoner; see *kăma*.

**kamare**, reeds, pl. of *kemru*, q.v.

**kămata**, to befit; see *kăma*.

**kamazoro**, the strap, held in hand, tied to the bit *lizami*.

**kambama**, brood mare; see *kabama*.

**kam-barao** (thief's head), a shrub about 7 ft. high with soft leaves from which a concoction is made in which the face is steamed.

**kamberi**, a man of Hausa parentage born and brought up in an alien state. He retains the religion, etc. of a Hausa; cf. *abakwariya*. The Kamberi country lies N.W. of Nupé.

**kambi*** (cf. (?) Ar. rt كنب, to become rich), 1. fine expensive clothes, stored up treasures, esp. those of a king; 2. strength; *shina da kambi* he is strong.

**ḳambi** (S.), a skin disease, esp. of horses, yaws.

**ḳambōri, ḳambari**, 1. finger-nail, also used collectively for all the finger-nails; 2. egg-shell, 3. fish scales.

**ḳambori*** (Ar. قُمْر), fine white calico or brocade, such as is imported from England; cf. *alḳamura* from the same Arabic root.

**kambu**, a leather arm guard

worn from wrist to elbow, worn by hunters.

**kamfa**, the hole in which grain is planted; *kashe kamfa* to go over the ground sowing in the places where the grain has not sprouted as a result of the first sowing

**kami**, till, until, when, by the time that, before; cf. *sai ka shiria kamin na zo* you must get ready by the time I come; cf. *kafi*. D 21 *kami mareche* until evening; A 12 *kami ka zona* when thou sittest down, cf. M. H. p. 206, *kamin yi wonka* until I have washed.

**kamkăma**, to utterly capture, intens. form; see *kāma*.

**kamna** (Ar. فَمَنْ), 1. love, desire, e.g. *kamna ta tsaya* love is aroused; C 9 *ya maida kamna tai ga banza dunia* he directs his desires towards this vain world, *abin kamna* a thing beloved, *ina kamnaka* I love thee; B 165 *mana kamna* we desire, or with *yi*, e.g. *na yi kamnansa* (= *ina sonsa*) I love him; *yenke kamna* to lose heart; 2. v. *kamna fuska* to look pleased at seeing a friend; cf. *kankamna, kauna*.

**kamro**, a reed-grass; *beran kamro* a water mouse.

**ḳamshi, ḳansi, ḳamsa**, 1. an agreeable smell, *abin ḳamshi* scent of any kind, 2. incense, B 169.

**kamsir**, applied to the metal cartridge case used with the flint-lock gun; cf. *maikamsir*.

**kamu**, to catch, see *kāma*.

**kāmu**, a measure of length from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, cubit; a common measure used in selling cloth.

**kamua***, a pledge held for money owing.

**kamunḳăfa**, the two pieces of cloth sewn on at the bottom of native trousers, they are about six inches wide and brightly coloured, cf. *wando maikamu* trousers embroidered up to the top.

**ḳamzo, ḳanzo**, food burnt on the fire, a dried crust; cf M. H. pp. 169 sqq., refuse food

**kan***, **kana** or **kanda***, conjunctive particle, before that, until, then; *kan su gama* before they have done, *ḳare wanan kana ka yi wonchan* finish this before you do that, B 57 *kanda ta rabika* before it part you.

**kan**, if, when; cf. M. H. p. 228, *allah kan ya so* if God will;

it is probably an abbreviation of *kadan*, q.v.

**kan** (*kam* before *b*) or **ka**, a defective auxiliary, used in order to give to verbs (1) a frequentative or habitual sense; cf. A 54 *wanan da kan riḳa taimama* the man who always performed his ablutions with sand, (2) a subjunctive or concessive sense, B 137 *almajiri shi kam biḍa dengi nai* the pupil would seek after his relations; (3) the sense of necessity or certainty, e.g. *sai ya gamu da wata ya kan che kaitaro* when he meets the fire he will say, Alas!

**kan**, on the basis of; see *akan*.

**kana**, before; see *kan**.

**kana**, personal pronoun, 2nd person masc. singular of the continuous present tense; cf. Gr. p. 28.

**ḳanana**, little, small, few; used as pl. of *ḳarami*, q.v.

**kanda**, how, the way in which, according to. *na kasa ji kanda* I am at a loss to understand; cf. *kan*.

**kanda, koda**, a dried-up nut.

**kanḍaki**, pl. *kanḍakuna*, composed of *kai* and *ḍaki*, lit. head of the house; second storey, a room above, apex of roof; *sabero su kan jamaa a kainḍaki* mosquitoes collect in the roof of a house.

**kandama**, *yin kandama* to tie down thatch on to a roof.

**kandami**, pond; see *kundumi*.

**ḳandare** (K.), **ḳangare** (S.), to be stiff, used of skins.

**kande**, a name given to a girl born after the birth of two or more boys.

**kandilu**, dung of cows or camels.

**kandiri**, a long straight walking-stick from Adamawa.

**kandu** or **kandun ido**, 1. declaring what is on the inside of anything by simply looking at it; 2. a stone used as a charm tied to a woman's neck, 3. evil eye.

**ḳăne**, pl. *ḳănena, ḳănai, ḳanoni*, younger brother; for fem. form cf. *ḳanua*.

**kăne, kanne**, 1 winking; 2. to wink with one eye, *yin kanne*, id.; *kanniawa* winking, see *kankani*.

**ḳanenchi**, brotherhood.

**ḳanfa***, remainder, used in Sokoto for *saura*; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 11.

**kanfăle*** (S.), shoulder.

**kanga**, a knife; see *kangar*.

**kanga, konga,** plain, flat place without trees, ravine; cf. M. H. p. 197, *dila malami na konga* the jackal is the mallam of desolate places; cf. *kango.*

**kangalai,** a long piece of wood tied beside the ear, projecting for some distance before and behind, used as a punishment for thieving.

**kangar, kanga,** 1. a rough knife, used esp. by pagans, with circular handle to fit on wrist and blade projecting backwards; 2*. cavalry assembled for war.

**kangara,** rebellion, *kangarad-da* to excite to mutiny; cf. adv. phr. *da kangara* vigorously, B 36; fiercely, strongly.

**kangarua,** a single one of a pair, of which one has been lost.

**ḳangi,** a leather thong, e.g the rope by which slaves are fastened neck to neck.

**kango,** pl. *kangaye, kangogi,* 1. desolation; 2. a desolate and ruined house; 3. a house, built without a door, used as a prison; cf. *kanya.*

**kani,** before; see *kan.*

**ḳania,** anus.

**kăniawa,** winking with the eye; cf. *kāne.*

**kankada,** to drum, intens. form of *kāda.*

**kankale,** to scale a fish.

**kankama,** evil spirit.

**kankama,** new sprouts growing up after trees or grass have been cut down.

**kankāma,** an intensive form of *kāma* to seize.

**kankamna,** to dislike, ill-treat; cf. *kamna.*

**kankamo,** to seize and bring; see *kāma.*

**ḳanḳana,** little, fem. form of *ḳanḳane,* q v.

**kankana,** a species of cucumber or pumpkin.

**ḳanḳanchi** (possibly this may be the French cancan Arabicised into كَنْكَنْ, idle gossip), dishonour, humiliation, anger, quarrelling; B 83 *mu sa ḳanḳanchi* let us put aside quarrelling, *yin ḳanḳanchi da* to quarrel with; cf. prov. *talauchi ḳanḳanchi* poverty is degradation, i.e. there is nothing like poverty to humiliate a man; cf. M. H. p. 200, *ni ma yi ḳanḳanche* I too will do (him) a bad turn. *kunduni ga mache ḳanḳanchi ne* baldness is a disgrace to a woman.

**kankanda kai**, to bend the head ; see *kăda*.

**kankandi, kenkendi**, a sack.

**ƙanƙani**, to quarrel ; cf. *ƙanƙanchi*.

**kankani**, a strengthened form of *kane*, found in expr. *yin kankanin ido* to look with the eyes nearly shut.

**ƙanƙane**, fem. *ƙanƙanuwa*, pl. *ƙanƙana, ƙananu*, small, little, few, A 22

**ƙanƙanta**, littleness, cf. *halin ƙanƙanta* childishness.

**ƙanƙanta**, to humiliate, make small ; cf. Gr. 138, l. 34, *yunfa ya ƙanƙanta duniя* Yunfa would humiliate the world. *ƙanƙantawar kai* bringing disgrace on oneself.

**ƙanƙara**, 1. hail ; 2. flint of a gun.

**kankara, kankari**, 1. to peel, scrape, rub out ; cf. *makankara* A 38 one to rub out ; 2*. to hoe grass, A 24 *mata kar ka sata akankari* you may not put a wife to hoe grass.

**ƙanƙashe**, to hatch ; see *ƙenƙeshe*.

**kankashi***, haunch, used of the cow.

**ƙanƙaso**, pl. *ƙanƙesai*, cockroach ; see *ƙenƙeso*.

**kanki**, hartebeeste (bubalis major) : for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**ƙanƙungaba, ƙunƙungaba**, part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.

**kanne**, winking ; see *kăne*.

**kano**, pronounced *kanno*, Kano, the commercial metropolis of the W. Sudan, G 5 ; cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 100–123.

**kansa**, himself ; see *kai*.

**kansăkali**, a sword.

**ƙanshi**, a sweet smell ; see *ƙamshi*.

**ƙansua, ƙeasua**, a grass which makes horse-fodder.

**kanta**, *da kanta* callous.

**kantalma**, a large basket.

**kantara**, to bend, tr., *kantare* to be bent : of a tree to grow crooked.

**kantara*** (Ar.), a bridge.

**kantu**, pyramidal load of salt such as could be carried on a man's head ; sugar is also made into the shape of a *kantu* about 2½ ft. high for transport across the desert.

**kantukulo**, a small mallet for beating leather.

**kantururua**, black seeds worn by women as beads round the neck, probably from *kain tururua* head of the *tururua* ant.

**ḳanua, ḳanwa,** sister, fem. of *ḳane*, q.v.

**ḳanumfari** or **kanunfari** (Ar. فَرَنْفَل), cloves, the Sokoto equivalent is *hanchin kaḍe*.

**ḳanwa,** desire for food, greed.

**kanwa,** natron, saltpetre; 1. *farin kanwa* used in making *tuo*; 2. *jan kanwa* used as a medicine, 3. *kanwa gwangwarasa – maganin haifua*; 4. *kanwa ungurnu* used for making armlets with. The natron imported into Hausaland by native caravans is chiefly obtained from natron lakes in Bornu near L. Chad.

**kanwa, kyanwa,** cat; see *kenwa*

**kanwuri,** open space, glade in a wood.

**ḳanzo,** burnt food; see *ḳamzo*.

**kap,** entirely, *ya chainye dawa kap* he has eaten up all the corn

**kapara,** perjury, chiefly used in the phrase *yin kapara* to swear falsely. cf. (?) *kafiri*.

**kar,** a form of the prohibitive particle *kăda*, q.v.; A 24 *kar ka sata akankari* you may not put her to hoe grass.

**kăra, kăro,** to come together violently as two rams, or as in the shock of battle; *kăro da duchi* to stumble against a stone. *kăro* is also used as a noun; *wanan ya yi kăro da wonchan* this meets that, or conflicts with that.

**ḳāra,** bleating: the noise of any animal; *ḳarar bindiga* report of a gun.

**ḳāra,** 1. cause of complaint; *kai ḳara* to bring an accusation; *maikawon ḳara* complainant; *ta kaishi ḳara* she made a complaint against him; with *ga* = to accuse; 2. to call upon, refer dispute to a judge, accuse.

**ḳāra,** to add to, to increase, to repeat an action; when followed by another verbal form it qualifies it in the sense of the adverbs 'more,' 'further,' 'again,' or with a negative, 'no more,' 'not again,' etc., e.g. *ya kāra kuka* he continued crying, *ban ḳāra tashi* I did not rise again; cf. *ḳari* increase.

**kăra,** pl. *kărāre*, m. reed, stalk or stem of plants; e.g. *karan hachi, karan shinkafa* stalk of corn or rice, *karan masalachi* the name of a water reed often planted near mosques; *karan jiki* a straight well-knit body; *ḍan kara* a piece of corn stalk.

**kara**, a secret; cf. *fatauchi kara* caravan work is not a thing to be talked about; *ya yi masa kara* he kept the matter quiet for him, i.e. he did not give him away; *karata* to keep quiet.

**kăra**, *da kăra* generous.

**kara***, a netting needle; cf. *shami*.

**karabgari***, a forced entry into a town.

**karabka**, **karauka** (S.), high road.

**ḳarafa**, ring of metal placed round hands or legs of women.

**ḳarafafa**, a plural form, strong men; cf. *ḳarfi*.

**ḳarafafa**, **ḳarifafa**, **ḳarfafa**, to make strong; *ya ḳarafafa magana* he emphasized what he said; see *ḳarfi*.

**karaga**, couch of king or judge, judgment-seat, seat on which a king is carried about.

**karago**, a beggar, a destitute person; cf. *jankarago*.

**ḳaraia**, a two-stringed musical instrument, see *garaiya*.

**karakashi**, the name of a plant.

**karaki**, a tree.

**karāma**, pl. *karamomi* (Ar. كَرَامَة), wonder, prodigy.

**karamāmi** or **karmāmi**, sprout or stalk of guinea-corn, etc.

**karamăta**, a species of hawk.

**karambāni**, meddlesomeness (= *kazalaha*); cf. prov. *karambānin akwia ta gaida kura* it is no business of the goat to salute the hyena, i.e. if a man meddles with that which does not concern him he has himself to thank for his misfortunes.

**karambo**, a form of smallpox.

**ḳarami**, fem. *ḳarama*, *ḳaramia*; pl. *ḳaramu*, *ḳanana*, *ḳankana*, little, small.

**karamia**, a species of gourd.

**ḳaramta**, smallness; see *ḳarami*.

**ḳaramuski**, **ḳaramiski**, **ḳadamiski**, 1. a European cloth of soft texture; 2. a small, red, velvety spider.

**ḳaramuskin-giwa**, a shrub with a red flower, the leaves turn from bright red to green.

**karan hanchi**, bridge of the nose; cf. *hanchi*.

**karana**, **kyarana**, the giant cactus, the fruit of which is ground up and used as an ointment.

**ḳaranchi**, abstr. n. from *ḳarami*, a small quantity; *ḳaranchi dăga mutane* few men.

**karandĕfi** (S.), corn stalks used by tanners.

**ḳarangama**, ladder, steps; see *ḳuranga*.

**karangaza**, lung sickness of cattle.

**ḳarangia, ḳarengia, ḳaringia** (pennisetum distichum), a grass, the prickles of which stick to the clothes; the seeds are used for food, especially in the northern part of Hausa land on the borders of the desert.

**ḳarangoda**, a small male antelope; cf. *yoda*.

**karanna**, giant cactus; see *karana*.

**karanta** (Ar. قَرَأَ), to read.

**karantasda, karantasa, karantashe**, to teach; *ya karantasdashi* he taught him to read.

**karantseyi**, the tearing of a gown.

**karapata** (S.), shoulder.

**ḳarapta** (cf. (?) Ar. قَرُبَ, to draw near), with *da*, to meet a person coming from opposite direction, e.g. *ya ḳarapta dashi*.

**kărără**, a tall leafy twiner covered with prickly tuberous hairs which cause severe itching on the skin (Mucuna pruriensis, Leguminosae).

**karara**, a woman without child, barren.

**karareyo**, a brittle grass.

**karari**, cleanness, pureness; *rua da karari* pure water.

**ḳărasa**, to complete, succeed in doing something.

**karata**, to keep a thing quiet; see *kara*.

**karātu** (Ar. قِرَاءَة), reading, then story, language, words, education, A 9 *wanan karatu hamza ne* this is the story of Hamza; *yin karatu* with accusative, to read; *makaranta* school.

**kărau**, armlet; see *kăro*.

**karauka**, high road; see *karabka*.

**ḳăraurawa**, bells attached to sheep and goats, etc.

**karăya**, trembling, excitement, breaking. *karayar zuchia* trembling of the heart; M. H. p. 64. *yin karaya* to break; cf. proverb *laudi ba karăya ba* bending is not breaking; cf. *karya*, id.

**ḳarāya**, a long fish like a dog-fish with large head.

**karḅa, karḅi**, 1. to take, to snatch; 2. to accept, receive; cf. *ban karḅa ba* I do not believe it; M. H. p. 221, *ya karḅa* he consented; 3. to suit, agree with, *riga nan ba ta karḅeni* this dress does not suit me; 4. to relieve a man of his load, *en karḅeka* let me give you a lift. *karḅan rai*

the receiving of a man's spirit at death. *karḅa magana* to answer. *karḅo* to take to oneself; hence the imperative *karḅo* receive! cf. *karḅa* take!

**karbainya**, a thorny shrub.

**karḅawa**, answer.

**karche** (S.), to wipe; see *karta*.

**ḳardaji**, a thorny shrub overhanging river banks (Mimosa pigra, Leguminosae).

**ḳardua**, a goat in milk.

**kăre**, fem. *kăria*, pl. *karnuka* (Kanuri *keri*), dog; *kăren gĭda* house-dog; cf. prov. *aje karenka don karen gidan woni* keep a dog for yourself because of the dog in another's house, i.e. be prepared with the same weapons as those with which you will be attacked. *kărem buki* a nickname for the jackal.

**ḳāre** (cf. (?) Ar. قَرَّ, to stop, be done with), 1. end, e.g. D 85 *gĭdan ḳāre* an abode which comes to an end, lit. house of end; 2. v. tr. to end, finish; as v. intr. to come to an end, e.g. B 74 *da kai da dunia ku ḳare duk* thou and the world ye shall both come to an end. *abinchi ya ḳare* may either mean the cooking (*dăfa*) is ended or the food is at an end. *ḳaren kumolo* breakfast. *maiḳarar kwana* one who is at the point of death. *ḳarshe* end. *maḳaren defi* a healer of arrow wounds. Also used impersonally to qualify adverbially other verbs, *ya yi magana ya ḳāre* he finished speaking; *ya ḳāre* is frequently used impersonally = it is enough, the matter is at an end. *ḳarewa* ending, end, an intensive form *ḳarḳare* to come utterly to an end, is found, cf. B 141 *dunia zata ta ḳarḳare* this world shall come utterly to an end; *maḳāra* or *maḳāre* end.

**kāre**, to ward off, interpose obstacle between oneself and another; *sun kare da shi* they shrank from him. *ya kare gari dāga* he defended the city against.

**ḳare-dengi**, the helmet shrike (prionops plumata), so called because its blood is used in certain poisons.

**karembiki**, a woman about to give birth to a child.

**ḳarengia**, a thorny grass; see *ḳarangia*.

**karentsaye**, to tear.

**karera**, the large intestine = *tumburkuma*.

**karereya**, an intensive form of *karya* to break.

**ḳarewa**, end; see *ḳāre*.

**ḳarfafa**, to wax strong, strengthen; see *ḳarfi*.

**ḳarfashi, ḳarfăsa** (K.), a species of fish somewhat resembling a perch, with a spiny back fin.

**karfata, karifata**, the shoulder, only used of animals.

**ḳarfi, ḳarifi**, pl. *ḳarafa, ḳarfaifai, ḳarfuna*, 1. iron; *jan ḳarfi* brass; 2. strength, power; *da ḳarfi* powerful; *maikarifi* strong. F 84 *suna ḳarfe huli* they have a strong disposition. *ḳarfafa* to strengthen, wax strong; *ḳarfafa magana* to enjoin strictly; M. H. p. 197, *azo su ḳarifafa* let them come and use their strength; *ḳarḳarifa* very strong. *ḳarfi* or *ḳaripi* is sometimes used for an iron cooking-pot; it is also applied to the striking of a clock, cf. *ḳurifi nawa* what o'clock is it?

**karfu***, pl. *karfuna**, a whip; cf. *kurafu*.

**kargo**, the name of a tree; see *kalgo*.

**kargo**, a red and white ram.

**kări**, meaning; *karin magana* a proverb; see *kere*.

**kări**, longing, desire for; *dokin kări* the coveted horse; *an-kawo mani shi akan kări* there was brought me just what I was longing for.

**kări**, young deleb palm before the main trunk has grown up.

**ḳāri**, abundance, increase; see *ḳāra* to increase; *ya ke neman ḳari* he is asking for more.

**kăria**, bitch, fem. of *kăre*.

**ḳaria**, masc. or fem., 1. tale, story; 2. what is merely a story, falsehood, lie; B 107, D 7. Hence the expression *gĭdan ḳaria* this present world, lit. house of falsehood, opposed to *gĭdan gaskia* the place to which all go when they die until *ranan gobe*. *ḳaria* and *gaskia* are often used as masculine words, cf. *ḳaria ne* it is false, *yenke ḳaria* to lie, *ḳariata* to give the lie to; cf. *anḳariatashi* he was contradicted. *ḳariachi* falsehood, *maḳariachi* a liar.

**ḳaria**, a cactus-like shrub with red flowers (Pachypodium lealii, Apocynaceae).

**kāria**, defence, protection, a shield.

**karia, karie, kariewa**, to break; see *karya, karye, karyewa*.

**ḳariachi**, see *ḳaria*.

**kariḅa**, to take; see *karḅa*.

**kariegalma** (hoe-breaker), a plant with hard woody stalk and small yellow flower from which an ointment for bruises is made.

**karifata**, thigh; see *karfata*.

**karikache**, to bend, see *karkache*.

**karikara** or **karkara**, pl. *karkarori*, *karkaroni* (cf. Ar. فَرْفَر), the cultivated land round a town or village; cf. prov. *komi nesan jeje da karkara agăba* however long the journey through the forest there are homesteads ahead; cf. M. H. p. 204, *tajiri da shi ke karkara nan* the merchant who is in this district.

**karikari**, **karkari**, to draw, drag.

**karĭmu*** (Ar. كَرِيم), gracious.

**ḳaringia**, a thorny grass; see *ḳarangia*.

**kaririye**, to take up, an intensive form of *kar.ya*, q.v.

**kariya**, **kariye**, see *karya*, *karye*.

**karka**, an abbreviation of *kăda ka* do not thou.

**karkache**, **karikache**, to be bent, to totter, also to leave (a road); *ya karkacheta* he turned off from it (the road), of a canoe to swerve aside; cf. *karkăta*. *mutum akarkache* a man of bad disposition, *kai karkache* you have done wrong.

**karkachi**, 1. a game played by children, 2. a jest.

**karkachi**, (eat not) a poisonous plant with narrow leaves and mauve bilabial flower, like a foxglove.

**karḳade**, to shake off; see *kalḳada*.

**karkanda**, rhinoceros.

**karkara**, cultivated land; see *karikara*.

**ḳarḳara**, **ḳwarḳwara**, a tree with back-turned thorns, the bark of which is used as a medicine for sore throats, a gum is obtained from it.

**ḳarḳare**, to come utterly to an end, intensive form of *ḳare*, q.v.

**karkari**, to draw, scrape, scratch; see *karikari*.

**ḳarḳarifa**, very strong, an intensive form *ḳarifi*, q.v.

**ḳarḳaro**, wrist bangles; see *ḳaro*.

**ḳarḳas**, underneath; see seq.

**ḳarḳashi**, a synonym for *tsalia* anus.

**ḳarḳashin**, underneath; see *ḳalḳashin*.

**karkăta**, and by metathesis *kakartsa*, 1. to bend, decline; cf. *rana ta karkata* it is past midday; 2. to bow with head to one side so as to listen intently; with *kunua* ear, D 32 *ku karkata kunua en gaia maku gaskiana* give attention, that I may explain to you the truth which I have, F 7 *abokina ka kakartsa kunua naka*; 3. to make a mistake; cf. *karkache*.

**karkăta**, n. crookedness.

**ḳarki**, to finish.

**karkia**, yoke, Y-shaped, put on necks of slaves, also a stick tied to a dog's neck to prevent it from biting the holder.

**ḳarko**, n. end, ending; cf. B 71, *ḳarkomu dunia duk ḳarewa* as for our continuance in this world it shall completely come to an end; cf. *ḳarshe*.

**karma**, idleness, profligacy, mischief, used with *ḍan* or *yan* as prefix to denote idlers, loafers, profligate, also applied to women with whom such men consort.

**karmāmi**, stalk of corn; see *karamāmi*.

**karmatako**, white clay.

**ḳarni**, **ḳasni**, **ḳauri**, smell of burning, a putrefying smell.

**ḳăro**, *ḳărau*, pl. *ḳarauraiwa*, an armlet made of natron (*kanwa*), especially worn by Nupé women.

**karo**, 1. partnership, clubbing goods together; 2. a deposit.

**kăro**, to meet; see *kăra*.

**ḳāro**, 1. a kind of gum put in ink; 2. *ḳāron maje*, a sort of gum drawn from a tree and used for perfumes.

**karo**, the butting of rams and metaph. the ram itself: pushing with the head.

**karofi** (K.), dye-pits; *kurḍin karofi* tax on dye-pits or on irrigated plantations.

**kāroka**, road, highway.

**karoki**, boards, paddles.

**karoro**, a bag of cowries; cf. *kororo*.

**karpashe**, a fish.

**karri**, meaning; see *kări*.

**karsana**, a heifer.

**karsani**, vigorous, active.

**ḳarshe**, end, the last; used adverbially B 94 *domin abinda zashi gani ḳarshe* for that which he will see at the end; *maḳarshe* the last; cf. *ḳāre*, *ḳarko*.

**karta** (K.), **karche** (S.), to wipe, wipe off; *karta da gudu* to run very hard: to clean the land of grass.

**kartaje**, a scraper used by leather-dressers.

**ƙāru**, to abound, to increase, used of the sun, to rise high, e.g. *rana ta ƙaru* the sun rose high in the sky, opposed to *rana ta ragu. yana ƙaruа* it is being increased; see *ƙāra.*

**karu**, twigs of wood put at top of net (*taru*) and used as cork floats.

**karua**, bad woman, prostitute; cf. prov. *da auren karua gara kiwon zakara* better keep a cock to lay eggs than marry a bad woman.

**karuanchi**, profligacy.

**karufa**, pl. *karufai*, high riding-boots.

**karuki**, paddles; see *karoki.*

**karusa**, a word used by the Hausas in N. Africa for a carriage.

**ƙarya**, a plant from which a poison is obtained, also a lotion for the itch; cf. *ƙaria.*

**karya, karaiaya**, n. a fracture.

**karya, karyi, karye**, to break, to spend money; *karya azumi* to breakfast; *ka karya mani zuchia* you break my heart, you discourage or dishearten me; *karyewa* breaking; *karrre* broken; *karaya*, q.v., id.; *na karye* I have broken something, I have sustained a fracture; *reshe ya karye* the branch broke; *kakarya* to break open, break to pieces; *kaririye, karereya* to break up, to scatter.

**kas**, an abbreviation of *kăshe* to kill.

**kas**, underneath, an abbreviation of *ƙalƙashin*, or *aƙass.*

**ƙāsa**, an exclamation of surprise.

**kasa**, to win at *dara*; cf. *kāshe*; *kasa kune* to pay attention.

**ƙăsa**, pl. *ƙăsashe, ƙăsaisai*; 1. earth, soil; 2. the ground; *aƙasa* on the ground, usually shortened to *aƙass*; hence used to express, down below (cf. *abisa* above); *na ƙasa* m., *ta ƙasa* fem., used as adj., the one beneath, the lower; *abin ƙasa* = worms, etc.; used as an adv. *tafo ƙasa, shido ƙasa* come down! 3. land, country; in a geographical sense *ƙasan hausa* = Hausaland.

**kasa**, to put down, to lower to the ground; shortened to *kass*, used fig.; A 29 *anso ta kass muria chikin magana nata* let her be willing to lower her voice in speaking.

**ƙāsa**, to fall short of, to lack, hence to fail one, disappoint one, e.g. *ba ya ƙasa mani komi ba* he failed me in nothing; cf. M. H. p. 219, *sun ƙasa zama* they have been

restless; also to fail, to give in; *ya ḳasa sukansa* his heart failed him when about to make a thrust; *ḳasashe* a man of no account, something which fails or falls short of a standard; *ḳasasda* to decline; *ina ḳasasda ḳarifi* I am growing weak; *ḳasashe* to lower, make less.

**kasa**, to divide up into small 'lots' for the market; cf. *kashi* portion.

**kāsa**, python.

**kăsa, kĭsa**, to kill, see *kăshe*.

**kasada**, 1. to believe in, to rely on God; 2. to enquire God's will from a mallam.

**kasaita**, to be great, to be fully developed; cf. *zakaran nan ya kasaita* that cock is magnificently developed.

**kasala** (Ar. كَسَلَ), found in compound *maikasala*, a beggar who refuses to work.

**kasanchi**, to continue, remain; used like *tabeta*.

**kasanki**, old thread-bare cloth.

**ḳasanta**, 1. v. to defile; 2. n. uncleanness; see *ḳazamta*.

**kasantada**, to build.

**kasarantam**, meddlesome.

**ḳăsari**, a mixture of bran and water; see *ḳaseri*.

**kasasake***, plates; cf. M. H. p. 72.

**ḳasasda**, to grow less; cf. *ḳāsa*.

**ḳasashe**, a man of no account; see *ḳasa*.

**ḳāsashi**, a fog or haze.

**kăsau**, nakedness; *na iskeshi kăsau* I found him stark naked.

**kăsau***, **kăso**, killing, murderous; cf. *kăsa*.

**kasausawa**, a kind of long spear, not used for throwing.

**kasba** or **chasbi**, beads (Ar.).

**kasegi**, forked iron stick on neck of a horse.

**ḳaseri** or **ḳasari** (used in Sokoto for *tsari* which is used in Kano), the water in which corn etc. has been washed, which is given to horses to drink.

**kash**, an exclamation of annoyance.

**kashe**, a portion; see *kashi*.

**kashe** (K.), to exist; see *kashi*.

**kăshe**, to overpower, bring to the ground, condemn, overthrow; *alkali ya kasheni* the judge condemned me; to beat in a gambling game, cf. M. H. p. 172, *ḍaia ya kashe ḍaia* the one beat the other.

**kăshe, kăsa, kĭsa**, to kill; *kăsau* murderous; of money,

to spend, e.g. *ya kashe kurḍi*; *na kăshe kurḍi banza* I wasted my money; *kĭsa magāna* to end conversation; *kasso* go and kill (someone) and come back; intens. forms *karkăshe*, *kăkkashe*, to slaughter.

**kashe kamfa**, to sow land a second time; see *kamfa*.

**kashedi, kasheji** (S.), prohibition, warning.

**kashēgari** (Kats.), next day = *wanshekare* (S.).

**kasheri**, a kind of stork.

**kāshi**, a violent beating; *bada kashi* to flog; *ban kashi* a flogging.

**kāshi**, n. rout; *ambasu kāshi* they were routed.

**kāshi**, dung: idiom *riḳe* or *kwashe kashi ahanu* to get into trouble. *kashin awaki* (goats' dung) a small shrub with a rough lanceolate leaf; *kāshin-tăma* the scum from molten iron.

**kashi, kashe**, portion; *na raba kashi kashi* I divided it into heaps; *kashi fudu anraba dunia* the world is divided into four parts; cf. *kasa* to divide into portions.

**kashi, kashe**, 1. to be, to exist, D 39; 2. to continue; B 54 *en ka shiru kashe* if thou continuest silent. *kashi* is frequently found in written but seldom occurs in colloquial Hausa.

**kăshi, kĭsa**, n. killing, e.g. *su ka yita kashi, muna kisa*; *makăsa* a vital part.

**ḳashi**, pl. *ḳasusua*, bone, F 175; *ḳashin ido* = long ridge over eyes, *ḳashin kai* skull, *ḳashin tsotso* backbone.

**kăshinkai, kĭsankai**, murder; cf. *kăshe*.

**kaska**, vermin infesting horses, goats, etc., a tick.

**kaskaifi** (edge-destroyer), a plant with a long narrow and hairy raceme of small purple flowers: sometimes called *wuchiar-bera* (mouse's tail) (Uraria picta, Leguminosae).

**ḳasḳasta, ḳesḳesta**, to tattoo.

**ḳasḳasta, ḳusḳunta**, to drive away in disgust, to despise, dishonour; *maḳaskachi, mai-ḳasḳasta* oppressed.

**ḳasḳastache**, pl. *ḳasḳastu* (from *ḳasa* earth), lowly, mean.

**ḳasḳastu, ḳesḳestu**, n. tribal marks on face.

**kaskawani**, a small herb with white flowers, rubbed on the skin in order to cure crow-crow; cf. *kiskauami* (?).

**kasko**, pl. *kasake*, a vessel made of clay, round, without top, of medium size; i.e. larger

than *buta*, smaller than *tulu*; *dainyen-kasko* an unbaked pot, hence an unreliable person.

**ḳasni, ḳarni, ḳauri,** a smell of burning, smell of putrefying flesh; cf. *ḳamshi*.

**kass,** a shortened form of the verb *kăshe* to kill.

**kasso,** kill! see *kăshe*.

**ḳastu, ḳestu, ḳetu,** 1. a flint or match to strike fire with; 2. *ḳestu wuta* to strike fire with a flint.

**ḳasua, ḳyasuwa,** a species of grass.

**kasuwa, kasua, kausua** (Zanf.), a market in which some special article is sold, e.g. meat, bread, grass for animals, any market or market-place, trade; cf. M. H. p. 203, *suka chi kasua* they carried on trade; *ḍan kasua* a man brought up about markets, or a small trader; *allah shi bada kasua* a salutation to a traveller.

**ḳaswa, ḳazua,** 1. slight swelling anywhere on the body; 2. itch.

**kata,** a bowl in which (Fulani) women sell butter.

**katagi*,** *gida katagi* a well-built house (?), M. H. p. 70.

**katakara,** lesser bustard.

**katalla,** an emetic used as an antidote for poisons.

**katamba*,** thin laths of wood such as are used in building a wall.

**katambiri,** marks painted on faces of women; the dye used is made of the fruit of the *ḳiriya* tree.

**katami, kwotami,** a hole where dirty water is thrown.

**katanga,** 1. wall of a hut; 2. sherds of pots, etc.

**katantanwa,** 1. untimely birth; 2. snail shells.

**katar,** good luck.

**katara*,** to wish.

**kătara, katarra,** pl. *kataterri*, thigh-bone.

**katarsa*,** to gratify a wish, D 70.

**kateri, katteri,** success, good luck.

**katerta*** (cf. (?) Ar. كَثْر, dignity), prosperity; *maikaterta* prosperous, D 83.

**katifa,** pl. *katifu*, mattress.

**ḳato,** fem. *ḳatuwa*, pl. *ḳatu*, strong male or female (slave); *ḳaton itache* a strong tree, M. H. p. 228; *ḳaton kano* (strong man of Kano) the name of a tree often planted in lines.

**kato*,** pl. *katochi*, *katuna*, a spoon.

**katsa**, n. wiping, e.g. of a dish.

**katsa, katse**, to tear, to come to an end; *katsewa* tearing.

**katsari**, a tree from which a charm is made.

**katse**, to wipe.

**katsi**, to untie, unloose, break off.

**ḳatsu*** (Ar.), ever; B 23 *ba su gamu katsu* they have never met.

**katumi**, a charm; cf. *hatumi*, id.

**ḳatuwa**, fem. form of *ḳato*, q.v.

**kau**, 1. give place, go away; C 20 *en ka ga tsofu nan ka che kau nana* when thou perceivest her age thou wouldest say to her, Depart from here; 2. to spread out; cf. *kauche*.

**kau, kawa**, used in Sokoto etc. for *kua* also.

**kau** or **kawo** (a Fulani word), uncle.

**kauchara, alkauchara**, the river of paradise, F 214; cf. Koran CVIII.

**kauche**, cf. D 13, *tu kan wanyi duka babu kauche* it shall include everything, there shall be no getting away from it; *kăda ku kauche kainku* do not duck your heads; cf. *kawa, kau*.

**kauchi**, a parasite which grows on various trees (Lovanthus globifera, Lovanthaceae).

**kauda, kaushe** (before pron.), to take or put away, remove, withdraw; see *kawa*.

**kauda, koda**, a dried-up nut.

**kaule**, a blue stone.

**ḳauna**, liking, respect; cf. *bani ḳaunarka* be friends. *yenkan ḳauna* destroying good will. *ka yenke mani ḳauna* you have forfeited my regard. *mai-ḳaunarka* your real friend. *ḳaunato* cupboard love. *na ḳaunato sarki* I want the king to do me a good turn.

**ḳaura***, to remove, e.g. a tent, to wander.

**ḳaura**, a species of red guinea-corn given to horses.

**ḳaura**, a title of respect usually given to a king's son; in Katsena = a general.

**ḳaura**, n. removal, migration, *maḳauraci* the place migrated to.

**kaura**, an evil spirit which makes men fight.

**ḳaure**, the covering of a door; see *ḳiaure*.

**kauri, kabri** (cf. Ar. كَبُرَ), corpulence, fat; *ba ta da kauri* she is not gross.

**ḳauri, ḳasni, ḳarni**, the smell

of burning, a putrefying smell.

**kaushe**, to take away; see *kauda*.

**kaushi**, roughness, unevenness of surface.

**kausua** (Zanf.), market; see *kasua*.

**kauwa**, to remove; see *kawa*.

**kauwe, kauwai**, quiet, silent, it is also used in the sense of simply, only, alone; cf. *kawoi*.

**kauwera***, a flat place near a house.

**ḳauwi**, tribe, people belonging to a particular town.

**ḳauye**, pl. *ḳauyuka* (Ar. قَرْيَة), a small village; *ḳauye, ḍan ḳauye* a yokel; *ḳauyenchi* a rustic dialect; *gidan ḳauye* (scattered houses), an expression used to describe appearance of a blighted maize cob where the grains are few and far between; the word is probably derived from the following.

**ḳauye, ḳowi, ḳowïe**, side of a body or edge of anything; B 171 *ba ni ragi ḳauye ba* I will not decrease even the edge, *ḳowien rua* edge of a stream, outskirts of a town, *aḳauye* on one side; cf. prec.

**kawa**, 1. to take, bring forward; D 46 *su kan kawa dalili* they would give a reason; 2. intr. to change colour. The following are allied forms: *kauwa* to remove. *kawas, kawasda, kawarda* to take away, put away, disperse, overthrow. *kauda* to put away, remove, withdraw; used with *kai*, to turn the head away so as not to look at anything, hence to move the head so as to express dissent. *kauche kai* to duck the head. *kawo* to bring, bring near, to bring to the place where the speaker is; intr. to arrive at, reach, *mun kawo* (= *isso*) *gari*; *ya kawo ga sariki* he reached the king. *akawoshi* let it be brought here. *kawawa, ḳawowa*, particip. forms; D 7 *ku ber kai da kawawa na ḳaria* leave off false dealing, lit. give up taking away and bringing back falsely; pass. *kawu* to be brought. *kai* to carry (q.v.) apparently belongs to the same root.

**kawa**, used in Sokoto for *kua* or *kau* also.

**ḳāwa**, longing, desire for, friendship, only used of women.

**ḳawa**, a female friend, the friend of a bride who remains with the bride till the latter is married.

**kawaichi**, to conceal; see *kawoi*.

**kawainia, kowainia**, bangle or finger ring.

**kawaita**, to be still; see *kawoi*.

**ḳawalia**, a procuress.

**ḳawalwalnia**, vapour rising in hot sun, mirage.

**kawama**, to distribute.

**kawamata*** (Ar. قوّم), to estimate, to fix a price for; *akawamata* E 7.

**kawana**, heads, pl. of *kai*, q.v.; D 64.

**kawanya** (K.), a round piece of anything, circle.

**kāwara**, a palisade.

**kawara, alkawara**, cowries; *kawara*, specially used of the throw of the shells in gambling (*chacha*); see *kurḍi*.

**kawas, kawasda**, to take away, disperse; see *kawa*.

**kawashe**, to purge.

**kawazuchi**, grasping, covetousness.

**ḳawechi***, edge, end, D 13; see *ḳauye*.

**ḳawia**, a red earthen powder used to stain women's eyebrows and for making ink.

**kawo**, to bring near, to bring; see *kawa*.

**ḳawo**, a large shady tree, with thick woody pods (Afzelia wanzensis, Leguminosae); cf. *yawo*.

**kawo**, a maternal uncle.

**kăwoi, kăwai**, 1. silence; *yin kawoi* to be silent, keep silence; 2. alone, only; *ba komi achiki sai abinchi kawoi* there is nothing inside but food only; *iskan kawoi* it is just wind. *kauwe, kauwi* quiet, silent, only. *kawaita* to be still; pass. *akawaita* be still! *kawaichi* silence, concealment, e.g. of a crime.

**ḳāwora, ḳāwara**, a species of fish with red tail.

**kawowa**, participial form of *kawo*, bringing; cf. *kawa*.

**kawu** (cf. Ar. rt كوأ), to abdicate; *sariki ya kawu*.

**kawu**, uncle; see *kawo*.

**ḳawuri**, a species of ficus yielding a milky juice like rubber; see *gamji*.

**kawwa**, a stone in the path.

**kaya, kaia**, pl. *kayayaki*, masc., 1. load, burden, goods; C 11 *ya kunchi kaya nai* he unties his goods; 2. instruments, tools, apparatus; cf. *kayan tuwo* dishes, eatables, *ya yi kayan bawa* he dressed himself as a slave, M. H. p. 223. *kayan dāga* battle-arms, shield, etc., *kayan yaḳi* id., *kayan ado* ornaments, trinkets, etc., *kayan dăka* a large pestle such as is used for beating up

guinea-corn; 3. gift; C 48 *na shiria kayana* I made ready my gift.

**ḳaya**, pl. *ḳayayua*, *ḳayoyi*, fem thorn; *ḳayar kiji* the small bones in a fish (the spine is *ḳashi*). *ḳaya ḳaya* rustling of wind in trees. *ḳayeta* a quantity of thorns, impossible to walk over; *tara ḳaya* a gum-bearing tree.

**ḳayar kusu** (mouse's thorn), a prickly twining plant with tuberous root used in making medicine (Similax sp., Liliaceae) = *marin kusu*.

**ḳayar raḳumi**, a thorny shrub = *zazari giwa*.

**kayar-da**, to throw down; see *kada*.

**ḳayataswa**, excellence.

**ḳayaya** (K.), pl. good.

**kāye**, pl. *kāyoyi*, n. overthrow, condemnation.

**kayes, kayer; kayesda, kayerda**, to throw, knock down, condemn.

**kayo**, to bring to the place where the speaker is; see *kai*.

**ḳāza, ḳāsa***, pl. *ḳaji*, hen, fowl; *ḳaza maiyayu* or *ḳaza da yaya* the constellation 'Hen and Chickens' which appears when the rainy season is coming; *ḳazan duchi* a species of quail (microperdix); *ḳazan yariba*, lit. fowl of Yoruba, common duck, *sa ḳaza* drake.

**kăzā** (Ar. كَذَا), 1. so, thus; 2. used to point out a certain person or thing which is to be nameless, so and so, such and such (cf. use of *wane*); *na bashi abu kaza* I gave him such and such a thing; *ya faḍi kăza da kăza* he said so and so, *abu kăza* such and such a thing.

**kazaf, kazap** (Ar.), abuse, false accusation.

**kazalaha**, interference in the affairs of another = *karambani*.

**kazallātua**, a nickname for one who interrupts a conversation.

**ḳazāmi**, fem. *ḳazama*, pl. *ḳazāmai* (Ar. قَذِر), 1. dirt; 2. dirty, unclean, vile.

**ḳazamta, ḳazanta**, uncleanness, refuse.

**kazan, kădan** (S.), if.

**kaza-rua**, a black water bird, darter.

**kazata*** (S.), to run away (?); cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 7.

**kazaza** (cf. (?) Ar. كَزَّ), humpback.

**kazgainya**, a female animal (e.g. a sheep or goat) which has not yet had young.

**kazgama**, scratched, grizzled, used of a warrior, a masculine woman.

**kazinzemi, kazunzumi**, bug.

**kazizi**, a tuber; see *kajiji*.

**ḳazua, ḳazwa**, itch; cf. *ḳaswa*.

**kazum**, deserter or lingerer at home in time of war.

**ke**, 2nd pers. fem. sing. of the disjunctive personal pronoun, i.e. it would be used in answer to the question who, cf. Gr. p. 10. It is used with the preposition *da*, e.g. *dake* with you (f.), but *maki* to you (f.).

**ke**, the emphatic form of the 2nd pers. pron. fem. *ke ki kawoshi* it is you (f.) who brought it; cf. *kai*.

**ke**, defective subst. verb, is, are, e.g. *shi ke nan* so it is. The subject is of common gender, while that of *ne* is masc. and of *che* fem. The verbal forms ending in *ke* are most commonly used in asking questions or in the answer to a question in which this form has been used. Ex. *mi ku ke yi* what are you doing? Ans. *aiki mu ke yi* we are working. Followed by *da* = to have, to possess; *mu ke da su* we have them.

**ḳeasua**, grass fodder; see *ḳansua*.

**keau**, usually pronounced *kiyo*, 1. beauty (physical), *da keau* handsome, beautiful; 2. also used of moral beauty, good, kind. Hence the phrase *da keau* well, it is well; this is used to express assent; B 135 *en ta yi keau* if she act well; *maikeau* beautiful. *kekeawa*, a redupl. form of *keau*, *kekeawan hali* a good disposition, 1. great beauty; 2. very good, very fine. A pl. form *keawawa* is found, cf. *mata biu keawawa* two beautiful women; cf. *kekeawa*.

**keaun-ḳira** (S.), of a horse, well built.

**ḳeaure**, door cover; see *ḳaure*.

**keauro, kyamro**, see *kemru*.

**keauta**, 1. an act of kindness, benevolence; *yin keauta* to show favour, do a kindness, e.g. *ka yi masa keauta* thou didst a favour to him; 2. a gift, a present.

**keautata**, to make a thing good.

**keautaye**, to bless; *allah shi keautayenka* God give you prosperity.

**kebanche, kebanta**, to separate, distinguish.

**kēbe**, to separate, mark off, except. *akebe* separate, apart; cf. *kība*.

**kebe**, iron stirrup.

**kēche, kiche**, to rend; see *ḳēta*.

**ḳedaya** (cf. (*ʔ*) Ar. قَدّ, measure), account, reckoning; see *ḳidaya*.

**keffi**, a town with a fence or stockade round it.

**kefifia**, tortoise; see *kififia*.

**kegarua**, fortification; see *kăgara*.

**kegua** (M. H. p. 128), echo; see *kogua*.

**keje**, a reed buck.

**kĕkarai**, a swelling in the hands.

**ḳeḳăsa**, n. dryness.

**ḳeḳashe, ḳeḳassa**, to air, to expose to the air, to dry, e.g. a tobe. *ḳeḳasashe*, fem. *ḳeḳasashia*, pl. *ḳeḳasasu*, dried, aired, dry.

**ḳeḳata**, trouble brought on by one's own acts.

**keke**, cloth, made of blue and white alternate strips.

**ḳeḳe, ḳyeḳye** (used on the coast, etc.), a cart or wheel, a wheel-barrow, carriage. The word is not Hausa.

**kekeawa, kakyawa**, see under *keau*; cf. M. H. p. 202, *kekeawa kama kekeawa arziki* good appearance is good fortune; *kekeawa kăma* outward show of prosperity; cf. also *kikiyawa*.

**kekewa**, the cry of the jackal.

**ḳeḳua**, hard, open, flat ground.

**ḳele**, a small length of cloth.

**ḳelkeche, ḳirḳeshi**, a wolf (Lycaon pictus).

**ḳembi**, a disease of horses, yaws.

**ḳememe**, refusal to share food with another; cf. *ḳurulla*.

**ḳĕmi**, *ḳiauren ḳĕmi* a door made of palm planks.

**kemru, kyemru** (S.), **kyauro** (K.), pl. *kamare*, arrow-shaft.

**ḳenda, ḳendu**, a spot.

**kenge**, a plank made of *giginia* wood.

**kenke**, to worry, to cause trouble.

**kenkendi**, a sack; see *kankandi*.

**ḳenḳeshe, ḳanḳashe, ḳenḳesa**, to hatch; cf. *ḳenḳesa* or *ḳenḳasa* to sit on eggs. *ta ḳenkeshe ? aa tana ḳenḳesa* has she hatched her brood? No, she is still sitting.

**ḳenḳeso**, cockroach.

**kenki**, an antelope; see *kanki*.

**kente**, a hoe = *kurugga*.

**kenwa, kyanwa**, f. *keanwa*, pl. *kenwuna* and *kenwai*, cat, wild or tame cat; it is used

as the feminine of *muzūru*; cf. *musa*.

**ḳepta, ḳyapta,** v. in phr. *ḳepta ido* to wink; *ḳeptawa, ḳiptawa* winking; *ḳeptawan ido* a moment of time; *ḳeptawa da gani* the twinkling of an eye.

**ker,** *na gudu ker* I ran hard; cf. *dakir*.

**ḳera,** to forge; *maḳera* an anvil; see *ḳira*.

**keranna,** a cactus-like euphorbia.

**kerbubua,** a short black and white viper (echis carinatus).

**kērē** (S.), a hammer-shaped stick used by hunters for throwing at birds.

**kere,** to hang up, e.g. meat, to erect the ears.

**kĕre, kari,** understanding; *ya yi kĕren magana* he understands, he has his wits about him; an expression applied to a man who understands the drift of what another is saying from his opening words; *keren magana* is also used to denote a proverb, an innuendo, or any hidden meaning; *anawaka kari kari* they are singing songs of various meanings.

**kēri,** falsehood; *yin kēri* to lie.

**ḳĕrin, ḳirin, ḳirim,** very; used with *baḳi, baḳi kĕrin* very black; cf. A 67, *rana ka shafa dufu ḳirim huska tasa* when thou anointest his face with utter darkness; cf. *ḳirinjijia*.

**kerkara, kerkera, kirkira,** q.v. (Ar.), n., used of a hen, cackling. *yin kirkira* to cackle.

**kerkia,** yoke; see *karkia*.

**kerku,** iron pole.

**ḳesḳestu, ḳasḳastu,** tribal marks cut on the face.

**ḳēso,** 1. old mat made of grass; 2. old rags, old clothes, or old rug.

**ḳestu, ḳetu,** a flint with which to strike fire; see *ḳastu*.

**kēsu,** 20,000 cowries; cf. *kororo*.

**ḳeta,** wrong, injury, evil; see *ḳita*.

**ḳēta** (Ar. قَطَعَ), to cut, rip, tear, split; cf. *keche*; *alfijir ya ḳeto* the first glimmer of light appeared; *ya ḳeta hadi* he broke the law; *ḳeta da daria* to laugh heartily; *ḳētua* splitting.

**ḳetara,** pl. *ḳetare-ḳetare,* n. crossing; *yin ḳetara* to cross.

**ḳetare,** sometimes pronounced **etare** (cf. (?) Ar. قَطَرَ, to traverse a country), to cross,

pass over, pass by, transgress a law, skip in reading. *ḳetaruwa* capable of being crossed. *ba shi ḳetaruwa* it cannot be crossed. *ḳetare da* (S.) or *ḳetarasda* (K.), *ḳetarshe* (before pron.), to make to cross, to ferry over. *ya ḳetarsasa* he ferried him over. *maḳetari* a ferryman. *ḳetarewa* crossing. *ḳetaras*, without object, to cross.

**ḳetare**, used adverbially; *ḳetaren gulbi* on the other side of the river; *ḳetaren nan* on this side.

**ḳeto**, to become visible, of a star to rise; cf. *ḳeta*.

**ḳetu**, a flint; see *ḳastu*.

**ḳētua**, a splitting; see *ḳēta*.

**kewa, kiwa** (cf. (?) Ar. ڪِيَاء, a desert), forlornness; *sanu da kewa* a salutation addressed to one who is lonely, his friend being dead; F 104 loneliness. *ḍebe kewa* to take away mourning.

**ḳewanya**, a square of men; see *ḳewaya*.

**ḳewaya, ḳewaye, ḳewayi, ḳewayo**, sometimes pronounced *yewoye*, 1. to go round, to make a circuit, to spin round; e.g. *ya ḳewaye ya tafi gida* he slipped off home; *shekara ya ḳewayo* a year passed, the season came round again; 2. to go round something, to make the circuit of a place; 3. to surround, F 77 *yan uwaka su ḳewoiyeka* thy brothers surround thee; 4*. to turn over, F 105 *su ḳewoyeka chikin kushewa* they turn thee over in the grave; 5. to act deviously, to go behind one's back.

**ḳewaya, ḳewayo**, n. encircling, the act of surrounding.

**ḳeya**, the back part of the head; *maiḳeya* a man whose head protrudes at the back.

**ḳeyaya, ḳiyaya**, lice.

**ki**, second pers. pron. fem. sing., 1. for its use as subject of a verb, cf. Gr. p. 34. For use of *kin, kia, kina* and *kike*, cf. Gr. p. 27 sq.; 2. as object it follows verbs and preps. as *zasu kasheki* they will kill you (f.); *garɛki* to you (f.); 3. for use of *-nki, -rki, -lki* see Gr. p. 24.

**ḳi, ḳia**, 1. to hate, to dislike; 2. to reject, to refuse, to say no; C 22, 7 *har shi ya ḳia* till indeed he would refuse altogether; cf. reduplicated form *ḳinḳinta* to refuse; *ḳije** to hate; allied forms are *ḳiyăya** refusing; E 24 *ku tuba*

*ku ber ḳiyaya* repent, give up refusing; *ḳiwuya, ḳiuya* disobedience, refusal, objection; *yin ḳiwuya* to refuse exertion, to object to labour; *maiḳiwuya* or *maḳiyachi* one who dislikes labour; *maḳiyi, maḳiya* adversary. Possibly *ḳita* cruelty, envy, may be formed from *ḳi*; cf. *ḳinji*.

**kia**, a future prefix for the 2nd pers. fem. sing., cf. Gr. p. 33; cf. M. H. p. 226 *tafi kia samu* go, you (f.) will find.

**ḳiafa**, to dry meat; see *ḳyafa*.

**ḳiale, ḳiyale** (Ar. قَلَّ), to neglect, despise, let alone, refuse to listen to, to leave a man in peace.

**kiāma, kiyama** (Ar. قِيَامَةٌ), resurrection, also used of grave and death; the expression *maikiamal dunia* is used of a recluse or of one who has renounced this world.

**kiashi**, small red ants, see *ḳiyashi*.

**ḳiaswa**, a grass with a soft flower head which turns pink.

**ḳiauri, ḳaure**, the mat used as the covering of a doorway.

**kiauta**, goodness; see *keauta*.

**ḳĭba**, pl. *ḳibobi*, fat; *yin ḳĭba* to grow fat.

**kiba**, to mark off, to except; cf. *kebe*.

**kibanta***, connections, relations.

**ḳibata**, to be fat, to fatten; cf. *ḳiba*.

**kibe**, to kill.

**kibia**, pl. *kibo*, arrow; *akahalbeshi da kibia* he was shot with an arrow; *makibia* porcupine.

**kibrit*** (Ar. كِبْرِيتٌ), sulphur, brimstone; the native Hausa is *fara wuta*.

**ḳibta**, to wink; see *ḳepta*.

**kĭbu** (S.), reason.

**kiche**, to rip up, tear; see *keche*.

**kichichia**, death watch.

**kĭḍa, kaḍa**, v. to drum.

**ḳida**, to reckon; see *ḳidaya*.

**ḳida, ḳididiga, ḳidaya** (cf. Ar. قَدٌّ, measure), reckoning, account, sum, *su fi ḳidaya* innumerable; cf. *didiga*; *ḳĭdawa* counting.

**kĭḍa, kiḍi**, 1. a drum or any musical instrument; E 16 *ku ber kiḍa molo* leave off drumming; 2. playing, drumming; *yin kiḍi* to play, to drum; *kiḍin dambe* a peculiar kind of drum-beating for dancing; *makiḍi, makaḍi* a drum stick; intens. form *kankaḍa* to drum.

**ḳidaya, ḳedaya**, v. to count, reckon; *ḳĭdawa* counting.

**kide**, to push aside.

**kiḍi**, pl. *kiḍe-kiḍe*, drum-beating.

**kidibi**, liver; see *gidibi*.
**ḳididiga**, reckoning; see *ḳida*.
**kĭdio, kŭdio**, quickly.
**kĭfa, kĭfe**, to turn over, to tilt; *kikkiffa* to lay out upside down; *kikkiffar* to upset.
**kifakondo**, one who has been sold into slavery on account of some fault committed by self or relatives.
**kĭfi**, pl. *kifaye, kifofi*, fish; *kama kifi* to fish; *kifin rijia* (lit. a fish of the well) a stay-at-home.
**kififia**, a large water tortoise with flat shell; cf. *kunkuru* land tortoise with convex shell.
**ḳifil ḳifil**, blinking of the eyes.
**ḳije***, to hate; see *ḳi*.
**kijigi**, a kind of knife.
**kijinjiri**, a species of palm from the leaves of which hats and mats are made.
**kikinia**, stammering.
**kikiyawan hali**, good disposition; cf. Gr. p. 165, l. 1; see *keau*.
**kila**, perhaps, for *wotakila*, q.v.
**kilaḅtu**, name of a bird.
**kilāgo, kilabo**, pl. *kilāgai*, 1. cow-hide, skin, carpet or cover made of skin; D 15 *azāba anadandakasa kamal kilāgo* his pain is as though he were a skin that is beaten; 2. a tent made of skin.
**kileri**, arrow-shaft.
**ḳilga, ḳirga**, to count, to number.
**ḳili**, fem. *ḳilia*, a white horse.
**kili**, rust, mould.
**kilikamya** (S.), a black and white horse.
**ḳiliḳili, ḳellikelli** or **ḳilḳili**, a butterfly, lit. glitter; other names for butterflies are *dokin allah* God's horse, *malam bude litafinka* Mallam, open your book (the flapping of his wings on a tree suggests opening and shutting of a book).
**kilili**, 1. pollen used in fertilising palms; 2. a young palm tree.
**kililu** or **kilulu**, prison.
**kĭlin kĭlin, kĭri kĭri**, an imitation of the sound of falling glass; cf. *girin girin*, etc.
**kilĭsa**, 1. to take exercise on horseback; 2. of a horse, to trot.
**kilĭshi**, a kind of rug or mat made of wool, etc., for sleeping on.
**kilĭshi, kilis**, thin strips of meat cooked with oil and pepper or dried in the sun.
**kiliya**, hedge.
**kilkal**, the cry of the guinea-fowl; cf. M. H. p. 106.
**kĭma** (Ar. قِيمَة) 1. little, or few in number, anything small;

*kima kima* very little; *tukunial kima* a small pot; 2. price.

**kimanta**, to assess, divide.

**kimba**, fruit of a large tree (Xylopia Aethiopica), ground and used as a purgative medicine, hot like pepper, brought from Nupé, etc., M. H. p. 123.

**kimbar mahalba**, a shrub with fragrant white blossoms (Brysocarpus coccineus).

**kimpsa, kintsa**; *ku kimpsa manikaya* get ready the loads.

**kimsa**, to load a gun.

**kimshe**, to press down into a receptacle.

**kimshi**, n., *yin kimshi* to load a gun; cf. *kimsa*.

**kin**, 2nd pers. pronoun fem. sing. used with perfect tense; cf. Gr. p. 27.

**kĭna**, a bull.

**kinami**, the leather cords to which the stirrups hang. (A Fulani word.)

**kinăra**, a tree from which an arrow poison is obtained.

**kinchia**, a bulbous plant.

**kindi**, pl. *kindodi*, a basket woven of fibre from the young dum palm, used as a strainer in making soup.

**kindigaye**, gathering of many people before a king for discussion.

**kingi**, rest, remainder, what is left.

**kĭni**, small sticks placed in roof to prevent the grass from slipping down.

**ḳinji**, refusal to hear, a compound of *ḳi* and *ji*, hence, obstinacy; *maiḳinji* enemy.

**ḳinḳe**, trouble.

**ḳinḳinta**, to refuse; see *ḳi*.

**kintata**, to conjecture, to suppose.

**kintsa**, to gather together; see *kimpsa*.

**ḳiptawa**, winking; see *ḳepta*.

**ḳĭra**, to forge metal, to mend; *makeri, maiḳira* a blacksmith; *maḳera* anvil.

**kĭra, kĭraya, kĭraye**, 1. v. to call, to summon; *kĭra suna* to name, *makiran salla* one who calls to prayer; 2. n. calling out, F 142 *su ḍora kĭra* they keep on crying; *kĭrawo* to summon to where the speaker is, to call; cf. *kiraya*.

**kirăna**, a species of cactus.

**kirari**, 1. praise, laudation, F 240 *suna kuma yin kirari* they praise; 2. self-laudation; 3. flattery; 4. a call passed from village to village; cf. (?) *kurari*.

**ḳirari, ḳirare**, firewood, small twigs.

**kĭrawo**, to call ; see *kĭra.*

**kĭraya**, to call ; see *kĭra.*

**kirḅi**, mashing or pounding of yams or *fura. kirḅa* to pound, to beat anything mixed with water. *kirḅe* is used without obj., e.g. *ta kirḅe ta kawo masa.*

**ḳirchi**, a scab ; see *ḳurji.*

**ḳire**, to be mutilated, to mutilate.

**ḳirewa**, n. mutilating.

**kirfa**, to falsify.

**kirfawa**, cutting folds of cloth.

**ḳirga**, to count ; see *ḳilga.*

**ḳiri**, pl. *ḳirra*, a twisted cowhide rope, a noose.

**kiri kiri**, the sound of falling glass ; see *kilin kulin.*

**ḳiria**, name of a tree, see *ḳiriya.*

**kiribi**, a girdle or apron of cowries worn by pagans.

**ḳirigi**, skin, hide after it has been tanned, the skin before it is tanned is called *fata* ; *kirigin kăda* the scales of the (dead) alligator ; cf. *kilago.*

**kiriki**, of great worth ; *ya yi kiriki* he acts well ; *mutum kiriki* a reliable man ; *abin kiriki* something good ; *maganan kiriki* correct language.

**ḳirikinju**, a kind of wolf ; cf. *ḳelkeche.*

**ḳirikiri**, open, unabashed, direct ; *idonsa ḳirikiri ne* he looks one straight in the face ; *ḳirikiri na aikeshi ya ḳi* I told him plainly to go and he refused.

**kirikiri**, manis (genus Pholidota).

**ḳirikiri**, a short green grass, also called *karie-galma.*

**ḳirin**, very ; see *ḳĕrin.*

**kirinia**, 1. the plaited matwork which acts as the keystone of a conical thatch, binding the reed rafters together at the apex of the roof ; 2. playful gambling, lighthearted demeanour ; 3. a noisy or restless person.

**ḳirinjijia**, the green teal.

**ḳirinkore**, a small mouse.

**ḳiriya**, a small tree which often grows on roofs from which blacksmiths obtain charcoal, i.e. *garwashin ḳiriya*, from it is also obtained a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows ; cf. *katumbiri.*

**ḳirji**, pl. *ḳiraza, ḳirijai*, breast, bosom.

**ḳirḳeshi, ḳelḳeji**, wolf ; see *ḳelḳeche.*

**kirki**, worthy ; see *kiriki.*

**kirkira, kerkara**, probably an intens. form of *kĭra* (cf. Ar. كَرْكَرَةٌ, the cackling of a hen), to cackle, found in A 29 *kadadai ajita yi sagara mai-*

*kirkira* let her not be heard calling fowls, with wide-open mouth; cf. *kurkurkur*.

**kirma**, soldiers on foot; *sarikin kirma* a leader of infantry.

**kirme** (K.), to knock down.

**kirmiche** (S.), confusion, e.g. of a confused crowd or illegible handwriting.

**kirni**, a tree which provides an antidote to arrow poison (Briedelia ferruginea, Euphorbiaceae).

**kirsa**, a bribe given to a judge; *chiwon kirsa* a pretended illness.

**kirta** كِرْتَ, كِرْتَا, 1. to dig up land = *noma*; 2. to draw a line or furrow.

**kirtani**, strong white string made of flax.

**kisa**, to kill; cf. *kăshe*.

**ḳisa, ḳissa** (Ar. قَضَا), news.

**kisaka**, a hairy caterpillar; see *gisaka*.

**kisakisa** for **kusakusa**, near, M. H. p. 225.

**kĭsankai**, murder; see *kăshinkai*.

**kisanta**, to be jealous.

**ḳishi**, thirst; see *ḳishirua*.

**kĭshi, kĭshia**, pl. *kishiyoyi*, 1. emulation, jealousy; *yin kishi* to refuse; 2. jealousy, hence 3. the name given to either of the two wives of the polygamist; if he takes a third wife he has *kishiyoyi*; 4. used metaphorically for the corollary or complement; cf. *rana kishiar dere*.

**kishimi**, an old solitary male antelope of any species which has left the herd; *maikishimin ido* a man with one eye.

**kishingida**, to recline or sit on the ground with legs crossed and elbows on knees, the attitude for eating or conversation.

**ḳishirua, ḳishirwa, ḳishi**, thirst; *jin ḳishirua* to feel thirst.

**kisi**, fat; see *kitse*.

**kisim-bijimi**, a grass; see *kitsim-bijimi*.

**kiskansa** (S.), suicide.

**kiskauami, kaskauami**, a shrub with red berries, and dotted leaves (Psorospermum Senegalense, Hypericineae); cf. *kaskawani* (?).

**kiski**, the mate of the common lizard; see *ḳadangare*.

**kiso**, 1. to twist; 2. twisted; 3. hair worn by women in curls down their cheeks; *maikiso* hair-dresser.

**kĭta**, cf. *ya faḍi kĭta* he fell flat, B 58.

**ḳita** or **ḳeta**, q.v., mischief,

cruelty, evil of any kind, envy; cf. prov. *kowa yi ḳeta kansa* the evil that a man does (recoils on) himself; *mai-ḳetachi** worker of evil.

**kitāba*** (Ar. كِتَابٌ), book.

**kitikwa** (S.), a bundle of millet with the stalks plaited together.

**kitila**, a heap of anything.

**kitse**, to plait; cf. *kiso*.

**kitse, kisi, kichi** (S.), pl. *kitsaisai*, fat.

**kitsim-bijimi** (bull's fat), a grass used in thatching.

**kitso, kĭso**, a helmet, shaped coiffure worn by Hausa women.

**kiwa**, loneliness; see *kewa*.

**kiwata**, to keep or feed (animals).

**ḳiwo**, hatred, refusal, a form of *ḳi*, q.v.; *yin ḳiwo* to hate, refuse.

**kĭwo**, 1. to tend, watch cattle, to defend, protect; 2. used intransitively of the cattle, to feed, to graze.

**ḳiwuya, ḳiuya**, refusal to work, laziness; cf. M. H. p. 147, *mai-ḳiwuya* a man who refuses to work; see *ḳi*.

**ḳiya**, to refuse; see *ḳi*.

**kiyada** (S.), **kiyasda** (K.), or before n. obj. *kiyashe*, to preserve, defend, protect, *allah shi kiyashemu* may God protect us; cf. *kiyaye*.

**ḳiyale**, to neglect; see *ḳiale*.

**kiyāma**, resurrection; see *kiāma*.

**ḳiyashi, ḳyashi**, a very small fly, sand-fly, to be distinguished from *kiashi*, ant.

**ḳiyasi*** (Ar. قَاسَ), to measure by a rule or comparison, D 94.

**kiyau**, well; see *keau*.

**ḳiyauri**, covering of a door; see *ḳaure*.

**kiyauta**, goodness; see *keauta*.

**ḳiyaya, ḳeyaya**, lice.

**ḳiyaya, ḳiyawa**, refusing; cf. *ḳi*.

**kiyaye**, 1. to keep carefully, to preserve, to remember; cf. prov. *idan ka rubuta ya tabata idan ka kiyaye ya gudu* litera scripta manet; other forms of *kiyaye* are *kiyada, kiyasda* and *kiyashe*; *kiyaye kanka* spare thyself, i.e. don't trouble; 2. used to denote ready obedience; *kiyaye magana* to obey a command; *kura ba ta kiyayuwa* the hyena cannot be tamed. *kiyayeni* suffer me; *makiyaye* a shepherd.

**ḳiyeya, ḳyeya**, envy, hatred, dislike, *abokin ḳiyeye* a thing to be avoided; cf. *maganin ḳiyeya rabuwa* the cure for hatred is separation. *abokin*

*ḳiyeya* a repulsive person; see *ḳi*.

**kiyo**, well; see *keau*.

**kizauro**, see under *abduga*.

**ko**, 1. either, or, and in negative sentences, neither, nor; hence its use 2. as an interrogative, e.g. *mutum ya tafi ko* did the man go? here *ko* is elliptic for *ko ba hăka ba* or is it not so? *ko* may also precede the sentence or both precede and follow it for the sake of emphasis, 3. even, although; A 66 *hakana kishirua ko ya sha kogi biar* so too he shall be thirsty though he drink of five streams; cf. *koda* although. *ko* is also used in sentences where a negative meaning is implied though not expressed, e.g. *ko ḍaia* not even one. *ko* is sometimes equivalent to 'I think,' e.g. *ka nuna mashi nama* show him the meat, *ya yuni ko* I think he has seen it. It is sometimes equivalent to really! indeed!

**ko**, indef. pronominal prefix by which most of the indefinite pronouns and abverbs are formed from the interrogative, e.g. *wa* who? *kowa* anyone; *mi* what? *komi* anything, etc.; *ḳaḳa* how, *koḳaḳa* however; *yaushe* when, *koyaushe* at any time; *yanzu* now, *koyanzu* immediately.

**ḳobdodo** or **gobdodo**, a thorny bush.

**ḳobdua, gobdua**, the yolk of an egg.

**ḳŏbri, ḳwobri, ḳwauri** (K.), **ḳŭbri**, pl. *ḳwabruka, ḳwobruka*, shin-bone, *ḳobrin ḳafa* leg-bone, *ḳobrin ḳofa* door-post, *ḳobrin itache* a dried-up tree.

**ḳobro** (K.), incompleteness; *yin ḳobro* to be incomplete or insufficient.

**ḳobsa, ḳopsa, ḳobso**, pod of nuts, beans, etc.

**koda**, though, although; cf. *ko*.

**koda, kanda**, a dried-up nut.

**koda**, to furbish or sharpen a sword.

**ḳoda, ḳwoda**, kidney.

**koda***, the threshing of corn for payment; cf. *maikoda*.

**ḳodago, ḳurdugo**, fruit of the fan or deleb palm; see *kwodago*.

**ʹkoḍai, kwaḍai**, 1. desire, longing, eagerness for, appetite; cf. prov. *kwoḍai mabuḍin wohala* vain desire opens the door to trouble; cf. *kwaḍaye* to long after; 2. membra privata. *makwaḍaita*, q.v., covetous; *makwaḍaichi* covetousness.

**koḍi**, a top or anything spinning round; *makoḍi* a stone used for smoothing a grindstone; *ḍan koḍi* a small ball.

**koenna**, anywhere, wherever, everywhere.

**ḳofa**, pl. *ḳofofi*, hole for entrance, a hole, e.g in a strap, door, gate; E 19 *masuzua ga ḳofofin birane* those who frequent the gates of the cities.

**ḳofai**, ruin; see *ḳufai*.

**kofato**, pl. *kofatai*, hoof.

**ḳofsa**, pl. *ḳofsoshi*, *ḳofsuna*, a kind of guitar.

**kogawa**, a rope for tying a thief carried by a *dogari*.

**ḳogi**, buzzing of bees; see *ḳuyi*.

**kogi**, pl. *kogina*, *kogina* and *kogai*, any large collection of water, lake, large river, a ravine through which any water flows.

**ḳogia**, hook; see *ḳugiya*.

**kogo**, hollow; *kogon itache* hollow of a tree; den, etc.; *kogon duchi* chasm.

**kogua***, echo.

**ḳoi**, egg; see *ḳwoi*.

**koikoiya**, to imitate another's pronunciation or actions.

**koikoiyo**, n. imitation.

**ḳoinya**, **ḳwanya**, skull; *ḳoinyan kai*, id.; see *ḳwanya*.

**koiya**, to learn; *koiya ma* to teach, e.g. *ya koiya mani* he taught me; . *maikoiya* a teacher, *makoiyi*, *makoyi* a scholar; intens. form *koikoiya*, q.v.

**koiya**, n. teaching; *koiya na shaitan* the teaching of Satan, D 19; *koiyawa* teaching; cf. *koiyo*.

**koiya**, **koya**, a red clay used for staining women's faces or eyelids; when mixed with natron it is used in snuff.

**koiyo**, **koyo**, n. learning; *yin koiyo* to learn, *ba* (or *bada*) *koiyo* to teach.

**koka***, used in Sokoto as equivalent to *kaman* like; cf. Gr. p. 129, l. 20.

**kokanto**, doubt; see *kokonto*.

**kokara** (S.), a tree from which walking-sticks are made.

**ḳokari**, 1. to try, attempt, endeavour, A 2, 3, 26; 2. to work diligently, cf. *maikokari* one who endeavours. *ḳokaru* diligence, B 16 *ku bada ḳokarunku* give diligence, *yin ḳokarinsa* to do one's best.

**ḳoki**, a small red insect, in stories = the spider's wife.

**ḳokia**, a tree with yellow hard-shelled edible fruit, its leaves are eaten by cattle (Strychnos spinosa, Loganiaceae); *namijin ḳokia* another species of Strychnos with smaller fruit.

**ḳoḳiar-biri**, a tree with paired capsular fruit which grows in damp ravines (Voacanga obtusa, Apocynaceae).

**koko**, a drink made from the flour of *gero* beaten up in a *turumi* and drunk hot, honey being sometimes added.

**koko**, or also, an abbreviation for *ko kua*, frequently used for *ko*.

**ḳoḳo**, pl. *ḳoḳuna* or *ḍan-ḳoḳo*, a small calabash used as a drinking-cup.

**kokofa, kokwafa, kwakkafa**, to canter.

**kokonto, kokanto**, 1. reasoning, questioning, disputing, continued asking; 2. doubt, uncertainty.

**kokore**, intens. form of *kore* to drive away.

**kokoro**, a life-time.

**kokua, kokowa, kokawa**, fighting, wrestling, exertion; *yin kokua* to wrestle, fight.

**ḳoḳua**, ridge, pinnacle; see *ḳonḳua*.

**ḳoḳulwa, ḳoḳolwa**, brains, skull; cf. *ḳolua*.

**kokwafa**, to canter; see *kokofa*.

**ḳola** (S.), water-lily.

**ḳolama** (K.), eager desire.

**kŏle**, a small red pepper, the plant grows to the height of about two feet.

**kolemi***, a wide tract; cf. *kolemin dawa maganin maikishi* the expanse of the desert is the cure for a jealous man.

**kolfa, kwalfa**, n. skimming of milk, etc.

**kolfe, kwalfe**, to skim.

**ḳoli**, n. exhibiting goods for sale; *ḍan ḳōli* a vendor of small wares.

**koli, kuli, kwalli** or **kwolli** (Ar. كُحْل), antimony or stibnite = the στίμμι or stibium of the ancients; it is found in the eastern parts of Hausaland. Antimony powder, or a sulphide of lead, is much used by Hausa women for painting their eyebrows and the edge of their eyelids. It has been so used from very early times, cf. 2 Kings ix. 30 Jezebel... 'oculos ejus posuit stibio.' It is also used for staining the teeth and lips.

**ḳolḳole, ḳonḳole**, to pick out, to pick the teeth, peel fruit.

**kolkoli, kwolkoli**, a metal helmet.

**kolkota**, lice; see *kwalkwata*.

**ḳollo**, skull; see *ḳolua*.

**kōlo**, carrion kite.

**koloko**, a material for making a black dye, obtained from the fruit of the *bagarua* tree.

**ḳolua, ḳollo, ḳwalua, ḳo-ḳulwa,** skull, brains.

**ḳoma,** flea; see *ḳuma.*

**koma,** to go back, return; B 143 *tun ba akoma ba* while as yet there has not been a returning. *komawa* returning. *komo* to return to where the speaker is, to return here, to come back. *ya komo kasua* he came back from the market. *komowa* coming back.

**koma, homa, foma,** hand-net with a handle like a shrimp-net.

**komarchi,** a large snake, see *kumurchi.*

**komaro,** a leather bag, see *kumaro.*

**ḳomaro,** utterly destitute.

**komawa,** returning; see *koma.*

**komayya,** a grass given to horses; cf. *burburwa.*

**kome,** n. pl. *kome-kome,* returning.

**komi*** (S.), a canoe.

**komi, kome,** anything, everything, A 48; *babu komi* nothing, so also *ba komi* or *ba komi ba. kominene* = whatsoever it be, whatsoever; see Gr. p. 18.

**komi, kwomi,** a drinking trough for animals made out of a hollowed log.

**komo,** to return here; cf. *koma.*

**komtsa** or **kwamsa,** mucus from the eyes.

**kona,** chaff.

**ḳona, ḳone,** 1. to burn, to destroy by fire; intens. form *ḳonḳone* to burn up completely. *ḳuna* and *ḳone* are generally used as intransitive forms, *ya ḳone* it is burnt, but *ḳasa tana ḳona* the ground is scorched with heat; 2. to burn with desire, etc.; *zuchia ta ḳuna* the heart burned.... *ḳonane,* fem. *ḳonana,* pl. *ḳonanu,* burnt: *ḳonewa* burning.

**konāma,** scorpion; see *kunāma.*

**ḳondariya,** a bent tree, etc.; see *ḳwondariya.*

**kondo,** centre of thatched roof; see *kwando.*

**ḳondua,** yolk of an egg.

**ḳone,** to burn; see *ḳona.*

**konga,** a plain; see *kanga.*

**konga,** a knife; see *kangar.*

**kongi,** beams made from the fan palm.

**konīka,** a condition of pregnancy.

**konko,** a drinking-cup.

**ḳonḳole,** to clean teeth, M. H. p. 61, to peel; see *ḳolḳole.*

**konkonche, kwankwanche,** to loose or set free (slaves); see *kunche.*

**ḳonḳone**, to fire, clear by fire; see *ḳone*.

**konkoni**, stropanthus used for poisoning arrows, etc.

**ḳonḳosa**, to strike (e.g. a pot) so as to produce a sound.

**ḳonḳua**, **ḳoḳua**, highest part of the inside of the roof.

**kono*** (K.), alms.

**ḳopsa**, pod of ground nut; see *ḳobsa*.

**kora** (Ar. قَرَعَة), baldness, either that produced naturally or by shaving; *maikora* bald.

**kora**, also **kori**, before a n. used of swishing the scum off water before filling a calabash, intens. form *kokore*.

**kōra**, pl. *kōre kōre*, driving away.

**kōra**, **kōre** or **kōro**, to drive, to hurry, to drive away; D 21 *ya kora kansa chikin azāba* he hurries himself to (the place of) pain; *kōrowa* driving away; *kōro sauḳi* to send help.

**korăka**, eagerness; *da korăka* eager.

**ḳorama**, apparently a pl. form of *ḳwori*; 1. a nullah which dries up in the dry season; 2. a fast-flowing stream, a torrent.

**korami**, trade.

**koranga** (K.), leader, guide.

**korare**, to hasten.

**korare**, pl. *koraru*, a fugitive; cf. *kora*.

**kore**, a furrow.

**kore**, to drive; see *kora*.

**kore**, a long tobe of black or dark shiny blue cloth. M. H. p. 203.

**kore**, f. *koria*, pl. *kworre*, dark green, *kore kore* light green; cf. *shudi shudi* light blue, *shudi* dark blue.

**ḳori**, stump of tree; see *ḳobri*.

**kori**, **kwori**, q.v., pl. *korurua*, quiver.

**ḳoria**, a gourd; see *ḳworia*.

**kōrino**, **korno**, 1. green dyed leather; the dye is produced by a mixture of copper filings (*sinadari*) and lime juice or *tsamia*; 2. medicine for the eyes made from powdered goat's skin. A variant form *kwarno* is used for green leather.

**korjini**, ugliness; *da korjini* terrible.

**ḳorḳora**, concubine; see *ḳworaḳwora*.

**korkosa**, n. shamelessness; *da korkosa* unabashed.

**ḳorḳwasa**, driver ant; cf. *ḳwariḳwasa*.

**kormŏto**, **karmăto**, 1. to carry false news, to tell tales against another secretly; 2.

to interfere in a matter which does not concern one; cf. *karambani*; 3. to betray.

**kormŏto, karmăto**, n. gossip, mischief-making, *yin kormoto* to carry secret news; cf. M. H. p. 196.

**korno**, husk of guinea-corn; see *kworno*.

**koro**, to drive, etc., cf. *kora*.

**korofi**, dye-pit; see *karofi*.

**korōro** or **kworōro**, a bag containing 20,000 cowries, usually made of the leaves of the *tukurua* palm (possibly from Ar. كُرّ, Heb. *cor*, Gr. κόρος = a large dry measure).

**ḳōrorua**, top, summit.

**korto, kworto**, fem. *kortua*, adulterer, paramour.

**kortonchi**, lasciviousness.

**kortu**, a small gourd, see *kurtu*.

**ḳorya**, a gourd; see *ḳworia*.

**kosa**, corpulence.

**ḳosa**, to be over ripe, so metaphorically to be tired of waiting, *na ḳosa* I am in a hurry, *ba shi ḳosawa da mutane* he is patient to everyone.

**ḳosa, ḳūsa**, an iron nail.

**kosa-kosa**, a short-legged pelican.

**kosabro**, a sack made of grass for holding cowries.

**ḳosada**, to get enough to eat, satisfy; see *ḳoshi*.

**ḳosai**, a cake cooked in oil.

**kosandi**, inner wall of a house.

**ḳosashe**, see *ḳoshi*.

**kosfa, kwosfa**, pl. *kosfofi, kwosfofi*, 1. egg-shell, peel of fruits; *kosfar arsashe* a cartridge case; 2. in pl., branching off of roads.

**ḳoshi**, 1. to be satisfied, to have enough; 2. used as n., a being satisfied, satisfaction (esp. of appetite); cf. prov. *ba dadi tana gidan na ḳoshi* 'not nice' keeps house with 'I am satisfied,' i.e. only a man who lives in luxury can afford to be discontented. *ḳosashe*, pl. *ḳosasu*, one who has eaten enough, one who is satisfied. *ḳoshada** a causative form of *ḳoshi* to feed to satisfaction, to satisfy; *sun chi sun sha sun ḳoshi*, they ate and drank till they were satisfied.

**ḳoshia**, 1. a wooden spoon; 2. a shuttle.

**koso**, a small drum, open at one end, slung from the shoulder; see *kotso*.

**ḳota**, handle, e.g. of an axe; in Katsena *ḅota* is used.

**kotafani**, shield; see *kutufani*.

**kotakwana**, n., 1. postponement, neglect; 2. defiance.

**kotamta**, to speak in parables; see *kotanchi*.

**kotana***, cousin, relation.

**kotanchi, kwatanchi**, 1. to compare, to liken to, to place together; pass. *akotanchi* is made like unto; 2. *kotanchin kăza* about so much, *kotanchin hăka* like this, *ka yi mini kotanchi yăda zan yishi* give me an idea how to do this; cf. *kutumshi* likeness, F 145. *kotanta, kotamta, kwatanta* to speak in parables.

**kotarni, kotarnia, koturni**, a large earthen pot with wide mouth.

**kotashi**, a small basket used by women; see *kwotashi*.

**ḳoto**, of a bird, to peck; also used of the grazing of cattle or sheep; *maiḳoto* beak.

**kotontawa**, 1. to pay a second time, to pay over again; 2. to spin round.

**kotso, koso, kotso, kozo** (cf. Ar. كُوس, a kettle-drum), a drum shaped like an hour-glass, held under the arm, one end open, it is covered with skin in front, but is open behind; cf. *kalango, jauje*.

**kotutura**, stump of wood; see *kututura*.

**kowa**, everyone, anyone, any; *babu kowa* or *ba kowa* no one; the pronominal forms are *kowa, kowanene*, fem. *kowa, kowacheche*; the adjectival forms are *kowane*, f. *kowache*, pl. *kowădane*; see Gr. p. 18. *ba ta kowa ba che* it is not the property of anyone; combined with the pl. pers. pron. it denotes each; *kowanenmu* each of us, *kowanenku* each of you, *kowanensu* each of them.

**ḳowainia**, a finger-ring, the ring of a bit, etc.

**kowane**, any, every, each; see *kowa*.

**kowar-wake**, the husk on pods of beans.

**ḳowie**, side; see *ḳauye*.

**koya**, to learn; see *koiya*.

**koya**, red clay; see *koiya*.

**koyanzu**, even now, now, immediately; see *ko*.

**koyaushe**, at any time, always; see *ko*.

**koyi**, an example.

**koyo**, n. learning; see *koiyo*.

**kozo**, a kind of drum; see *kotso*.

**kozozobe, kwazazzabo**, 1. course or hollow of a stream; 2. a deep ravine without water; 3. holes in the road made by running water.

**ku**, 2nd pers. pron. pl. you. *-nku*, your, is used when the

object possessed is masculine, and *-rku* or *-lku* when the object possessed is feminine; cf. Gr. p. 25.

**kua**, a verbal prefix to denote the second person plural of the future tense, cf. Gr. p. 33.

**kua, kwa**, too, also, likewise, it follows as an enclitic the word to which it more particularly refers, e.g. *ni kua ni shiga* I too shall enter, E 37.

**kuba**, a cross beam.

**kubaka**, 1. the fold in waist of trousers through which the cord (*zaria*) runs; 2. the cord round waist of trousers.

**kŭbche, kubuche**, to slip or drop out of one's hands, also to escape from prison, cf. *kŭto*. *kŭbche kŭbche* to try to slip out, used of an animal caught in a trap, cf *gubchi*.

**kube**, a sheath for knife or sword, cf. M. H. p. 206, *talauchi yi kan va halinka kube* poverty acts as a sheath to your character, i.e. makes you act hypocritically.

**ḳube**, to mix, intens. form *ku-kube*; see *kwabe*.

**kube*** (K), little, small.

**kube**, an ear of corn.

**kubēwa** (a Yoruba word), the 'okra' plant, the ripe capsules of which are used as a vegetable (Hibiscus esculentus, Malvaceae). It is a climbing gourd and grows esp. on house tops, in Kano it is pronounced *kabēwa*.

**ḳuble, ḳulle, ḳulli** (cf. Ar. قُفْل, bolt), to lock, lock up; cf. *shina ḳulle* it is locked, *na ḳulli akwati* I locked the box; *makubli* or *maḳulli* key, button.

**kubli, kulli**, a lock.

**ḳŭbri**, shin-bone; see *ḳŏbri*.

**kububua**, a poisonous snake, with large brown spots in a single line down its back and a white belly.

**kubuta**, to be innocent, to be unharmed, to be acquitted.

**kubuta**, n. ankle boots used for riding.

**kucha, kuza**, to rush or fall down.

**kuchi**, pl. *kuche-kuche*, talking, conference.

**ḳūda**, throbbing pain, e.g. of toothache

**ḳuda, ḳuje**, pl. *ḳudaje*, masc. *ḳudaidai* (cf. Ar. pl. فَدَّان, stinging insects), fly; *ḳudan kisan doki*, i.e. the fly that kills horses, i.e. the tsetse fly. *makafon ḳuda* a large horse-fly which is so easy to

catch that it appears to be blind.

**ḳudafi**, a small ant; see *ḳurdafi*

**kūdaku**, a species of sweet potato (*dankali*).

**kudanchi**, southwards.

**kudandemi, kudandan**, a hut, see *kwadandemi*.

**kude** (S.), intr. to withdraw.

**kudi**, a black and red cloth.

**kudi**, a bug.

**kuḍi**, money, see *kurḍi*.

**ḳudigi**, a weed, see *ḳuduji*.

**ḳudira**, destiny; see *ḳadara*.

**kŭdis, kĭdis**, quickly.

**ḳudu**, an apron made of skin.

**kŭdu, kŭdus**, south; also used adverbially, e.g. *ya tafi kŭdu* he went south.

**kudŭdĭfi, kudundifi**, pond, cistern, a pit from which clay has been dug.

**kududura**, a small knife used by women.

**ḳŭduji, ḳudugi**, a plant about two feet high, with a flower like tobacco, it grows amongst *dawa*, a medicine is made from it, it is apparently the same as *wuta-wuta*, q.v.

**kudukuki**, cheek, cheeks.

**kudumbia**, the cracking of skin in the under-joints of toes, caused by a small insect; cf. *kambudiya*.

**ḳudundune**, to make a ball of anything.

**kudunia**, range of hills, hill

**ḳudure**, to lop, or break off.

**ḳuduru**, 1. a man with his fingers, toes, or ears cut off; 2. maiming.

**kŭdus**, south, see *kŭdu*.

**kudus** or **birnin kudus**, Jerusalem.

**kuḍuss**, used of popping into a hole, *ya yi kuḍuss* = *ya shiga rami*.

**kŭfa**, a stain, the scar left by a wound the trace of anything, e.g. *kufan wuta*, a mark made by a burn, *kufan mai* an oil stain.

**ḳufai, ḳofai**, pl. *ḳufaifai*, ruins of a place, a desolated or dilapidated town.

**kufita, kufuta**, pl. *kufitai, kufutai*, 1*. sandal, 2. long riding-boot with spur.

**kufu**, lungs, see *fufu*.

**kufuli***, to extinguish a fire or light.

**kufurtu**, the first hoeing of the land before sowing; cf. *kabtu*.

**kuge**, a kind of cymbal.

**ḳugi**, the roar of wild animals, the noise of an ostrich or the cooing of doves, or buzzing of bees.

**ḳugiya, ḳogia, ḳogua**, pl.

*ḳugiyoyi*, hook, clasp. *ḳugian fătsa* a fish-hook.

**ḳugu**, pl. *ḳugoyi*, loin.

**kuibi**, side of the body; see *kwibi*.

**ḳuiḳui, ḳuḳui**, a disease in women somewhat similar to elephantiasis.

**kuikuyo**, young of an animal; see *kwikuyo*.

**kuiwa**, a kind of grass.

**ḳuje**, fly; see *ḳuda*. *ḳuje* is generally used of the larger biting flies, *ḳuda* of smaller flies.

**kujera, kushera** (Ar. كُرْسِيّ), chair, stool, esp. the wooden stool on which women sit.

**kuka**, pl. *kukoki*, fem. Kanuri id. (Adansonia digitata), the baobab or monkey-bread tree. The Hausas eat its fruit and use its leaves for making soup. It does not grow to any great height, but has often a girth of 60 to 70 ft.

**kuka**, pl. *koke-koke*, masc., cry, lamentation; *yin kuka* to cry, raise a cry, howl, low, etc., of men and animals, e.g. *sania tana kuka* the cow lows (*ruri* is used of the bull).

**kuka**, pers. pron. 2nd pers. pl. used to denote the narrative or historic past; cf. Gr. p. 28.

**kuka**, to make complaint; cf. *kadu kowa ya kuka da woni ya kuka da kansa* let not any one complain of another (in doing so) he complains of himself.

**kukaruku**, crowing; see *kakaruku*.

**ḳuḳu**, an edible fish, six inches long, with sharp scales on its back.

**ḳuḳube**, an intens. form of *ḳube* to mix.

**ḳuḳui***, a swelling; see *ḳuiḳui*.

**kukui kukui**, the sound made by a guinea-fowl; cf. M. H. p. 197.

**kukuki**, a tree, the bark of which contains an almost tasteless watery juice: it is sucked by thirsty travellers (Sterculia tomentosa, Sterculiaceae).

**kukuma**, a musical instrument which is played by rubbing.

**ḳuḳumche**, pl. *ḳuḳumtatu*, one who has his hands tied to his neck; cf. seq.

**ḳuḳumi, ḳunḳumi**, the tying of a man's hands; cf. prov. *karamin sani ḳuḳumi ne* a little knowledge is as the tying of a man's hands to his neck, i.e. 'a little knowledge is a dangerous thing.'

**kul***, if, when; cf. *kur*.

**kula**, a shrub from the roots of which a hot spice is prepared.

**kŭla**, 1. to care for, heed, be concerned about, used absolutely (B 90) or with direct acc., or with *da*, or, less frequently, with *ga*; 2. to care for in the sense of to covet, e.g. C 52 *bai kŭla ba ga dunia* he cared not for the merchandise of the earth. *kuli** intention, e.g. *ina da kulin tafia* or *na kula tafia* I think of going.

**kulḅa**, the common reddish smooth-skinned lizard (mabuia Perroteti); cf. *sharindo*.

**kulḍe**, to strip off, see *kwalḍe*.

**kulere**, a wooden-tipped arrow.

**kŭli**, intention; see *kŭla*.

**kulikasa**, shamelessness.

**kulki, kuruki**, pl. *kulake*, a short stick, club, a government messenger's staff.

**kulkŭsa**, very near; see *kŭsa*.

**ḳulla**, to tie two pieces of string together; idiom *ḳulla gāba* to enter on a quarrel, to join issue; *ḳullu* to be joined together.

**ḳulla**, n. twisting cotton round a pin before spinning.

**ḳulle**, to lock up.

**kulli, kwolli**, antimony; see *koli*.

**ḳulli**, pl. *ḳulli-ḳulli*, a knot, also used of a ball of pounded ground nuts; cf. *ḳubli*.

**kŭlo, kullo**, to watch, look on.

**kulu**, pl. *kulayi*, wale made by a whip.

**ḳulu**, 1. froth skimmed from the top in the making of bread or *masa* cakes; 2. leaven.

**kulubutu**, a creeper with edible fruit.

**kulufita** (ever-coming-forth), a synonym for the *gauta* (tomato), so called because it is ever bearing.

**kulum** [originally borrowed from the Ar. كلّ يوم = every day], 1. always, constantly; hence 2. used with other expressions of time, every, e.g. *kulum safe* every morning, *kulum dere* every night, B 88; cf. *kulyaushe*.

**kulume**, an edible fish with red tail, about fifteen inches long.

**kulutu**, protuberance, swelling.

**kulyaushe***, always; see *kulum*.

**kuma**, again.

**ḳŭma**, a flat fish with reddish snout.

**ḳŭma, ḳoma**, flea, louse.

**kŭma, kumma**, a stick.

**kumachi, kumurchi, kwomachi**, a black cobra, hooded but without spectacles, 14 ins. to 6 ft. long (naia nigricollis).

**kumakumi**, a horseman's armour made of iron.

**kumallo**, faintness; see *kumolo*.

**kumāma**, weak, infirm, feeble, lazy.

**kumamanchi**, 1. weakness, infirmity, feebleness; 2. what is trying or troublesome.

**kumaro, komaro**, a small leather bag.

**kumatu**, cheeks, pl. of *kumchi*, q.v.

**kumba**, pl. *kumbuna, kumbabobi, kumbai*, 1. finger-nail, scales of a fish; *ta buḍe ḳumbabi* she spread open her fingers; 2. an edible shell-fish sold in the markets.

**kumbe** or **kwumbe**, the fashion of shaving the front part of the head only; the heathen custom of leaving a tuft on top of head.

**kumbi**, a colour made from bones and used for marking camels, M. H. p. 186.

**kumbu**, 1. a small calabash with a cover; 2. a round object; cf. *shankumbu*.

**kŭmbu, kŭmbua**, 1. a long-handled hoe with triangular blade; 2. a leather ring worn as a charm round the wrist.

**kumbuche**, to tie up in a knot.

**kumbuchi**, esp. used of rough or hasty plaiting or doing up of a woman's hair.

**kumbura, kumbure**, to swell, to be enceinte; *kumburawa* swelling with pride; F 30 *kana kumburawa* thou art proud; *kumburata* swollen, e.g. with pride.

**kumburata***, see *kumbure*.

**kumburi, kumburia**, n. swelling.

**kumchi**, pl. *kumatu*, cheek; *ḍan kumatu* a man with fat cheeks.

**ḳumchi, ḳunchi**, narrow, confined, difficult of passage, it is often applied to the thorn fence surrounding a town; cf. Gr. p. 130, l. 29; *ḳumchin zuchia* hot temper, *maḳunḳuchi* or *maḳunḳunchi* a man full of anger, lit. a heart in which there is no room; *ḳumchin sarḳaḳia* an impenetrable thorn hedge or brake; *yabbo wanda ya yi ḳunchi domin girma nasa* praise which was unworthy of his greatness.

**kumia**, shame; see *kumya*.

**kumkumia**, a poisonous species of euphorbia tree about two feet high.

**kumo**, a yellowish red biting ant.

**kumolo, kumallo**, qualm or

faintness arising from lack of food.

**kumpa**, froth ; see *kunfa*.

**ḳumpsa**, to bud, used of young grain ; cf. *ḳobsa*.

**ḳumsa**, **ḳumshe**, to tie up, e.g. in a bag ; *ḳumshashe*, f. *ḳumshashia*, pl. *ḳumshashu*, tied up ; cf. (?) *kimsa*.

**ḳumshi**, n. tying.

**ḳumshin-lalle**, the binding of the hands or of the feet in henna bandages ; see *lalle*.

**ḳumso***, to hide anything.

**ḳumtata**, to make narrow, A 67 ; see *ḳumchi*.

**kumurchi**, **kumuchi**, **kwomachi**, **komarchi**, a cobra ; cf. *kumachi*.

**kumuria**, a fire-swallower.

**kumūs** (S.), the sound of a blow.

**kumya**, **kunya**, **kumia**, shame, bashfulness, good manners ; *rashin kumya* want of good manners or of sense of propriety. *sa*, *ba* and *bada kumya* to put to shame ; *jin kumya* to feel shame, to be ashamed ; *ba shi da kumya ba* he has no sense of shame. F 115 *masuzina su ka kumya* those who sin will be put to shame ; *sun yi kumya* they felt ashamed, *sun chi kumia ke nan* they were ashamed, M. H. p. 196.

**kumyata**, **kunyata**, **kumyache**, to shame, to be ashamed.

**kun**, pronoun, 2nd pers. pl. used with perfect tense ; cf. Gr. p. 27.

**ḳuna**, intr. to burn, see *ḳona*.

**ḳūna**, to burn ; see *ḳona*.

**ḳŭna**, pure, unmixed ; *ḳŭna rua* pure water, nothing but water.

**ḳuna**, anger, disgust.

**kŭna**, **kunna**, to light, set light to ; *kunna fitila* light the lamp ; *kunna wuta aḍaki* set fire to a house.

**kunāma**, **konāma**, pl. *kunamomi*, *kunamai*, 1. scorpion ; 2. hammer of a gun or rifle ; *kunaman rua* electric cat-fish.

**kunba**, finger-nail ; see *kumba*.

**kunche**, **kwanche** (K.), to loose, untie, to get loose ; *anḍaureshi ya kwanche* he was tied up and got loose ; *kunchache*, fem. *kunchachia*, pl. *kunchachu*, untied, loosened ; *maikunche* a wrestler ; intens. forms *kwankwanche* and *konkonche* to set free.

**ḳunchi**, bush ; see *ḳumchi*.

**kunda**, a charm placed in a field ; see *kwanda*.

**ḳundege**, **ḳwondege**, armlets, F 225.

**kundi**, pl. *kundaye*, a book ; *ḍan kundi* a small book.

**ḳundu**, used with *yi*, of an arrow, to miss.

**ḳundu**, a bird's gizzard.

**kunduda**, a headman.

**kundudufi**, a pond ; see *kududufi*.

**ḳunduma**, n. 1. toppling over, B 150 *ba ni yi kunduma en faḍa ba* I will not topple over so as to fall ; 2. to dip the head in water.

**kundumi, kandami**, a pond.

**kundumi**, n. baldness caused by shaving off the hair.

**kŭne, kunne**, pl. *kunuwa*, 1. ear, *sa kunne* to give attention to ; 2. *kunnen itache* leaves.

**kunfa, kumfa, kumpa**, foam ; *yin kunfa* to foam.

**kunfu**, used of the meat surrounding the heart of an animal.

**kunkeli**, a small shield.

**kun-ḳi-chi**, a small weevil which eats corn, its name is derived from the saying, if you will not eat, we will eat it for you.

**ḳunḳu**, pl. *ḳunḳaye* (S.), a sun-dried brick, i.e. ball of earth mixed with straw.

**kunkumi**, a celebrated or important person, *kunkumin tajiri* a rich merchant ; cf. M. H. p. 205. *kunkumi* is usually applied to one who has become rich by dishonest practices.

**ḳunḳumi**, a man with his hands tied to his neck ; see *ḳuḳumi*.

**kunkumia** (S.), soot ; see *kunkunia*.

**kunkunia**, blight, soot, used in making ink.

**ḳunḳunta**, narrow, used of a doorway ; cf. *ḳumtata*.

**kunkuru**, 1. small land tortoise, cf. *kififia* water tortoise ; 2. curved wooden board to which the unwoven thread of the warp is fastened, it is thought to resemble the curved shell of the tortoise.

**ḳunḳurus, ḳurunḳus**, decapitation, the finishing of anything, cf. the phrase *ḳunḳurus kan kusu* the cutting off the head of a rat, an idiom denoting that a thing is done and finished with ; so *ḳunḳurus kan ḍambaria*, M. H. p. 166.

**ḳunḳuwa**, an ant-heap.

**kunna**, to light ; see *kŭna*.

**ḳunsa**, to fold up ; cf. *ḳumtata*.

**ḳunshe**, to wrap into a bundle.

**kunshia***, sleep, F 75 ; see *kwana*.

**kunta**, to untie ; see *kwanta*.

**kunta**, n. loosening.

**kuntawa**, sleeping; see *kwantawa*.

**kuntu**, blanket (a Nupé word).

**kuntukurǒ**, a small drum.

**kuntumi**, a merchant.

**kuntunkuru***, applied by the Hausas to the brown army-blanket.

**kunu**, gruel made of guinea-corn, rice, etc.

**kunun - dorowa** (dorowa broth), a species of bird.

**kunya**, pl. *kunyoyi*, a ridge of soil in farming in which seed is planted; cf. *kwiya* (S.).

**kupturu, kuturu**, blighted (corn) as contrasted with *maiido*; M. H. p. 199.

**kur***, **kul***, if, when, e.g. *kur ankache masa* if it be said to him, C 7. *kur dai* or *kul dai* even if.

**kura**, pl. *kuraye*, hyena, fem.; B 149 *ina gani sarai kura gata* I see distinctly, there is the hyena. *kure*, a male hyena, is also used; *wasan kura* an unappreciated joke; *ḍan kura* the name of a particular kind of turban; cf. M. H. p. 203. *goshin kure* the *doka* or woman's head dress.

**kurā**, dust.

**kūra**, gain, profit, esp. unlawful gain, overcharging, cheating, *chin kura* to make unlawful gain; F 201 *dilalai masuriba da kura* the brokers who make unjust profits, i.e. who keep back money for things sold.

**kura** (?), cf. *yana kura* he fears.

**kurăda, kuradda**, pl. *kurădai*, a small round hatchet used for cutting grass.

**ḳuran** (Ar. قُرْآن), the Koran.

**ḳuranga**, 1. trailing rope plant; 2. a ladder; see *ḳarangama*.

**kurari**, threatening, boasting; *yin kurari* to brag; cf. *kirari*.

**ḳurar-shanu** (cattle dust), a weed with yellow flowers and white leaves (Conyza spinosa, Compositae).

**kurăsa** (S.), a bunch of corn.

**kurḅa**, to sip.

**kurba**, a small lizard.

**kurḅi**, n. sipping.

**kurche**, to escape; see *kubche*.

**kurchi**, to escape.

**kurchia, kurichia**, pl. *kurāche, kurchiyoyi*, dove.

**ḳurchia***, **ḳurichia, ḳuruchia**, 1. childhood, *mutuar ḳurichia* death during childhood; 2. childishness.

**kurḍa**, to press through a narrow place, creep in; *kurḍanan kurḍanan* wandering this way and that, zigzagging.

**ḳurdafi, ḳudafi,** small black ants.

**kurḍi, kuḍi,** used as a pl. of *ijia* and *wuri*, 1. cowries (*kawara* and *alkawara* are also used in the same sense); 2. used generally for money of any kind; 3. price, e g. *kurḍinsa nawa* what is the price of it? *kurḍinsa ya ĭsa* it is enough for it. *kurḍin ḳasa* tribute, taxes; a plural form is found, *kurḍeḍe* much money; *kurḍin fĭta* a tax paid by caravans, *kurḍin boda* a tax paid to the English, i.e. 15 p.c. on value of caravan.

**kurdi***, a small biting insect found in mats, etc.

**kurdŭdufi,** often pronounced *kududdufi* or *kududdiffi*, pond; see *kududufi*.

**kurdugi***, a great man, warrior; cf. M. H. p. 189.

**ḳurdugo, ḳodago,** the fruit of the *giginia* palm; cf. *kwodago*.

**kŭre,** mistake; see *kurre*.

**kure,** pl. *kuraye*, a male hyena; see *kura*.

**ḳŭre,** 1. to probe, to go to the end of, *ḍan ḳure* little finger; 2. to push another; 3. in Sokoto to miss, used as an equivalent for *kuskure*. *ḳŭrewa* is used of a place from which there is no outlet, the interior of a house furthest from the door; *hainya tana ḳurewa* the road ends here; cf. prov. *ramin ḳaria ba shi wiyar ḳurewa* the hole of a lie it is not difficult to probe to the end, i.e. it is easy to detect a liar in his lies.

**kure,** *en wuri ya kure* when the time comes, used when the sun comes out after dull weather.

**kurēge,** pl. *kurēgai*, *kurēgogi*, jerboa (dipus), the length of its body is about eight inches, of its tail ten inches; it progresses by a series of jumps; it burrows in the ground and feeds chiefly on grain; cf. Browning, 'Saul,' VI, 5, "half-bird half-mouse." For a story concerning a jerboa, cf. M. H. p. 106.

**ḳurenga,** a trailing rope-plant; see *ḳuranga*.

**kurfa, kurufa,** pl. *kurfai*, long riding-boots.

**kurfi,** pl. *kurfoji*, *kurfu*, hole, cave, empty cartridge-case.

**kurfu,** pl. *kurāfu* (Kanuri *karafi* hide), 1. a whip made of skin; 2. flogging, *yin kurfu* to flog, *su yi masa kurfu* they flogged him; 3. a horse-girdle.

**kŭrga** (S.), conversation.
**kūrga** (K.), piles.
**ḳurginguma**, a beetle = *gurgunguma*, q.v.
**kuri**, empty threat (Sokoto), in Kano *ruba* is used. The word is probably a variant of *kuria* a war drum, cf. Hausa riddle *abu na ḳara a dawa ba hanji* a thing that cries in the bush with no bowels? Ans. A drum; cf. seq.
**kuria, kurya, kwuriya** (Ar. فَرَعَ, to beat a drum), a sort of stringed drum, open at one end, used in war.
**kuria**, a red vegetable stain for the teeth.
**kurĭa** (Ar. فُرْعَة), dice, lots; *yin kuria* to draw lots; *jefa kuria* to throw with dice or with cowrie shells used as dice.
**kurichia**, dove; see *kurchia*.
**ḳuriḳia, ḳurḳia**, pl. *ḳuriḳoki, ḳurkiyoyi*, virgin.
**kurimi**, dense forest; see *kurmi*.
**ḳurji**, breast; see *ḳirji*.
**ḳurji, ḳureji, ḳirchi, gurje**, pl. *ḳurāje, ḳurareji*, scab, boil, esp. on dogs and horses, itch; *maiḳurji* one who has the itch.
**kurki**, hen-coop.
**kurki**, a bird like a crane.
**ḳurḳia**, virgin; see *ḳuriḳia*.
**kurkono, kurukunu**, guinea-worm.
**kurkuku**, dungeon, prison.
**kurkura***, to scrape; see *karkari*.
**kurkura***, to err, to fail; cf. *kuskure*.
**kurkura**, n. gargling.
**kurkure**, to gargle, to throw water out of the mouth, rinse the mouth, v. n. *kurkurewa*.
**kurkurkur**, wide-opened mouth; see *kirkira*.
**kurkusa** = *kusa kusa* very near.
**kurkushe**, a swelling on the foot.
**kurkutu** (S.), a small drum.
**kurkwiyo**, youngling; see *kwikuyo*.
**kurma**, deaf; see *kurŭma*.
**kurmajo**, a (Zanfara) tribal mark on the temple.
**kurme**, swimming, bathing.
**kurmi**, dense forest.
**ḳurmus**, the ashes of a burnt stick, cf. F 207; *wuta ta ḳone ḳurmus* the fire burnt it up completely.
**ḳurmusu**, pl. *ḳurmusoshi, ḳurmushe-ḳurmushe*, eating in secret; *maiḳurmusu* one who hides himself to eat; cf. *ḳurulla*.
**kurmuwa**, sprinkling; cp. *kurme*.

**kurna** (Kanuri *kurna*, Fulah *kurnahi*), zizyphus jujuba, a large tree of bushy appearance with small leaves and red edible berries.

**kurnan nasara** (or *kurna na sara*), a tree with lilac flowers, 'the pride of India' (Melia Azedarach, Meliaceae).

**kurre**, pl. *kurakuri*, accident, mistake, error. Also as v. *na kurre* I made a mistake.

**kursa**, *kursan goro* a large kola nut.

**kurtu, kortu**, pl. *kurtuna*, a calabash used as water-bottle.

**ḳūru**, f. *ḳurua*, dwarf, pony; *doki ḳūru*, id.

**kuru**, in silence; cf. *kurum*.

**kuru**, a small hand-drum open at one end; see *kuria*.

**kurua, kurwa**, 1. soul, spirit, shadow; 2. echo; cf. *kururua*.

**ḳuruchia**, childhood; see *ḳurchia*.

**kurufa**, long riding-boots; see *kurfa*.

**ḳurufi***, an iron chisel; probably a corruption of *ḳarifi*, q.v.

**kurugga**, a hoe = *kente*.

**ḳurugunguma**, pl. *ḳurugungumai*, a winged beetle which lives amongst the guinea-corn; see *gurgungama*.

**kuruki**, a short stick; see *kulki*.

**kurukunu**, guinea-worm; see *kurkono*.

**kurukure**, to throw out water from the mouth; see *kurkure*.

**ḳurulla**, refusal to share food with another (used in Sokoto); cf. *ḳememe*, *ḳurmusu*.

**kurum**, silence, e.g. D 94 *muna kurum* we keep silence; *yin kurum*, id. *da kurum* in silence; D 29 *abersu kuru* let them be left alone, i.e. let no one speak to them; *kurumbaka* silence.

**kuruma**, still water.

**kuruma, kurma**, pl. *kurumai*, 1. one who is deaf; 2. to be deaf; cf. prov. *kuruma mayana che* 'silence gives consent'; *kuruman wuri* a cowry without a hole in it (i.e. like a deaf or stopped-up ear). *kurumchi* and *kurumta* deafness; *shina da kurumchi* he is deaf.

**kurumi**, to embrace, grasp.

**kurumta, kurumche**, to be silent.

**kurumta, kurumchi**, n. silence; *yin kurumta* to be silent.

**ḳurungu**, a species of cat-fish (Siluridae) about 3 feet in length.

**ḳurunḳus**, see *ḳunḳurus*.

**ḳurunḳushewa**, a plant with delicate white flowers = *namijin tsada*, q.v.

**ḳururu**, crop of a fowl.

**kurūrua**, 1. a cry, scream; *yin kururua* to cry; 2. complaint, grievance; 3. echo; cf. *kurua*, id.

**kururuta**, to complain about.

**ḳuruskurus**, edible root of small plant used in making *tuo*.

**kurwa**, a spirit; see *kurua*.

**kurya**, a drum; see *kuria*.

**ḳurzunu**, roughness; *da ḳurzunu* rough, uneven.

**kusa**, mouse; see *kusu*.

**kŭsa**, n. nearness, proximity, near, nearly; *da kŭsa* near at hand; *kŭsa da* or *kŭsa ga* near to, *yin kŭsa* to be or draw near, *ya yi kŭsan* (or *ya kŭsa*) *ḳarewa* it is nearly finished. *ya kŭsa* he approaches. *ya kŭsa ya gaya mani* he was near to telling me; *ya kŭsa ya* (or *ya kusa*) *mantashi* he nearly forgot it; *kurkŭsa*, *kulkŭsa* or *kŭsa kŭsa* very near. *kŭsawa* drawing near. *kŭsata*, *kŭsache* or *kŭsanta* to be or to draw near to. *kŭsatu* is also used as a n. consanguinity. *kŭsatowa* coming near.

**kusa**, tin ore; see *kuza*.

**ḳŭsa**, nail; see *ḳosa*.

**kusache**, to draw near to; see *kŭsa*.

**kūsanchi**, to condemn; see *kūshe*.

**kŭsata**, to draw near, see *kŭsa*.

**kusato**, to draw near to the speaker.

**kŭsatowa**, coming near; see *kŭsa*.

**kŭsawa**, see *kŭsa*.

**kusfa**, or (in Sokoto) *kusua*, a hole, e.g. at the bottom of a wall, larger than *raria*.

**kushe***, to despise, to attribute evil to one who is doing good; cf. *kusanchi* to condemn.

**kushe kushe, kushe kusheya**, an itching sore on hand or foot; F 106 *suna dirkanka har kushekusheya* they beat thee till thou art sore; specially used of sores on the feet which are prevalent during the rainy season.

**kushera**, stool; see *kujera*

**kushewa, kusheya***, pl. *kushewoyi*, *kusheyi*, the mound over the grave, tomb; *wurin kushewa* or *wurin kusheyi* burying-place.

**ḳuskunta**, to drive away; see *ḳaskasta*.

**kuskure, kurkura**, 1. to miss,

of an arrow to miss or fail to hit the mark; *na kuskureta* I missed it; 2. to fail to keep a promise, then to fail in duty, to err; D 4 *kada mu kurkura* let us not fail, i.e. in our duty.

**ḳusḳus*** (Ar. كُسْكُس), cuscus (a North African native dish made of macaroni, etc., used by Hausas in N. Africa, not known in Hausaland).

**kūsu**, mouse, *kusun-tanka* a small white-bellied mouse which nests in roofs; *kusun kyauro* (K.), *kusun kyemru* (S), water-mouse; *kusun-hanu* forearm; *kusumbĭsa* squirrel.

**kusua**, see *kusfa*.

**kusufi** (Ar.), eclipse of the sun.

**kusugu***, anything small or insignificant, also applied to anything of ugly shape.

**kusumbi**, hump; *da kusumbi* humpbacked.

**ḳusumbi**, restiveness.

**kusumbĭsa** (i.e. *kusu* mouse and *bĭsa* above), squirrel.

**ḳusumburua**, a reed growing amongst the guinea-corn and like it in appearance; not edible; flutes are made of it.

**ḳusurua** (or by metathesis *sukurua*, q.v.), pl. *ḳusuroyi* (cf. Ar. كُسْر), corner; *ḳusuruan hanu* elbow; *badai ina da ḳusuruan uku* the (stalk of the) *badai* grass has three corners or projecting angles; *ḳusuruan arewa* nearly North (a point of the compass), *gabaz ḳusuruan arewa* = North-East; *maiḳusurua* angular.

**kŭta**, to persuade.

**kutanchi**, likeness; see *kotanchi*.

**kutāra**, the name of a tree; rafters made from it are bent by being heated in the fire. Hence a beam for pumping water with, D 16 *shina takura kamal kutara* he falls down like the beam for pumping water; see *jigo* which is the word most frequently used.

**kŭto**, to escape, implying motion towards speaker. *ta kŭto* she escaped here.

**kutofi**, a bead necklace worn by women.

**kūtsa**, to trespass on a forbidden place, to step over a boundary.

**kutu**, the male of the common lizard (Sokoto equivalent = *kiski*); see *ḳadangare*.

**kŭtufāni, kotafāni**, pl. *kutufanai*, a large round shield made of skin.

**kutuma** = *bura*.

**kutumba**, pl. *kutumbobi*, a short and fat person.

**kutumshi***, likeness, F 145 for *kotanchi*, q.v.

**kutunku**, *kutunkun ḅauna* a large bull buffalo, *kutunkun ḅarao* a formidable thief.

**kŭtup kŭtup**, tottering, applied to the walk of the old or blind.

**kuturi**, the hinder part of an animal; cf. *jakuturi* the crupper.

**kŭturu**, pl. *kūtare*, 1. leper, 2. applied to *gero* = blighted. *kuturchi* or *kuturta* leprosy.

**kututura, kututtura, kotutura, kuturtura,** or **kututurri**, 1. stump of a tree, branch with leaves cut off; 2. stubble.

**kuwa**, a cry, shout.

**kuyafa** (S.), spoon, see *kwiafa*.

**kuyanga, kwiyanga**, pl. *kuyaŋyai, kuyangi*, used as fem. of *bawa* = a female slave; the plural is used of slaves of both sexes.

**ḳuyiwa, ḳiwuya**, refusal; see *ḳi*.

**kuza**, to rush; see *kucha*.

**kuza, kusa**, tin ore.

**kwa**, also; see *kua*.

**kwăḅe**, to come loose, of the head of an axe, etc., to come away from the haft, e.g. *gatari ya kwăḅe. ya kwăḅo* it came loose and fell down by me. *kwaḅia* coming loose. *gatari maikwaḅia* an axe with a loose head.

**kwăbe, kwăba, kwăbo**, to repress, hinder, stop short; *kwăbe linzami* use your bit, *ya kwăbe magananshi* he stopped his mouth.

**kwāḅe, kuḅe, kwāḅa**, to mix, A 76 *kam ba rua kwaḅe ḳasanka ya shekare* if there is no water to mix with it, your earth is dry.

**kwāḅi**, n. mixing.

**ḳwabri, ḳwauri**, pl. *ḳwabruka, ḳwobruka*, shin-bone; see *ḳobri*.

**ḳwache**, 1. to plunder or take a thing away by force, to snatch; 2. to rescue, deliver, *abin ḳwache* booty; 3. to prevent, stop; *rua ya ḳwache* the rain hindered me. *ḳwacheche* stolen, kidnapped. *maiḳwachewa* one who snatches away; *ḳwaso* to snatch.

**kwăchia**, the raised part of a saddle; see *kwochia*.

**kwachia**, pl. *kwachaye*, a glass basin, M. H. p. 73.

**kwaḍai**, longing for; see *koḍai*.

**kwadandemi, kudandemi**, a

hut made with mud walls and roof, air circulates through a hole in the top which is closed by a circular grass shutter (*boto*) attached to a pole.

**kwaḍaye**, to long after.

**kwadigo** or **ḍan kwadigo** (S.), a farm labourer who works for wages.

**kwaḍo**, an arrow poison; cf. *gwazankwaḍo*.

**kwaḍo**, pl. *kwaḍi*, *kwaḍoḍi*, frog, toad, *kwaḍon halshi* uvula; *kwaḍon hanu* biceps; *kwaḍon chinya* thigh muscle; *kwaḍon ḳofa* lock of a door.

**kwagiri**, a long pliant creeper used for making walking-sticks; *maikwagiri* a nick-name given to one who is fond of beating men.

**ḳwāgua**, 1. pincers; 2. a crab; cf. *ḳugiya* hook.

**kwajiri**, **kwagiri**, a cane.

**ḳwāḳe**, fading away, as of a dyed garment; *ḳwaḳi*, adj. fading.

**kwakia**, a long, slender, light-coloured snake.

**ḳwaḳole**, to pick a thing out, e.g. of a hole; see *ḳolḳole*.

**kwakota**, a tobe; see *kwakwata*.

**kwākwa**, pl. *kwakoki*, *kwakuna* (Elaeis guineensis), oil palm tree, soup is made from its kernels; *mainu ja* the oil obtained from it. The oil is expressed from its seeds or nuts which grow in large clusters. It is largely used as food by the Hausas; *kwakwan attagara* coco-nut palm. (Attagara is said to be the old home of the Arago tribe.)

**kwăkwafa**, **kokofa**, **kwokkwofa**, a canter with little progress, a circus canter.

**kwakwalla**, *kwakwalla haḳori* to pick the teeth, cf. *sakatta*.

**ḳwaḳwalwa**, brains; see *ḳolua*.

**kwakwari**, place or hole made for horses' dung, etc.

**kwakwăta**, **kwakota**, a tobe with short, lined body and wide single skirt.

**ḳwaḳwume**, to grip, twist; *ḳwaḳwume wuya* to grip the throat.

**kwăla**, **kwalla**, 1. to wash thoroughly; 2. to jeer at, revile; cf. *makwalla*.

**kwalḍe** or **kulḍe**, to strip off leaves from a stalk.

**kwalfe**, **kolfe**, to skim.

**kwalima**, greediness.

**ḳwalḳwasa**, travelling ants; see *ḳwariḳwasa*.

**kwalkwata**, **kwarkwatta**, **kolkota**, lice.

**kwalli**, antimony; cf. *kŏli*.

**ḳwălo**, a ball; see *ḳwŏlo*.

**ḳwalo, ḳwalua,** 1. nut, seed capsule, e.g. of the water lily; *ḳwalon goriba* nut of the dum palm; 2. big, fine: *ḳwaluar ḳāza* a plump chicken.

**ḳwalua,** skull; see *ḳolua.*

**ḳwama** (S.), a kind of red bean.

**kwambe,** a head shaved round the base with a circle of hair left over the crown.

**kwami,** used in compound *kwamin wuta*; see *gwami.*

**ḳwamme** (S.), the fruit of the *kuka* tree.

**kwamsa, kwansa,** mucus from the eyes; see *komtsa.*

**kwana,** pl. *kwanaki, kwanuka,* the 24 hours of day and night, day. The sing. form is frequently used instead of the plural, e.g. *kwana ḍudu* four days; *kwana nawa ke nan* how many days ago was it? *kwanaki ya tafi* he left a long time ago; *ban kwana* to say good-bye; *kwana* to pass the night, to sleep; *ankwanda rua* the night has been passed in the rain; *sai ankwan biu* good-bye for some time (lit. till it has been slept twice), *sanu da kwana biu* a greeting after a prolonged absence; *kwana biu biu* every other day; *kwanandāga* a bivouac on a field of battle; *kwanche* to lie down, to sleep, to rest, B 58; *kwanchiar hankali da* approval of; *hankali ya kwanta da* I (or he) approved of; *ba ka kwana sai ka mutu* you won't live till night; *kwana da, kwanda* to lie with; *kwankwanche,* id. *makwanche* a place to lie down in, a burial place; *kwanta* to lie down to sleep; *hankalinsa ya kwanta* he became reasonable; *rainsa ya kwanta* he was satisfied; *kwanta da* to lay down; *kwanta arua* to float; *rua ya kwanta* (or *kwana*) the water settled; *kwantawa* lying down; F 63 *ka san kai dai ka kwantawar kushewa* thou knowest that thou shalt lie down alone in the tomb; *kwantasda* to allay; *kwanto* lying in wait, ambush; *kwanchia,* n. sleeping; *kwanchiar hankali,* n. content; *kwankwanche* or *kankwanche,* adv. lying down.

**ḳwanafi,** see *ḳwarnafi.*

**kwanandaga,** bivouac; see *kwana.*

**kwanche,** to lie down; see *kwana.*

**kwanche,** to untie; see *kunche.*

**kwanchi,** n. lying down.

**kwanda, kunda,** a cup in-

verted on a reed in a field as a charm against thieves, the sight of it is supposed to cause the thief's hands to drop off.

**kwando, kondo**, 1. the centre inside a thatch roof where the reeds meet together; 2. a large round wicker basket.

**ḳwangara**, n. a white oblong shield, usually carried by high officials.

**ḳwangara**, v. to strike with the fist.

**ḳwangare**, boxing.

**kwangi**, laths or bamboo sticks used in making ceilings.

**kwango**, the wooden frame of a drum.

**ḳwangura**, shield; see *ḳwangara*.

**kwankwani, kwonkwani**, a shrub, the seeds of which form the chief source of arrow poison in N. Nigeria (Strophanthus hispidus, Apocynaceae). The name is also applied to Strophanthus sarmentosus which is a tall woody climber.

**ḳwanḳwasa**, to knock at a door, to tap a pot to see if it is cracked.

**kwano**, a tin basin or bowl, a Nupé word (?).

**ḳwanso**, shell of eggs or nuts, cartridge-case; *ḳwanson abduga* cotton pod.

**ḳwanta**, pinching; *yin ḳwanta* to pinch.

**kwanta**, to loose, unbind, e.g. a load; cf. *kunche*.

**kwanta**, to lie down; see *kwana*.

**kwanta-rafi**, reed buck: cervicapra redunca; for list of antelopes found in Hausaland, cf. under *barewa*.

**kwantasda***, to allay; see *kwana*.

**kwantatoi**, sand grouse; cf. *suwaka, ladin rogo*.

**kwanto**, lying in wait; see *kwana*.

**ḳwanya**, pl. *ḳwanyoyi*, or *ḳwanyuna*, skull, brains; see *ḳoinya*.

**kwăra**, n. the act of trying to swallow something; see under *kwarika*.

**kwāra**, the River Niger; see *kwora*.

**ḳwāra**, pl. *kwarori*, grain, fruit, kernel.

**kwarā kwarā**, 1. a thin jointed mat; 2. a thick split cane woven mat used as a door hanging, also called '*munafiki*' because it hides what is within, but allows those inside to see out.

**kwaraba**, thread-worm.

**ḳwarai**, rightly, properly, thoroughly; *na ji ḳwarai* I understood aright; *na-ḳwarai*, f. *taḳwarai* correct, proper.

**kwaraka**, to be greedy; see *kwarika*.

**ḳwaraḳwara**, **ḳwarḳwara**, **ḳworaḳwora**, a slave-wife = *sadaḳa*.

**kwarami**, *ḍan kwarami* a corn buyer who buys on the farms and sells in the market.

**ḳwaranga**, a ladder; see *ḳuranga*.

**kwarari**, bef. pron. *kwarare* to overtake, v. n., *kwarare*, *suka yī kwararensa* they overtook him.

**kwarche** (S.), witchcraft.

**ḳwarda**, *maiḳwarda* one with a bent arm = *mailaushi*.

**kwardabi** (S.), a door made of corn stalks.

**kwardodo** (driver away of the evil spirit), the large mosque swallow: hirundo senegalensis.

**kwāre**, **kwari**, to peel, strip, bark, skin. *kwaro* strips of black leather worn round the neck and hanging in front. *kwaria* a strip of cloth.

**ḳwāri**, strength, firmness of texture. *su yi ḳwari* they are strong.

**kwari**, quiver; see *kwori*.

**ḳwari**, a depression; see *ḳwori*.

**ḳwaria**, calabash; see *ḳworia*.

**kwariche**, the name of a poison given in food = *sammu*.

**kwarika**, **kwaraka**, to be ravenous or greedy, to beg food; *maikwaraka* one who lives by begging food, a parasite; see *kwāra*.

**kwarikwasa**, a hammer.

**ḳwariḳwasa**, **ḳwalḳwasa**, **ḳwarḳwasa**, **ḳorḳasa**, a large black ant, usually called the travelling or driver ant; it travels in columns and feeds only on living creatures. For description of its habits cf. 'Hausaland,' pp. 96, 164.

**kwarkware** (S.), to clean out, take the inside out; cf. *kwala*.

**kwarkwaro**, the sliding wooden cylinder which works longitudinally in the shuttle and round which the weft passes, *hanchin kwarkwaro* the thin wooden pin on which it revolves; cf. *tangori*.

**kwarkwata**, **kwalkwata**, **kolkota**, louse (pediculus capitis), in Sokoto *ḳyaya*. *ka zuba mani kwarkwata* I have caught lice from you.

**kwarmi, gwarmi**, pl. *kwarmu*, socket, hole, joint of scissors, depth of eye, *mai kwarmin ido* a man with deep-set eyes.

**ḳwarnafi, ḳwannafi**, an ailment affecting chest or throat, heartburn; *ḳwarnafi ya fāḍa* it is cured.

**kwarno**, green leather; cf. *kōrino*.

**ḳwaro**, pl. *ḳwari*, 1. a night moth, flying insect; 2. a thief who comes at night.

**ḳwaro**, small change for money.

**kwāro**, strips of black leather; see *kwāre*.

**kwarra** (S.), a species of teal.

**kwarsana**, to chip with a hammer.

**kwarugom**, great pain.

**ḳwaruḳwasa**, ants; see *ḳwariḳwasa*.

**kwaruru, kwalulu**, 'earth pea,' used generally for *gujia*.

**ḳwarzame**, to scrape, scratch with the fingers

**kwasa**, a hoe with long handle and broad blade used for cutting up stubble.

**kwasakwasa**, a bird, pelican.

**kwasfa**, shell; see *kosfa*.

**kwashe**, part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.

**kwashe, kwaso**, to take up and carry away (distinct from *ḳwache*), to take food out of the cooking pot; *kwaso* to take and bring.

**kwatanta**, to speak in parables; see *kotanta*.

**kwatta**, cf. *bakinshi yana kwatta*, he has an accent.

**ḳwauri**, dried trunk of a tree, shin-bone, etc.; see *ḳobri*.

**ḳwaya**, masc. or fem., a grain of corn, rice, etc.; *ḳwayan ido* ball of the eye.

**kwazazzabo**, dry gully; see *kozozobe*.

**ḳwazo**, diligence, *da ḳwazo* diligently.

**kwiafa, kuyafa** (S.), a wooden spoon.

**kwibi**, pl. *kwibobi, kwibuna*, side of the body, the side of the body between the bottom of the ribs and the thigh-bone.

**kwikuyo, kwikwiyo, kurkwiyo**, pl. *kwiakwiye, kuyakuyi, kwikuye*, youngling, young of animals, puppies.

**kwilki**, *kwilkin ḳofa* door-post; cf. *kulki*.

**kwiwa**, a shrub with pink flower, its leaves are used in making temporary shelters.

**kwiya**, ridge in a field; see *kunya*.

**kwiyaka**, a cistern for collecting rain-water.

**kwiyanga**, female slave; see *kuyanga*.

**kwobe***, to repress; cf. *kwăbe*.

**kwobruka** or **kwabruka**, withered branches; plural of *kwăbri*, q.v.

**kwochia**, **kwachia**, 1. the pommel of a saddle, *kwochiar găba* the front peak, *kwochiar bă'ya* the cantle; 2. the shell of a tortoise.

**ḳwoda**, kidney; see *ḳoda*.

**kwōdago**, **kōdago** (S), ripe fruit of the *giginia* tree; cf. *kwolshi*.

**kwoddo**, a mixture made of *răma* leaves, salt, pepper, etc.

**ḳwodogi**, strong vigorous man.

**ḳwoffa**, a click made with tongue or teeth, a sign of vexation.

**ḳwoi**, **ḳọi**, pl. *ḳwoinyaye*, an egg; *aje ḳwoi*, used of a bird, to lay eggs. *ḳwoin kifi* pearls.

**kwokkwofa**, to trot; see *kwakwafa*.

**kwokua**, the name of a poison used for smearing on arrows, a plant belonging to the strychnine-producing family.

**kwoli**, antimony; see *kŏli*.

**kwŏlia**, face decoration; see *kŏli*.

**kwoliba**, bottle; *gidan kwoliba* a prison with walls tipped with broken glass.

**kwolkwola**, butterfly.

**kwolkwoli**, **kolkoli**, a metal helmet.

**ḳwŏlo**, the ball-like fruit of fan or deleb palm, hence a nut; see *ḳwalo*; *wasan ḳwolo* polo.

**kwolshi** (S.), unripe fruit of the *giginia* tree; cf. *kwodago*.

**kwomarchi**, cobra; see *kumurchi*.

**kwomi**, a drinking trough for animals; see *komi*.

**kwomo**, a small bean eaten by horses.

**kwonda**, to bring back or restore.

**ḳwondariya**, **ḳondariya**, a large wooden hook, sometimes used for catching fish, also applied to one tree which encircles another.

**ḳwondege**, armlets; see *ḳundege*.

**kwondo**, basket; see *kwando*.

**ḳwondua**, **ḳondua**, yolk of an egg.

**kwongo**, the slightly curved head-tray on which the women of some pagan tribes carry their loads.

**ḳwonḳwombishi**, a small black stinging ant.

**kwonkwosso**, hip-bone.

**kwontso** (S.), bait.

**kwora, kwara** or **ruan kwora,** the Hausa name of the river Niger.

**ḳworaḳwora,** a slave-wife; see *ḳwaraḳwara.*

**kwōremi,** corn-trading; *yan kworemi* traders in corn.

**kwori, kori,** pl. *korurua,* quiver, in Hausaland usually made of wood and covered with skin, *kworin kibia* quiver for arrows.

**ḳwŏri, ḳwări,** furrow or depression in ground, pit, valley; cf. *ḳorama.*

**ḳworia, ḳwaria, ḳoria,** pl. *ḳore, ḳworuka, ḳwore* (cucurbita lagenaria), gourd; cups or calabashes are made from it; *muna ḳworia* we are at the bowl, i.e. we are eating. *ḳworia* is also used to denote the shell of a tortoise, *ḳworiar guga* a calabash used as a bucket.

**kworno, korno,** the husks of guinea-corn.

**kworo kworo,** 1. swelling of the glands; 2. looseness, *ya yi kworo kworo* (my shoe) is too big for me.

**kworomi*, maikworomi,** one with sunken eyes.

**kwororo,** a bag of cowries; see *kororo.*

**kworto,** paramour; see *korto.*

**kwosfofi,** egg-shells, pl. of *kosfa,* q.v.

**kwosusu,** a second annual crop of indigo (*bāba*); it is regarded as better than the first.

**kwotami, katami,** a hole where dirty water is thrown.

**kwŏtana,** a string of beads worn by women round the loins.

**kwotashi, kotashi,** a small basket with a lid used by women.

**ḳwozo,** a toad (*kwado*) with a swelling on its back, i.e. a sick toad.

**kwozozobo,** water course; see *kozozobe.*

**kwumbe,** baldness; cf. *kumbe.*

**ḳwungura,** a large oblong shield; see *ḳwangara.*

**kwur kwur kwur,** the sound of running water, M. H. p. 126; cf. *war.*

**kwuriya,** a stringed drum; see *kuria.*

**kyache** (S.), to threaten.

**ḳyafa, ḳyapa,** to dry meat before a fire so as to preserve it.

**ḳyafirfĭta,** sand-fly.

**ḳyama,** disgust, aversion.

**kyang,** onomat. the clang of metal on metal.

**kyanwa,** cat; see *kenwa.*

**kyara,** a black horse.

**ḳyasi**, to measure; see *ḳiyasi*.
**kyau**, well; see *keau*.
**ḳyaure**, door; see *ḳaure*.
**kyauro** (K.), **kyemru** (S.), arrow-shaft; see *kemru*.
**ḳyaya**, louse (in Sokoto), see *kwarkwata*.
**kyerr**, tight, used of a string.
**ḳyetu, ḳyestu, ḳetu**, a flint; see *ḳastu*.

The letter ل is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *l*. In a few instances the Ar. ض (i.e. a sort of modified *d*) is pronounced by the Hausas as *l*, cf. *fululu* from Ar. فضول, *luḷḷo* from Ar. وضو. In the last case and in the case of many other words beginning with *l*, the initial letter represents the Arabic article, e.g. *labāri* from Ar. خبر, *laifi* from Ar. حيف. In the western districts of Hausaland and in the hinterland of the Gold Coast an initial *l* is often substituted for *r*, e.g. *lua, lafi, liga, liḳe* for *rua, rafi, riya, riḳe*. In these districts the feminine forms ending in *-lsa, -lta*, etc. are not used, but the forms *-rsa, -rta*, etc. An *l* sound is sometimes heard (where perfect contact of the blade of the tongue with the palate is not made) intermediate between *r* and *l*, thus we find *jariri* or *jarili* infant. *l* is interchanged with *s, r, n* and *h*, and perhaps with *m*; cf. *halal, halas; fasuli, fasara, haberta, luberta; luḅe, raḅe; linke, minka; lumfashi, numfashi*.

**la'ada, ladda**, a special discount, a broker's commission. The usual commission paid to the broker, through whom almost every bargain in a Hausa market is made, is 5 p.c. on the amount involved. If a man sells anything *lada waje* (lit. discount outside) he receives the whole of the money paid and the buyer pays the market fee or broker's commission; if however the transaction is concluded *lada chĭki* (lit. discount within) the seller pays the commission.

**laana, la'na** لَعْنَا, pl. *laanoni* (cf. Ar. لَعَنَ), a curse; *kai laana* a curse be upon thee! *kun yi la'na* ye have brought a curse upon you; *ya yi laana* it is an accursed thing.

**laanta, laana, laanchi**, to curse; *ya laaneshi* he cursed him.

**laasar**, fem. (cf. Ar. عَصْرٌ, day or night), afternoon, esp. applied to the time between 4 and 5 p.m.; cf. Gr. p. 86. The initial letter represents the Arabic article.

**labaran**, the fast month.

**labāri** (Ar. خَبَرٌ with art.), news, message, G 7, *labārin dunia*, lit. news of the world. When two Hausas meet their first question usually is *enna labari* or *enna labarin dunia? na ji labarinka* I heard news of you; *laberta* to publish news, with acc. to publish news of; cf. *haberta*, id.

**labda, lapta**, *labda ga* to put on a load, to put a saddle on, to pack up a load, cf. M. H. p. 210, *analabdawa shanu* the oxen were being laden; *labche, labtache*, laden, loaded (cf. Ar. لِبْدٌ, saddle-cloth).

**labe** (S), n. a bow-string used in cleaning cotton.

**lăḅe**, to crouch down, hide, lie in ambush, to seek concealment; *lăḅe ga* to hide at or under; *yaki ya laḅe*; *alaḅe* concealed; *laḅaḅo chĭkin gari* to proceed against a town by stealth; *laḅe* is used in Sokoto, *raḅe* in Kano.

**laberta**, to publish news; see *labāri*.

**labi**, a small or newly made path.

**lābo**, deceit, wickedness.

**labubu**, f. *labubua* the young of an animal.

**lābuda** (Ar. لَابُدَّ), certainly, to be sure, no doubt, just so.

**labuje**, name of town in Nupé, given as name to a kola nut of a superior kind, it being their place of origin.

**lăbu-lăbu**, soft, spongy, used of mud.

**lābuni**, dam or embankment for enclosing and catching fish.

**lada** (Ar. عَادَةٌ), wages, payment, recompense, reward; E 14 *ku same lada* you will receive a reward; cf. prov. *kowa yu chi ladan ƙuturu ya yi masa aski* he who takes a leper's pay cannot refuse to shave him, i.e. if a man takes money for a job he must go through with it, however distasteful it may be.

**lada**, commission; see *la'ada*.

**lădabi** (cf. Ar. أَدَبٌ, liberal education), 1. education, e.g. B 37 *ladabi gaskia* a true education; D 33 *en kun samu yaya ku nema ladabi garesu* if you have children seek instruction for them; 2. the

result of education, good manners; *ya kamata sariki shi yi masu ladabi* the king ought to teach them manners; 3. the bowing salutation on the knees with hands resting on the ground.

**ladāma**, grief, remorse; apparently a form of *nadāma*, q.v.

**ladan, ladāni** (Ar. لاذان), the man who calls to prayer, the muezzin.

**lādi**, 1. Sunday; 2. name given to a girl who is born on a Sunday; see *lahadi*.

**ladin kogi**, crocodile bird.

**ladin rogo**, sand grouse; cf. *kwantatoi*, *suwaka*.

**ladŭfi**, a humble person.

**lafafa***, see *lafia*.

**lāfe**, to turn back the ears, used of a horse.

**lāfe**, to sew, to mend; cf. *lafi*.

**lafero, laheru, leferu**, large pad on a donkey's back, placed on top of *akumari*, q.v.

**lafi, lafe**, hem; *lafen zane* the hem or edge of the cloth.

**lāfia**, pl. *lafiyu*, *lafiyoyi* (Ar. عَافِيَة), health, i.e. good health, B 62; *yin lafia* to be in good health; common in salutations, *kana lafia* are you well? *sai lafia* or *lafia lau* quite well; used adverbially, e.g. *ya komo lafia* he came back here well, or safely; *ya samu lafia* he recovered his health; *sauka lafia* may you dismount safely! (a farewell to a horseman); *lafiaye*, pl. *lafiayazu*, *lafiyeyu* a healthy person; B 46 *allah shi bamu kwana lafafa* may God grant us days of prosperity.

**lafua**, a water-cress.

**lagoni**, lamp-wick made of twisted cotton.

**lahadi, lādi** (Ar. يَوْمُ الْأَحَدِ), Sunday, lit. the first day.

**lăhani**, blemish, defect; *lahani ga ido* a blemish in the eye.

**lāheru**, a donkey's pad; see *lafero*.

**lāhira** (Ar. آخِرَة), the future state including both heaven and hell, A 7, 33.

**lai***, see *lau*.

**laiḍore**, a shrub; see *raiḍore*.

**laifa***, to condemn; cf. seq.

**laifi**, pl. *laifufuka* (Ar. حَيْف with article), that which is wrong, sin, guilt; *yin laifi* to do wrong, *bada laifi* or *laifa* to condemn, *babu laifi* there is no harm in it; *ḍauki laifi* to confess a sin or wrong.

**laihi**, eunuch.

**laima**, damp, mildew.

**laima**, tent; see *lema.*

**laiya, laya, lahiya** (Ar. الضحية, sacrifice); *salḷan laiya* the feast on the occasion of the killing of the paschal lamb on the 10th day of the month Dsul Hiddsha, which commemorates Abraham's intended sacrifice of Ishmael; *ragon laiya* the paschal lamb.

**lajibi** (Ar. عَجَب with article), wonderful, D 90; cf. *ajaba.*

**lāka**, mire, mud.

**lăka**, spinal marrow.

**lakabi**, a nickname, distinguishing name, title (Ar. لَقَب).

**lakhira**, see *lahira.*

**lako lako**, softly, gently; *aḍaureshi lako lako* tie it up loosely; *ayaba lako lako yike* the banana is soft.

**lalaḅa, lalaḅe**, pl. *lalaḅoḅi*, feeling, groping, the act of fondling; B 144 *dunia ta kan yi lalaḅa* the world, it would fondle (you); *ya juri da laḅe* he is accustomed to groping about.

**lalaḅe, lalaḅa**, to grope in the dark, to feel after, search with the hand for.

**lalache**, to be useless, worthless, idle, to perish, miscarry; cf. *lalata.*

**lalafa** 1. idle lazy; 2. quiet, easy, tame, cowardly; *lalafanchi* idleness, quietness, easy disposition.

**lalaftu, laplaptu, lalabtu**, darning; *yin l.* to darn.

**lalas***, to burn with hot iron, pass. in F 170 *ana masu lalas* a hot iron shall be (prepared) for them; used of burning or marking the skin with a hot iron.

**lalāshi** or **lilāshi**, n. coaxing, persuasion; see *lallashi.*

**lalata**, 1. destruction, ruin, condemnation; 2. evil disposition.

**lalata**, 1. tr. to spoil; 2. to linger about, to be idle or worthless; *lalachi* idleness, indifference, badness; *mai-lalachi, malalachi* one who is idle. *lalache* to perish, be destroyed, pass away; B 101 *dunia ta lalache* the world passes to destruction; *lalachewa* perishing. M. H. p. 198 *yaḳi zai lalachewa* = the war will miscarry. *lalatache*, fem. *lalatachia*, pl. *lalatatu*, 1. lost, perished; B 126 *ku ber ta dunia lalatache* leave the world to perish; 2. worthless, mean.

**lalita***, a small bag.

**lallaba**, to mend, repair; cf. *lalaftu.*

**lallabe**, that which is incomplete, a partial repair.

**lallāsa**, to persuade, appease.

**lallashi**, n. persuading, appeasing, coaxing.

**lalle, lenle***, need, necessity; *da lalle* of necessity, under all circumstances; *lalle ne* it is necessary or needful. *shina zua lalle* he must needs come, *en lalle kana so ka zamna da shi* if you must needs wish to stay with him.

**lalle, lelle**, the henna plant from which a red stain is made (Lawsonia inermis, Lythrariae).

**lambe** (S.), a game played by boys.

**lambu**, pl. *lambuna*, 1. a pole weighted at short end with mud and with bucket at long end for irrigating ground; 2. a dry season garden, an irrigated garden.

**lambusu**, a grass eaten by horses.

**lāmi**, pure, tasteless, insipid; *da lami*, id., used of eggs without salt or of broth without meat, etc.; *lami lafia* very good health.

**lamiranta**. to long after, desire greatly.

**lamiri*** (Ar. أَمْر, ordered), necessity, desire, used of the obligatory time for morning and evening prayers.

**lamuni, lamini** (probably from Ar. ضَمَان), 1. security; *wotikan lamuni* letter of safe conduct; 2. a surety for payment of a debt; *mailamuni* one who acts as surety; cf. M. H. p. 204, *hachi na lamuncheka* I credit you with the corn; *ladan lamuni awuri nan* it is the price paid for my protection here. *na yi lamuni* I stand security. *lamunta, laminta* to be or become surety for; constr. with accus., also intr. to be safe, cf. *ba ya lamunta ba ka halbi* it is not safe for you to shoot. *lamunche*, id., e.g. *na lamuncheshi* I became surety for him.

**lamyache** (K.), to bind, tie up.

**lana**, curse; see *laana*.

**lana** for **rana**, day, M. H. p. 227, *allah shi mailana*.

**landi**, a wanderer.

**langa, lenge, lunge**, a children's game, hopping on one leg

**langabu**, the skin of an animal beaten, cooked and eaten.

**lange lange**, lean, slender.

**langi, lange, lengi**, a long narrow bag for salt.

**lankosa, lankoshe**, to droop, used of a leaf, to bend, tr. and intr., used of a tree, spear, etc.; cf. *tankoshe*.

**lankoso**, drooping.

**lanza***, nuts.

**laplaptu**, darning, the stitch used in darning; see *lalaftu*.

**lappa***, a cover for a saddle.

**lapta**, to load; see *labdu*.

**laraba, larba** (Ar. عَرَبٌ), found in comp. *balarabe* an Arab, and its pl. *larabawa* Arabs; E 49.

**laraba** (Ar. يَوْمُ الْأَرْبِعَاءِ), Wednesday; lit. the fourth day.

**larura** (Ar. ضَرُورَةٌ), 1. necessity, e.g. E 14 *domin larura* for the sake of necessity, 2. trouble, *ya rike larura* he feels pain, e.g. on receiving punishment for wrong-doing; 3. needs, wishes, *ya tsare da larurar sariki* he looks after the king's interests; cf. *lale*.

**laruranta**, to hinder.

**lāsa, lashe**, to lick, lick up; of fire, to lick up, consume; cf. prov. *hanu maimia akalasa* the hand that has soup gets licked (of cupboard love).

**lasabta, lasalta**, to enumerate, make a list; see *lisafta*.

**lăso**, a score, used like *hauia*, q.v., for counting amounts divisible by twenty. *laso biu* forty.

**lāso**, a composite material used in building walls.

**lāsshe lāshe**, plenty to eat.

**latini**, Monday; see *litini*.

**latse, laze**, to squash, crush, e.g. with the foot.

**lau**, adv. used with *lafia*, quite, *lafia lau* or *lau lau* quite well. *lau* is sometimes used in Sokoto without *lafia*, e.g. *lau mu ke* we are very well. It is also used as an interjection implying denial, derision or disbelief; cf. *lau ai mu gamu* (sotto voce) all right, wait till we meet!

**lauashi**, the leaves of onions; see *lawashi*.

**laudi**, bending; cf. proverb *laudi ba karaya ba* bending is not breaking.

**lauer**, a sweet potato, see *lawur*.

**lauje, laushe**, a small semicircular sickle for cutting grass; *mailauje, mailaushi* a man with an arm bent like a sickle.

**lauma***, **loma** (Ar. لُقْمَةٌ), a mouthful; B 30 *wonda ke jiran kabaki dungum...ba shi kulata da lauma* he who waits for abundance to eat cares not for a mouthful.

**launi**, pl. *launoni, launoka* (Ar. لَوْنٌ), 1. colour, hue; 2. kind, species; D 78.

**laushi, loshi**, thin, fine, as flour, dust, etc.; cf. *roshi.*

**laushi**, a sickle; see *lauje.*

**laushiwa**, being blunt; *da laushiwa* blunt.

**lausuru**, a plant with edible seeds (*algaru*) and leaf like a turnip's, one variety has red seeds, and a smaller variety has black.

**lauya**, to twist, to fold, to fold one leg over the other.

**lawali** (Fulani *lawal*), a track or spoor.

**lawashi** – *gainyen albasa* the leaves which sprout from the top of an onion.

**lawur**, sweet potato, used in Sokoto for *dankali.*

**lāya**, pl. *lawaye, layu* (Ar. آيَةٌ with the article prefixed), 1. a writing of any kind, 2. a certificate of freedom or manumission of a slave; 3. a written charm or armlet, consisting of a piece of paper written on and sewed up in a leather bag and worn on the neck or arm; *ya yi laya* (lit. he made a charm) he vanished; *layun zana* a charm which renders a man invisible; it is also the name of the tree from the fruit of which is made the following, *layun sabani*, i.e. a charm to prevent injury in war; *tumkia mailawaye* a sheep with two wattles hanging from the lower jaw.

**laya**, a feast; see *laiya.*

**layăta, layache**, to roll over, roll up.

**lazami, lezami, linzami**, horse's bit; see *lizani.*

**laze**, to crush; see *latse.*

**lazumta, lazumche** (Ar. لَزِمَ), 1. to adhere to, stick together; 2*. to be necessary, e.g. *lazumcheni* I must do, *lazumtache* obligatory; cf. *latse.*

**leḅatu**, the wattles of a cock; cf. seq.

**leḅo, leḅe**, pl. *leḅuna, leḅu*, lip.

**lĕdai**, spoon; see *lŭdai.*

**lefe**, 1. a basket used by women made of *kaba*, i.e. palm fibre; 2. a present sent by the bridegroom to the bride several days before the wedding.

**leferu, lafero**, pl. *leferai*, a pad for a donkey; see *lafero, laheru.*

**leka, leki, leko**, to spy, peep, overlook, to look out from a doorway; *mi suka leka* what

did they peep at? *ba ni so kowa shi leko daganan* I don't want anyone spying in here; cf. verbal nouns *leleka, lekeleke, leke, lekawa, shina leleka* (or *leke leken*) *dakuna* he was inspecting the rooms, *ya leka buta* he squinted into the bottle. *leken garu* looking over the wall.

**leke**, to roll up the covering of a doorway.

**leke** (S.), the lower part of the chin.

**lĕki**, 1. leather satchel; 2. a piece of cloth thrown over the shoulder.

**lekke**, to be stretched out, used of a dog.

**lela**, a dance accompanied by music, practised by young men.

**lele**, one much loved, darling.

**lele**, to tame, e g. an animal.

**leleya**, to rub or stroke with the hands. A children's game in which a piece of stick is buried in the heap of sand, when the sand is gradually scraped away.

**lelle**, the henna plant, the leaves of which are ground up to make a stain for the hands; the dye is specially used for decorating brides; see *lalle*.

**lema**, damp; see *laima*.

**lēma, laima**, Kanuri *leima* (probably from Ar. خَيْمَة, a tent, with article prefixed; cf. *labari*, from Ar. خَبَر), 1. tent; *kafa lema* to pitch a tent, *nāḍe lema* to take down (lit. to roll up) a tent; 2. umbrella.

**lemu, lemo** (Ar. لَيْمُون, Pers. لِيمُون), lime, lemon.

**lenge, lunge**, to hop on one foot; see *lange*.

**lengi**, a sack of salt; see *langi*.

**lesafi**, counting; see *lisafi*.

**lēshi**, a cord or stalk on which fish are fixed for carrying.

**leso**, a grass mat.

**letafi**, writing; see *litafi*.

**leya**, to kill for sacrifice; cf. *sallan leya* (or *laiya*).

**liar**, dollar; a word used especially by Hausas in N. Africa, possibly an inverted form of Spanish *rial*. In Nigeria it is used of the Maria Theresa dollar.

**liḍi, riḍi**, a cultivated plant with white or purple flowers. The seeds produce oil and are used to make cakes, or added with the leaves to soup (Sesamum Indicum, Pedaliaceae).

**liḍin barewa**, a wild species of *liḍi* with divided leaves

and beaked pods (Sesamum alatum).

**lifidi, lifdi**, pl. *lifida*, a quilted shirt of mail worn by horse soldiers to protect horse and its rider (cf. Ar. لَبَّدَ, to press hair).

**liḳa**, to join one thing to (*ga*) another. *liḳe* intrans. to cleave to; see *liḳi*.

**likāfa**, pl. *likāfu*, 1. steps placed for mounting a horse; *likāfan doki*, id.; 2. stirrup. *fatan likāfa* stirrup leather.

**likăfani** (Ar. كَفَنٌ), a winding sheet; cf. *kafan*.

**liḳaḳen wuri**, a blocked-up cowry shell, with the hole at the back filled up, see *liḳa*.

**liḳi, liḳe**, to stick to, absorb; *rana ta liḳe raba* the sun absorbed the dew.

**lili**, a wing feather.

**lilibi**, veil; see *lulubi*.

**lillashi**, to appease, see *lallashi*.

**lilo**, n. swinging; *wo lilo* to dangle.

**limam, liman**, pl. *limami* (Ar. اَلْإِمَامُ), leader in prayer, chief mallam; *limanchi* the office or practice of a *limam*.

**limāna**, peace.

**limota** (S.), a fool; cf. *loto*.

**lingabu**, the young twigs or buds of the *adua* tree, also a medicine made from the leaves of the tree.

**linjila**, the four gospels in the N T. (Ar.).

**linkāya**, swimming; *yin linkāya* to swim.

**linke** (= *nunke*, q.v., or *nimka*), to fold cloth, twist strands of thread.

**linzami**, a bit, see *lizani*.

**lisafi, lesafi** (Ar. حِسَابٌ), number, account, bill; *yin lisafi* to render or come to an account, to number, count.

**lisafta, lisabta, lasalta, lisanta**, to enumerate, make a list, reckon up; cf. *ba shi lisabtuwa* it cannot be counted.

**lisha** (Ar. اَلْعِشَاءُ), about 7 p.m.; for list of approximate hours of the day see under *rana*.

**litāfi, letāfi**, pl. *litātafi* (cf. Ar. لَطِيفَةٌ, elegant literature), writing, book; *litafin allah* a name frequently given to a butterfly, which is also called *malam buda litafinka* mallam open your book, butterfly, so called from the constant opening and shutting of its wings; another common form of the plural is *litatafai*.

**lĭtini, lĭtinin** (from Ar. يَوْمُ ٱلْإِثْنَيْنِ), Monday, lit. the second day.

**liwăsa**, an epithet applied to a piece of cloth without a seam in it

**liyar**, dollar; see *liar*.

**lizāni, lizami, linzani**, n. a horse's bit or bridle. *linzamin riga* part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.

**loatse**, to crush, bruise; see *latse*.

**loatsu**, fem. *loatsua* the young of an animal.

**loḅa**, foreskin.

**loda**, a herb, the root of which is put in milk to keep it.

**lofi** or **lofin taba**, pipe, or cigarette-holder.

**loga** (cf. Ar. لُغَةٌ), the meaning of a word.

**lojia**, water melon.

**lōkachi, wōkachi** (cf. Kanuri *lokta*), probably from Ar. وَقْتٌ, with article prefixed; time, season; *lokachinda* at the time that, or when; *wane lokachi* when? *lokachin nan* now.

**loko**, 1. a temporary halting-place for carriers; 2. a notch or projection in a tree for resting a load against; 3. the stick usually carried by porters in order to support their loads against a tree when halting.

**lokoja**, the town at the confluence of the R. Niger and R. Benué, 290 m. up the R. Niger from the sea.

**loloki**, pl. *lolokai* (Fulah id.), closet, small dark room, cupboard, any secret place.

**loma**, a mouthful; see *lauma*.

**lonḳwashe**, to bend or to be crooked; cf. *lankosa*.

**loshi**, thin, fine; see *laushi*.

**loto**, fem. *lotua* fool.

**loto, lotu**, time, i.e. occasion or set time; *lotu* is also used for a watch or clock.

**lotso**, *doki mailotso* a horse with a depressed or hollow back.

**lotu**, to load, or take up loads.

**lua***, used for *rua*, water; cf. M. H. p. 228.

**lubiya**, dates tied up in a mat.

**lude**, pl. *lŭdai, ledai, ludayi*, spoons made from the rind of pumpkins.

**luḍu**, sodomy, from the Arabic form of Lot; cf. *lutsu*.

**lufudi**, coat of mail; see *lifidi*.

**lugude**, the action of women pounding in a mortar, often accompanied by a drum.

**lullo** (Ar. وُضُوءٌ with article),

purification, F 148 note; cf. *alwala*.

**luloki**, pl. *lulokai*, dividing of roads.

**lulu**, a small glass box for frankincense; it is seldom used except in the form *ḍan lulu*.

**luluba**, to veil.

**lulubi** or **lulube**, a long veil reaching to the feet.

**lumfasa**, to breathe.

**lumfashi, lunfashi** (cf. Ar. rt نفس with art. prefixed), breathing heavily; *ḍauki* (or *haḍe*) *lumfashinka* hold your breath; also used idiomatically *en ji lumfashinka* let me hear what you think, or your wishes.

**lumshi**, 1. small white clouds; cf. *gil, iji*; 2. darkness (S.); cf. *ido ya dăḍa lumshewa* he was becoming more blind.

**lunani**, thought, remembrance; for *tunani*, cf. M. H. p. 228.

**lunge**, to hop on one foot; see *lange*.

**lungu**, the inside corner of a fence; *lungun ḍaki* a dark corner of a room; cf. *dungu*.

**lunka**, to fold over; see *linke*.

**lunzai, lunthai** (Ar. أُنْثَى), testicles.

**lura**, n. insight, wisdom, knowledge.

**lura**, to look into, attend to, with accus. and also with *da*, e.g. B 41 *kada ka lura da aiki nai* look not closely at his work.

**luru**, 1. native cloth with alternate strips of two colours; 2. a heavy cloth blanket.

**lutsu** (Ar.), sodomy, cf. *luḍu*.

The letter م is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *m*. When *n* is followed by *b* it is usually pronounced *m*; this sometimes happens when *n* is followed by *f*, *z*, or *ch*, thus *hamfuḍe*, *hamzari*, *dabamchi* are written *hanfuḍe*, *hanzari*, *dabanchi*.

**mā**, a contraction of *mua*, used as a prefix to denote the first person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

**ma**, inseparable nominal prefix placed before verbs to form 1. nouns of the agent, e.g. *saḳa* to weave, *masaḳa* weaver; 2. nouns of place, e.g. *sabka* to unload, *masabki* lodging; 3. nouns of the instrument; cf. *ḍauka* to take up, *maḍauki* handle. This use of *ma* or *mai* as a prefix to form nouns of the

agent, etc. is analogous to, or borrowed from, the Arabic use of مـ for a similar purpose, thus زَيَّنَ, to shave, مُزَيِّنٌ, a barber; see *mai*.

**ma**, too, likewise; as an enclitic it follows the word to which it is referred, e.g. *ni ma ina tafia en nema dukia* I too am going to search for property; *haderi na zua* a storm is coming, Ans. *da ma na fudi* I told you so before.

**ma**, to; *na gode ma allah* I gave thanks to God. It is placed immediately after the verb; *na dakanta ma sariki* I waited for the king, cf. M. H. p. 224, *ya yi ma yaki* he settled the war. It is most commonly used with the personal pronouns, e.g. *maka* to thee, *masu* to them; the vowel is often assimilated to that of the governed pron, e.g. *mini* = *mani* to me, *mumu* - *mamu* to us, *musu* = *masu* to them; *maka* is frequently contracted to *mā*.

**maabanchi**, flattery.

**maabba, māba** (cf. Ar. أَبَهَ), a beggar who sings the praises of a great man; *dan maaba* used of a town crier.

**maaikachi**, pl. *maaikata*, 1. labourer, workman; 2. workshop, 3. instrument with which work is done.

**maaike, maaiki**, pl. *masuaike, maaika*, 1. one who sends; 2. one sent, esp. used of Mohammed, messenger.

**maaiki**, fem. *maaikia*, pl. *masuaiki*, labourer, a servant.

**maaje**, a place to lay up a deposit or to hide anything.

**maaji**, a court official in charge of the king's treasure; see *maji*.

**maana**, meaning (Ar. مَعْنَى), *wanan ena maanansa* what does this mean? cf. *azenchi*.

**maanfani**, useful, a place suitable for keeping anything in, e.g. *maanfanin nama* a meat-safe, larder.

**maasai***, blasphemy.

**maauna, maauni**, scales, balance, anything used for weighing or measuring; see *auna*.

**maaunia**, a corn dealer who buys from farmers and sells in market (a woman's trade).

**mabaachi**, a scoffer, vain jester; cf. *baa*.

**mabachi** (Katsena), **mabarchi** (Kano), pl. *mabata*, a debtor.

**mabăga** (S.), watch tower, sentry post; cf. *băgo.*

**mabaiya**, homage; see *mubaiya.*

**maballi**, a buckle, fastening, latchet; *maballen takalmi* a shoe strap or lace; see *balla.*

**mabantari** (K.), **mabantali** (S.), button.

**mabăras, mabarashi, maburus**, a white material used in making turbans, possibly = *bernushi* by metathesis.

**mabiriki, maburki**, a small stick for stirring milk or *tuo.*

**maḅoya, maḅoiya, maḅoyi**, a hiding-place; cf. *ḅoya.*

**mabūḍi**, a key; cf. *buḍe.*

**mabugi**, one who beats clothes.

**mabugia**, pl. *mabugai*, a threshing-floor; a place where clothes are beaten in dyeing; cf. *buga* to beat.

**maburki**, a stick with which to stir a liquid; see *mabiriki.*

**maburus**, a white material for making turbans; see *mabaras.*

**mabuya**, folly, *shina da mabuya = shi marashankali ne.*

**machara**, used in Kano for a species of reed grass.

**machauchi**, an animal which barks, about the size of a dog.

**mache**, pl. *māta*, woman, female, as opposed to *namiji* male, *tamache* adj. female; *mache maimiji* a married woman; *yar mache* a young woman; see *mata.*

**mache, machi***, to die, to perish; from this comes the particip. adj. *matache* dead, q.v. *amache* is used as a past participle for 'dead,' M. H. p. 96. *macheiwa = mutua*, death.

**mache, matse, matsa**, to push, squeeze, crush, force, press, *amachesu* push the attack home; *machiachi, matsiachi*, 1. one who is distressed, perplexed, helpless; 2. distress, poverty, care. *machiata, matsiata* anxiety, distress *machichi* squeezing, D 14; cf. *matsu.*

**machechi**, pl. *macheta*, 1. deliverer, saviour, intercessor; 2. deliverance; cf. *cheche.*

**machechia**, intercession, deliverance.

**macheto**, a refuge.

**machi***, to die, B 102; see *mache.*

**machi**, pl. *machia*, glutton: the plural form denotes also a place by the wayside where

food is sold, also much food, abundance of food; see *chi*.

**machiachi, matsiachi,** distressed; cf. *tsia* poverty.

**machiata** and **machichi,** see *mache*.

**machiji,** fem. *machijia*, pl. *machizai* (lit. biter, cf. *chiji*), snake; *farin machiji* a thin snake (psammopis sibilans) sometimes 6 feet in length, it lies along overhanging branches of trees; *sarkin machiji*, 1. a black viper (atractaspis), 2. a cobra.

**machikūra,** pl. *machiakūra*, one who obtains an undue advantage, a cheat, defrauder, from *chi*, q.v., and *kura* gain.

**machiri,** a mutilating form of leprosy.

**machirkia, matsirkia,** a stringed musical instrument; cf. *tsarkia*.

**machitsundum** (lit. splash-maker), 'African belted kingfisher' (Ceryles rudis); cf. *tsindum*.

**machiwa** (S.), bile.

**machiyi,** he who feeds on...*machiyinka* your dependent; cf. *chi*.

**machuchi,** maker of mischief, probably a contraction of *maichiwuchi*.

**măda, madda,** covetousness; *da madda* avaricious; *yin madda* to fail to satisfy.

**mădabi,** pl. *maduba*, a wooden beater for pounding clay.

**maḍachi,** the African mahogany tree, its bark is medicinal (Khaya Senegalensis, Meliaceae).

**madadi-n,** in place of, instead of, cf. *madĕdi*.

**madafa***, pl. *madafai*; *bu madafu*, lit. the father of cannon (cf. Ar. بُو, father and مَدْفَع, cannon), is the name given to the Spanish dollar, which has cannon impressed upon it. The word is used by the Hausas in N. Africa.

**madafi,** pl. *madafai*, kitchen, stove, cf. *dăfa*.

**maḍăgi,** a shrub with white flowers, small bifid leaves and black twisted pods (Bauhinia spinosa, Leguminosae).

**madăha,** a beggar or mallam who sings.

**mādai,** contemplation; *yin mādai* to contemplate, regard.

**madaidaichi,** pl. *madaidaita*, 1. moderate size, average, e g. *yaro shina da madaidaichi* the boy is of moderate size; 2. anything of moderate size; cf. *daidaiche*.

**madaji,** the plain edge of a mat; cf. *chinkai.*

**madaki, madaiki,** a chamberlain, one of the chief officials in the Hausa states, in Kano the order of precedence is *sariki, galadima, madaki,* in Zaria the *madaki* comes next to the king. It is probably a contraction of *madawaki* and originally meant master of the horses.

**mādala** (Nupé id), yes, indeed, i.e. Ar. ما دلّ الاّه, what has God shown!

**maḍamri** or **maḍamrin chiki,** a girdle; cf. *ḍamre.*

**madanbachi,** a cooking pot with holes pierced at the bottom.

**mădarɛ,** (cf. Ar. rt مدر), fresh or sweet milk.

**madat, madas,** a poison ground up and used for destroying mice, etc.

**madauchi, madabchi,** an office in Zaria usually held by one of the chief slaves.

**maḍaukaki,** the great or high one, e.g. a king; cf. *ḍaukaka.*

**maḍauki,** handle, that part of anything by which it is held in the hand; cf. *ḍauka.*

**madawami,** fem. *madawamia,* long lasting, incessant; often pronounced *madowami*; cf. *dawama.*

**maḍe,** the strutting of a woman.

**maḍebi,** a spoon used for measuring; cf. *ḍebe.*

**madĕdi,** a substitute; see *madadin.*

**mădi, maḍya** (F 230), a kind of molasses made from the fruit of the *ḍumia, taura, ḍinya,* or *kaiwa* tree, or from sugar-cane.

**mădiga,** used of the spot in a baby's skull which pulsates; cf. *ḍiga.*

**mādigo,** immorality between women.

**maḍinkia,** needle; cf. *maḍumki* a tailor, from *ḍumke* to sew.

**madobia,** a tree with yellow blossoms, and flat winged fruit: from its wood spindles are made (Pterocarpus erinaceus, Leguminosae).

**mădōgara,** stay, prop, support; cf. *dogare.*

**madoro,** hunchback; cf. *doro.*

**mădūbi,** glass, eye-glass, looking-glass. The latter is more commonly *madubin fuska*; cf. *duba.*

**madudai*** (cf. Ar. عدّ), reckoned up, B 122.

**madudu** (S.), an idler, slow-coach.

**madufa**, cannon, M. H. p. 63; cf. *madafa*.

**madugu**, pl. *madugawa*, *madugai*, 1. leader or headman of a caravan; he always walks behind, whilst the *jagaba* usually walks in front; 2. the title of a prince amongst the Bornuese.

**maḍumki**, fem. *maḍumkia*, pl. *maḍumkai*, *maḍumka*, tailor; cf. *ḍumke* to sew.

**mădundumi**, a small aquatic bird which, the Hausas say, cannot see except at night: the 'darter' bird, it feeds on fish; cf. *dundumi* to grope about.

**mădya**, a syrup, F 230; cf. *mădi*.

**mafada**, pl. *mafadawa*, councillor, adviser or minister of a king; cf. *fadāwa*.

**mafaḍachi**, wild, inclined to fight; cf. *faḍa*.

**mafaka**, a place to lie in wait, hiding-place; cf. *fako*, *hako*.

**mafălashi**, glutton.

**mafalki** (S.), **mafarki** (K.), pl. *mafalkai*, dream; *yin mafalki* to dream; cf. (?) *falka* to awake.

**mafarauchi**, pl. *mafarauta*, hunter.

**mafarauta**, n. hunting.

**mafāri**, beginning, origin; cf. *fāri*.

**măfashi**, **maifeshe**, pl. *măfasa*, brigand, robber.

**mafauchi** or **mahauchi**, q.v., a butcher who sells meat in the market; cf. *fauta*.

**mafauta**, n. butchering.

**mafiadi**, a crosspiece of wood which rests upon two *gŏfa* sticks, and supports the roof of a house.

**mafichi**, landing-place; cf. *fita*.

**mafifichi**, pl. *mafifita*, superior, 'the great,' *wanan mafifichi ne dăga wonchan* this is superior to that; see *fifita*.

**mafigirma**, greater, lit. that which surpasses in greatness, it is usually followed by *dăga*.

**mafitsara**, 1. bladder, 2. a scoop-shaped knife to smooth inside or outside of a gourd.

**mafiyawa**, more, lit. that which surpasses in number, followed by *dăga*.

**mafori**, **maiforo**, instructor; see *foro*.

**mafuchi**, **mafilfichi** (S.), **maferfichi** (K.), **mafifichi**, a fan; cf. *fifita*.

**mafuri**, a kind of bellows; cf. *fura*.

**magăbachi**, 1. title of a royal official; 2. a patron, lit. one who is in front, pl. *magăbata* great ones.

**magabchi**, an enemy; see *gāba*.

**magadi, magashi, magaji**, pl. *magada, magata*, heir.

**magagachi**, fool, senseless, B 108; cf. *gigichi*.

**magagari**, 1. a tool or rasp for sharpening swords, etc.; 2. saw; see *gagara*.

**magagi**, reeling or staggering as of a dying man; *magagin berichi* stretching one's limbs sleepily on awaking.

**māgaji**, a minister of the household, esp. of a king's household; *magaji* (of which *maji* is perhaps an abbreviation) is probably formed from *gaje* to inherit, cf. *maji*.

**magaji**, heir, see *magadi, magashi*.

**magajiyi**, lazy, incompetent, from *gaji* to tire.

**magānc** (from *gani* to see), cf. *shina da magāna* he is pretty.

**magăna**, pl. *magangana*, 1. word, vocable; 2. speech, language, e.g. *magana hausa* the Hausa language, *yin magana hausa* to speak or to know the Hausa language. *maganan mi ku ke yi* what are you talking about? *allah shi maimagana ne amma ba da baki ba* God speaks but not with the mouth, M. H. p. 228. *kĕren-magana* an innuendo; see *kĕre*.

**magangami, magăma**, 1. meeting or confluence of rivers; cf. *gangama* to mix; 2. joint of a limb, elbow, knee, etc.

**māgani**, pl. *magangana* and *magungana*, 1. medicine, remedy; *maimagani* a doctor; *maganin ƙuda* a strip of leather placed over a horse's eyes to keep off flies; *maganin zawo* a purgative medicine; 2. poison (cf. Kanuri *magali*, id.); 3. a charm, *maganin yaki* a charm to afford protection in war; cf. prov. *maganin gari da nesa tăfia*.

**maganta**, discussion, *yin maganta* to hold discussion.

**magantawa, magantirwa**, council or discussion before a king, etc., or with anyone.

**magaria** (zizyphus lotus), a bushy tree resembling the *kurna*, with edible fruit about the size of cherries. The fruit is pounded and made into little cakes *tuwon magaria*, and sold at the little wayside markets.

**magariar-kura**, zizyphus mucronata, Rhamnaceae.

**magarub, magariba, maguriba** (Ar. مَغْرِب), 1. late in

the evening, just before sunset, the time between *laasar* and *lisha*, see *rana*; 2. the west.

**magashi, magaji,** fem. *magashia*, heir; see *magadi*.

**magaya, magauchi,** pl. *magata*, heartless, unsympathetic; cf. *gaya* evil.

**măge,** 1. the tame cat; 2. *magen tental* the civet cat, it is a native of N. Africa but is kept in a state of captivity by the Hausas for the sake of the frankincense (*turare*) which is secreted in a double pouch under its abdomen *idon măge* squint; cf. *muzuru*.

**mageduwa,** ainhum, i.e the disease in which the bone of the little toe becomes gradually absorbed and the toe eventually drops off, *mutumageduwa* one so afflicted, cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 152.

**magena,** a tree from whose leaves a yellow stain is made; this mixed with indigo makes a green dye.

**magewayi, maigewoye,** pl. *magewaya*, spy, scout (in Sokoto *majewayi*); cf. *gewaya, jewayi*.

**magi,** to walk aimlessly.

**magidanchi,** a married man, because only a married man has a house of his own.

**magimpa, maigemfa,** a plant used to put in a pond for stupefying and catching fish, one of the leguminosid class (Tephrosia vogelii).

**magini,** fem. *maginia*, pl. *magina*, 1. builder, potter; 2. an instrument with which to dig.

**magirbi,** sickle; see *girbi*.

**magirki,** pl. *magirkai*, stones put under anything to support it, anything which underlies something else.

**magiro,** pl. *magirgira*, 1. ghost, evil spirit; 2. one who paints his eyebrows and pretends to be possessed by a spirit; cf. *giro* an eyebrow.

**magodi, magoji,** a measure; cf. *gŏda* to measure

**magogora*,** throat; see *makogoro*.

**magori,** a plant with small white flowers clustered in a ball.

**magudanchi, mugudanchi,** pl. *magudantai*, a slave about fourteen years old; probably formed from *gida* and originally applied to a slave born in his master's house.

**magudia,** a small plant with white chaffy flowers (Poly-

carpaea linearifolia, Caryophylleae).

**maguje, muguje**, pl. *magudane, maguda*, 1. one who runs away in war, or from a master, 2. a place of running, a line of flight, so a trench for carrying away water.

**maguraza**, a species of wild yam.

**maguriba**, evening, see *magarib*.

**magurji, mugurji**, a flat stone on which rice, etc. is rolled or on which cotton is pressed; *dan magurji* the stone which is used as the roller, cf. *gurje* to press.

**maguzawa**, pagan Hausas, heathen, a pl. form of *bamaguje*, q.v.

**magwaji**, scales, measure, see *guada*.

**magwara**, a small blue and copper-coloured bird, something like a swallow.

**mahaifa**, 1. birthplace, cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 11; 2. the uterus.

**mahaifi**, pl. *mahaifa*, one or both parents.

**mahakumchi**, a person in authority; see *mahukumchi*.

**mahalbi**, pl. *mahalba, masuhalbi*, 1. bowman, spearman, marksman, anyone who discharges guns or arrows; cf. *halbi*; 2. the constellation Orion.

**mahalbiyi**, pl. *mahalbai*, weapon, implement for hunting.

**mahalichi, maihalichi***, pl. *mahalita*, creator; cf. *halita*.

**mahamudi**, white calico used in making tobes.

**mahăram**, the first month in the Mohammedan year.

**mahări**, pl. *mahara*, a raider; cf. *hări*.

**maharma, maharama** (Ar. مَحْرَمَة), handkerchief.

**mahasadi**, one who causes trouble or vexation, slanderer, persecutor; cf. *hasada*.

**mahauchi, mafauchi**, pl. *mahauta*, a butcher, *mahauta* a slaughter-house.

**mahaukachi**, fem. *mahaukachia*, pl. *mahaukata*, a foolish person, a lunatic; *mahaukachin kăre* a mad dog; cf. *haukachi*.

**mahawara**, a black and white turban.

**mahawayi***, an object of terror.

**mahayi**, steps, ladder, means of ascent; cf. *hawa* to ascend: also a ford or the end of a ford; cf. *mashigi* the entrance to a ford.

**mahayi**, pl. *mahaiya*, a rider.

**mahukumchi, mahukunchi**, pl. *mahukumta, mahukunta*,

a person in authority; cf. *hakumchi*.

**mai**, pl. *masu*, a nominal prefix forming nouns of agency from verbs, substantives and adjectives, e.g. *gudu* to run, *maigudu* a fugitive; *gona* a farm, *maigona* the owner of the farm; *girima* great, *maigirima* one who is great; cf. prov. *mai-uwa da murafu bai chin tuo gaya* the man who has his mother by him with the stove will not eat uncooked food. The formation is closely analogous to the Arabic; cf. *mu*. Words beginning with *mai* which are only occasionally used will be found under their original forms; thus for *maigudu* cf. under *gudu*.

**mai**, frequently used in conversation for *masu* to him; cf. *nai* for *nasa*.

**mai** (Ar. مَيْت), oil or grease of any kind, e.g. butter, the fat of meat; *main shanu* cow butter, *main ja* palm oil, *main gẽḍa* oil obtained from ground nuts, *main kaḍanya* oil from seeds of shea butter tree, *main riḍi* oil obtained by distillation from sesamum seed, *main shafewa* ointment of any kind.

**maia**, to return, go again; see *maya*.

**maiabu**, or in construct form *maiabin*, one who possesses something, the owner, the proprietor; the pl. *masuabu* is often used for wealthy people.

**maiaddĩni**, pl. *masuaddĩni*, a religious person; see *addini*.

**maiagazawa***, **maiagajewa**, helper, F 106.

**maiajia**, store-keeper; cf. *ajia*.

**maialgus**, **maialgusu**, deceitful person; cf. *algus*.

**maiamfadi** (S.), door-mats for hanging over a doorway.

**maiaro**, tenant, one who hires a farm from the *maichi* or holder, cf. *aro*.

**maiata**, misfortune; see *mayata*.

**maibada**, pl. *masubada*, giver; cf. *bada*.

**maibaiwa**, generous, M. H. p. 194.

**maibarra**, one who begs in the name of God, the professional beggar, contrast *mairoko*; cf. *barra*.

**maichara**, **maishara**, 1. cock, lit. the one who crows; 2. the reed of a wind instrument; cf. *chara*.

**maichi**, owner, proprietor; *sariki maichi* the reigning

king, in contrast with *fitachen sariki* the deposed king; cf. *chi* to gain possession of.

**maida**, to turn, change; cf. *dā shi talaka ne amma ammaidashi sarki* he was formerly a poor man but he is changed into a king; then with various modifications of the idea we have *maida kamna* C 9 to direct the desire, *na maida kamna gareshi* I like him, D 6 *maida hĭma* to pay attention to or to do quickly, *maida kansa* to pretend, E 6 *maida addinin asna* to imitate the religion of the heathen, *maida baya* to put behind, to degrade, to cause to do, e.g. *ya maidashi shi kwanche* he caused him to lie down, to turn or change in value, e.g. *sariki ya maida kurdin madafa sulli biu* the king has changed the value of the Spanish dollar to 2*s*., *kada ka maida mutum abin wofi* do not put down a man as a worthless thing. In this last instance *maida* is used in the sense which is usually attached to *mayerda*. *mayes* used without an object is equivalent to *maida*: *na mayes masa da magana* I answered him; *ka mayes* = *ka komo da shi*. *mayer masa* hand it over to him; *mayesda, mayerda* to send back, to return; cf. *mayesdashi* put it away, also to translate, e.g. a letter; *maishe* is used before a pronoun, F 207 *jahimi na ji ta maishesu* the fire, I understand, shall change them; *ya maisheni bawa* he made me a slave.

**maida*** (Ar. مَائِدَة), table.

**maidăfua**, cook, see *dăfa*.

**maidagirima**, n. gratitude.

**maidalili**, 1. with reason; see *dalili*. 2. a kind of cloth.

**maiḍaukan-kaya**, a carrier; cf. *maikaya* the owner of a load.

**maidere**, lord of the night, M. H. p. 227.

**maidilanchi***, trader; cf. *dilanchi*.

**maidoro**, humpbacked.

**maiḍumi**, warm, fresh, used of milk or of cooked food; see *ḍumi*.

**maiesa**, why? cf. *mayesa*.

**maifefeto**, winged, M. H. p. 158; cf. *faifeto*.

**maifeshe**, pl. *masufeshe*, robber, brigand; see *mafashi*.

**maifĭtina**, a tease; see *fĭtina*.

**maifĭto**, ferryman; cf. *fĭto*.

**maiforo, mafori,** instructor; cf. *foro.*

**maifuchi,** one who gasps for breath; cf. *fuchi.*

**maigaraji** (S.), a man who talks fast without stopping to think; cf. *garaje.*

**maigaskia,** an honest man, cf. *gaskia.*

**maigero,** with eyebrows, M. H. p. 205, cf. *gera.*

**maigewoye, majewaye,** spy; cf. *gewoye.*

**maigobe,** lit. possessor of tomorrow; cf. *ubangijinmu maiyo maigobe* He (God) is our lord to-day and for ever.

**maigona,** pl. *masugona,* possessor of a farm; cf. *gona.*

**maihakia,** a man with only one eye; cf. *kakia* a disease of the eyes.

**maihalichi*,** creator, see *mahalichi.*

**maihari,** a single isolated warrior on horseback; cf. *māhari.*

**maihaya*** (Ar. حَيَاة), the living One, i.e. God.

**maii,** intoxicated, e.g. with *gia* or *barassa.*

**maiikochi,** possessor of power, M. H. p. 228.

**maijia,** one-eyed; cf. *ijia.*

**maijika,** lit. possessor of the bag, a kind of stork.

**maikai,** a person with a large head.

**maikamsir,** a flint-lock gun; see *kamsir.*

**maikari*,** scorpion.

**maikasala,** a beggar who refuses to work; cf. *kasala.*

**maikatarta*,** one who trembles; cf. *makarkata, makerketa.*

**maikeau, maikiyo,** beautiful, good; cf. *keau.*

**maiḳeri,** blacksmith, see *maḳeri.*

**maikesua,** a firefly, see *makesua.*

**maiki,** vulture, Gr. p 137, l. 12; cf. *meke.*

**maiḳinji,** 1. enemy; 2. a hard-headed or stubborn person; cf. *ḳi.*

**maiḳira,** blacksmith; see *māḳeri.*

**maikiso,** fem. *maikisia,* hairdresser; cf. *kiso.*

**mai-ḳi-wuya, maiḳiuya,** a man who refuses to work, M. H. p. 147; cf. *ḳi,* cf. *yaro ba ḳi wuya* a name given to a large iron needle used in thatching roofs.

**maikiyo,** beautiful; see *maikeau.*

**maikoda,** fem. *maikodai,* a person seeking employment or hire; cf. *koda.*

**maikoda, maikodia,** a woman who pounds corn ; cf. prec.

**maikoiya, maikoya,** a teacher; see *koiya.*

**maikora,** a bald man ; cf. *kora.*

**maiḳoto,** beak ; cf. *ḳoto* to peck.

**maikunche,** a wrestler ; cf. *kunche* to loosen.

**maiḳurmusu,** one who eats on the sly, greedy ; see *ḳurmusu.*

**maikwaraka,** a glutton, used esp. of a man who lives by begging food, M. H. p. 147 ; cf. *kwarika.*

**maiḳwarda,** one with a bent arm ; cf. *mailauje.*

**maiḳwazo,** a diligent or energetic person ; see *ḳwazo.*

**maikworomi,** one with sunken eyes ; cf. *kworomi.*

**mailamuni,** one who goes bail or surety for another.

**mailamunta,** one who is surety for payment of a debt ; cf. *lamuni.*

**mailana*** for **mairana,** lord of the day, M. H. p. 227.

**mailauje,** one with an arm bent like a sickle ; cf. *maiḳwarda.*

**mailoma,** glutton ; cf. *loma* a mouthful.

**maimaḍe,** one fond of display ; see *maḍe.*

**maimāgani,** a doctor.

**maimageduwa,** one who has lost his little toe ; see *mageduwa.*

**maimai,** n., 1. tilling the ground, heaping up the earth round a plant when it has grown to a height of about three feet, especially used of digging round yams ; 2. *yin maimai,* applied to writing, to blot out or erase, to repeat an action ; cf. *na yi maimai* I have written it twice over, *ka maimaita abu* you have repeated it.

**mai-mai,** the owner or seller of butter ; also of meat, juicy, with plenty of fat in it ; cf. *mai.*

**maimaita,** to repeat again and again, *maimaichi* repeatedly.

**maimalaka*,** ruler, M. H. p. 228 ; cf. *malaka.*

**maimeki, maimaki, maimako,** 1. that which is parallel or like to something else : 2. a substitute for something else ; 3. *maimekin* is used as a preposition 'in exchange for.'

**mai-muwa** (S.), our lord, our master.

**maina*,** 1. cf. Kanuri id., a prince ; used only of the son of a king ; 2. a species of large antelope.

**mainauwa***, a man who goes slowly or deliberately; cf. *nauwa* weight.

**mainema**, a profligate or prostitute.

**mainidaï*** (cf. Ar. نَدَا), one who calls.

**mainya, manya**, pl. of *baba* great. It is frequently repeated for the sake of emphasis, e.g. *mainya mainya mutane* very great or very respectable persons; cf. *maiya maiya*; Gr. p. 137, l. 14.

**mairaki**, a coward; see *raki*.

**maireda**, miller, proprietor of a mill; cf. *mareda* a millstone.

**mairoḳo**, pl. *maroḳa*, a man who begs by cajolery or flattery, contrast *maibâra*.

**mairowa**, a grasping, covetous person; cf. *rowa*, *marowachi*.

**maïsa, mesa, misa**, a python, said by the Hausas to eat sheep.

**maisaida**, pl. *masusaida*, one who sells, salesman; cf. *saida*.

**maisanda achi goriba** (man-with-a-stick eat the dum palm fruit), the name given to a particular kind of cloth.

**maisane**, thief, usually applied to a robber who steals openly; cf. *sane*.

**maisanḳo**, bald; see *sanḳo*.

**maisarari**, spacious; cf. *sarari*.

**maisari**, a retailer of goods, a peddler; cf. *sare* to cut up.

**maishaida***, pl. *masushaida*, a witness; cf. *shaida*.

**maishaḳo**, a man with a cold in the head; cf. *shaḳa*.

**maishe**, to change; see *maida*.

**mai-shi**, pl. *masu-shi*, owner, proprietor.

**maita**, 1. witchcraft; 2. a man who utters charms which cause the death of another; cf. *maye*.

**maita'adi**, mischievous, destructive; see *ta'adi*.

**maitărian-hainya**, a highway robber; cf. *tăre*.

**maitsări, maitsaro**, a guardian or custodian; see *tsăra*.

**maitsia**, a poor person; see *tsia*.

**maitsini**, sharp pointed (used of needles); cf. *maiḳarifi*, sharp (used of a knife).

**maiwa**, the species of *gero* (millet) which ripens with the *dawa* in December.

**maiya**, a great one; see *mainya*.

**maiya**, sorceress; see *maye*.

**maiyanchi**, age, honour, importance; see *mainya*.

**maiyani, mayani**, handkerchief; cf. *yane*.

**maiyawa**, pl. *masuyawa*, much, many; cf. *yawa*.

**maiyelwa**, spacious; cf. *yelwa*.

**maiyesa**, a colloquial expression, for what cause, why? see *mayesa*.

**maizache***, meditating; cf. *zache*.

**maizumba**, a rogue, one who refuses to restore a pledge or who buys a thing and runs away without paying for it; see *zamba*.

**majajaiwa, majejawa, majaujawa, majujawa**, a sling, slinging (a stone).

**majarabchi***, a villain; cf. *jărăba*.

**majayi**, a girth or girth-strap; cf. *kaitara, bauji*.

**maje**, the copaiba tree, a large tree from which a sweet scent is obtained (Daniellia thurifera, Leguminosae).

**majemi**, pl. *majema*, a tanner; also used of a tanning block.

**majewaye, magiwaye** or **maigewoye**, scouts, spies; cf. *jewayi, gewaya*.

**naji** or **maje** (perhaps a shortened form of *magaji*, q.v.), one of the chief officers of a king: another possible derivation is from *maaje* one who stores (the king's goods); see *maaji*.

**majibari**, a moth.

**majidi**, a lodging house.

**majiga, majigi**, a red dye made from the pounded wood of a tree and used in staining the body. It is sold in moulds.

**maji-kira**, an attendant who listens for a call, an orderly.

**mājĭna**, a cold, cold in the head, mucus, sickness; *kura majina* to blow the nose; cf. seqq.

**majinachi, majinyachi, majiyachi**, one who is sick, an attendant on a sick man; cf. *majiya*.

**majinachia**, blood letting; cf. *jini*.

**majinata***, one who gives water or acts as an attendant in time of sickness, *majinataka* thy water-bearer, B 59; see *jinia*.

**majināya** (K.), vein; see *jini*.

**majingini**, pillow; see *jingina*.

**majiya**, pl. *majiyata*, nurse; cf. *majinachi*.

**majujawa**, a sling; see *majajaiwa*.

**majusi**, pl. *majusawa* (Ar. مَجُوسِيّ), heathen, lit. a magian, sometimes pronounced *maguji*; cf. *bamaguje*.

**makāda*** (Ar. مُكَادٌ), being on

the point (or, one who is on the point) of doing anything.

**makaḍaichi** or **mukaḍaichi**, sole, only; *shi makaḍaichi* he only; cf. *kaḍaichi*.

**maḳadashi, maḳadas**, a regent or one who holds an office in another's absence.

**makādi**, a drumstick, a drummer, cf. *maikidi*.

**makafche**, to become blind, to be blind; see *makamche*.

**makafchi***, a tiller of the ground; cf. *kăfa* to dig.

**makāfo**, fem. *makafua* (S.), *makaunia* (K.), pl. *makāfi*, a blind man; cf. *kāfo*, id.

**makafta, makanta, makamta, makopchi**, blindness.

**makagara**, objection; cf. (?) *gagara*.

**makalechia**, a thin stick made from a corn stalk and used in thinning cotton with the *bakan shiḅa*.

**makama**, 1. the title of a royal officer; 2. the chief of the police.

**makāma**, that which lays hold or is laid hold on, hence the handle of anything = *ḳota*.

**makamche, makanche, makafche**, 1. to become blind, to be blind; 2. to dazzle the eyes, *wolkia ta makamcheka* the lightning has dazzled thine eyes.

**makami**, pl. *makammai*, wound; *anyi masa makami* he was wounded.

**makangari**, a rebel; see *kangara*.

**makankara**, one to rub out, A 38, a knife used for erasing; cf. *kankara*.

**makankari**, a mussel shell.

**makanni**, a platform from which guardians of crops drive away birds.

**makanta, makamta**, blindness; cf. *makafta*.

**makăra**, to be late in starting or doing anything; D 23 *ku ber makara da salla* leave off saying your prayers late; *maimakăra* one who is late.

**makăra**, n. lateness, cf. *na yi makăra* I am late.

**makara**, the basket of palm fronds in which kola nuts are packed for the march, a load of kolas.

**makaranchi**, fem. *makaranchia*, a scholar; cf. *karatu*.

**makaranta**, school; cf. *karatu*.

**makarfo, makarufo**, a tree from which medicine is obtained (Dalbergia sp., Leguminosae).

**maḳari**, a complainant; cf. *ḳāra*.

**maḳāri**, end of anything, e.g. the end of a book ; *maḳarin ḳasa* a boundary ; cf. proverb *abu maiwuya shina da maḳarinsa* the thing which is difficult comes to its end at last; *maḳarin berchi* the last sleep, i.e. death ; cf. *ḳāre*.

**makāri**, a shield made of skin.

**makari**, prop or support to prevent anything falling, anything placed under something else, e.g. stones placed under a bag to keep it off the ground.

**maḳariachi, maḳaryachi**, pl. *maḳariata*, a liar ; cf. *ḳaria*.

**makarkata**, one who trembles, adj. trembling; see *makerketa*.

**makarwa**, partridge , see *makerua*.

**makăsa**, a vital spot (fr. *kashe* to kill); *ya sameshi a makasa* he hit him in a vital spot.

**makasari, makassari**, fem. *makasaria*, halt, lame.

**makashi** or **makasshinkai**, a murderer.

**maḳaskachi**, pl. *naḳaskasta*, poor, oppressed ; cf. *ḳaskasta* to despise.

**makăta**, to stick with a hook.

**makaunia**, fem. of *makafo*, a blind woman.

**maḳaurachi**, a place of migration to, a new site ; cf. *ḳaura*.

**makauyo**, headman of a village (*kauyi*).

**makawa**, resistance, objection, that which can create a doubt.

**maḳaya**, porcupine ; see *ḳaya* thorn ; cf. *makibia, begua*.

**make**, to seize, lay hold of, to take under the arm.

**maḳe***, to be hung up, get fixed in (a tree), v.n. *maḳewa*.

**makelachi**, one who stares, generally used in a bad sense ; also used in the sense of cruel, M H. p. 96 ; cf. *kălo*.

**măḳēra**, an anvil, blacksmith's shop, v. *ḳira* to forge ; cf. seq.

**măḳeri, maiḳeri, maikira**, pl. *maḳera, măḳira* (Z.), blacksmith ; *sarikin măkira* the title of one of the principal officers of the court at Zaria.

**makerketa** or **makarkata**, trembling or shivering with fear or cold.

**makēro**, pl. *makerori*, a large sore, ringworm.

**makerua, makarwa, makorwa**, pl. *makwara*, a red-legged partridge, francolin (in Sokoto *fakara* is used).

**makesua, maikesua**, a firefly : cf. *dimin-dawa*.

**maḳetachi**, pl. *maḳetata*, worker of evil, cruel ; cf. *ḳeta*.

**maḳetari**, a ford ; *ḳaramin*

*maḳetari* a shallow ford; cf. *mashigi*, and *mahayi*.

**maḳewaye**, latrine, closet; cf. *ḳewaya*.

**makiayi**, herdsman; see *makiyayi*.

**makibia**, porcupine; lit. possessor of arrows, cf. *maḳaya*, *begua*.

**makiḍi**, a player on a musical instrument, esp. on a drum; cf. *kiḍi*, *makaḍi*.

**makinkiro**, a disease affecting the hair.

**makiraye**, messenger; see *kira*.

**maḳisake**, hearing news before it is officially reported, cf. *ḳisa* (Ar.) news.

**maḳiyachi**, one who refuses or dislikes labour; see *ḳi*, *maḳiyi*.

**makiyaya**, a place for feeding cattle; see *makiyaye*.

**makiyaye**, pl. *makiyaya*, herdsman, also applied to one in charge of horses.

**maḳiyi**, **miḳyi**, pl. *maḳiya*, one who hates, adversary; see *ḳi*.

**maḳo**, discomfort.

**maḳobchi**, neighbour; see *maḳofchi*.

**makoḍaichi**, **makwaḍaichi**, covetousness, *makwaḍaita* covetous; cf. *koḍai*.

**makoḍi**, pl. *makoḍai*, the smooth flat stone used for smoothing a grindstone.

**maḳofchi** (S.), **maḳwabchi** or **maḳochi** (K.), pl. *maḳota*, *maḳofta*, *maḳoshe*, neighbour, also the next in rank to. *maḳoshen sariki* the king's head warrior.

**makōgoro**, **makōgwaro**, pl. *makōgorai*, throat; cf. *makurua*.

**makoiyi**, **makoyi**, a scholar; cf. *koiya*.

**makōki**, lamentation, esp. used of lamentations at a funeral.

**makoko**, swelling or wen on the throat; also used of 'Adam's apple' in the throat.

**maḳoḳofo**, green woodpecker, cf. *ḳofa*.

**makoma**, end, *ran makoma* the last day.

**makonchi**, a grave.

**makopchi**, blindness, see *makafta*.

**makopkoffi**, the 'coppersmith bird.'

**makorwa**, partridge; see *makerua*.

**makoshi**, **makwoshi**, throat; *wanken makoshi* a gargle.

**makoyi**, scholar; see *makoiyi*.

**maku**, heavy rain, intens. form *mamako*, q.v.; see *malka*.

**makuba**, husk of the locust bean *dorowa*. When steeped

in water the liquid is sprinkled over newly laid walls and floors to bind together the surface.

**maḳubchi***, neighbour; see *makofchi*.

**maḳubli** (S.), pl. *maḳublai*, 1. key, 2. button, cf. *ḳubli* to lock.

**maḳublia**, pl. *maḳubla*, a female slave, concubine, see *maḳublia*.

**makukubi**, a black and white bird.

**maḳulli** (K.), lock.

**mākŭra**, n. 1. choking, 2. a necklace.

**mākŭre**, to choke.

**makuri*** (cf. Ar. مَاكِر), to deceive; C 18 *ita makuri* she acts deceitfully; cf. M. H. p. 227.

**makurma**, a species of antelope; cf. *kurmi*.

**makuru**, a woman's loin cloth.

**makurua**, throat; cf. *makure*, *makogoro*.

**makusata**, relatives; see *kŭsa*.

**makwaḍaita**, covetous, greedy; cf. *koḍai*, *makoḍaichi*.

**makwalla** (K.), a place where idle persons sit and jeer at passers by; cf. *kwŭla*.

**makwanche, makwonche**, 1. a place to lie down, a sleeping-place, den, lair; 2. a burial-place; cf. *kwana*.

**makwoiwa**, a species of red travelling ant, smaller than the *kwarikwasa*, it eats white ants.

**makwoiyo**, pl. *makwoyai*, village headman; cf. *ḳauye* (?).

**māla**, pl. *malalaki*, a large leather bag such as is carried by a blind man to hold gifts.

**mālafa, malfa**, pl. *mālafuna*, *mālafai*, a large hat made of plaited straw, also used of a plaited straw mat (in Sokoto *wandi*).

**malaika**, pl. *malaiku*, angel.

**malaka, mallaka**, n. property, government; cf. prov. *abin chikin aljifu mallakan mairiga ne* that which is in the pocket is the property of the owner of the cloak; i.e. all that a son or a slave has belongs to his father or master; *maimallaka* ruler, governor.

**malaka, mallaka, mallaki**, before a n. obj.; *mallake* before a pron. obj. (Ar. مَلَكَ), to rule, reign, govern, *mallāki bawa* to own a slave.

**malala**, n. a flood, plenty; *malala ya yi* there was abundance.

**malala**, to flow out, fill up, spread over, *suna malala dunia* they overrun the world.

**malalachi**, f. *malalachia*, pl. *malalata*, 1. idle person, idler; 2. wicked person; cf. *lalata*.

**mālam, mālami**, pl. *mālamai* (cf. Ar. عَلَّمَ), a learned man, a doctor; *baban mālami* a great scholar or doctor in learning; often used as a title, e.g. *mālam musa*. *malamin daji* is a common title of a jackal; a feminine adjectival form *malama* is occasionally found; cf. M.H. p 208.

**malfa**, a straw hat; see *mālafa*.

**malika***, **maliki***, angel; see *malaika*.

**malka** (S.), **marka** (K.), **maku**, heavy rain, e.g. rain lasting all day; cf. *sarafa*.

**malle**, a species of guinea-corn.

**malmala**, a ball of *tuo*, one man's ration, cf. *dunkule* a ball of *fura*.

**malmo, marmo**, a tree with fragrant flowers and leaves and a black or purple berry (Eugenia owariensis, Myrtaceae).

**malmon-biri**, a tree with a white flower and small purple fruit like a damson.

**malolo**, the pouch of a bird; see *maroro*.

**malufi**, velvet; see *mulufi*.

**malwa** [perhaps a contraction of *malulua*, a plural form of *mari*, q.v.], leg-irons; cf. *gigar*.

**mama** (cf. (?) Ar. أُمّ, mother), a woman's breast.

**mama, mami, mame** (Z.), to attack, fall upon a town.

**mamābi**, fear, anxiety.

**mamachi**, fem. *mamachia*, a dead person.

**mamachi**, dead = *matache*.

**mamāki** or **abin mamāki**, anything wonderful; *yin mamaki* or *jin mamaki* to wonder.

**mamako**, a heavy downpour; see *maku*

**mămare**, to feel for or grope about with the hand for anything, cf. *mare*

**mamari**, a sort of plank with which to beat a floor; also used as a v. to plaster a floor.

**māmari, marimari, murimuri**, large fish-hooks attached to a line.

**mamaya**, n. something unexpected, a surprise attack.

**mamaye, mame**, suddenly; *yin mamayi* to be astonished.

**māmayi**, pl. *mamaya*, heir, e.g. to a kingdom (used to translate Khalif), successor,

deputy, substitute; cf. *mai-mako.*

**mamumi** (Ar.), a worshipper in a mosque.

**mamuna**, ugly; see *mumona.*

**mana**, if you please, of course, then, etc.; *zo mana* come if you please! rarely used in writing but extremely common in conversational Hausa.

**mana** (K.), **muna** (S.), to us.

**mana, mani**, to press, cling to, tr. and intr.; *kainka kn manashi da bango* press your head against the wall; *ina manawa da shi* it is pressing against it.

**manaa*** (Ar. مَعْنًى), meaning.

**manafuchi**, deception, see *munafuchi.*

**manchę**, to forget; see *manta*

**manda** (a Bornuese word), black salt from Bornu.

**mandawari**, sewing-thread.

**mando**, a blight on guinea-corn, etc.

**mandua**, bracelet; see *mundua.*

**mangala**, the pack saddle for a donkey or ox with pockets for water pots, etc.

**mangara, mangare**, to kick, to kick backwards with the heel as in boxing.

**mani**, to me, for me; see *ni*; *sun yi mani* or *ayi mani* I have.

**manmaza***, contracted from *maza maza*, or *malmaza*, very quickly.

**manomi**, 1. planter, cultivator; 2. sowing-time.

**manta, manche**, to forget, err, make a mistake. *mantua* forgetting, forgetfulness, error, mistake; *yin mantua* to forget, to make a mistake.

**mantanpas** (S.), a muzzle-loading gun.

**mantawa**, a parasitic plant with fern-like leaves and green pendent fruit which is sold as a love charm.

**manti**, swagger; cf. *takama.*

**manuni**, forefinger, see *nuna.*

**manya**, pl of *baba*, great.

**manzani*** (cf Ar. مُزَيِّنٌ), barber; see *wanzami.*

**manzo**, pl. *manzani*, 1. messenger, esp. one sent by a king; *yin manzo ga* to send a messenger to; 2. *manzo* is often used as a title of an official at court.

**māra**, loins, used generally for hypogastric region.

**măra**, the odd numbers; cf. *chika ko măra* even or odd. *allah măra ne* God is one.

**māra**, to take up with the hand or in a spoon.

**māra**, 1. to strike; 2, rattling; *ka ji kachokacho ina mara* dost thou hear the pod rattling? see *māre*.

**mara**, a calabash with a piece broken out, a broken pot; also used to denote a small measure.

**mara**, without; see *maras*.

**măraba, marhaba**, an exclamation of welcome (cf. Ar. مَرْحَبًا).

**marabi**, that which separates or divides; cf. *ĕna marabin wanan da wanchan* what is the difference between this and that? Also, the person who distributes, giver.

**marādi, murādi** (cf. Ar. رَادَ), a searching after, what is sought for, desire; *maradin mutane* that which men desire.

**maradi**, a slanderer.

**marai**, a small bird with red plumage which feeds on guinea-corn.

**maraichi**, orphanhood; cf. *maraya*.

**maraita***, a going away, C 29 *gawa ra maraita lahira* a corpse on the day on which the dead man sets out for the next world. *maraita* also denotes to depart in the evening and *maraito* to come in the evening: possibly it is formed from the same root as *mareche* evening.

**maraka** (S.), heavy rain, cf. *malka*.

**marăki, mareki**, fem. *marăka*, pl. *marukka, marăku*, calf up to two years; *dan maraki* a bull calf, *yar maraki* cows.

**maraki, marako**, a fellow-traveller, a spare man or horse.

**maran lebo**, the lip disk (*pelele*) worn by certain pagan tribes embedded in the lips.

**mararabi**, an intensive form of *raba*, 1. divided, different; 2. division, *mararabin hainya* the meeting-point of two or more roads, *mararaba*, a plural, is sometimes used for regions which are divided.

**ma-raraki**, one who bores, a gimlet, a sieve; see *rarake*.

**marari**, a small grass basket used in making bread for putting flour and water in. The water is strained out, cf. *raria*.

**maras-**, fem. *marashia-*, pl. *marasu-, marasa-*, a negative prefix, denoting the absence of a thing in the same way as 'less' in English, e.g. *ma-*

*raskumia* shameless, *maras-hankali* senseless, *maraskarifi* powerless, e.g. *marasa-kumia* shameless people, *marasa-lafia* sick people; formed from *rāsa* to be without.

**maratayi**, handle, suspender, peg; *maratayin kansakali* sword-string or belt; also used in Sokoto like *ragaya* (K.), q.v., for the slinging of a calabash from the roof; cf. *rataya*.

**marauchi**, a riddle.

**maraya**, 1. a cave in rocks, hiding place; 2. ambush.

**maraya***, a large town or city.

**maraya**, a strap round a horse's head fastened to the bridle.

**marāya**, fem. *marainia*, pl. *marāyu*, orphan.

**marbika*** (cf. Ar. rt ربك), confusion; used adverbially, *su komo marbika* they returned in confusion.

**māre, māra, mari**, to strike, to give a blow with the hand. *mari*, pl. *marumari*, a blow, a stroke. *marmaraiwa*, striking repeatedly. It is specially used to describe the hand-over-hand stroke in swimming.

**marea, mareya, mariya** (cf. Ar. مَارِيَّة, wild cow), a red cob antelope, Buffon's cob.

**mareche**, evening; *da mareche* in the evening; *mareche ya yi* the evening came on.

**marede**, pl. *maredai*, millstone; *maireda* a miller, or proprietor of a mill.

**marefia** (S.), a net for fishing; cf. *rāfia*.

**mareki**, calf; see *marāki*.

**marena**, testicles.

**marenia**, f. a nurse.

**mareta**, to depart in the evening; see *maraita*.

**marga**, a tree with yellow blossoms like laburnum.

**margi**, a spear used for throwing, harpoon.

**marhaba** (S.), welcome; *marhabshe* to welcome; see *maraba*.

**mari**, a large species of fish.

**māri**, pl. *marurua, malulua*, fetters; see *malwa*. *mārin kusu* (mouse's irons) a thorny plant like spinach used medicinally, cf. *kayar kusu*.

**māri**, pl. *marumari, mare mare*, a blow, see *māre*.

**marike**, a tree; see *marke*.

**mariki**, pl. *mariki*, handle; cf. *riki*.

**marikichi**, a deceitful person, esp. one who pretends to buy but steals; cf. *rikichi*.

**mariko**, custodian, jailer; cf. *riki*.

**marili**, oryx; see *mariri*.

**marili*** (Ar. مَرِيضٌ), sick.

**marimari**, fish-hooks; see *mamari*.

**mărina**, pl. *mărinai*, a dye-pit, a deep hole in which cloth is left to soak in indigo dye; for a description of the dye-pits of Kano, cf. M. H. p. 57. *mărini*, pl. *masurini*, dyer, dye-worker, proprietor of a dye-pit; cf. *rina*.

**mariri, marili**, oryx.

**marka**, used in Kano for *malka* continuous rain.

**marke, marike**, a tree with small pale leaves and balls of whitish flowers. Its wood is durable and resists white ants (Anageissus leiocarpa).

**marmara**, 1. stones collected together, e.g. those placed round a well to keep it from falling in; 2 a rocky or stony piece of ground; 3. (K.) stones for building.

**marmarawa**, redupl. participial form of *mare*, striking repeatedly.

**marmari**, desire; *yin marmari* to be fond of, to like; esp. used of anything sweet to the taste; *abin marmari* a delicacy, the verbal form is *marmarchi*.

**marmaru, marmaro, maromaro**, a spring or fountain of water.

**marmashi**, crumbs, remains of food.

**marmăta**, eunuch.

**marmo**, a tree; see *malmo*.

**maroḳachi**, begging; cf. *roḳo*.

**maromaro**, a spring; see *marmaru*.

**maroro, malolo**, 1. double chin or a swelling under the chin; 2. crop of a bird.

**marowachi**, 1. greed, greediness; 2. a greedy, selfish person; cf. *rowa*.

**marsa**, large selected kola nuts; cf. *saranwaya* large and small kolas mixed. *minu* little kolas.

**martabba*** (Ar.), honour, dignity.

**marubuchi**, pl. *marŭbuta*, a writer, scribe; see *rubuta*.

**maruḍe, mairuḍe**, pl. *maruḍa*, one who tempts, deceives or misleads; cf. *ruḍe*.

**marufi**, pl. *marufai*, a covering of any kind, a cork stopper; *marufin ḳofa* door, i.e. usually a mat let down in front of a doorway; cf. *rufe*.

**maruru**, boil, abscess, probably derived from *rua* water.

**marwa**, pain.

**marwashi**, a ramrod.

**māsa**, a cake or small round

piece of bread made with rice and *dawa* such as is dipped into broth. *juyen-māsa* (turning over the cake), an expression used to describe the action of pulling up on a horizontal pole and turning over legs foremost between the arms.

**măsa***, quickly; see *maza*.

**masaala** (Ar.), question, matter. *ga masaalar*, touching, as regards.

**masāba**, pl. *masābai*, a large hammer used by blacksmiths.

**masaḅi, maseḅi**, 1. flint and steel for striking a light; 2. a bow-shaped instrument used for cleaning and preparing cotton = *bakan shĭḅa*; cf. *sāḅi*.

**masabki, masapki, masafki**, a lodging-place; cf. *sabka*.

**masāfĭha** (cf. Ar. مَاسَحَ), shaking hands.

**masai**, a hole; i.q. *salga*.

**măsai**, carrion; cf. *mushe*.

**masaḳa**, 1. a shuttle; 2. a weaver; cf. *saḳa*.

**masakanche** (cf. Ar. سَكَنَ), peacemaker, mediator; cf. *sakankanche*.

**masaḳi**, weaver; see *masaḳa*.

**masaki, maseki**, the largest kind of gourd, wide and deep, used for carrying fodder; cf. M. H. p. 155; also used as a drum.

**mas'ala**, pl. *mas'aloli* (Ar.), matter; see *masaala*.

**masallachi**, pl. *masallatai* (cf. Ar. rt صلو), place of worship, mosque.

**măsani**, pl. *masana*, a learned man, a mallam; cf. *sani*.

**masar, mazar**, Egypt (Ar. مِصْر), *itchen masar* (Egyptian tree), a shrub which is sometimes planted in compounds (Croton Zambesiacus).

**masara** or **dawa masara**, Egyptian corn, maize. *kan masara* the feathery top of growing maize. *goiyon masara*, maize cob, so called because carried below the *kai* or tuft. *masaran giwa* a poison used for arrows. *masaran machiji* a plant with a red and yellow flower somewhat resembling a tiger-lily.

**masarauchi**, pl. *masarauta*, ruler, governor; cf. *sarauta*.

**masarchi**, a mounted drummer or trumpeter.

**masarchi***, pl. *masartai*, a comb; cf. *masefi*.

**masarmama, matsarmama**, gall bladder, gall.

**măsasaḳi**, pl. *masasaḳa*, carpenter, joiner; cf. *sasaḳa*.

**masăsara**, fever, a cold; *masăsara ta kamani* the fever caught me, i.e. I caught fever. *jin masăsara* to have fever.

**masaso***, the name of a black snake, applied to a warrior.

**masebi**, flint and stone; see *masabi*.

**masefi**, a frame used in weaving through which the warp threads pass after leaving the *alera*; cf. *matsefi*.

**masĕki**, gourd; see *masaki*.

**mashaḳo**, 1. a sore throat; 2. a rat trap; cf. *shaḳe*.

**mashari**, a rake with two prongs used for gathering up rubbish; cf. *shara*.

**masharua**, 1. rainbow; lit. water-drinker; 2. the arch used in building, see *ḳofofinguga*; 3. an arch.

**mashasha**, a quantity of anything.

**mashaya**, 1. watering-place, waterside; 2. a place of intoxicating drinks, E 17, cf. *sha*.

**mashayi**, pl. *mashaya*, a toper.

**mashekare**, a place where cattle stay through the rains; see *shekare*.

**masheḳia**, winnowers; cf. *shiḳa*.

**mashemi**, a hoe; cf. *shema*.

**masherera, mashirare**, the small mosque swallow; cf. *tsetsewa*.

**mãshi, mãji**, pl. *masu, masuseka*, 1. a spear; *yesda mashi* or *yada mashi* to throw a spear as a declaration of war; this expression is specially applied to the first war waged by a king after his accession; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 46; 2. *mashin tamraru* a shooting star, usually regarded as prognosticating war from the quarter whence it comes; 3. a stick of wood dipped in antimony for smearing the eyes, 4. *mashin jirigi* a pronged stick used for tethering canoes; 5. *mashin zomo* (hare's spear) a species of fern with leaves arranged alternately on the stem.

**mãshidi**, 1. a resting-place, lodging, khan; 2. steps by which to come down from a place; *maimashidi* host, innkeeper; cf. *shida*.

**mashigi**, the entrance to a ford, a ford; *ḳaramin mashigi* a shallow ford; cf. *maḳetare, mahayi. mashigin rami* the entrance to a hole.

**mashimfidi**, pl. *mashimfuda*, 1. a small trader who spreads out things for sale; 2. a

covering for a horse; cf. *shimfida*.

**mashimi***, a tanning block; see *majemi*.

**mashirare**, the small mosque swallow; see *masherera*.

**mashiye**, the small stick used for applying antimony.

**masība**, pl. *masibai* (Ar. مُصِيبَةٌ), pain, affliction; D 40 *en shara ka aika ka shi masiba* if thou hast done evil thou wilt meet with great pain.

**masīfa**, 1. mischief; 2. misfortune, calamity; 3. mischievous. *maimasifa*, pl. *masumasifa* a felon, villain, mischievous or vicious person. Possibly this may be only another form of prec.

**masilla, misilla** (Ar. مِسَلَّةٌ), a large sail-needle.

**masirchi**, comb, see *masefi*.

**masisika**, floor, threshing-floor; cf. *sisika*.

**maski**, a spot, e.g. of grease.

**maskwa**, a grain something like guinea-corn grown in low-lying ground.

**maso**, pl. *masowa*, lover, friend; F 79, cf. *masoyi*.

**masokachi**, mirror; see *matsokachi*.

**masomi**, pl. *masomai*, beginning, from *soma* to begin; cf. A 30, *ita dunia nana che masomi a lakhira* this world is the beginning of the future state; cf. *soma*.

**masoro**, a kind of pepper, M. H. p. 123, also a tree which produces berries from which pepper is obtained.

**masoshi**, comb; cf. *masefi*.

**masoyi**, pl. *masoya*, *masoyu*, 1. one who loves, or is fond of either a person or a thing, a lover, friend; 2. pass. beloved, dear; cf. *maso*.

**masr**, Egypt; see *masar*.

**masu**, dragon-fly.

**masu, massu, matsu**, to be hungry or distressed; cf. *matse*, *matsua*.

**masukwani**, a place for horses to gallop; cf. *sukua*.

**masulifdi**, mail-clad; cf *lifdi*.

**masuna**, = *chiwon sainyi*.

**masuna**, pl. *masunsu*, one who fishes, e.g. with hand-nets; cf. *su*.

**masunchi**, one who fishes with a net.

**masunta**, a place for fishing, fishery.

**masuru**, cat; see *muzuru*.

**masusuka**, a threshing place; cf. *susŭka*.

**masutashi**, nomadic people; see *tashi*.

**masuwa**, affliction; cf. *masu*.

**mata**, 1. plural of *mache* women; 2. *mata* is also applied to a married woman, wife, of which the pl. is *mataye*.

**mata***, death, another form of *mutua*; B 158 *mata ta maida mutum kwanche* death causes men to lie down.

**matabăta***, F 82, enduring, lasting; cf. *tabăta*.

**matache**, fem. *matachia*, pl. *matatu* (cf. Ar. مَاتَ), 1. dead; 2. a dead person, corpse; 3. broken, e.g. *tukunia matachia* a broken calabash or a calabash with holes in the bottom, *matatun kworia* broken calabashes or vessels; see similar use of *mutu*; cf. *mamahi*.

**mataimaki**, helper; see *taimako* assistance.

**matākara***, a ladder made of wood or rope.

**mataki**, 1. a sort of spindle, used esp. by women, made of skin; 2. the two sticks used as pedals for the feet in working a loom; cf. sq.

**mataki**, pl. *matakai*, 1. steps: *matakin soro* the stairs leading to an upper floor; 2. footstool; cf. *taki*.

**mataki**, soles of the feet, A 30; in comp. *matakinbiri* a horse whose ankle-joint nearly touches the ground, lit. one that steps like a monkey.

**matalaga**, small hammer; see *muntalaga*.

**matalauchi**, pl. *matalauta*, poor, poverty stricken; cf. *talauta*.

**matamache**, thoughts, cares, concerns; *matamachen dunia* the cares of the world or of life.

**matamachi**, iron-ore; cf. *tăma*.

**matamni**, pl. *matamna*, a molar tooth, lit. the grinder, from *tamna* to chew; the plur. *matamna* = all the teeth together.

**matankadi**, a sieve; cf. *tankadi* to winnow.

**matankani**, the fan used when grinding flour to get rid of the chaff.

**matanyi**, helper; see *taya*.

**matāra**, masc., or **matāranhatsi**, a place where corn is stacked, a stack; cf. *tāra* to collect

**mătāri**, spool, bobbin.

**mătāshi**, young, growing; *matashin balaga*, a boy arriving at age of puberty; the feminine form is *matashiyar-balaga*.

**matashi**, 1. used in comp. *matashin kai* pillow, rest for the head; 2. the repetition of the first word of following page

at foot of preceding page; cf. *tashi*, *kai*.

**matātāki** (fr. *tāki* manure), 1. the wandering of animals to graze on and manure a farm; 2. the place where the animals wander.

**matauria**, used esp. in expr. *matauria zuchia* hard-hearted; cf. *tauri*.

**mataushi**, lit. presser; 1. *mataushin ḳofa* a piece of wood leaning against a door to keep it shut; 2. *mataushin wotika* a signet; cf. *taushe*.

**mataye***, helper; cf. *taya*.

**matsa**, **matse**, **mache**, q.v. (the last two forms are specially used before a personal pronoun), to squeeze, press; cf. *matsu*.

**matsaḥa**, pl. *matsafi*, a place for worship, a fetish spot.

**matsafi**, pl. *masutsafi*, one who worships or sacrifices to idols, an idolater; cf. *tsafi*.

**matsaifata**, **matsefata**, tweezers, or large needle; see *tsefe*.

**matsakaichi**, f. *matsakaicha*, midway between, the mean of; cf. *tsăka*.

**matsarbaje** (S.), tendons of the foot.

**matsarmama**, gall; see *masarmama*.

**matsatsaka**, leech; cf. (?) *tsaga* to bleed.

**matsawa**, n. pressing, squeezing; cf. *matsa*.

**matsawa**, length, extent, enduring; cf. *tsawo*.

**matsayi**, a raised place; cf. *tsaya*.

**matse**, to squeeze, see *matsa*.

**matsefata**, see *matsaifata*.

**matsefi**, **masefi**, pl. *matsefai*, *matsefuna*, a comb made of wood or iron, cf. *masarchi*.

**matsetsi**, a ring or pad of grass which a water carrier puts on his head to prevent his water pot from falling; cf. *gamo*.

**matseyi**, duration, *matseyin rai* for life; also abiding place.

**matsi**, **machi**, n. squeezing; *wurin machi* a narrow place.

**matsiachi**, **matsiyachi**, pl. *matsiata*, one who is destitute or in distress, cf. *mache*.

**matsina*** (Ar. مَظِنَّة), suspicion, F 8.

**matsira**, a refuge, place of safety; cf. *tsīra*.

**matsirkia**, **machirkia**, a stringed musical instrument; cf. *tsarkia*.

**matsokachi**, **masokachi**, mirror; *matsokachin ido* the pupil of the eye; cf. *tsokachi*.

**matsorachi**, cowardice, terror.

**matsorata, matsorache,** a coward; cf. *tsoro.*

**matsu,** a pass. form of *matse* (cf. *mache*), 1. to be narrow, *hainya ta matsu* the road is narrow; 2. to suffer hunger.

**matsua*,** hunger; cf. *masu.*

**matuchi,** fem. pudenda.

**matuka,** boundary, limit, the utmost possible.

**matuki,** a paddle used as a rudder; 2. one who paddles; cf. *tuka*; 3. a handle fixed into the pole of loom; see *takala.*

**matuna*, matunan*,** a thought; cf. *tuna.*

**maturike,** stable, M. H. p. 222; cf. *turike.*

**matuturchi,** everlasting; cf. *tutur.*

**matuwa,** an ass (f.).

**mauda,** dark-coloured salt.

**maulo,** a musical instrument; see *molo.*

**mauro,** pl. *maurori,* a poor slave who begs.

**mawadachi,** pl. *mawadata,* 1. fortune; 2. a man of fortune; see *wada.*

**mawashi,** a grindstone; cf. *washi.*

**mawauta,** 1. abstr. from *wawa* folly, foolishness; 2. concr. a foolish person.

**maya, maia,** to return.

**maya, maye, mayi,** to take the place of another, to succeed another, to take over, see *maida*; *ka maye saraata* seize the kingdom: used of corn = to be backward in ripening.

**mayāfi,** pl. *mayāfai,* bedclothes, coverings, covering thrown over shoulder; cf. *yāfa* to fold over.

**măyaki,** pl. *măyaka,* soldier; cf. *yaki.*

**mayani, maiyani,** pl. *mayanai,* handkerchief; cf. *yāne.*

**mayāta,** sorrow, calamity, trouble; cf. prov. *sabo da mayata maganin wota rana* being accustomed to misfortune is the medicine for the (unknown) future; used of a rich man who was formerly poor.

**mayawa,** many; see *maiyawa.*

**mayayi*,** an interpreter.

**maye,** n. drunkenness; *yin maye* to be drunk.

**maye,** to take over, succeed; see *maya.*

**maye-maye** (S.), a dish made of *rāma* leaves and flour.

**maye, mayi,** fem. *maiya, mayia,* pl. *mayu,* one with evil eye, sorcerer, wizard, A 82 note; cf. *maita* witchcraft.

**mayenki, mayanki,** knife; cf. *yenka.*

**mayenwachi*,** pl. *mayenwata,*

one who is hungry or destitute; cf. *yunwa*.

**mayes, mayer,** to change; see *maida*.

**mayesa, maiessa, maiyessa,** why? a corruption of *mi ya sa* what caused it?

**mayesda,** to send back, return; see *maida*.

**mayi,** 1. intoxicated; see *maye*; 2. *jan mayi* a cannibal.

**mayi,** sorcerer; see *maye*.

**mayi,** to take the place of another; see *maya*.

**mayinchi,** gluttony.

**mayoderi*,** strategem.

**măza,** quickly; frequently reduplicated thus, *măza măza* or *malmăza* very quickly.

**măza, mazaje, mazaizai,** men, plural of *miji*, q.v.; *mazangaskia* brave men, 'real men.'

**mazakuta, mazakunta, mazakunchi,** 1. bravery, manliness, mettle; 2. penis.

**mazambachi,** pl. *mazambata*, rogue, M. H. p. 206; cf. *zamba*.

**mazamni,** dwelling-place, habitation, seat, spot on which a man sits down; *maizamni, mazamni*, inhabitant.

**mazar,** Egypt; see *masar*.

**mazargi,** 1. a string, e.g. for tying up trousers (*wanduna*); 2. a noose for catching animals; cf. *zarge, azargagi, zarge*.

**măzari,** spindle.

**mazawuri,** the large intestine.

**mazifa** (S.), overseer.

**maziga,** the stick fastened to the bellows; see *zugazugu*.

**mazigi,** one who blows a fire with bellows worked with a stick fixed into a skin; cf. *zuga*.

**mazo,** bush buck (tragelafus gratus).

**mazoni,** sitting place; *amaida wanan amazonin wanan* change this in place of that.

**mazoro,** wild cat; see *mazuru*.

**mazowa,** inhabitants.

**mazubi,** seal, stamp.

**mazugu*,** *dan mazugu* one who is foolish.

**mazurari,** spout, funnel; cf. *zurare*.

**meke, mekiya, mikiya,** pl. *mekiye*, the black and white fishing vulture (gypohierax angolensis).

**mele,** ulcer, rash.

**mena** (K.), a species of antelope; see *maina*.

**merki,** a species of acacia; a medicine for horses is made from it.

**mesa,** python; see *maisa*.

**metin** (Ar. مِائَتَان), two hundred.

**metso**, a small species of antelope.

**mi-**, to, prep. used as inseparable prefix before a pronoun; see *ma*.

**mi, me**, what? In interrogative sentences the personal pron. must be employed as well as the interrog., e.g. *mi ya sameka* what is the matter with you? Forms strengthened by the addition of the subst. verb are *mine, minene*, what is it?

**mia** (cf. (?) Ar. مَاعٌ), broth, relish; cf. prov. *mugun mia ba ta ḳarewa atukunia* bad soup never gets finished in the pot.

**mia**, an hundred; see *minya*.

**miāgu**, bad, pl. of *mugu*, q.v.

**miau, mio**, saliva, spittle; *tofi miau* to spit.

**michali*, mithali***, similitude; see *misali*.

**miji**, pl. *maza, mazaje, mazaizai*, man, husband; *miji da mache* married man; cf. *namiji* male.

**mijinachia**, vein; cf. *majinaya*.

**mijiria, mijirya, minjiria, misiria**, 1. cramp, convulsions; *kafata ta yi mijiria*, or *mijiria ta kama kafata* my foot has gone to sleep; 2. electric fish; 3. a large tree like a *kurna* with red wood.

**mīḳa, miḳe**, 1. to stretch forth, e.g. the hands or limbs; *mīḳe tsawo* 'step out'! to straighten out; 2. to yawn, or as a n. yawning; cf. M. H. p. 147, *sai shina miḳa* he does nothing but yawn. *miḳaḳen dutsi* a precipitous rock or cliff. *miḳo* to pull in towards oneself. *miḳu* to be extended or stretched out, e.g. *hainya ta miḳu* the road stretches out to a distance. *mimiḳe* or *minmiḳe* to sit at ease.

**mike**, to recover, get well.

**miki**, pl. *miyaku*, sore.

**mikia**, vulture; see *meke*.

**mi-kwana-ki-ba-ni**, the name of a mouse.

**mil** (a borrowed English word), used in Sokoto to denote 1000 *gaba* cubits, or 2000 camel paces.

**milgi**, a kind of fish.

**mine, minene**, what? see *mi*.

**mingio**, a venereal disease = *basiru*.

**minjirya**, cramp; see *mijiria*.

**minshari*, nansari** or **hansari** (cf. (?) Ar. شَخَرَ; Fulah *min harra* = I snore), to snore.

**minu**, a name given to the

cheapest and smallest kola nuts after the largest have been picked out; cf. *marsa.*

**minya, mia** (Ar. مِايَةٌ), an hundred; *arba mia* four hundred.

**minzeri*** (cf. Ar. مِنْظَرَةٌ), telescope), spectacles.

**mio,** spittle; see *miau.*

**mirda** (S.), to twist; see *murda.*

**mirdago,** see *murdago.*

**mirgina, murgina, mirgine,** to roll about, e.g. a stone.

**mirmirto,** a plant with an edible root.

**misa,** python; see *maisa.*

**misali** (Ar. مِثْلٌ), 1. similitude, parable, proverb, D 94 *mu dai mu yi michali kadan* we indeed speak a little as it were in parables; 2. like, as, used like *tamka. misalinsa* = *kamansa* an expression applied to a picture or likeness; 3. meaning, explanation, example; cf. *har ya wuche misali* it was past all reason.

**misalta,** to compare; see *misali.*

**misilla,** a large needle; see *masilla.*

**misiria***, cramp, etc.; see *mijiria.*

**miskal*** (Ar. مِثْقَالٌ), a weight especially used for measuring gold = 86 grs.

**mita,** a noise.

**mitalafi*** (Ar. مِتْلِفٌ), generous, pitiful.

**miyo,** spittle; see *miau.*

**mizani** (Ar. مِيزَانٌ), scales, balance; F 139 *akai da mizani ya kowa* the balance is brought for everything.

**moda,** 1. the refuse of a gourd (*duma*) used for making spoons; 2. a large wooden spoon used for dipping up *mia*, etc

**moda,** a plant from which a species of hemp is obtained (Sansevieria spinosa, Liliaceae).

**modi,** a gambling game played with cowries; *yin modi* to throw down dice, shells, etc. in gaming.

**molo,** pl. *moluna*, music, playing; *kidin molo* drumming, E 16; *abin molo* a musical instrument of any kind; *molo* is sometimes used to denote a kind of guitar with three strings.

**monomi,** planter; see *manomi.*

**monzo,** for **manzo,** messenger, M. H. p. 218.

**mori,** bef. pron. *more*, v. n. *moro*, to make a profitable

use of; cf. *wane ka ke moro* which do you use? *ina moronsa* I am making use of him; *moria* use advantage, profit. *yin moria* to be profitable.

**motsa**, 1. tr. to shake, to move; 2. intr. to move; 3. to be in commotion, e.g. *gari duka ya motsa* the whole town was in a state of excitement; *shina nema shi motsa mani* he is trying to rise against me; v. n. *motsuwa*, cf. *ya ki motsuwa* it can't be moved.

**motsi, mosi**, movement; *motsinshi* his movement.

**mowa**, favourite wife.

**mu**, 1. first pers. pron. pl. comm. gender, 'we'; 2. *-mmu*, used as poss. pron. 'our'; it is suffixed to a noun when the object possessed is masculine; the forms *-rmu* or *-lmu* are used when the object possessed is feminine; 3. as objective pron. = 'us,' e.g. *sun hannamu* they hindered us.

**mua**, often contracted to *mū*, used as a prefix to denote the first person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

**mubaiya** (Ar.), homage, allegiance sworn on installation of a king.

**mubugu, mubugi, mabugu**, a professional cloth hammerer.

**muburmi**, a small calabash.

**muchia**, a stick used for stirring soup, a large stick used by dyers.

**muchu***, to be moved; cf. *motsa*.

**mudăbar** (S.), freedom given to a slave on the death of his master (Ar.).

**mūdu** (K.), pl. *mūduna* (Ar. مُدّ), 1. a measure, made of wood or metal; the Sokoto equivalent is *rakka*; *mud' anabi* the cup or measure with which the contributions of *fidu kai*, q.v., are made; 2. curb, chain.

**mufuradi**, 'singular' (Ar. مُفْرَد); cf. *jami'* 'plural.'

**mugāma**, 1. a stay; *yin mugāma* to make a stay at a place for some days, to abstain from work, to rest, e.g. as on Friday; 2. a rest day.

**mugo**, a white ass.

**mugu**, fem. *mugunia*, pl. *miāgu*, bad, e.g. *mutum mugu* or *mugun mutum* a bad man; cf. *mummuna*.

**mugun-dawa**, the wart-hog; cf. *durungu*, *alhanzir*.

**mugunta**, badness, wickedness.

**mugurji**, a flat stone; see *magurji*.

**muhawara**, contention, joining of issue in a case; cf. *hawala*, and *wohala*.

**muhiba**, love.

**mujededdi***, a title given to a reformer or innovator (cf. Ar. مجدّد).

**muji**, in comp. *mujin ḳarifi*, loadstone, magnet.

**mujia**, pl. *mujiye*, owl.

**muka**, first pers. pron. pl. prefixed to narrative tense.

**mukaḍaichi**, only; see *maka ḍaichi*.

**muḳădas**, a regent; see *maḳadashi*.

**mukami***, power, jurisdiction (? = *hakumi* by metathesis).

**mukamuke**, jaw-bone, a pl. of *mumuki*, q.v.

**muḳira**, blacksmiths, a pl. of *măḳe'i*, q.v.

**muku** = **maku**, to you, for you; cf. *ma*.

**muḳublia**, **maḳublia**, a concubine, female slave, from *ḳuble* to lock up.

**mukurna**, a species of antelope; cf. *makurma*.

**mukuru**, a woman's undergarment.

**mulki***, Ar., kingdom, rule.

**mulmule**, a ball, a round piece of anything.

**mulmuleli**, to rub anything in the hand, e.g. guinea-corn.

**mulmushi**, n. smile; see *murmushi*.

**mulufi**, **malufi** (cf. (?) Ar. rt صوف), 1. velvet, wool, woollen cloth; 2. the name of a small scarlet woolly beetle; 3. the scarlet 'cardinal-bird'; 4. a cummerbund.

**mulwa**, pl. *mulwoyi* (S.), fetters put on the feet of slaves or prisoners; cf. *malwa*.

**mumberi**, part of the embroidery on the front of a tobe.

**mumona**, **mumuna**, **mamuna**, ugly, see *muni*.

**mumu** = **mamu**, to us, for us; cf. *ma*.

**mumuki**, pl. *mukamuke*, lower jaw-bone.

**mumuna**, ugly; see *mumona*.

**mumuni**, fem. *mumuna* (Ar. مُؤْمِن), believer, one who is faithful.

**mun**, pronoun 1st pers. pl. used with perfect tense, cf. Gr. p. 27.

**muna**, first pers. pron. pl. pref. to pres. tense; cf. Gr. p. 28.

**muna**, joy = *murna*.

**muna** (S.), **mana** (K.), to us.

**munafuchi** (S.) or **munafichi** (K.), guile, deceit, hypocrisy.

**munafuki** (S.), **munafiki** (K.), fem. *munafuka*, pl. *munafukai* (Ar. مُنَافِق), hypocrite.

**mundua, mandua,** pl. *mundaye,* arm-ring, bracelet, bangle, usually made of silver or brass; *mundayen ƙāfa* foot rings.

**munguli,** a cake of native salt.

**mūni,** ugliness, cruelty; *da mūni* ugly, cruelly.

**muntalaga, matalaga,** a small hammer.

**muntsini,** to pinch.

**munumunu,** a dark-coloured scorpion.

**mura,** n. a cold in the head.

**murādi,** desire; see *murādi.*

**muramura,** a species of guinea-corn, cf. *dāwa.*

**muraraba,** divided, see *mararabi.*

**murda, murde** (K.), **mirda, mirde** (S.), to twist, wind, throttle, e.g. *shina murda wuyan ƙaza* he wrings the neck of the chicken; used of medicine, etc. to gripe, to cause griping. *murje,* 1. to rub in the hands; 2. to twist, e.g. thread, intensive form *murmurda. murdage* to wring, twist. *maimurdayen baki* the man with a twisted mouth.

**murdago, mirdago,** throttler.

**murdaka,** two or three reeds forming a circular binding line inside a roof and near to the centre (*kwando*); there are several such in a roof.

**murfu,** pl. *murāfu,* fire-place, hearth; see *murufu.*

**murgine,** to roll about; see *mirgina.*

**murgu,** pl. *murgoyi,* 1. money paid by slave to master for permission to work for himself, i.e. either a lump sum or daily self-hire; 2. money paid to a king by a master for return of a fugitive slave.

**murgude,** to twist, distort; *anurgude* twisted.

**muri,** a stable; *ɗan muri* a groom.

**muria, murya,** pl. *murioyi,* 1. loud voice, cry; 2. wind-pipe.

**murichi, muruchi,** stalks of a young *giginia* tree; in appearance they are like celery and are largely eaten.

**murimuri,** fish-hooks; see *mamuri.*

**murjan** (Ar. مُرْجَانٌ), pearl, red beads used as ornaments; *murjanin tudu* a large red bead or stone used by women in a necklace.

**murje,** to rub in the hands, to twist; see *murda.*

**murjeki, mursekyi,** to draw the foot along on the ground, e.g. to crush an insect, crush, crumple up. *murjeke,* fem.

*murjeka*, pl. *murjeku*, rubbed, smashed.

**murmura**, n. a kind of sweet guinea-corn.

**murmura***, to rub or thresh corn.

**murmushi, mulmushi**, smile, *yin murmushi* to smile.

**murna, muna**, joy, gladness; *yin murna* or *jin murna* to rejoice, F 217 *suna murna da jama'u annabawa* they rejoice with all the prophets.

**murshan**, beads, M. H. p. 124; cf. *murjan*.

**murtsuka**, to tear, rend, to rub (grain) in the hands; cf. *murda*.

**muruchi**, stalks of young palm tree; see *murichi*.

**murufu, murfu**, pl. *murāfu*, fire-place, stove, place on which the pot is placed for cooking; usually formed with three stones.

**murya**, voice; see *muria*.

**murza*** (cf. Ar. مَرَّزَ), to rub.

**musa***, Moses.

**mŭsa, mussa**, pl. *musoshi, musai* (S.), cat; cf. *muzuru*; *ɗan mussa* a name given to a snake which spits like a cat.

**musafaka***, to shake hands.

**musaya**, n. change, e.g. change of money. *yin musaya* to exchange one thing for another.

**musaya, musayi, musaye**, bef. pron., to change alter, e.g. to change clothes, to change religion.

**mushe** (K.), a dead body, carrion; *yin mushe* to die a natural death.

**mushia***, owl; see *mujia*.

**musība**, pain; see *masība*.

**musilmi***, A 5, i.q. *musulmi*, q v.

**muska** (Ar. مِسْك), musk.

**musu**, n denial, dispute, contention, contradiction; *mai musu* one who habitually contradicts. *musuwa* contending; F 159 *babu musuwa ga kowa* there is no contending for anyone.

**musulmi**, pl. *musulmai* (Ar. مُسْلِم), a moslem, Mohammedan. *musulumchi* worship, religion, in the Mohammedan sense of the word. *musulumta** to become a Mussulman.

**musuru**, Fulah id., cat; see *muzuru*.

**musuwa**, contending; see *musu*.

**mutu** (Ar. مَاتَ), 1. to die; 2. to end, come to an end, e.g. *har wata ya mutu* until the month-end; *hainya ta mutu* the road is closed, *wuta*

*ta mutu* the fire has gone out. *matache*, pl. *matatu*, dead. *mutua* death; *mutuan allah* a natural death. It is not polite to use *mutu* of a friend or a great man, thus a Hausa would say *sariki ya rasu* lit. the king is lost (to us). *in anyi maka mutua* if bereavement befall you. *ba ya ida mutua* he is not quite dead.

**mutua**, death; see *mutu*.

**mutum, mutume**, pl. *mutāne*, man, human being; A suffixed *e* regularly appears before the genitival suffix *n* and before the pronoun *nan* or *ga*, e.g. *mutumen nan* or *mutumenga* this man, *mutumen sariki* the king's man; *mutum* is frequently used instead of the pl. form *mutane*; cf. M. H. p. 208, *mutum ya fi arbain* the men were more than forty.

**mutumchi**, humanity, also office, position, *chin mutumchi* to disgrace a man, to take away his self-respect. *sariki ya fishe shi ya chimutumchinsa* the king deposed him and deprived him of his position in life.

**mutume**, see *mutum*.

**mutumnia**, 1. woman; 2. concubine.

**mutturu**, fem. *mutura*, without a hump, specially applied to cows.

**muzzuru, muzulu, mazoro**, m. cat; *kyanwa* is used as the feminine; *muzurun-juda* civet cat. In playing *dikka* which is the commonest form of *chacha* when the shells fall 4 open (i.e. with the teeth uppermost) and 2 shut, the throw is called *idon-mazuru* cat's eye; see under *mage*.

ɪ

ɾ

The letter ن is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *n*. When ن is followed by *b* it is pronounced *m*. This is sometimes the case when *n* is followed by *f*, *z* or *ch*; for instances see under *m*. *n* is sometimes interchanged with *l*; cf. *nainka, linke; nadama, ladama.*

**n**, for use of the letter *n* as a definite article, see *nan*.

**na**, fem. *ta*, particles, 1. prefixed as signs of the genitive, e.g. G 1 *littafi na labari sarakuna* the book of the history of the kings; *n* a shortened form of *na* is used to denote the possessive and genitive relation, e.g. *dokin sariki* the

king's horse, *sauran nama* the rest of the meat. When the object possessed is feminine this *n* is changed to *l* or *r*; 2. used before pr. names, e.g. A 19 *na ahmadu* of Ahmadu; 3. pron. suff., e.g. *nasa* his, *nata* her, *nasu* their; 4. placed before card. numerals to form the ordinals, e.g. *nabiu tabiu* second, *na goma tagoma* tenth. The connective *na* is often used where *suna* would have been expected, e.g. *mutane na yin hǎka* the men are doing so, *dawaki na gudu* the horses are running away, *wasa na zua fada, leḳen garu na mi* the performers are going to the palace, of what use is looking over the wall? *bako na ido ba na gan gari ba* the stranger (though) possessing eyes cannot see the town.

**nā**, a contraction of *nia* used as a prefix to denote the first person singular of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 32.

**na**, pronominal particle, first person sing. masc. and fem. = I, 1. prefixed to the simplest form of verb to denote the perfect tense: *na tafi* I went, or I have gone; 2. as an inseparable possessive pron. suffixed to either singular or plural substantives provided that the object possessed is masculine, e.g. *ubana* my father, *dawakina* my horses, cf. use of *-ta* when object possessed is feminine.

**na'am** (Ar. نَعَمْ), yes. It is used in response to a summons; e.g. yes sir! or, here sir! It is not used in answer to questions.

**na'amaa** (Ar. نَعْمَ), a kind of sweet herb or grain.

**nabaya**, fem. *tabaya*, that which comes after, the second.

**nāḅua**, thickness of lips.

**nache**, to approach.

**nāchi, nachia**, n. constancy, continuance, persistence; *da nāchi* constant.

**nǎdā**, before, already, e.g. *ba ya ji tsoro ba kaman nǎdā* he was not afraid as before; it is used also as equivalent to 'former,' e.g. *litafin nan duka ḍaia kaman nada* this book is just the same as the former one, cf. *da* of old.

**nadāma** (S.), **nidāma, ladāma**, Ar. نَدَامَةٌ, repentance, remorse.

**nǎḍe**, commonly pronounced *nëḍe* to roll, roll together, used of twisting yarn in spinning, also to put on a turban; *ta*

*yi nĕḍe kaman namiji* she wore a turban like a man. *naḍe* also denotes to put on the royal turban, i.e. to be crowned as king, e.g. *akanǎḍa* he came to the throne; *nannaḍa* to coil oneself up, used of a snake; verbal n. *nannaḍe*, *naḍe-naḍe* the winding of a turban; *naḍu* intr. to roll or coil up.

**nǎḍi**, n. rolling, twisting; *yin nǎḍi* to roll.

**naḍiye** (K.), a form of *nǎḍa* to roll, twist.

**nafāri**, fem. *tafāri*, ord. num. first; *ḍa nafāri* first-born son.

**naferko, nafarko**, fem. *taferko*, first; F 147 *ga tozo nai naferko* at its first turning.

**nafsi*** (Ar. نَفْس), the desires; D 22 *ku bi allah ku ber bi lainu da shi da nafsi* follow God, cease following the wicked man, leave both him and his desires.

**nǎgari**, fem. *tǎgari*, pl. *nǎgargaru*, good.

**nagerta, nagarta**, goodness, kindness.

**nahau, nahauri** (Ar. نَحْو), grammar; *malamin nahau* a mallam so learned that he knows grammar (which is the final stage of education).

**nai**, of him, to him, his; equivalent to *nasa*.

**nai**, a contracted form of *na yi* I did, I made.

**naibi** (Ar.), deputy, agent.

**naima, nema**, kindness; see *nima*.

**najasa, najasu** (Ar. نَجَس), abomination, excreta, *yin najasu* to be filthy.

**naka**, separable possessive pron. second pers. sing. 'thy,' used when possessor and thing possessed are both masculine; when possessor is fem. and thing possessed is masculine *naki* is used; cf. *taka*, *taki*.

**naki**, thy; cf. prec.

**nakia**, small balls of sweet stuff make of rice and honey; cf. *nakuja*.

**nakiri*** (Ar. نَكِير), Nakir, an angel whose office, according to Mohammedan belief, is to try the dead in their graves; cf. D 41.

**naku**, separable possessive pron. second pers. pl., used when the object possessed is masculine; cf. *taku*.

**nakuda** (cf. (?) Ar. نَكَظَ), to be in travail.

**nakuja**, balls made with rice and honey.

**nama**, pl. *namomi*, *namuna*,

masculine (cf. Zulu *'nyama* meat), 1. flesh, meat; *naman daji* bush-meat, venison, game; 2. *naman daji* wild beast, also as coll. the beasts of the field; *naman ƙaza* mushroom.

**namiji**, fem. *tamata*, pl. *mazaje*. Both forms are compounded of the prepositions *na*, *ta*, and the nouns *miji* and *mata*. 1. male, fem. female; 2. *namiji* also = man, husband, the pl. is then *maza*; *namiji da shara*, lit. the man with the broom, a taunt applied to a bachelor, because he has to sweep his own house; phr. *jan namiji* with reckless courage; cf. *miji*.

**namu**, separable possessive pron. first pers. pl. 'our,' used when object possessed is masculine; cf. *tamu*.

**nan**, 1. this, that, these, those, e.g. *dokin nan* this horse, *litafai nan* these books; 2. so, e.g. *shi ke nan* it is so; 3. here, e.g. *ba shi nan ba* he is not here; *nanan*, lit. he (or it) is here, is used at the end of a sentence for 'so it was' or 'so it is' or less frequently in the sense of 'moreover.' *ke nan* also denotes 'so it is,' *ka tafi ke nan har abbada* you are departing in fact for ever, *ko ranan nan ka samu* perhaps thou wilt find it one day, *achikin gari yi ke ko anan ne* he is in the town or somewhere. *nan da nan* just now, is used of past action or in narration. *n* which is probably a contraction of *nan* is sometimes used as though it were a kind of definite article. Thus a man who had failed to see a woman whom he had expected would say *enna machen* where is the woman?

**nana**, here, hither, this, A 10; cf. prec.

**nāna**, 1. to stick to, cause to adhere; 2. intr. to stick, adhere; 3. to flatten.

**nanăfa**, a plant with small black seeds, red inside; a purgative is made from it.

**nanake**, flattened; *mutihanchi nanake* a man with a flattened nose.

**nandanan**, just now; see *nan*.

**nani**, n. sticking, adhering.

**nankaiya***, wading through water.

**nansari**, **nāsari**, to snore; see *minshari*.

**narike**, **narika**, **narka**, to melt, tr. and intr. to smelt; particip. adj. *narkake*, fem. *narkaka*, pl. *narkaku*, melted. *nariku* to melt, be melted;

*ina akan narikewa* it is just at melting point.

**nariki, narki,** n. melting.

**narko** (S.), threat.

**nasa** (Ar. نَسَّ), used of water, to spread.

**nasa,** separable possessive pron. third pers. sing. 'his,' used when possessor and thing possessed are both masculine; cf. *nata.*

**năsa, năshe,** to throw, e.g. a spear; *nasa wani abu a wuta* to throw anything into the fire, pass. part. *nasashe.*

**năsara** (Ar. نَصْر), victory, success, good luck; G 2 *ba ya yi nasara ba* he did not obtain the victory; *nasarchi* victory, success.

**nasaranta,** to become a Christian.

**năsari,** to snore; see *nansari.*

**năshe,** to spear; see *năsa.*

**năshe,** to be saturated with oil, to be greasy or oily, used of cloth on which oil has been spilt: *riga ta nashe*; cf. *nuche* (?).

**năshi,** pl. *nashe-nashe,* n. throwing, e.g. a spear.

**năso, năshi** (S.), to be greasy.

**nassia,** *da nassia* graceful.

**nasu,** separable possessive pron. third pers. pl. 'their,' used when the object possessed is masculine; cf. *tasu.*

**nata,** third pers. possessive fem. pers. pron. 'her,' used when object possessed is masc. and possessor is fem.

**nata,** an early crop of kola nuts; see under *goro.*

**nati,** dark blue thread, darker than *shudi.*

**natsu,** 1. to be occupied or engrossed in anything; cf. *ka natsu da aikinka* you are engrossed in your work; 2. of a man, to be at peace; 3. of wind, to be calm; cf. seq.

**natsu*, nazu*** (cf. Ar. rt نطو, to be distant), used with *hankali,* e.g. *hankalinsu ya nazu* lit. his wits are away, i.e. his wits have not yet come back to him, he is still asleep or unconscious.

**natsu, natso, natsua,** n. peacefulness, calm, attentiveness.

**natsua,** n. peace, calm.

**naüku,** fem. *tauku,* ord. num. third; A 48 *naukunsu* the third among them, the third one of them.

**nausha, naushe, nushe,** to hit with the fist, to box.

**naushi,** n. boxing.

**nauwa,** v. to be late, to linger.

**nauwa,** weight, heaviness, a drag or weight, dull witted-

ness; cf. *mainauwa* a man who goes slowly.

**nauyi, noyi,** weight, heaviness; *da nauyi* heavy.

**nawa,** separable possessive pronoun first pers. sing. 'mine,' used when the possessor and the thing possessed are both masc.

**nawa,** n. late-coming; *yin nawa* to come late; cf. *nauwa.*

**năwa,** often pronounced *nauwa* (cf. (?) Ar. نَحْوُ, about, according to), how much? how many? e.g. *kurdi nawa* what is the amount? *su yi nawa* how many were there? *yŭdu nawa* how many?

**nawăya,** to cause distress to.

**nawăya,** distress, *ka sa mani nawaya* you cause me distress, *ni na gamu da nawaya* I experienced distress.

**ne,** substantive verb to be, used with any person or number but usually with masc. subject; with a fem. subject *che* is used, while *ke* is used with either gender. It is usually placed at the end of the clause, e.g. *wanan barao ne* this man is a thief, though this might be written *wanan shi ne barao. ne* in reply to a question is sometimes placed after a complete verbal phrase, 'who is it you want?' Ans. *na zo wurinka ne* 'it is you that I come to.' In answer to a foolish question *na sani ne?* (*ai ban sani ba* being understood) do you think that I know, or how should I know? cf. M. H. p. 190, *ya yi chintua* (*tsintua*) *ne*=he has made a find. In Sokoto and Zanfara *na, ka* and *ta* are frequently used for *ne, ke* and *che,* e.g. *godiu ta* it is a mare, *doki na* it is a horse.

**nema,** n. masc. seeking; *maineman aure* a suitor for a wife; *abiu nema* an object of desire; *matar nemansa* the girl of his choice; *ɗan nema* child of courtship (i.e. not preceded by a marriage), bastard; see under *nima.*

**nema,** without obj., with n. obj. *nemi,* with pron. obj. *neme,* to seek, look for, search; *ya nemi abin kansa* he looked after himself; a pass. form *anim* is found in B 155 *kai dai anim shinni gun mallamai* thou must seek knowledge with the mallams; *nemo* to go to seek and return with a thing.

**nĕna** (S.), **nĭna** (S.), or **nŭna** (K.), 1. to be fully cooked, e.g. *abinchi ya nena* the food

is finished cooking; 2. to cook; 3. to be ripe, e.g. *ḍiyan itache ta nena* the fruit of the tree is ripe. *nenane, nunane*, pl. *nenanu, nunanu*, 1. cooked, baked; 2. ripe.

**nesa, nisa**, distance, *da nisa* at a distance, far, *dăga nisa* from afar. *nesa* is sometimes used as an adj. *rua nesa ya ke* the water is distant; *nesanta* to place at a distance, to drive away; *nesanchi, nisanchi* to keep aloof from; *nisanta*, n. aloofness, keeping away.

**ni**, first pers. pron. sing. comm. gender, 'I'; when followed directly by a verb it is used like *zani* to denote the future tense, *ni tafi* I will go. It is often placed for the sake of emphasis before *na* or *ina*; *ni na tafi* it was I who went, or I indeed went; cf. *nia*.

**ni**, first pers. suffixed pron. comm. gender preceded by 1. a verb, e.g. *sun kirani* they called me; indirect obj. e.g. *ya bani wanan* he gave me that; 2. a prep., e.g. *mani* to me, *gareni* id.

**nia** = is it I? do you mean me? e.g. in answer to a call, esp. used in the district of Sokoto. The final letter is the substantive verb; cf. under *a*.

**nia**, used as a prefix to denote the first person singular of the future tense: often contracted to *nā*.

**niam***, Ar. نَعَم, prosperous, found B 169 *tana niam* it is a prosperous place.

**niche**, to immerse, to drown; see *nuche*.

**nidāma**, remorse; see *nadāma*.

**nifa**, to wish; see *năfa*.

**nĭḳa**, to grind.

**niḳi**, n. grindstone, mill.

**nima, naima**, pl. *nimomi* (Ar. نِعْمَة), pleasure, kindness; D 75 *mu sha nima* we shall have pleasure; *ḍan nima*, 1. a bastard (see under *nema*); 2. a term of endearment used by a father to his son; cf. *niam*.

**nimka**, to fold up cloth, paper, etc.; see *nunka*.

**nĭna**, to be ripe; see *nĕna*.

**ninkāya**, to dive, to swim.

**ninsari**, to snore; see *nansari, minshari*.

**nisa**, distance; see *nesa*.

**nisanchi**, to keep aloof from; see *nesa*.

**nishi**, groan, cry; *yin nishi* to groan, used of a sick man.

**nisso, niswa**, calm; cf. *natsu*.

**nitso**, to dive, sink; cf. *niche*.

**-nka, -nki, -nku, -nmu,** inseparable possessive pronouns; cf. *ka, ki, ku, mu.*

**noche,** to sink; see *nuche.*

**noḳe,** to withdraw into shelter, to retire into its shell, used of a tortoise's head, or of a snake retreating into its hole.

**noma, nomi** or **nome,** to work with the hoe, to till the ground. *nomame, nomeme,* fem. *nomamia,* used of crops that have been hoed and weeded. *mainoma, mainomi,* pl. *masunoma,* a tiller of the ground. *manomi* a sowing-place.

**noma,** pl. *nomomi, nomuna,* farm-work; A 24 *noma ya mata bai kamata ba kun sani* farm-work is not becoming for a wife, you know.

**nome,** a plant about three feet in height, the white grains of which are ground and eaten (Sesamum Indicum).

**nomejĭde,** used of farming in one place and living in another; cf. *noma, gida.*

**nonanu,** ripe; see under *nena,* M. H. p. 182.

**nono,** pl. *nonunu, nonaye,* 1. breast, pap; 2. milk; cf. *madara.*

**nonon giwa,** a forest tree, see *rahaina.*

**nonon kurichia** (dove's milk), a creeping plant with pink fleshy stalk and pink flower, so called from its white milky sap (= euphorbia pilulifera).

**nordi,** a black and white cow.

**noyi,** weight; see *nauyi.*

**-nsa, -nshi, -nsu, -nta,** inseparable possessive pronouns, cf. *sa, shi, su, ta.*

**nuche, niche,** to sink, immerse; see *nutsa.*

**nŭfe, nŭfi, nifa*,** to search for, to wish for; *ya nufi gida* he set his face towards home, *ka yi nufe ka tafi* did you intend to go? B 42 *kaina na ke nifa ba kowa ba* I myself desire nothing.

**nŭfi, nŭfe,** n., object of desire; F 251 *da na fita sokoto... nufina* that I may go forth from Sokoto is my desire. *ya yi nŭfe* = he desired or he purposed.

**nŭna,** to be ripe; cf. *nĕna.*

**nūna,** to aim at, *nuno* to aim at place where the speaker is; cf. seq.

**nūna, nuni,** to show, to point, to explain, e.g. B 41 *abinda malaminka ya nunaina* that which your Mallam explains to you. *nuna hanu* to point with the hand. *ya nuna masa da* or *ya nuneshi da*

he pointed at him with; *manuni* forefinger. *nunawa*, particip. form, showing, manifestation, explanation.

**nŭnane**, cooked, ripened; see *nĕna*.

**nunfashi**, to breathe – *lumfashi*, q.v.

**nūni**, a sign, instance, example, *ya yi mani nuni* he signed to me; see *nūna*.

**nuni**, the mounting of a mare by a stallion.

**nunka, nunke**, to fold cloth, to twist strands into a thread or rope; cf. *nimka*, *linke*.

**nunki**, a strand of rope or thread.

**nuri***, to gaze upon, C 15 *kai nuri wawa* behold the fool; cf. *annuri* and *lura*.

**nusa, nuso**, see *nuta*.

**nushe**, *yin nushe* to strike forward with the fist, to box; see *nausha*.

**nusufi**, half (cf. Ar. نصف), not used colloquially.

**nūta**, n. diving.

**nutsa** (K.), **nuto** (S.), **nutse, nitso**, to dive, dip under water, sink. *nuche* to immerse, to sink, drown.

**-nwa**, suffixed interrogative pronoun for *na wa* of whom? whose? *dokinwa* whose horse? *tumkianwa ke nan* whose sheep is this?

**nyenyawa**, a fox.

**oda, uda**, a long-eared ram.

**oho**, an exclamation, it does not concern me! *sun fi ko sun gaza da kădan oho* whether they were more or less does not matter; see under *gaza*.

**oraki**, *dan oraki* ass belonging to a celebrated Sudanese breed, large-sized and of a light tawny colour.

**othman** (Ar.), Othman.

In Hausa as in Arabic there is no distinctive symbol for the letter *p*. It is represented by *f*, or less commonly by *b*. In many words the sounds *f* and *p* are constantly interchanged.

**pa**, pl. *păni* (S.), a stone.

**pago**, woman's luggage carried in a bag; see *fago*.

**paiya paiya, faiya faiya**, a shrub with narrow jointed pods, common on river banks, also called *alambo* and *waken rafi* (Ormocarpum spinosum, Leguminosae).

**pal**, much; see *pul*.

**palasa** or **falasa**, punishment. *palashe* to punish, e.g. *ya palasheni* he punished me.

**palinwota**, often.

**palle**, one thickness of cloth, e.g. in a tobe; cf. *ribbe* double thickness.

**palpashe**, cf. M. H. p. 179, = *falfashe*, an intensive form of *fashe*, q.v., to break in pieces.

**palshe**, to break, for *pashe*, M. H. p. 215; see *fashe*.

**pampama** (S.), a hole = *rami*.

**pampammi, famfammi**, a wind-instrument used by a court musician.

**pansa**, ransom. *pansawa* ransoming; see *fansa*.

**panshe, pansi**, to ransom, redeem; see *fanshe*.

**papaka**, flapping; see *papaka*.

**pāsa**, arrow-head.

**păsa**, to break; see *făsa*.

**pasakŏri**, a tree; see *fasakworia*.

**pashe**, to burst, to break, see *fashe*, *pashe da gudu* to run very hard. *pashen hainya* brigand, *sun pashe hainya* they spoilt the road, M. H. p. 210.

**pashi**, a small *kanto* of an inferior kind of salt.

**passi**, light coloured, used of a man.

**passuba**, *passuba ta yaki* instruction in manœuvres.

**patāka*, fatāka***, a florin (a word probably introduced from Lagos).

**patako**, a plant used in tanning.

**patăla**, head-cloth.

**pelele***, lip disk worn by pagans = *mwan lebo*.

**pelua**, a brass ornamental appendage to a bridle, covering the front of a horse's head.

**perma**, a young elephant.

**perma**, to take by surprise, fall suddenly on.

**perpezi**, a small plant with green berries, used as a medicine for rheumatism.

**pesa**, to spit; see *fesa*.

**peshi**, driving rain.

**pĕti pĕti**, a soft mash of rice, guinea-corn or anything similar.

**piauka** = *basiru*.

**piga** (a form of *fige*), to pluck, strip.

**pilapili, pelapele** (K.), **filafili** (S.), pl. *pilapilai*, a paddle.

**pinjum**, the sound made when a stone is thrown into water.

**pom**, exclamation = bang.

**poma**, a wooden sword.

**potopoto**, mud, slush.

**puḍu** (Daura), four; cf. *fuḍu*.

**pul, pal, ful**, very many, very much; shortened forms are *fu* or *bu*; *fu* and *ful* are the forms used in Sokoto; *pul* is

used at Kano; cf. Fulah *fo* altogether, completely.

**pupuka**, flapping of wings, convulsive movement; see *fufuka*.

**purmissi**, close crowding.

The letter ɾ is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *r*. It is sometimes interchanged with *l*, e.g. *harbi*, *halbi*; *firmaki*, *falmaki*. In the words in which this interchange occurs the *r* sound is more commonly heard in the Kano district and the *l* sound in the Sokoto or western Hausa districts.

**ra**, a shortened form of *rana*, day, e.g. C 27 *babu murna ra shigowa dunia* there is no joy on the day of entry into the world.

**rab**, exactly, precisely. *ya kama rab* it fits exactly. *ya gamu rab*, *sun yi daidai rab* it is an exact match.

**răba, răbi***, to divide, separate, distribute, decide, e.g. as a judge, part from, leave; *raba da ni* get away from me; cf. *enna marabin wanan da wanchan* what is the difference between this and that? *alkali mairaban gaskia ne* a judge is a dispenser of truth, M. H. p. 153; *marabiwa* the angel of death, lit. he who separates; *ya rabi fasalinsa* he interprets. *rababe*, fem. *rababa*, pl. *rababu*, divided, cloven, separated. *răbu*, intr. and pass. form of *raba*, 1. to be divided; 2. to depart, slip from, leave, e.g. *rabu da wuta* move away from the fire; *tunda shekara bŏkoi na rabu da kano* it is seven years since I left Kano. *rabua* separation, estrangement. *răbo* or *răbu*, pl. *raberibi*, division, part, e.g. D 82 *rabunta bokoi* its divisions are seven; share or portion; E 8 *rabon doki da maidoki* the share assigned to a horse and its owner; portion, lot, A 22 *da rabo wuta* their portion shall be the fire; separation, B 118 *sarikin rabo* author of separation; C 30 *rabonta da dunia* its separation from this world; cf. M. H. p. 221 *rabona shi ke* such was my parting (with him); cf. also *kina da răbon tafi gĭda* it was your lot to go home, M. H. p. 221. *răbo* also denotes that which is fated or decreed. *răbon dunia da* the parting of the world from,

i.e. the cessation of a custom. *rabonka da...tunyaushe* How long is it since you left? intens. form = *rarabu*; cf. *rābas, rābasda, rabda.*

**rāḅā, reaḅa** (cf. Ar. رَغَبَ IV, to make anything moist), dew.

**rābabe**, divided; see *rāba.*

**rabaja*** (S.), fringe, mane.

**rābas**, used without an object, to distribute; cf. *rāba.*

**rabasda**, followed by an object, to divide.

**rabbi, ribbi** (Ar. رَبّ), Lord, a title of God; cf. C 1, D 2.

**rabda, rabshe** (before a pronoun), tr. to separate from.

**rāḅe, rāḅa, rāḅo**, to crouch, etc. (a Kano form of Sokoto *lāḅe*, q.v.); cf. *danga da ya rāḅo da shi* the fence that he was leaning against.

**rabe da**, to know.

**rābi**, half; cf. *rābo.*

**raḅi, roḅe**, serval-cat; see *rabji.*

**rabji**, serval-cat; see *raḅi*; cf. *rapke* to crouch.

**rābo, rābua**, division; see *rāba.*

**rabshi, roshi**, fineness, used of ashes, flour, etc. *yin rabshi* to be fine.

**rache**, to turn out of the way; see *ratse.*

**raḍa**, 1. to whisper, speak secretly; 2. to calumniate.

**raḍa**, n. whispering, accusation, calumny; *mairaḍa* a whisperer.

**raḍadi** (K.), pain; *mairaḍadi* painful.

**rāfa**, a net for catching fish, esp. used in Sokoto; cf. *marefia.*

**rafago** (K.), a grain store; cf. *rafonia, rumbu.*

**rafake, ranfake**, to cling to or hide behind any person or thing in fear; *ya ranfake ga itache* he hid under the tree; cf. *rapke.*

**rāfam**, a maternal uncle.

**rafania**, aunt on the mother's side.

**rāfasa**, a plant which grows close to the ground with a yellow flower and small leaves which are made into a vermicide.

**rāfashe**, *rāfashe aiki* to shun or fight shy of work.

**rafi, refe***, pl. *rafuna* or *rafafuka*, brook, pool; irrigated enclosure; cf. Ar. رِيف, a region near water.

**rafkama**, to lose one's senses temporarily, to make a slip.

**rafonia**, pl. *rafoni*, a round closed-in chamber, built of mud, about four feet across,

common in Hausa huts, used for storing grain or treasure; also a large jar for grain inside the house; the Sokoto equivalent is *rufewa*, q.v.

**rafsa** or **rapsa kuka**, to utter a cry.

**răga**, pl. *ragogi*, 1. a kind of sack made of network; *aikin răga* network; 2. a net for fishing; 3. a hammock.

**raga**, to leave over, to leave behind.

**răga, ragga**, pl. *răgogi* (S.), a torn or ragged garment.

**ragaia**, a rope; see *ragaya*.

**ragaiche**, to be idle; see *ragaita*.

**ragaita**, pl. *rayaitu*, idleness, want of employment. *mai-ragaita* one who saunters idly about; cf. *răgo, raganchi*.

**răgama**, halter, a rope put on horses or camels to lead them, also a leather halter decorated with metal.

**răganchi, ragonchi**, laziness, idleness; cf. *ragaita*.

**ragaya**, pl., 1. a rope tied to anything, e.g. to a rafter in the roof, ropes supporting a shelf, etc.; A 13 *mu ga ankafa ragaya ajia zari* we see ropes set up (for weaving), and thread is placed ready; 2. a string basket hung from the roof to contain odds and ends; 3. the slinging of a calabash from the roof to keep its contents safe from rats, etc.; Sokoto equiv. = *maratayi*.

**răge**, to decrease; see *rĕgi*.

**raggas***, a messenger, forerunner.

**răgo**, fem. *răgua*, pl. *răgaye, răgage, răgaje, răguna*, an idle person, a waster, a coward; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 38, *sunka kore yunfa rago* they drove away the coward Yunfa. *răgon kaya* abortion. *rago muza* a bird whose note is heard in the evening, said by the Hausas to be so called because it is idle, its mate providing it with food [or it may be derived from the Ar. رُغَّاءٌ, a species of bird, from Ar. rt رغو, to call loudly]; cf. *rayonchi, ragaita*.

**rago**, pl. *raguna*, 1. a ram; 2. fig. a chief warrior.

**răgonchi**, idleness; see *raganchi*.

**răgonmaza**, a bird; see under *răgo*.

**răgu**, to decrease; see *rĕgi*.

**răgua, răgowa**, remainder; used in Sokoto for *saura*. *yin răgua* to be over; see *rĕgi*.

**rāha** (Ar. رَاحَ), n. joy, exulting, amusement; *yin raha* to speak proudly, exult.

**rahaina, rahainya**, a large forest tree with dense foliage and red blossoms, and large non-edible beans, also called *nonon giwa*.

**rai**, pl. *raiu, raiuka, rauuka*, 1. life; *karḅan rai, ḍaukan rai* the taking away of life (by Allah), i.e. death. *da rai* living, alive, *na riḳe wanan rai da rai* I will stick to this all my life; 2. mind, soul; *ya zăto achikin rai* he imagined in his mind; cf. phr. *da giriman rai* haughty, *da ḳaramin rai* modest, humble, *da zafin rai* irritable, fretful, *da sainyin rai* of patient temper or disposition; 3. followed by possessive pron. -self; *ina da son rainsa* I have a liking for him; *rainsa ya kwanta* he is at his ease; F 254 *fa rainu kun ji na yiwa wonga waatsi* and I myself, do you hear, make this song of instruction; 4. the plural *raiuka* is applied to evil spirits.

**raia, răya**, to keep alive, give life to take care of, to render (land) productive; *ya raiasu alokachin yunwa* he kept them alive in time of famine; *raiesda* to quicken. *raiu* to come to life. *ba shi raiuwa* he cannot be restored.

**raida** (S.), to leave.

**raiḍore, laiḍore**, a common shrub with yellow flowers (Cassia occidentalis, Legumi nosae).

**raiesda**, to quicken; see *raia*.

**raina**, to quarrel with; probably another form of *rena*, q.v.

**rairai, rere**, 1. sand (cf. *rere* to filter); 2. a grass from the leaves of which when ground up a medicine is made; it has sharp thorns.

**rairaia**, a sieve; see *rereya*.

**rairo**, the beard of a goat; see *rero*.

**raiuwa**, coming back to life; see *raia*.

**rajiya**, the name of a fish.

**răka, răkaa** (Ar. رَكْعَةٌ), raising the hands in prayer. The four motions of a Moslem in prayer are, *kama* standing up and looking towards Mecca, *răka* raising the hands and calling upon Allah, *răkuu* bending down with hands on knees, *sajada* prostration.

**răka, răki, rake**, to accompany, to escort; cf. *arăkashi*

*dede* pass it on correctly (of a message passed from mouth to mouth). *răkia* (S.), *răko* (K.), pl. *rakiyoyi*, the act of accompanying; *yin răkia* to escort, A 26 *ka yi ḳoḳari răkia rua achikin dere* do thou endeavour to escort her to the water in the evening; *na kai maka rakia* I will bear thee company.

**rakadi**, a cry, outcry.

**rakaso, rukaso**, to pursue in war.

**răke**, sugar-cane; see *rĕke*.

**raki**, fear, *na yi raki* I feared; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 42, *kun yi raki* ye trembled. *mairaki* a coward.

**răko**, n. escorting; see *răka*.

**răkoto** (Z.), a cry; cf. *rakadi*.

**rakua, rekua**, a small non-stinging bee; cf. *gala*.

**raḳuman-rua**, waves.

**raḳumi**, pl. *raḳuma* (Ar. رَكُوب), camel; cf. phr. *raḳumin allah* a man of extraordinary patience, *raḳumin ḳasa* the larva of a small species of ant. *zamar raḳumi* an expression used to describe the sitting posture in which the body rests on the inside of the thighs with the feet splayed outwards. *raḳumin daji* the giraffe. *raḳumin wuya* larynx.

**răkuu**, the stooping position adopted by a Moslem in prayer with hands on knees; see *răka*.

**rāma**, 1. to pay, make restitution, restore, give in place of; 2. to revenge; *rama alberi* to reciprocate kindness, *rama gaya* to revenge an ill. *sai en rama* wait a bit! (used in friendly and unfriendly senses). *mairama*, pl. *masurama* avenger; cf. *ramche*.

**rāma**, n. purchase or ransom money.

**răma** (Ar. رَغَم), leanness; *yin rama* to be lean, *ya yi rama* he is getting lean, i.e. he is very ill; cf. prov. *ramar bashi ta fi kibarsa* the leanness of a debt is better than its fatness. *arame* or *ramame*, fem. *ramamia*, pl. *ramamu*, particip. adj. lean, emaciated.

**răma**, to accompany, e.g. *zanirămaka* I will accompany thee.

**răma, ramma** (Ar. رُمَّة) (Hibiscus spinosus, Malvaceae), 1. a plant from which native ropes (*farin-ramma*) are made, soup is also made from its leaves; it grows like a reed; 2. the rope made from this plant; (?) see *rumuya*.

**ramanchi** (K.), **ramantaka** (S.), leanness; cf. *ramua.*

**ramche, ranche,** 1. a debt, loan, esp. used of things consumable, cf. *aro*; 2. *yin ramche* to borrow, pawn, pledge, *sun yi ramchen kurḍina* they borrowed my money; cf. prov. *kowa ya chi shinkafar ranche tasa ya chi* whoever eats borrowed rice eats that which is his own, i.e. borrowing won't save expense; cf. Gr. p. 97; see *rama* to pay.

**rame,** to be or become lean or thin.

**rami, rame,** pl. *ramuna, ramu,* hole, pit; sometimes applied to the ditch surrounding a town; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 29.

**ramka,** to restore, indemnify.

**ramko,** compensation, indemnification.

**ramma,** a plant; see *rămą.*

**rammar-kurumi** or **rammar rafi,** an undershrub with small yellow flowers (Wissadula rostrata, Leguminosae); cf. *dangira.*

**ramno** or **raüno,** small grass used for making bricks for building.

**rampaki,** to hide behind anything; see *rafake.*

**ramta,** to lend or borrow; cf. *ramche.*

**răma,** leanness; cf. *ramanchi.*

**rāmua,** revenge, compensation; cf. *rāma.*

**rāna, ra,** pl. *ranuka*,* 1. the sun; *har rana ta faḍi* until the sunset; *ḍiyan rana* heat waves in the air; 2. the day, properly the time from sunrise to sunset; cf. *kwana* the day of 24 hours. *rana* is however frequently used like *kwana,* e.g. *rana uku* three days. *kwanaki* is often used as the plural of *rana.* When *rana* means 'day' it is either masc. or fem., when it means 'sun' it is fem.; *mu yi tafia rana duka* we travelled all day, D 61 *rana chan* on that day, *rana tana da zafi,* or *rana ta yi ḳwarai* it is hot. *rana ta yi* the sun is high. *băbal rana* the Day of Judgment. *sai wata rana* farewell till another day. *ranan gobe* (lit. the day of to-morrow) the last day, the resurrection day. *ra* is often used as an abbreviation of *rana*; cf. *ran gobe* B 11. *randa = rana da* on the day that, i.e. when. *ransuna* the day on which a child receives its name. *rana* is usually placed before the

days of the week, which are: *lahadi* Sunday, *litini* Monday, *talata* Tuesday, *laraba* Wednesday, *alhamis* Thursday, *aljimua* Friday, *assubat* Saturday.

The hours of the day are approximately: *jijifi* the twilight just before the dawn; *assuba* or *azuba* the dawn; *hantsi* two hours after dawn, circ. 8 a.m.; *walaha* circ. 10 a.m.; *rana tsăka* or *tsăkan rana* midday; *zowall* circ. 2 p.m.; *azuhur* the time of the call to prayer, circ. 2 or 2.30 p.m.; *laasar* 4 to 5 p.m.; *magariba* or *magarub* just before sunset, *mareche* late in the evening: *lisha* very late in the evening; between *lisha* and *jijifi* comes *dere* night, and *tsăkan dere* midnight. *uban rana* step-father, adoptive father.

**rana**, v. used of the sun, *ana-rana* the sun is shining.

**ranche**, a debt; see *ramche.*

**randa**, when; see *rana.*

**randa**, pl. *randuna*, a large earthen pot with a narrow mouth; cf. *tulu ne ya ke ka kawo randa tana da daka* the *tulu* you carry to and fro, the *randa* remains in the house.

**rande**, a rope fastened between two posts to which animals are tied.

**ranfake**, to hide behind; see *rafake.*

**rangaji** (K.), **rangoda** (S.), to sway to and fro, to act vauntingly.

**rangama**, barter, the exchange of goods for goods.

**rangamu**, an abbreviation of *ranan gamu*, day of meeting; D 8 *ku ji tsoro akoi rangamu mu da mu da allah* be afraid, there is a day of meeting between us and God.

**rangăza**, a plague amongst cattle.

**rangoda**, to vaunt; see *rangaji.*

**rangomi**, a trade reduction; see *rongomi.*

**rangomta**, to make a reduction; see *rangomi.*

**rani** (cf. Ar. رَعَنَ), the first part of the hot season after the conclusion of the cold or harmattan beginning about March; cf. Gr. p. 87. *chi rani* to go on an expedition, or undertake work, during the hot season.

**ransuna**, the day on which a child receives its name; cf. *rana, suna.*

**rantse, ranche**, to swear, take

an oath; *na ranche da allah* I swear by God; cf. *rantsua.*

**rantsua**, an oath, *yin rantsua* to swear; cf. *ranche.*

**ranye**, to escape, flee.

**rapke**, to crouch, hide behind; see *rafake.*

**rapsa** or **rapsa kuka**, to utter a cry; cf. *rubsa.*

**rara**, the cup or bowl full of grain, over on selling corn to a dealer, which by custom is the latter's perquisite. *ko rara ban yi ba* there was not enough to give me my perquisite.

**rara**, a large black bird with white breast and red feathers under the tail, it eats locusts; used of the glossy ibis and lesser bustard.

**rarab'a, rarabi***, D 91 an intensive form of *răba*, q.v., to divide, to scatter; E 8 *ararabata* a division is made. *ba ararrabe* it was impossible to distinguish between. *mararaba* divided, B 23 *mararaba da ba su gamu katsu* the regions which are divided and have never met; cf. *rerebi.*

**rărafe, rărafo, rărefo**, walking slowly, crawling along.

**răfafe, rarrafe, rereffe**, to creep or crawl, of animals, to walk on four legs like an animal, B 171. *mairarafe*, pl. *masurarafe*, creeping things, reptiles = *abin ḳasa.*

**raraka, raruke**, to burrow.

**rarake**, n. boring. *yin rarake* to bore a hole.

**raratse**, to pound, break in pieces.

**rarauka** (K.), reproof.

**rare**, to strain, to filter. *mairarewa*, pl. *masurarewa*, one who strains or filters. *marari* a strainer or filter, usually in the form of a small grass basket through which water is strained out in making bread, etc.; cf. *rereya* and seq.

**raria**, 1. a calabash with holes in bottom, used for straining; 2. a hole in a wall for water to flow out; 3. sieve; see *rereya.*

**rariar ḳasa**, a weed with yellow flowers, sometimes used with *lele* to stain the nails (Chrysanthella procumbens, Compositae).

**raruke**, burrowing; cf. *raraka.*

**răsa**, 1. to lose; 2. to be lost; 3. not to be in possession of a thing, to be without; *ka răsa kudu da urewa* you have lost your bearings; B 10 *ba shi răsa huja ba* he is not without reason. *idonka ya răsa gani ne?* can't you see?

*ya răsa ni da yani* he did not see me. *ya răsa* is an euphemism for *ya mutu*, i.e. he is dead. *na răsa hainya* I am ignorant of the way, but *na ḅache hainya* I have lost the way. *răsa* used with a negative means can't be stopped from, *ba shi răsa kuka = ba ahanna masa kuka* he must cry it out.

**rashi** or **reshi**, loss, a being without anything; cf. prov. *rashin sani ya fi dere dufu* to be without knowledge is worse than to be out in a dark night. *sanu da reshi* a form of salutation to one who has lost a relative or friend by death; cf. *sanu da kewa* and *sanu da rabua*; E 49 *da babu rashi da kowa* without lack of anything, *yin reshi* to lose, *reshin ḳarifi* weak, *reshin haifua* barren, *reshin lafia* ill, cf. similar use of *maras*.

**răsu**, to depart, die; *ya rasu* he died; see *răsa*.

**rata**, *da rata* 'rather a long way.'

**răta**ta*, abundance, e.g. of food, water, etc.

**rataya**, **rateya**, **rataye**, to hang up, to hang, to tie; *ratayawa* particip. adj.; *marataya* one who causes another to do anything, e.g. Q. *wa ya kira*, Ans. *ni ne*, Q. *rataya ko da kanka*, i.e. did you call me yourself or did someone tell you to call me?

**rataye**, **rataya**, n. slinging, hanging, accoutrements; *arataye* hung, *maratayi*, q.v., the slinging of a calabash from the roof.

**ratse**, n. tr. turning out of the way, deviation; *yin ratse* to deviate.

**ratse**, **ratsa** or **rache**, q.v., to miss; *ratsa hainyan sheria* to break the law; also to skip words in reading, cf. A 73; *ratsa hainya* to pass along the side of a road, to deviate from it; *sun ratsa ta gari* they turned off towards the town; *ratsa rua* to cross a river.

**ratsi**, intr. to go out of the way; see *ratse*.

**ratso**, to turn off in the direction of the speaker; *ratsowa* a deviation.

**rauda** (cf. Ar. rt رود), 1. to shake; *rauda kai* to shake the head; cf. *kauda kai*; 2. to drive away.

**raunana**, v. adj. weak, infirm.

**rauni**, 1. wound, bruise; *da rauni* wounded; 2. pliancy as opposed to *gaushi*.

**rauni***, to sway to and fro.

**raura**, to tremble, to shake, to shiver or shudder, as with cold; *raurawa* shaking, trembling; *yin raurawa* to become deranged or raving.

**rawa**, dance; *yin rawa* to dance, *ina taka rawa* I dance. *jikinsa yina rawa* his body is all of a tremble. *rawa* is also applied to the drill of soldiers. *mairawar kai* a man with St Vitus's dance in his head; cf. *raya*.

**rawani**, pl. *rawuna*, a bandage of any kind, head-dress, turban; *rawanin sarauta* the badge or insignia of royalty; *ya maida rawani* he resigned office.

**rawatsa**, n. prattling, babbling.

**rawaẏa**, a shrub with large yellow rose-like flowers (Cochlospermum tinctorium, Bixaceae), a yellow dye is obtained from its bark by tanners, = *zunzuna*.

**rawaya**, pl. *rawayu*, yellow.

**raya**, to dance; cf. *rawa*.

**raya**, to take care of; see *raia*.

**rayi***, life.

**razăna, razăni**, to fear (often used with *da*), to start or hasten in fear of anything, frighten, disturb, D 38 *ba mutua ni ke razana* I do not fear death, F 75 *ka razana daga kwana* hasten to arise from sleep.

**razăni**, n. fear, terror.

**reaba**, a rope.

**rebe**, to separate; see *răba*.

**reda**, to jeer at.

**reda**, to grind wheat, guinea-corn, etc.; *ba shi reduwa* it cannot be ground; *maireda* a miller, *marede* a mill-stone.

**reḍe**, to scrape away, e.g. a bad surface of meat, etc.; to cut into strips.

**refe**, bank of a stream; see *rafi*.

**refe, refo**, pl. *reḍuna, reḍu*, a branch, used esp. in Sokoto district; cf. *reshe*.

**rĕga**, pl. *rĕguna*, rags, old clothes.

**rēga** (S.), to peep into; cf. *leḳa*.

**rēge** (S.), to allow muddy water to settle, to filter; see *rēre, rīga*.

**rĕgi, răgi, răge**, tr. and intr. to diminish, to decrease, to remain over, *ya răgi* it is left or there remains, *mi ya răge* what is left? *ya răge ashirin* there remains twenty; *ya răge gari da kwana ḍaia* he was within one march of the town; *răgu*, intr. and pass. to decrease; *rana ta răgu* the day is on the wane; *răgua* diminishing, decrease.

**rẽgo** (S.), pl. *regogi, reguna*, n. peering into.

**rẽke, rãke, rĩke**, a large variety of sugar-cane also called *kãran sarki*; see *rike*.

**rekua, rakua**, small black bee.

**reme, rema**, pl. *remaye*, a large species of tailless rat living in rocky ground; probably a species of jerboa (*kurege*).

**rẽna**, 1. to slight, neglect, disregard, e.g. *shina rena abokinsa* he despises his friend; *rena ma wani wayo* to treat someone with disrespect; part. form *renawa* despising; 2. to refuse. *renane*, fem. *renana*, pl. *renanu*, despised, despicable; cf. *raina*.

**rene**, to lull, nurse, bring up, educate.

**reni**, n. despising; *renin wayo* contempt of advice.

**reno**, n. nursing, educating; *suka yi renona har na girma* they brought me up; *maireno*, pl. *masureno*, nurse, tutor.

**reran, reren**, 'all of a heap'; *na faɗi reran* I collapsed, cf. *wata reran*.

**rere**, sand; see *rairai*.

**rẽre** (K.), to filter; see *rare, rereya, rira*; cf. *rẽge*.

**rerebi**, to distinguish two things that are much alike; cf. *raraba, rãba*.

**rereffe**, to crawl; see *rãrafe*.

**rerereu**, a shout or chant of joy, it implies *ka zo ka ji* come and hear!

**rereya, rairaia, leleya**, a sieve or fan for sifting; see *raria*.

**rero, rairo**, the hair and beard of a goat or sheep; *mairero* bearded.

**reshe**, n., pl. *rẽsa, rãsa*, branch, twig.

**reshi**, loss; see *rãsa*.

**reta**, to shake to and fro, to swing, to swing the arms.

**reto**, swinging, hanging; *yaya suna reto* the fruit hangs down, cf. M. H. p. 103 *suna reto da shi* they shake him backwards and forwards.

**ria** (Ar. رَأْي), pretence, story-telling, dissimulation.

**riali, liar**, Spanish dollar, occasionally used by Hausas in N. Africa; cf. M. H. p. 216.

**riawa** (S.), a false story.

**rĩba**, to multiply, to increase; *na rĩba shi goma* I multiplied it by ten, or I increased it tenfold.

**rĩba**, pl. *rĩbobi* (Ar. رِبْح), 1. profit, esp. unlawful gain; *ƙin rĩba* to hate covetousness or unlawful profit, *chin rĩba* to gain such profit, F 17 *ka tuba ka ber rĩba* repent, cease from

unlawful gain, F 201 *masuriba* those who make unlawful profits; *rība* is also used of any advantage, *na bĭsa ya fi na ḳasa rība* the one above has an advantage over the one below; 2. to make unlawful profit.

**riḅa**, to go bad; see *ruḅa*.

**ribaḍi** (Ar. ربط), reserve, support (in war), cf. *rĭba*.

**ribbi*** (Ar. رِبّى), 1. num. myriad; D 59 *ribbi da ribbi antaru* myriads and myriads of them shall be collected, D 64 *ribbi sabain* seventy thousandfold, 2 used as a verb, to repeat ten thousand times, e.g. D 44 *su kan ribbi sanduna maimai kaman duatsu* they pile up blows many in number as stones.

**ribda-chĭki**, prone; see *rubda*.

**ribde, rifde, rubde**, to strike violently, to smash up, e.g. to beat corn in mortar: used in Sokoto for *dĭka*.

**ribdi, rubudi**, pounded flour.

**rĭbe, rĭbi, rubi**, a double thickness, e.g. of cloth; also used of a strand of rope, or of anything folded; cf. *palle*.

**ribe, rube**, to twist strands into a rope.

**rĭbi***, half; see *rŭbi*.

**rĭbiye**, n. folding up, placing one thing upon another.

**rĭda**, flaying (e.g. of a goat).

**rida**, to seize, to snatch at in order to eat; C 33 *ta ridasa gun wuya* she seizes him by the neck; *masurida* gluttons.

**riḍi**, Sesamum Indicum, Pedaliaceae; see *liḍi*.

**ridi**, a native cloth of a black or blue colour, with silk woven into it.

**ridimi**, *ridimin abu* a big thing, pl. *ridi-ridi*.

**rifde**, to smash, strike violently; see *ribde*.

**rife**, to cover, a form of *rufe*, q.v.

**riga**, pl. *riguna*, tobe, gown, shirt, and gen. garment; *sa riguna* to put on clothes, *riga saḳi* a dress with small blue and black squares, *rigatsamia* a dress consisting in part of yellowish brown silk; *rigan giwa* dark blue shiny tobe, so called from its toughness, not from its size; *rigan rua* a water-proof cape; *rigan gaba* a jacket, *rigan haifua* caul; cf. prov. *dere rigan mugu* night is a cloak for the evil man; cf. also *rigan domin* on account of another. *riga* is used metaphorically for greatness or power; *ya shiga*

*rigar sarki* he has the king's protection; *rigar domin* some one's good offices. The tobe (*riga*) is the characteristic dress of the Hausas. Immense quantities are manufactured in Kano. Its shape is that of a loose surplice with a large embroidered pocket in front. They are made in blue, red and white cloth.

**rĭga**, n. filtering by allowing water to settle; *abin riga* a filter, see *rēge*.

**riga-kafi**, a medicine for syphilis.

**rĭgaya, rĭga**, to get in advance of, to outrun; *shi ya rĭgamu* he got in front of us; *kăda ka rĭgaya lokachinka* do not come before your time, *ya rĭgaya ya tafi* he is gone already; *wane ya rigayamu gidan gaskia* so and so is dead; *ya riga ta gona* he was at the farm before her.

**rĭge**, n. going before another; see *rigaya*.

**rigi***, a vegetable used in making soup; it has a mint-like leaf, and purple flower.

**rigigi** (S.), a red bead; cf. *rikiki*.

**rigima**, confusion, tumult, rumour; *ana ta rigimar gobara* there was a cry of fire; *suke ma mutane rigima* they are disturbing people.

**rigingini, rigingine**, n. 1. lying on the back with the legs up; *suka faḍi rigingine* they fell backwards; 2. deceit; *ya yi magana rigingini* he uttered deceitful words; *mai-rigingini* deceitful.

**rijia, rijiya**, pl. *riyoji, rijiyoji* (cf. Ar. رَجَا, coping stone of a well), used both as masc. and fem., well, cistern, spring; *rijia da zurifi* a deep well; *gina* (or *tona*) *rijia* to dig a well.

**rĭka**, to begin, used in Sokoto for *fara* (to be distinguished from *riḳa*); *ya rĭka makerketa* he began to quiver with fear.

**riḳa, riḳe, riḳi**, 1. to hold, keep, retain, cleave to, select; 2. to hold fast in the mind, to keep, observe, e.g. the commandments of God; 3. used of a woman, to betroth, to hold betrothed; 4. to keep on doing a thing, thus *zan riḳa tafia* I shall keep on going; *kulum ka riḳa ba shi rua* give him water every day; *riḳe da* (*dawaki*) to lead (horses); *riḳawa* holding fast, cleaving to; *riḳaḳe*, fem. *riḳaḳia*, pl. *riḳaḳu*, held, retained, also full grown. The following are apparently strength-

ened forms of *rĭke*: *riske, riski, ruska* to hold, detain, obtain; B 144 *ta kan yi lalaba da ta riskeka* it (the world) would fondle and detain you; see *rĭko*.

**rĭke**, a variety of sugar-cane (Saccharum officinarum, Gramineae) grown only near streams and reaped about the same time as guinea-corn; cf. *taḳanda*.

**rĭki**, to hold, select; see *rĭke*.

**rikichewa**, a mistake; see *rikichi*.

**rikichi**, pl. *rikita*, deceit, fraud, quarrel, double dealing; also used of a chain getting into a tangle. *rikiche*, v. to be confused, intr. to act deceitfully, tr. to treat deceitfully; B 100, *kăda ka rikiche ka bi shashasha* do not make a mistake nor follow a fool; cf. *rikiḍa*.

**rikĭḍa**, to change oneself, to be transformed, e.g. as a chameleon is, to change oneself into or become something different, e.g. *na rikĭḍa tsuntsua* I transformed myself into a bird; also tr. to change one thing into another. *rikiḍaḍe*, fem. *rikiḍaḍia*, pl. *rikiḍaḍu*, changed, transformed; cf. *rikiche*.

**rikiki**, a small red bead.

**rikirkiḍa**, the power of changing one's shape, conjuring; cf. *rikiḍa*.

**rikita**, to confuse; cf. *rikiche* to be confused; cf. *ba na rikitua* I am not to be deceived.

**rĭko**, n., 1. detention, holding on to anything; B 18 *ba rĭko ba bimbini* he does not detain him or make a long examination; 2. a stake in gambling; *muriko* a custodian; 3. betrothal; *anyi masa rĭkonta* he was betrothed.

**rikumbu*, rikimbu***, abundance, e.g. *kaya rikumbu*.

**rima**, pl. *rimomi, rimaimai*, mildew, damp, moisture.

**rima fada, ruma fada**, a common herb with small white flowers (Scoparia dulcis, Scrophularineae).

**rimana, rumana**, a wild gladiolus with edible bulb (Gladiolus spicata, Amaryllideae).

**rimdi**, a broad road or track.

**rimi**, used to describe the position of standing on the head.

**rimi, rini***, the silk-cotton tree (Eriodendron anfractuosum, Malvaceae), a large spreading tree greatly valued for the shade which it affords, also for the cotton obtained

from it. Its seeds are enveloped in long silken hairs closely resembling the true cotton, but owing to lack of adhesion between the hairs they cannot be manufactured, but are used for stuffing cushions; cf. 'Hausaland,' p. 159. Used in making armour; cf. *lifidi*. *rimi tsamri* a grass, the leaves of which when beaten up make a pleasant drink.

**rimin-samari**, a common pink-flowered herb (Oldenlandia grandiflora, Rubiaceae).

**rimmani**, pomegranate; see *rŭman*.

**rimtsi**, to grasp, see *rumchi*.

**rina**, pl. *rinoni*, *rinainai*, a hornet.

**rĭna**, to dye; *rinene*, *rinena*, pl. *rinenu*, dyed, tinged. *rinanta* dyeing. *ba ta rinuwa* it cannot be dyed; see *rini*.

**rinda**, to fall back from Islam to paganism.

**rinfa**, a mat-shed, a Kano form of *rumfa*.

**ringa**, 1. (Z.) a stone wall; 2. (K.) a climbing plant.

**ringi*** (K.), the rest, what remains over; cf. *kingi*, *răgua*.

**ringingine**, on the back; see *riyingini*.

**rini**, n. dye, esp. indigo dye. *marini* a dyer, *marina* a dye-pit; see *rĭna*.

**rinjāya, rinjāye, rinjāyi** (cf. Ar. رَجَحَ, outweighed and رَجَّحَ, preferred), to prevail over, to overcome, *na rinjayi mutum = na fi karifinsa*, B 38 *shi wonda zuchiata rinjayi* he who overcomes his own heart; cf. *zuchiata ta fi rinjaya wanan da wanchan* I prefer this to that, *ya fi rinjaya* 'he takes to' is sometimes used as a paraphrase for 'often.' *rinjaya* is also used for 'to convince.'

**rinjijia** (S.), teal; cf. *kirinjijia*.

**rino**, 1. an iron fork for toasting meat at a fire; 2. a stake.

**rinta**, to cheat.

**rinto**, cheating, a false accusation.

**rinu**, a fork; see *rino*.

**rinzami*** (K.), bridle; see *linzami*.

**rira**, n. filtering; see *rere*.

**risbawa** (cf. Ar. رَسَبَ), desolation, B 92.

**risga**, pl. *risgoyi*, *risguna*, a small species of yam (dioscorea) with a sage-like leaf, its root is eaten like the sweet potato, or ground up.

**risgar kurege**, asclepias leniolata, a shrub with milky

juice and purple flowers. The spindle-shaped tubers are used medicinally, also called *ubanji*..

**rīshe**, a twig; see *reshe*.

**rishi**, n. trotting.

**riske, riski, ruska**, to hold, to reach, obtain, cf. *riṣa*.

**ritse, ratse**, to guard, hold (as of a door), possibly *rize** is another form of this word.

**riwaya** (S.), a true story. Ar. رواية.

**riya**, dissimulation, see *ria*.

**riyaya**, the telling of a story.

**rizbe, ruzbe**, to break down; cf. *risbawa*.

**rize, ruze** (Ar. رَزَأَ), 1. to capture, also to encompass a town and capture it; 2. to detect, overtake in a fault. *rizaya* capturing, etc., cf. *rusa*.

**rizuma, risma** (cf. Ar. رِزَمّ), a pack tied up, a packet of paper.

**roba**, pl. *robobi*, *robuna*, a kind of grass, sometimes used for filling cushions.

**rodi**, pl. *rode-rode*, speckles, spots. *mairodi* speckled, spotted.

**roga** (S.), a horse-feed, dried leaves of *wake* or *gĕḍa*.

**rogalla-gandi** or **zogalla-gandi**, horse-radish tree (Meringa pterygosperma, Leguminosae).

**rogo** (Fulah *ragohi*), manihot utilissima, a tuber like *dankali*, edible, with milky juice.

**rogon-daji**, the name of a poison used for smearing arrows.

**roka**, conversation, used in Zaria for *fira*.

**roḳa** or **roḳo**, Kanuri *logo* (cf. Ar. رُكُوع from رَكَعَ, to bend in prayer), 1. to ask, beg, pray; 2. to beg of, ask of. *maroḳi*, fem. *maroḳia*, beggar. *maroḳachi* begging.

**roḳo**, n. begging; *yin roḳo* to beg.

**roma**, to escort.

**romache** (S.), a mixture of *rama* leaves and *dusa*; see *rumache*.

**romua** (S.), **rumua, romo** (K), 1. broth, soup; *romon sariki* a feast held by the heathen in Hausaland; fig. *romon kune*, lit. ear-broth, pleasant words, 2. a small extra payment or present; cf. prov. *alhaki da romo shiga iyakin wuya* the proper wage with a slight addition brings a difficulty to a speedy end.

**rongoda**, a swaggering walk.

**rongomi, rangomi**, 1. a better

state of health, convalescence, recovery; *shina da rongomi* he is getting better, *yin rongomi* to recover; *jin rongomi* to feel better; 2. an amount deducted from the price paid for any article; *ka yi rongomi* grant a reduction, *ĕna rongomi* what discount do you allow? cf. *gara*; 3. mercy, discretion as to punishment. *rongonta ma* to let off. *ku yi rongomi* (addressed to a crowd) get back a little

**rorami**, a crooked stick used for pulling down fruit from a tree; cf. *wurami*.

**rore**, to glean; cf. *roro*.

**roro**, v. n. gleaning, esp. of beans and ground nuts.

**roshe, roche, rosa**, to break down, destroy; cf. *rotsa*.

**roshi**, a council, consultation, talk, gossip, *suna yin roshi* = *suna yin shawara* they consult.

**roshi, rabshi** (q.v.), finely ground, e.g. *alkama ina da roshi* the corn is ground fine.

**roṭel*** (Ar. رَطْل), a pound of twelve ounces, sometimes pronounced *rotli*. The word is little used except by Hausas in constant intercourse with Arabs.

**rotsa**, to strike a blow; cf. *roshe*.

**rotse**, a blow, esp. on the head, such as causes a wound or swelling, e.g. *na yi masa rotse* I gave him a hard blow.

**rowa**, stinginess, miserliness; in A 37 *rowa* is used as an adjective, *wanda ya ke rowa yana murna nata* whoever is stingy and rejoices in being so, *yin rowa* to be greedy, *da rowa* stingy, *mairowa* one who is miserly.

**rozo**, a species of spider.

**rua**, pl. *ruaye, ruwaiwai*, masculine, 1. water; *ruan dumi* hot water, *ruan ḳasa*, lit. earth water, water as in a river, *ruan sha* drinking water, *da rua* watery, *na iya rua* I can swim; fig. *ya sha rua a dunia* he has enjoyed prosperity in this world, *ruan ido* watery eye, i.e. longing eye; *ruan nama* soup, *ruan tsami* vinegar; 2. *ruan sama* (lit. sky water) and *ruan allah* rain, *ana rua* and *yana rua* it rains, *rua yana dama* the rain is leaving off, *ruan kankara* and *rua da kankara* hail; *ḳuna rua* pure water; *ruan gainye* drippings from trees after rain, *ruan rua* the water left in the leaves after rain: in

Sokoto *rua* is regularly used as a pl. word, e.g. *rua sun zo. rigan rua* a water-proof cape, *mairua* a maxim gun (so called because it shoots continuously); 3. care, attention, thought, business, concern, e.g. *ba ruana* it does not concern me, *babu ruana gareka* I have nothing to do with thee, *ena ruanka* what does it matter to thee? *babu komi sai ruan allah* it is God's concern alone, A 5 *kulu musilmi ba rua alkafiri* all the Mussulmans, I care not for the heathen.

**ruba**, pl. *rubobi*, empty threat (*kuri* in Sokoto): a false statement which causes alarm, *yin ruba* to alarm, to frighten off. •

**rŭḅa, riḅa, rubba**, to go bad, as meat or fruit; also to be worn out or rotten, of material, etc. *ruḅaḅe*, pl. *ruḅaḅu*, decayed; cf. prov. *ruḅaḅen haḳori ya fi baki wofi* spoilt teeth are better than an empty mouth, i.e. an indifferent thing is better than nothing at all.

**ruḅachi**, to spoil or render bad; see *ruḅa*.

**rubda*** (cf. Ar. رَبَضَ, to crouch), *rubda chĭki* or *rufda chĭki* to crawl, or be prostrate, F 192 *rubda chĭki* also to sleep face downwards; *ya faḍa rubda chĭki* he fell flat on his face.

**rubde**, to strike, thrust, pound; see *ribde*.

**rŭbe, rĭbe**, to twist strands into a rope.

**rubsa** or **rufsa**, used with *kuka*, to utter a cry; cf. *rapsa*.

**rubshi**, hot ashes; cf *rufushi*.

**rubuche**, to write; see *rubuta*.

**rubuchi**, writing of any kind; cf. *rubuta*.

**rubudi**, n. a blow, pounding; see *ribdi*.

**rubuï*** (Ar. رُبُع), a quarter.

**rubushi**, to lose; B 141 *kĭda ka bita ku rubushi gobe* follow it (the world) not lest you lose on the last day.

**rubuta** (cf. Ar. رَبَّتَ, to educate children), to write. *rubuchi* anything written. *marubuchi*, pl. *marubuta*, scribe.

**rubutu**, n. writing, anything written, a document.

**ruchi**, to strike a blow; see *rotsa*.

**ruda**, to stir.

**ruḍaḍe**, deceived; see *ruḍe*.

**ruḍe***, soup, the liquid basis of *tuo*.

**ruḍe, ruḍi, ruḍa,** to deceive, perplex, to be perplexed, *ya ruḍe* he is perplexed or bewildered. *abu duka ya taru ya ruḍe* the matter is all mixed up and confused; *mai-ruḍe*, pl. *masuruḍe*, deceiver; *ruḍi* also to fail to understand what is said. *ruḍaḍe*, fem. *ruḍaḍa*, pl. *ruḍaḍu*, deceived, misled.

**ruḍi,** n. deceit, deceiving; cf. *ruruḍi*.

**rudu,** a light hut raised on four poles, with thatched roof.

**rududuge,** rotten.

**rufa,** a dress or cloth used as a covering; *abin rufa* clothes, an expression used by a beggar; cf. *rufe*.

**rufda-chĭki,** to crawl; see *rubda*.

**rufe, rufa, rufi, rife,** to cover, to conceal, to keep secret; pass. D 93 *kăda arufe ḳofa* beware lest the door be closed. *ya rufa baki* he kept quiet. *rufi* to put on a roof, to cover in, also verb. n. *rufi*, *mun yi rufinsa*. *mu rufa ma kanmu asiri* we mustn't give ourselves away. *marufi* covering; *yin rufi* to hide the truth, hence to flatter. *rufu* intr., cf. *asiri ya rufu*; intens. form *rurrufe idanunsa ya rurrufu* his eyes were quite closed up. *mairufe*, pl. *masurufe*, one who conceals, e.g. the truth. *rufafe*, fem. *rufafa*, pl. *rufafu*, covered, concealed.

**rufewa** (S.), in Kano **rafonia,** a large jar or receptacle made of mud for keeping grain, etc. inside a house.

**rufogo,** abundance, a place for storing corn, a corn bin.

**rufushi, rubshi, rabchi*,** hot ashes, a fire which has burnt down.

**ruga, rugga,** a Fulani cattle camp.

**ruga*, rauga,** 1. to make to flee, 2. to flee; *ruga* or *rugo* (according as the motion is from or towards), used with *gudu*. *ya ruga da gudu* he ran hard.

**rugba,** to become rotten, used of fruit, a form of *ruba*, q.v.

**rugu*,** quickly; cf. *ruga*.

**rugunguza*,** to break in pieces, to smash.

**ruhu*** (Ar.), spirit.

**rujia*,** an edible root like the sweet potato *dankali* but larger and with watery substance inside.

**rukaso,** to pursue; see *rakaso*.

**ruku ruku,** a pl. n. big = *mainya mainya*; cf. *ridimi*.

**rukuke**, a wand or stick carried by officials.

**rukūki**, wood, forest.

**rukuu** (Ar.), the stooping position of prayer with hands on knees; see *rakuu*.

**rŭma*** (S.), to be quiet or still.

**ruma fada, rima fada**, a herb; see *rima fada*.

**rumache, romache**, a mixture of onions, flour and water or of *rama* leaves and *dusa*; cf. *romua*.

**ruman**, pl. *rummanina, rummanai* (Ar. رُمَّان), pomegranate.

**rumana, rimana**, a wild gladiolus; see *rimana*.

**rumania**, a furrow.

**rumbu**, 1. a barn, storehouse, corn bin; cf. *rufogo*; 2. shed, stall in the market; cf. *rumpa*.

**rumbua***, wheel, circlet; cf. *dirumbua*.

**rumchi, rumtse, runtse, rimtsi**, 1. to grasp, squeeze in the hand; 2. to screw up the eyes; cf. *rumtsi*.

**rumji, rumdawa**, a name given to Fulani slaves.

**rumpa, runpa, rumfa**, pl. *rumfuna*, plank, table, shed, booth; stand on which things are exposed for sale, cover of a canoe; cf. *rumbu*.

**rumtsi**, n. tightness, straitness. *wuri ya yi rumtsi* the place is crowded, *rubutunka ya yi rumtsi* your writing is crabbed; cf. *rumchi*.

**rumua**, broth; see *romua*.

**rumuya**, a grass used in making ropes; (?) see *ramma*.

**runduna**, a crowd.

**runfuki**, n. garden.

**rungŭma, rungŭme**, bef. pron. obj., to embrace, to be fixed in (of a stick in a tree).

**rungŭme**, n. holding in or under the arms, *shina rungume da kaja* he was holding articles for sale under his arm.

**runhu**, cassia goratensis, leguminosae, a bunch of its leaves is used for splashing hot water in washing a woman after childbirth.

**runsa** (S.), to blink; cf. *rumchi* 2.

**runsuna, rusuna**, to fall down before one, to do obeisance.

**rupkarupki**, the sound of the pounding of food in a mortar.

**rupta, rupto**, to snatch with violence; cf. seq.

**rupta**, quickly; cf. prec.

**rura**, a common shrub (Parinarium curatellaefolium, Rosaceae) from which a red dye is made.

**rura***, cf. *ina da rura* I am wondering.

**ruri**, to roar, to bellow, used of camel, ox, donkey, men, A 4; fire, D 72.

**rurimi***, used in phr. *mutum ya yi rurimi* he is ill or distressed.

**ruruḍi***, a redupl. form of *ruḍi*, e.g. B 147 *tana da ruruḍi don ta yi zamba* it practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime.

**rusa**, to give way, break (connected with *rushi*), *ḍaki ya rusa da shi* the roof gave way under him, *rusad-da* tr. to break up; cf. *roshe*.

**rushe** (K.), to eat greedily, to bolt.

**rushi**, to fall into ruin, as a house. *rushiwa* falling into ruin.

**rushua*** (Ar. رُشْوَة), a bribe given to a judge.

**ruska**, to comprehend, to obtain; cf. *abin da na ruska*, B 64; see *riske*.

**ruski**, to catch; C 2 *zambata da ta ruski masuguḍu nata* the evil which catches even its swift runners; see *riska*.

**rusuma**, to bow; see *runsuna*.

**rutsa**, to measure with the thumb and middle finger.

**rutsa**, to vanish; cf. *ruza*.

**rutse**, to shut in, keep from going out, e.g. by blocking the door.

**rututu** (Zanf.), many, much.

**ruza**, to rush, e.g. out of a crowd = *rutsa*, q.v.

**ruzbe**, to break down; see *rizbe*.

**ruzu***, a net bag.

س and ص are used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English *s*.

**sa**, pronominal suffix 3rd pers. masc. sing., 1. *sa* or *-nsa* used as inseparable possessive pronoun when the object possessed is masculine and the possessor is masculine, e.g. *ubansa* his father, *mutanensa* his men, *gidansa* his house (this latter would be in Zaria *gidanshi*, in Sokoto *gidanshi* or *gidanai*); the forms *-lsa* and *-rsa* are used instead of *-nsa* where the word to which they are attached is feminine, thus *tafiarsa* or *tafialsa* his journey; 2. as objective pronoun esp. when preceded by the prepositions *ma* and *gare*, e.g. *masa* or *garesa** to him.

**sa**, 1. to lay, put, place, *ya sashi chikin sanfo* he placed it in the basket; to put on, to

wear, used of clothes, etc.; to lay aside, B 83 *mu bada gaskia mu sa kankanche* let us give credence, let us put aside quarrelling, *sa rana* to fix a day for starting on a march or for a marriage, etc., *kurḍin sa kurḍi* a present brought by a prospective bridegroom to the bride's parents at the time of his requesting the fixing of the wedding day; cf. prov. *abin sawa chĭkin ḍaki ya fi ḍaki wĭya* the things for placing in a house exceed the house in difficulty, i.e. it is of no use having built a fine house, if you have nothing to put inside it; 2. to cause, to make do, e.g. *shi ya sa na tashi* it was the cause of my starting; 3. also to send to do, *ta sa bararinta* she sent her servants. *sawo* id. with reference to the speaker, *ta sawo yayan yaḳi* she sent soldiers against us. *asawo akasheshi* let them send to kill him; *allah shi sa* 'may God grant it' is used in answer to the wish *sauka lafia*. *saawa* the placing of a thing.

**sa**, bull, f. *sania*, cow, pl. *shānu*, cattle; cf. *saḳaza* a drake.

**sā**, a contraction of *sua*, a prefix to denote the third person pl. of the future tense, cf. Gr. p. 33.

**saa***, friend.

**saa**, pl. *sāōi* (Ar. سَاعَةٌ), 1. time, season; also used for timepiece, watch, clock; *saa ta yi* the appointed time has come, *allah ya baka saa* God give thee a favourable opportunity; 2. used adverbially with *nan* and *da*, *saanan* at that time, then; *saanda* at the time that, when; *wane saa* when?

**saada*** (Ar. سَعَادَةٌ), happiness, D 79.

**saanan**, then; see *saa*.

**saanda**, when; see *saa*.

**saati**, foot-soldiers, an expedition, raid.

**saawa**, placing of a thing; see *sa*.

**saba**, to be accustomed to, *na saba da wanan* I am accustomed to or practised in this; *ya saba da wuri* he frequents the place; cf. *sabo*.

**sāba**, **sābi**, to invoke, swear by, to place the hand on the Koran in taking an oath.

**sāḅa**, quarrelling; see *suaḅa*.

**sǎḅa**, 1. to throw cowries in the game of *chacha*, cf. *sĕḅi*; 2. to sling a thing over the shoulder; *asaḅo lafia* a salutation to a

man going out for a ride = *komo lafia.*

**săḅa,** to rub.

**săḅa** the cast skin of a serpent; see *suaḅa.*

**sabăa, sebăa** (Ar.), seven thousand, cf. Gr. p. 67.

**sabăbi, subăbi,** pl. *sabăba, sabăbai* (Ar. سَبَّ), 1. reason, cause, *babu sabăbi* without cause; 2. violent dispute, angry words; 3. accident, misfortune, e.g. *sabăbi ya sameshi* an accident happened to him; *kăda ka jawo mani sabăbi* don't get me into trouble; 4. a fight, mortal struggle, *suka kama sabăbi*; *maisabăbi,* pl. *masusabăbi* mischief-maker; *yin sabăbi* to do mischief.

**sabăda,** 1. pod of the locust tree (*doriwa*); 2. double thickness of cloth, e.g. in a tobe; so called from the likeness to the two sides of the pod.

**săbada, sabbada** or **sabbado*, sabboda*** (Ar. سَبَّ); 1. because of, *sabbada wanan* for this reason; 2. in exchange for.

**sabagi** (S.), broken potash.

**sabaïn,** Ar., seventy; see *sebain*

**saḅani,** a plant with a long narrow leaf.

**saḅani,** disagreement, breaking up of friendship, difference, opposition; *saḅanin rana* night.

**săbara** (cf. (?) Ar. صَبَّارٌ), 1. a small thorny palm; 2. pliant sticks used in roofing; cf. *arsaberi.*

**sabara, sabura** (Ar. سَبْرُوزٌ), a place with no trees or houses, but grass only, an abandoned farm.

**sabba,** a shortened form of *sabbada,* q.v.

**sabbinani, sabbinane,** a Fulani salutation in common use in Sokoto; *allah ya sabbinani* God give you long life—the answer is *ungwaiya.*

**sabche,** to smooth, see *sabta.*

**săbe*** (Ar. سَبَّ), to revile, F 34.

**sabe, saba,** to project, e.g. of a single man in a row.

**săḅe,** to affect (from a distance), *wuta ta saḅeta* the heat of the fire affected her; *iskad doki ta saḅe mutum* the rush of air made by the horse affected him; cf. *săḅa* to rub.

**sabe*,** to choose, see *zabe.*

**sabe,** of irregular lengths; used also of paper arranged with irregular edges; cf. *sasabe.*

**săbero, săbro, sauro, samro** pl. *sabruna, sabraye,* a mosquito.

**sǎḅi**, throw cowries; cf. *sǎḅa*. *sābi* to take an oath before a judge; cf. *sāba*.

**sǎḅi**, to clean or prepare raw cotton by drawing it out on the *masǎḅi*, q.v.; 2. raw cotton; cf. *sĕḅi*.

**sabili** (Ar.), cause, origin, reason (cf. *dalili*); *sabili da* because of; *enna sabili* what is the reason? *sabilin mi* why? *sabili da shi* for his sake.

**sabira, zabira**, saddle-bag, M. H. p 217, wallet.

**sabka, sapka, safka, sauka, sauki**, 1. to let down, to lower, to unload camels; hence, 2. to alight at a place, to lodge; *masabki* or *yidan sabka* a place at which to stop; *maimasabki* innkeeper, host; *sabkas, saukad* with *da* to let down, *na sabkas da kaya* or *na sabka kaya* I laid down the load, *sabkeke* let down, laid down; *sabko, safko* or *sapko* to start, to set out; *sabko lafia* may you finish your journey well! *sabka* and *sapka* are more commonly used in Daura, *sauka* and *soka* in Sokoto, and *safka* in Kano.

**sabko, safko**, n. start, esp. used of an early start; *yin sabko* to start early.

**sābo**, fem. *sābua*, pl. *sabui, sābabi, sabobi*, new, fresh, young (possibly from Ar. سبى, young); *sabon wata* new moon; *na sabo* again, D 18 *maituba ba shi komo ga aiki nai na sabo* he who repents, returns not to his work again.

**saḅo**, evil; see *suaḅo*.

**sǎbo*** (K.), because, in order that, cf. seq.

**sabo**, habit, practice, custom; cf. *sabo turiken rawa*, cf. *saba*.

**sǎboda**, because, see *sǎbada*.

**sabra**, an abandoned farm; see *sabara*.

**sabro**, mosquito, see *sǎbero*.

**sabta, sabche, sanche**, to make smooth, *ka sabta masu fǎda* stop their quarrelling; *sabtu, sautu* to become smooth.

**sabta**, cleanliness, smartness; cf. *tsabta*.

**sabtu, saptu, sotu, sautu** (cf. Ar. سَبْتَج and Pers. سفته), 1. a trust, *yin sabtu* to entrust, e.g. *na yi sabtu masa kurdi* I entrusted the money to him; 2. a commission to purchase or to give something.

**saḅua**, a term used in *chacha* for money not yet staked; cf. *sǎḅa*.

**sābua**, new, a feminine form of *sabo*, q.v.

**sabua**, guinea-fowl, a feminine form of *zabo*, q.v.

**sabua, sabuwa**, fighting.

**sabule**, to draw out.

**sabunchi** (K.), renewing; cf. *sabuntaka* (S.).

**sabuni** (S.), **sabulo** (K.) (Ar. صَابُونٌ, Gr. σάτων), soap, *sabunin sălo* a superior soap, e.g. that imported via the Nupé country, used for washing the face.

**sābunta**, to renew, restore.

**sabuntaka** (S.), renewing; cf. *sabunchi* (K.).

**sabura**, a place with no trees; see *sabara*.

**sache**, to steal; see *sata*.

**sāḍa** (Ar.), to close, to shut up, to put an end to a quarrel between two men; *sāḍu*, 1. to agree with a person; 2. to meet on the road, to meet with, E 49 *chĭkin dadi mu sāḍu da larabawa* with joy we shall meet with the Arabs. *sāḍua*, particip. form, 1. concord; 2. meeting with.

**sădaberu**, magic.

**sadaka** (Ar. صَدَقَةٌ), alms, almsgiving, A 83 *sadaka da baiwa du ya bai almajirai* he gave all offerings and gifts to his followers.

**sadaka** (in western districts of Hausaland), a gaol; *ḍan sadaka* a convict, *bi ḍan sadaka* to escort a convict.

**saḍāka**, pl. *saḍāku* (from *sa* and *ḍaki*), a female slave, a concubine.

**sadaka, sadauka**, v. to give alms, e.g. A 46 *wanan da ke sadaka du baiwa maiyawa* one of these gave alms and showed much generosity; *kurḍin sadaka* the sum paid by a bridegroom to the parents of the bride.

**sada-kai**, to bow or lower the head.

**saḍaki**, a gift given by a bridegroom to a bride.

**sadare** (Ar. سَدَرَ), to be confounded, A 8; cf. *sandare*.

**sadauki**, invincible warrior (Ar. سَدَوْكِى, to be dauntless).

**sāḍu**, to arrive, see *sāḍa*.

**sāḍua**, conciliation; see *sāda*.

**saduda**, confidence, etc.; cf. *shaduda*.

**safa***, spring onions.

**săfa** (S.), to cheat, defraud.

**safa**, quilted mail worn on the body.

**săfa***, to increase, used with *arziki*, D 35; cf. *sŭfa*.

**safage***, one who scatters his enemies in war.

**safara** (S.), employment, oc

cupation; *yin safara* to be occupied.

**safe, safia** (Ar. صُبْحٌ) (*safe* is used as fem., A 11), early morning; *safe ya yi* morning came; *da safe* in the morning; *sanu da safe* good morning! *sai da safe* good night! *kowache safia* every morning; *safia* is used adverbially in B 103 *en ka ga safia rana* if thou beholdest the sun in the dawn; *sasafe* very early in the morning.

**safe**, 1. a long leathern boot reaching about ten inches up the leg; 2. a long leather sheath or bag.

**săfi**, a horse, see *săfe*.

**safi, safe** (Ar. صُبْحٌ), unalloyed, pure, used of metals, e.g. of silver.

**săfi, săfe**, fem. *săfia*, a young horse.

**safia**, morning; see *safe*.

**safirchi***, an oath, invocation of God.

**safko**, n. starting; see *sabko*.

**saftu**, commission to purchase; see *sautu*.

**săfu, saffu** (Ar. صَفٌّ), 1. a line or row, e.g. as formed for prayer. *yin saffu* to form a line; F 92 *atsaida saffu assallashe* a line is formed, prayer is said; 2. line of battle.

**sagagi**, a small bird which runs on the top of water vegetation (jacana?).

**sagara**, a young virgin.

**săge**, to become stiff or cramped, e.g. with cold.

**sage**, to catch or get caught in falling (e.g. in branch of a tree).

**sage***, to reproach; see *zage*.

**sago**, a medicine which when drunk is supposed to ward off the blows of an enemy.

**săgo**, male white ant; see *zăgo*.

**sago**, a large black snake.

**sahibi*** (Ar.), friend.

**sahur, suhur, safur***, a meal just before the morning during fast month, Ar. سَحُورٌ; cf. *bude baki*.

**sai**, 1. only, except, unless, but, e.g. *sai wanan* only this; 2. until, e.g. *sai ka tsofi*, B 115 (wait) until you grow old; cf. *sai ambideka* (wait) till you are sought for; *sai gobe* until to-morrow; 3. *sai wota rana* farewell till another day! *sai anjima* good-bye for the present; 3. conjunctively, e.g. *daga wanan sai wanan* = both of them; 4. quite, used with *lafia*, e.g. *sai lafia* quite

well or hail! cf. *saida, saidai, saiko.*

**saiḍa**, except; cf. *saiḍai.*

**saida**, to sell; see *saya.*

**saidaba***, to refuse, to withhold.

**saiḍai**, only, merely, though.

**saifa, sefa**, pl. *saifoji*, spleen; see D 67 *chiwon saifu* a swollen spleen.

**saiko**, 1. nevertheless; A 3 *saiko ka che* nevertheless thou sayest; 2. unless, except; A 49 *saiko da tuba zayi sha alkauchara* only by repentance shall he drink of the water of heaven.

**saiko**, sticks used in a roof; see *tsaiko.*

**saiḳo** (S.), **sanḳo** (K.), baldness. *maisaiḳo* or *maisanḳo* a bald man.

**saïlinun***, used for *saanan*, then.

**sainya**, securidaca longipedunculata, polygalaceae, a shrub with purple flowers. It has medicinal uses and in some districts is said to form an ingredient in arrow poison = *uwar magunguna* or *womagunguna.*

**sainya, sanya**, a lengthened form of *sa*, q.v., to put, to place, to cause a thing to be done, to send a message.

**sainya, shainya, shanya**, 1. to cool, e.g. *ina sainya ruan zafi en sha* I cool the hot water, so that I may drink it; 2. to dry, hang up to dry. *sainyato* to put out to dry. *sainyaye, shainyaye*, fem. *sainyaya*, pl. *sainyayu*, dried, aired, also applied to a man with a withered arm.

**sainyaya**, to calm, comfort, *allah shi sainyaya zuchia* may God comfort you.

**sainyi, sanyi**, cold, dampness, a cold, cold in the head, e.g. *sainyi ya kamani* (lit. a cold has caught me) I have caught cold; *chiwon sainyi*, gonorrhœa; metaph. coolness of mind, *jin sainyi* to be comforted, resigned, *ka faye ḍaukan sainyi* you are very cool (i e. impudent). *sainyin zuchia* comfort, consolation. *sainyin jiki* want of zeal, slackness, *yaro maisainyin jiki* a boy with no go in him. *sainyin hali* coolheadedness, judgment.

**saishe**, to sell; see *sayes.*

**saisuwa**, n. selling; see *saya.*

**saiwa, saiwo, soiya***, a root.

**saiya**, to buy; see *saya.*

**saiyi**, pl. *saiyoyi*, a temporary booth or covering for the night.

**sajada** (Ar. سَجَدَ), bowing so as to touch the ground with the forehead; D 34 *yin sajada* to do obeisance to; see *rūka*; cf. *sujuda*.

**saje**, pl. *sajoji*, hair on the cheeks, whiskers.

**saje**, to flow together, intermingle, join together.

**saji**, serjeant (adopted from the English).

**sāḳa**, to weave, net, make nets; *masāḳa* weaver, also used for a shuttle. *saḳaḳe*, fem. *saḳakia*, pl. *saḳaḳu*, woven.

**sāḳa**, n. plaiting, weaving, netting. *saḳar zāna* plaiting of mats.

**sāka**, to avenge, retaliate on; cf. *sākamako*.

**sāka**, **sāki**, **sāke**, to let go, give up, release, drop. *sāki fuska* to show an open, smiling face. *sāka tuo* to take the food out of the cooking pot, to serve food. v. n. *sāka* putting; *ya sāḳe sāka faza* he threw the hook again. *sāki jikinka* make yourself easy. *ya sāki alkaueli* he broke his promise. *sāke* is sometimes used intransitively, to be at peace. *akwia ta sami sāki* the goat got loose. *akwana sāke* spending the night at large. *sau* is perhaps a contracted form of *sāka*; *ya saushi* he let him go.

**sāka-mako**, n. retaliation or return of kindness done; see *sāka*.

**sakache**, to draw out; cf. *sakata*.

**sakafchi**, 1. forgetfulness; 2. carelessness.

**sākai**, light, i.e. not heavy.

**sakaina**, the fragments of a broken pot.

**sāḳaḳe**, woven; see *sāḳa*.

**sāḳaḳe**, changed; see *sākē*.

**sakankanche** (Ar. سَكَنَ), to trust in, to be quite sure of anything; cf. *masakanche*. *sakankanchewa* reality.

**sakaraftu**, n. trotting.

**sakata**, window, a word used in Zaria, etc.; in Kano *tagā* is used.

**sakata**, **sakatta**, **sakache**, to draw or pull out, *sakatta haḳori* to pick the teeth; cf. *kwakwalla*.

**sakatubu**, a written charm; the water with which it is washed off the writing board is drunk.

**sakaye** or **saye***, to hide.

**sakaza**, drake; from *sa* bull and *ḳaza* fowl; cf. Eng. bull-seal, bull-walrus, etc.

**sākē** (S.), alike; see *sakke*.

**sāḳe, sāḳi**, to change, to alter, to do over again. *ka saḳe tafi* go again. *ya saḳe yin chara* he crowed again, *ka saḳe tashi* get up again! *ku sāḳe* tell another story (said by one to whom an impossible story has been told). *gari ya saḳe mini* I don't recognise the town. *saḳiwa* changing, D 54 *ku nema shini hakika da gaskia ku ber saḳiwa* seek after true and correct knowledge, leave off changing. *saḳaḳe*, fem. *saḳaḳia*, pl. *saḳaḳu*, changed.

**săki**, to let go; see *săka*.

**săki**, n. freedom, *yin săki* to set free.

**saki**, coarse flour; see *tsĕki*.

**saḳi, soḳi, soaḳi**, greyish blue, pepper-and-salt cloth; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 43, *chan fa funtu ya yi saḳi* there the naked found fine cloth. *danda saḳi* a roan horse. *saḳi-saḳi* striped. *fula saḳi* black or blue cap, *rigan saḳi* a tobe of a similar colour.

**sakia**, piercing, e.g. of the skin, by an arrow; *yin sakia* to pierce; also used of probing the skin with a hot needle.

**sākiwa**, changing, divorce; cf. *sāke*.

**sakke** (S.), alike, equally.

**săko**, n. putting down, looseness; D 11 *bai săko ba* it puts it not down; cf. *săka*.

**săko**, to fall, *kamin rua ya săko* before the rainfall.

**saḳo**, message, also a commission, to purchase or give; cf. *saftu, sautu*.

**saḳo**, a hiding place, a blocked or narrow place.

**săko-săko**, softly, gently; cf. *lako lako*.

**sakoikoiwa**, the name of a bird.

**sakot**, light of weight.

**sălabi**, saliva; *yin salabi* to slaver.

**sălache**, to jump; see *tsălache*.

**saladaka***, to fall headlong.

**salaha** (Ar. سِلْعَ), a gown.

**salala**, thin gruel (*kunu*) mixed with water.

**salam, salāma** (Ar. سَلَامٌ), peace, chiefly used in the form of the salutation *salam alaik* peace be upon thee, to which the answer is *alaikum salam* upon you be peace. *salmawa* particip. greeting, F 4 *muna salmawa* we greet.

**sălăma**, n. price, M. H. p. 204, *suna salama alif alif* they are selling it at a thousand apiece.

**sălame** (Ar. سَلَّمَ II), to give

up, to let go, *ya salame rainsa* he gave up his spirit; the passive is often used in selling anything, e.g. *asalameshi* you can take it, it is yours. *na salama* I leave it, i e. I will not buy on the terms offered.

**salanga** (Zanf.), dung-hole; cf. *salga*.

**sălasăda** (S.), to circumcise.

**salashe***, **sallashe***, to pray for a person or thing; F 92 *atsaida saffu assallasheka* a line is formed, prayer is said for thee.

**salasuwa** (S.), circumcision.

**sale, soale** (cf. Ar. rt صلى), to peel off, to blister as skin when burnt; cf. *tsali*.

**salga**, pl. *salgagi*, 1. cesspit, B 105; 2. dung-hole, *bayan gida* is used similarly.

**sali, soali**, n. blistering.

**salihi***, pl. *salihai* (Ar. صَلَحَ), good, true, faithful, e.g. B 8 *shi sashi salihi ba mugu ba* may He make it good, not evil.

**saliki***, king, for *sariki*, q.v.

**salka**, pl. *salkuna* (Ar. سَلَخَ), a bag or bottle made of skin.

**salḳa**, chains, prison; see *sarḳa*.

**salla** (Ar. صَلَاة), 1. prayer; 2. divine worship and so, a service, feast, e.g. *babbar salla* the great Mohammedan feast; *sallan laya* the feast corresponding to the Jewish passover; *tana reshin salla* used of a woman during menstruation; 3. *yin salla* to pray, D 22 *kuna azumi da salla* keep the fast and pray. *sallata* festival, *ranan sallata*, id. *sallati*, 1. prayer; 2. salutation, blessing, F 3 *muna kuma yin sallati bisa muhammad* we further salute Mohammed. *maisallati* one who habitually prays. *sallatu* salutation, greeting, C 50; cf. *sallashe*.

**sallāma**, title of a royal attendant.

**sallama**, trade agreement; see *sălama*.

**sallata**, festival; see *salla*.

**sallati**, prayer; see *salla*.

**sallatu**, salutation; see *salla*.

**salmanda***, mud.

**salmawa**, greeting; see *salam*.

**sălo**, cf. *sabunin sălo* a superior kind of soap.

**sămа**, pl. *samania, samomi* (Ar. سَمَاء), sky, heaven; *maisama* a title given to God; A 2 *da yerdan maisama* with the approval of Him who dwells in heaven.

**sama***, to befall a person ; see *samu*.

**sămа**, to become ; see *zama*.

**sămа**, **sŭma**, possibly an adverbial use of *zama* to become, usually found in reduplicated form *samma samma* a little, e.g. *ban ji ba sai sama sama* I heard only a little ; cf. *zama zama* after some time.

**samachi**, a tall plant with pink flowers (Tephrosia elongata).

**samagi***, a royal warrior.

**samako**, n. an early start ; cf. prov. *kowa ya yi samako yā futa da rana* he who starts very early must rest at midday ; *kayan samako da mareche akandamreshi* the load for an early morning start should be tied up over-night.

**samame**, a slave-raiding expedition by foot-soldiers ; if horsemen were employed it would be called *hari*, for description of a slave-raid, cf. M. H. p. 195 sqq. ; cf. *same* to catch.

**samame***, supreme, an epithet applied to God, M. H. p. 227 ; cf. *sămа* heaven.

**samari**, youths ; plural of *samrai*, q.v.

**samasadowa**, white cotton brocade of various patterns.

**sămata**, to poison.

**samba***, a pagan form of oath or divination.

**sambache***, sandals ; see *sambazai*.

**sambachi**, to boast ; cf. *mazambachi* a rogue.

**sambani**, trader, shopkeeper.

**sambazai**, sandals with red leather tops, especially used in N. Africa, possibly from French savate.

**samberu**, a tree, the leaves of which are poisonous to animals.

**samche**, slipperiness ; see *samtsi*.

**same**, to obtain ; see *samu*.

**samfalwa**, a blue cylindrical bead ; (?) = Ar. صَفِير, Eng. sapphire.

**sammu**, **sammo** (Ar. سَمّ), 1. a charm written with intent to injure someone ; 2. poison given in food.

**samna*** for **zamna**, to sit down ; cf. M. H. p. 209.

**samo**, to find and bring ; see *samu*.

**samrai**, **sarmayi**, **samrayi**, **saurayi**, pl. *samari*, a youth from fourteen to twenty years of age (cf. Ar. زَمِير), the pl. form is used as a vocative

sing. when speaking to a boy whose name is not known, e.g. *yaka samari.*

**samri**, haste; see *sauri.*

**samro**, mosquito; see *sãbero.*

**samsam** (Ar. ), sesame, a herb from two to four feet high; an oil is obtained from its seeds which is esp. valued by the Hausas on account of its providing a medicine or ointment for the eyes; cf. Pliny xxii. 25 'hoc (i.e sesama) amplius oculis imponitur decocta in vino.'

**samtse**, to slip.

**samtsi, santsi, samche**, 1. smoothness, slipperiness; *hainya ta yi samche* the road is slippery, F 144 *da kaifi kua da samtsi duk za soka* and its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce them; 2. a slip; *yin samtsi* to make a slip; *kãda samtsi ya sameka* take care that thou slip not; *kãda doki ya yi samche* do not let the horse slip.

**samu**, n. obtaining, possessing, possession, B 106 *na duba dunia hal samunta* I have considered the world and its possessions.

**samu, sami, sama, samo, same** (bef. pron. obj.), to get, to find, to meet with and hence to happen to, e.g. *mi ya sameka* what has happened to you? i.e. what is the matter with you? A 48 *komi ya samasa* whatever befalls him; also *na sami kasua* I had no difficulty in selling my wares, lit. I found a market. *sami* is also used of pulling a person out of a well; used intr. thus, *hainya ta samu* the road is obtained, i.e. there is a road. Cf. M. H. p. 204, *an-sami dãmi nawa?* how many bundles (have you) got? *samuwa* participial form, B 156 *yala ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba* whether it be obtained or cannot be obtained; *samu* is often used as equivalent to *iya*, e.g. *ba ya samu ya shiga* he could not enter, it also denotes spending time, e.g. *ya samu wata guda* he spent one month, *samu dama* or *samu rongomi* to get better; *samu sauki* to obtain help; *samo* to arise, spring, result from: also trans. to find something at a distance or hard to come by, to achieve; *ya samo suna* he achieved a reputation.

**san**, used as a contraction of *sanni* to know

**san**, to love ; see *so*.

**sanaa** (Ar.), occupation, trade.

**sanada**, to trouble, molest.

**sanadi**, vexation, trouble.

**sanadi**, a poisonous snake.

**sanadi**, reason, cause (cf. Ar. سَنَد, support, authority).

**sananche**, to harass, trouble, distress ; cf. *sananta*.

**sananda**, to inform ; cf. *sanas*.

**sananta**, trouble.

**sanas**, to learn ; see *sǎni*.

**sanasda, sannasda, sanarda, sannarda, sannashe** (bef. pron. obj.), to inform, acquaint.

**sanbazai**, sandals, see *sambazai*.

**sanche, samche**, slipperiness ; see *samtsi*.

**sanda**, pl. *sanduna*, stick, staff ; then fig. blow, stripe, D 44 *su kan rǐbi sanduna maimai kaman duatsu* they pile up blows many in number as stones : it is sometimes used as a measure of length, i.e. about a yard ; *ḍan sanda* a native policeman.

**sanda***, to teach ; see *sanasda*.

**sanḍa**, n. stealthy walk as of a thief, *ya yi sanḍa* he went by stealth ; cf. *sanḍua*.

**sandalu**, a white *hanunrua* nut.

**sandare**, to feel cold, be stiff.

**sanḍua, sanḍa**, to creep or walk as on tiptoe silently.

**sanduḳi**, pl. *sanduḳai* (Ar. صُنْدُوق), box, drawer. It denotes usually a small box, e.g. of leather, etc.

**sāne, suane**, stealing, pocket-picking, pretence, malingering ; *ya yi sane* he made excuse ; *maisane* crafty ; cf. prov. *tsofon ɗoki maisane. yan sane* pick-pockets.

**sanfalwa**, a bead ; see *samfalwa*.

**sanfo, samfo**, pl. *sanfuna*, a large basket with handles : esp. one made of *kuba* leaves.

**sangache**, reaped corn tied up in bundles ; see *sankache*.

**sangarnia***, ears of corn, see *zangarnia*.

**sangaya**, a rough grass shelter.

**sango**, iron-tipped harpoon fired from a gun.

**sǎni** (cf. Ar. سُنَّة, knowledge), to know ; the final *i* is frequently omitted, e.g. *allah ya san komi* God knows everything ; this is regularly so before pron. suffixes, e.g. *ban sanshi ba* I did not know it, *ansanshi* it is known ; '*da na sani*' remorse, *allah ya tsaremu da aikin 'da na sani'* may God keep us from acts which will bring remorse ;

pass. part. *sanane*, fem. *sananya*, pl. *sananu*, known; *ba ta sanuwa* it cannot be known. Another form of this word is *shĭna*, e.g. *na shina=na sǎni*; *sansanche* to understand well; *sanas* to learn, *sanasda* to teach.

**sǎni, shĭni, shĭna**, n. knowledge, D 54 *ku nema shĭni hakika da gaskia* seek after true and correct knowledge.

**sānia, sāniya**, cow; cf. *sa* bull.

**saniya***, talkativeness, *ka chĭka saniya* you are talking too much.

**sanji**, a heavy load.

**sankache, sangache**, reaped corn, corn laid in rows before the head is cut off.

**sankara**, an insect found in kola nuts.

**sankare**, tr. v. to stiffen, used of cold or sickness.

**sanko**, baldness on the top of the forehead; see *saiko*.

**sankuja** (K.), a kind of fish-trap.

**sankurmi**, the *sarikin kasua* or officer of the market, whose right it is to lay hands on offenders and to settle trade disputes in the market; cf. *bakurme*.

**sansama**, a mixture of *fura* and sour milk.

**sansambi**, a meal for a bridegroom and his friends.

**sansămi**, stereospermum kunthianum, Bignoniaceae, a tree with pink flowers, also called *jiri*, q.v.

**sansāmi**, leaves.

**sansamtsa***, smoothly, an intensive form of *samtsi*.

**sansana***, dried wood or leaves, M. H. p. 184.

**sansana**, to smell; see *sunsuna*.

**sansanche**, to understand well; cf. *sǎni*.

**sansani**, 1. camp, circular entrenchment, sometimes applied to an army; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 40, *sunka kore sansaninku*, 2. camp, encampment, esp. applied to a war camp.

**sansanya**, cold.

**sansari, santali**, a cane used for making arrows.

**sansarifa, sasarifa**, the stumbling of a horse.

**sanshera**, rice before it is beaten.

**sanso**, remains of food, e.g. in a dirty calabash.

**santsi**, smoothness; see *samtsi*.

**sanu**, 1. slowly, gently; *sanu sanu* very slowly or very quietly; Hausa proverb *tafi sanu ko hainya da nesa* go

slowly though the way be long; 2. *sanu* is most frequently used in salutations = hail! It is often repeated a dozen or more times in order to add emphasis to the greeting. Its meaning varies according to the word with which it is used, e.g. *sanu da rana* good morning, *sanu da dere* good night, *sanu da aiki* may you be happy over your work, *sanu da gajia* (lit. greetings to weariness) may you not be overtired. If a man meets another when it is raining he will say *sanu da ruwa* welcome to you amidst the rain! *sanu da kewa* greetings to you in your loneliness, *sanu kadai* greetings to you (used only in response to another greeting), *sanu da kwana biu* a greeting after a prolonged absence (lit. greetings for two days). *sanu* is sometimes used as an expression of sympathy – I hope that you are not hurt. It is joined on to the 2nd personal pronouns, *sanuku* or *sanunku* greetings to you, *sanuki* or *sanunki* hail lady!

**sanya**, to dry; see *sainya*.

**sanya**, to place; see *sainya*.

**sanya**, a shrub; see *sainya*.

**sanyi**, n. cold; see *sainyi*.

**sapka**, to let down; see *sabka*.

**sara**, a saying, song, proverb, *akadauki sara* a saying was made, i.e. it became a proverb, *halinta ya zama sara* her character became a byword; also used of the drumming and singing at a king's gate.

**sāra**, n. a hole cut in the ground, e.g. one made with a dig of a hoe for purpose of sowing seed, the hole of a snake. *yin sāra* to cut crops, to reap, *magirbin sāran yakua* the sickle for reaping *yakua*. *sāran bisa* lopping, cutting off branches.

**sāra**, to sting, wound, bite, esp. used of reptiles, cf. *sāri*.

**sāra**, to cut in pieces; see *sāre*.

**sărа, sarra**, loin.

**saraba***, a gift given to a superior to conciliate him.

**sarafa*** (Ar. سَرُفَ), to rain for a long time.

**sărafa, sarrafa**, to barter goods.

**sărafi, sarrafi**, n. exchanging or bartering goods.

**sărai**, 1. clear, clean; then, exact; 2. clearly, carefully; *kilga sarai* to count correctly, B 28 *duba sarai sarai* look

carefully, *na ji sarai* I quite understand.

**sarakua, sarŭka,** mother-in-law; cf. *surki* father-in-law.

**saranwaga,** a second quality of kola nuts, where both large and small are included; cf. *marsa* and *minu*.

**sārare,** cut; see *sāre*.

**sărāri** (cf. Ar. صحرا), 1. open space, plain, meadow without trees; B 76 *wa ya yi tasu nan sararin sudan* what was like unto it in the regions of the Sudan? A place where people assemble, *fito sarari* come out into the open, i.e. show yourself; 2. space, room; *ḍaki nan ya fi wanan da sarari* this room is larger than that. *maisarari* spacious; *gari ya sarari* the sky is clear, cf. *gari yai shirin sarari* the sky looks like clearing. *asarari* openly. 3. chance, opportunity, *ba ni da sararin zua* I have not had a chance to come, *idan na samu sarari* if I get an opportunity.

**sarasara,** *yin sarasara* to let in light, lighten.

**saraunia,** queen, wife of a king; cf. *sarkanya*.

**sarauta, sarota,** kingdom; *chin sarauta* to gain possession of a kingdom or to become a king; *kurḍin sarauta* fees paid by Hausàs on admission to native offices.

**saraya,** a fall; *yin saraya* = to fall.

**sarbe,** to pick up, catch.

**sare, sara, zara*,** to accuse, to report or inform against; *maisara*, pl. *masusara*, accuser, informer.

**sare, sari, sara,** to cut, to cut down (*da takobi*) with a sword; used of cutting down wood or trees; cf. prov. *mugun gatarinka ya fi sari ka ba ni* a tool that is your own, even if it be bad, will cut better than a borrowed one; *sarare*, fem. *sararia*, pl. *sararu*, cut; intens. form *sasare*.

**sarewa,** a kind of wind-instrument, a flute, or reed pipe.

**sări,** a small beetle which destroys skins and eats grain.

**sari,** *maisari* a man who sells a thing a second time at a profit.

**sari,** a bay or dun horse.

**sări,** n. bite, *sarim machiji* bite of snake; cf. M. H. p. 185.

**sari-kutub,** a small, tree-dwelling, nocturnal, poisonous lizard, like *dumatsiri* but black instead of striped yellow and black.

**saria**, a head shaven in two longitudinal lines, an inch wide from front to rear, each side of the crown.

**sariki***, to seize; cf. *sarkafe.*

**sarita**, a small leather or grass bag, carried on the back.

**sarga**, dung-hole, for *salga*, q.v.

**sargafe**, to hang up, e.g. on a stick or forked tree; cf. *sarkafe.*

**sarḳa, salḳa, surḳa, sirḳa**, pl. *sarḳuna, sarḳoḳi* (Ar. سَارِقَة), chain, irons, imprisonment, prison; *ḍan sarḳa* prisoner, *gidan sarḳa* a prison.

**sarkafe**, to bind, tie, intertwine; *sarkafewa* binding.

**sarḳaḳia**, a thorny bush, thicket, probably derived from *sarḳe* to entangle.

**sarkanya**, queen, usually applied to a queen who reigns in her own right; cf. *saraunia* the wife of a king.

**sarḳe**, to become entangled, applied to string in a knot, or to trees in a forest; cf. *sarḳa* chain.

**sarki, sariki**, pl. *sarakuna, sarakai, sarāki*, king, chief. In Hausaland every town and village has its king. The title *sarki* is given not only to these but to many of their sons and to anyone who presides over any special work; B 3 *jabaru wahidi sarki allah* God the one all powerful king; the title *sarkin musulmi* is applied to the sultan of Sokoto, *sarkin sudan* (lit. king of the Sudan) to the king of Birnin Gwari, *sarkin dunia* is used in N. Africa for the sultan of Turkey, *sarkin dawaki* master of the horse, *sarkin kirma* a leader of infantry, *sarkin kasua* president of the market, *sarkin ḳofa* door-keeper, *sarkin rua* ferryman, *sarkin wuta* cook. In Kano the blind, lepers, beggars, etc. each have their king (*sarki*); the expression *ba-sarakin sariki* is used to denote the officers or counsellors of the king's court, pl. *sarakunan sariki. sarki maichi* the reigning king, *fitachen sarki* the deposed king. *sarāki* is sometimes used as a sing. word = prince, *shi sarāki ne.*

**sarmadawa**, large common cowry shell.

**sarmayi**, a youth; see *samrai.*

**sarota**, kingdom; see *sarauta.*

**sarr**, used of smooth or quick motion, e.g. *jirigi ya tafi sarr* the canoe slid along.

**sarrafa**, to barter; see *sărafa.*

**sarsari**, manacles; see *sasări*.

**sartse**, a splinter, e.g. in the skin; see *fĭda-sartse*.

**saruka**, mother-in-law; see *sarakua*.

**sarum**, an idiot.

**saruru**, a fool; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 10.

**săsa, sassa**, direction, side, *sassan nan da sassa chan* on this side and that, *sassa fudu* the four sides.

**sasabda, sasafta, sasapta**, to tie loosely, to loosen.

**săsabe**, 1. to clear ground before ploughing; 2. to cut up into small pieces; cf. *sabe*.

**sasafe**, very early in the morning; see *safe*.

**sasago***, a saw.

**săsaḳa, sassaḳa**, to smooth or prepare wood. *masasaḳi* carpenter. *masaḳa* a carpenter's shop. *sasaḳan itache* the stripped bark of a tree.

**sasări** (cf. Ar. سِلْسِلَة), chains, F 186 *asa masu sasari na wuta da mulwa* fetters and leg-irons of fire are to be placed on them.

**sasasara**, a basket used for catching fish = *tsatsara*, q.v.

**sasayi, saisaiyi, seseyi**, to make a purchase; cf. M. H. p. 203; see *saya*.

**sashe**, half; see *shashi*.

**sassaka**, jog, of a donkey, trot.

**sassarifa**, stumbling; see *sansarifa*.

**sata**, open thieving, theft, cf. *sāne*. *yin sata* to steal. *maisata* a thief. *sache, sachi*, to steal; B 58 *ta rabika ta sache rai* it will part you (from this world) it will steal thy life. *sachiar duka* stolen goods or the stealing of goods. *sachi jiki* to go off by stealth. *sato* to steal and bring home. *sachĭche*, fem. *sashĭchia*, stolen.

**sau, so**, prefixed to cardinal numerals to form numeral adverbs, e.g. *sau ḍaia* once, *sau biu* twice, *sau fudu* four times, *sau tare* often.

**sau***, to leave or quit, used of a path, e.g. *sau hainya* to leave the track, A 19 *sun sau tafarki* they left the right path; cf. *săka*.

**sau, sauwaiwai**, pl. *sauwuna*, 1. the sole of the foot; *ijian sau* ankle; 2. a foot-print; *kăda ya bi saunsa na ḍa* let him not go back on his tracks.

**sauka**, a present made to a person on his arrival.

**sauka, soka**, a modified form of *sabka*, q.v., to alight, settle down, stay; F 252

*gidan kua ḍan bazo anasoka ni kua* in the house of the son of Bazo will I stay. *saukeni* help me down, or help me to put my load down.

**sauḳi**, 1. quick; *sauḳi mutua* sudden death; 2. used with *da* as adverb, *da sauḳi* easily; *ya fi sauḳi* that is easier, *abu maisauḳi* an easy matter; *gajia da sauḳi* I am feeling less tired; cf. seq.

**sauḳi**, 1. help, assistance, e.g. *allah ya koro muna sauḳi* may God give us help; 2. health, e.g. *na samu sauḳi* I recovered.

**sauḳi, sauwaḳa, sauwaḳe**, to help; *allah shi sauwaḳa* may God help. *allah shi sauwaḳa dere* may God lighten our darkness, B 64 *kai dai asawaḳe dayawan guri* thou obtainest much of thy desire. *sauḳi karatu* to master or succeed in reading.

**saulo, sŭbolo** (cf. (?) Ar. سَابَلْ), a large bag for holding rice.

**saumako**, early morning; see *samako*.

**sauna**, pity, compassion.

**sauni*** for **tsauni**, a hill; cf. M. H. p. 61.

**saura**, v. to be over, *abin da ya saura* that which remained.

**saura***, a place to sleep in, e.g. in a tree, for fear of wild beasts.

**saura, shaura** (Ar. شَارَ), 1. remainder, gleanings in a field; *yin saura* to glean, *ya yi saura kadan* there is little left; cf. *na bashi arbaa shaura ḍaia* I gave him four thousand less one (thousand); 2. fallow land, a disused farm.

**saurara, sorara, saurare, jurare***, to wonder, to listen attentively, e.g. B 22 *ku yan uwa ku jini ku saurara* you, my brethren, listen to me and pay attention; cf. seq.

**sauraro**, n. attentive listening.

**saurayi**, a youth, see *samrai*.

**sauri, samri** (Ar. سَوْر, haste), e.g. F 29 *ka ber saurin ƒushi* give up being hastily angry; *da sauri* hastily. *masaurin magana* a quick talker.

**sauro**, mosquito; see *sŭbero*.

**sausauchi, sosochi**, idleness, unwillingness to work.

**sautare**, often; = *sau tare*.

**sautu**, commission, to purchase or give; cf. *saḳo*.

**sauuwa**, saleableness; see *saya*.

**sauwaḳa**, to help; see *sauḳi*.

**sauwi** (Ar. سَوِيَّة), equality, a synonym.

**sauya, sawaya, sawoya**, 1. to change, transform; 2. to be changed, e.g. *na sauya da arna musulmi* I changed from a heathen to a Mussulman. *sauyaye*, fem. *sauyaya*, pl. *sauyayu*, altered, translated.

**sauyi**, n. changing, alteration, *yin sauyi* to change.

**sawa**, placing; see *sa*.

**sawaba, sawabe** (Ar. ضَوَابٌ), that which is fitting, proper; D 4 *mu yi aiki sawaba* that we may work successfully, *yin sawabe* to work well or diligently.

**sawaila**, a long-barrelled Arab gun; cf. *adakka*

**sawani**, n. freedom, setting free (slaves).

**sawanta**, to set free.

**sawarwara**, to trouble, annoy.

**sawarwari**, 1. trouble, annoyance; 2. anything sold in the market and returned to the seller injured.

**sawo**, to sell; see *saya*.

**sawo* – tsawo**, q.v., F 145 *hawa nasa har sawo nasababu wawa* its height and its length are the same without doubt.

**sawoya**, to become; see *sauya*.

**saya**, v. to do a thing incompletely. *saya ḳofa* to put a door ajar.

**saya, seye, saiya** (or before a personal pronoun **saye** or **saiye**); **sayi, saiyi, sai**, to buy: the form *sayi* is commonly used when followed by an object, e.g. *na sayi doki* I bought a horse, but *ka saya* did you buy one? *sayu* or *saiyu* to be bought, *ya saiyu kurɗi kaza* it was bought for (or was worth) so much, *sa saye*, q.v., to make a few purchases. *sayes, saiyes, saiyar*, when followed by an object *sayes da, saiyer da, saida, sayeshe*, or before a personal pronoun *saishe*, to sell. *sasaiya, saisaya* a v. of multitude; cf. *suka saisaiya* each of them bought. *sawo* to sell; intrans. to be sold. *sauuwa* saleableness, *ya ḳi sawo* or *ya ḳi sauuwa* it is unsaleable.

**sayaya**, purchasing, marketing. *saiyerwa* or *sayerwa* on sale, *saisuwa* selling. There is no verbal substantive formed from *saya*, thus *saya da sayerwa* (or *sayeswa*) buying and selling. *sayo* to buy and bring back.

**saye** (S.), pl. *sayu*, root; cf. *saiwa*.

**sayes**, to sell; see *saya*.

**sayi** (S.), 1. an old cow, the mother of the herd; 2. a

rank at Zaria, the chief collector of the cattle tax.

**sayi**, an enclosure.

**sayi**, n. buying; cf. *muna saiyin kaji* we are buying fowls.

**sebăa, sabăa**, seven thousand; see Gr. p. 67.

**sebaïn, sabaïn** (Ar. سبعين), seventy; D 64 *nasabain*, fem. *tasabain*, seventieth.

**sĕbi**, cotton after it is carded.

**sĕbi**, to clean cotton; see *săbi*.

**sĕbi**, used of the snap of the fingers against the hand after the cowries are thrown in *chacha*; see *săbi*.

**sefa**, spleen, see *saifa*.

**sĕfi** (cf. (?) Ar. سفّ, to plait), to comb the hair; cf. *tsefe*, *masefi*.

**seki**, coarse flour; see *tseki*.

**selbi**, a crested bird which catches snakes (dryotriorchis?); cf. *selbi maikazaman chima* the *selbi* is a dirty feeder.

**sele**, clitoris.

**semiya**, a skin disease in horses.

**semu** (S.), used up, exhausted land.

**senaa**, occupation; see *sanaa*.

**senya**, a shrub, see *sainya*.

**serkafewa**, binding, see *sarkafe*.

**serre**, a plant used in tanning.

**sĕtin, sĭtin** (Ar. ستّين), numeral sixty; *nasettin*, fem. *tasettin* ord. num. sixtieth.

**sewa**, root; see *saiwa*.

**sha**, to drink, e.g. *bani en sha* give me to drink; to drink in, e.g. *shan kiska* to drink the air, i.e. to take an airing or to take a walk, cf. similar Arabic idiom; used of earth, to absorb; *shan taba* to smoke; *sha ɗan* to take one sip; *shāda* to give to drink; *shayasda* to irrigate (a farm); *mashaya** water-side, place of intoxicating drink, E 17; *mashan rua*, lit water-drinker, rainbow; *sha lemu* to suck a lime or lemon; *sha nono* (used of a child) to suck; trop. uses, e.g. A 12 *kamin ka zona zaka sha dadi nata* when thou sittest down thou shalt taste of its sweetness; *sha wohăla* to suffer or experience trouble, to enjoy; *sai anshan wiya akantuna allah* only when trouble comes is God remembered; D 75 *mu sha enua* we enjoy the shade; *ya sha kansa* he was confused, *ya sha kaina* he caused me distress; *rua ya sha kansa* he got out of his

depth; *ya sha rua* he was drowned; *ya sha kansa* he got more than he bargained for; *ya ki shainwa* it cannot be drunk; *tafia ta sha rua* the journey is off; *sha wuri* to mark out the site for a camp or house; *sha bambam* to fall out with, *sha banji* used of one who carries everything in his girdle, i.e. a warrior; *sha kuskure* to miss, *sha bara* to miss fire, to miss the mark, the name of a charm drunk in order to ward off arrows; *shangia*, lit. drinking *gia*, intoxication; cf. *sha-yada, shankumbu, sha-jini, sha-nika-shani, sha-zumani.*

**sha**, pl. *shaye shaye*, n., 1. drinking; 2. cutting, 3. circumcision.

**sha**, a prefix used in forming the numerals eleven to nineteen, e.g. *goma sha ḍaia* eleven, *goma sha biu* twelve; the word *goma* may be omitted, e.g. *sha bokoi* seventeen; *bayan kwana goma sha* between 10 and 20 days.

**shaair*** (Ar. شَعِير), barley.

**shaani** (Ar.), the minding of one's own business; *ni ta shaanina ni ke yi* I mind my business; *shiga shaaninka* mind your business: also used of a hidden affection, *shina shaani da ita* he secretly loves her.

**shaawa** (Ar. شَهْوَة), desire of the eyes, prettiness; *furе da ban shaawa yi ke* this flower is (lit. with the giving) pretty.

**shache**, to comb, to brush; cf. *shata.*

**shāda**, to water, give to drink; see *sha.*

**shăda, shĕda**, chamber-pot, latrine, cf. M. H. p. 205.

**shadăra**, a line of writing.

**shādawa**, n. watering, giving to drink.

**shaduda, saduda** (cf. (?) Ar. شَدَّ, to strengthen one's resolution), 1. confidence, freedom from fear, trust in a person; 2. to trust or rely upon a person.

**shāfa**, n. anointing; *yin shāfa* to anoint.

**shāfa, shāfe**, to rub out, erase (Ar. شَافَ), to smear or anoint with oil, also with water; *yana shafewa* it is all gone, used of ceremonial ablutions, fig. of anointing the face with darkness, A 67; *shafa gashi* to brush back the hair; *shafa masa baya* 'scratch his back,' i.e. wheedle him.

**shāfe**, to rub out; see *shafa*.

**shafi, shafe**, pl. *shafofi, shafe shafe*, 1. seam, hem; cf. M. H. p. 206; a turn in at the edge of a garment, a patch on clothes; 2. the page of a book.

**shafo**, kite, hawk, falcon; cf. *shahu*.

**shăgala**, *shagala da* to forget; see *shagali*.

**shăgali, shĕgeli, shŭgeli, shegalla**, pl. *shugula, shugulgula, shagaloli* (Ar. شَغَل), work, object of desire, business, trade, management, diversion, distraction, amusement, *na yi shegalla har na manta da wanan* I was so busy that I forgot this; B 50 *ku yan uwa ku ber shăgalin dunia* you, my brethren, abandon the business of this world; *yin shăgali* to do business; *ina shăgali* I am busy; *shĭgan shăgali* meddlesomeness; *shagalichi** to be so occupied with one thing as to forget another, to act carelessly, i.e. through absence of mind.

**shagalichi**, to act carelessly; see prec.

**shagi*, sagi*** (Ar. شَفِيَّ), to feel pain, esp. that arising from sickness.

**shagiri**, pl. *shagirai*, a beardless person.

**shahāda** (Ar.), martyrdom; see seq.

**shāhada*** (Ar. شَاهِدٌ), a man killed in a war (for religion), martyr.

**shahawa** (Ar. شَهْوَةٌ), to covet, desire; also to love, e.g. *na shahawa abokina* I love my friend; cf. *shawa*.

**shahu** (cf. Ar. شَاهِيَةٌ), a kite, hawk, falcon; cf. *shafo*, id.

**shaida**, pl. *shaidu* and *shaidodi* (Ar. شَهِدَ), masc. and fem.; 1. witness, testimony, *shaidan ido* eye-witness; *maishaida*, pl. *masushaida*, a witness; 2. a mark or sign, as e.g. that of a witness who cannot write, a mark put on animals, also a mark on trees to show the way; *shaidan zur* false witness.

**shaida**, to bear witness, to mark, e.g. *mun shaida tumakinmu* we marked our sheep; *ya shaida* he bore witness, also *kai* and *kawo shaida*, id. *ka shaida*=are you certain? *shaidade*, fem. *shaidada*, pl. *shaidadu*, attested, certified.

**shaidane**, pl. *shaidanu*, evil spirit; see *shaitan*.

**shaidani**, to know, to have a clear knowledge of.

**shaihu** (Ar. شَيْخٌ), Sheikh, teacher.

**shaii***, fear (cf. Ar. شَاهَ, to frighten); *na ji shaii* I was afraid.

**shainya**, to dry; see *sainya*.

**shainya**, also v. n. hanging up to dry; *ya yi shainya* it was hung up to dry.

**shainyaye**, dried, aired; see *shainya*.

**shainye, shainya**, to drink up completely, see *sha*; cf. use of *chainye*.

**shair** (Ar.), barley; see *shaair*.

**shaitan, shetan, shaitani**, pl. *shaitanai, shaitanu* (Ar. شَيْطَانٌ), Satan, the devil; B 132 *turuba shaitani* the path of the evil one. As pl. it is used in the sense of evil persons, seducers. The word *shaitan* is often used as synonymous for clever or crafty, e.g. *shina shaitan* he is as clever as Satan.

**shajibi**, a kind of tobe.

**sha-jini** (blood drinker), a small plant the heart-shaped leaves of which are boiled in water to cure headache.

**shaḳa**, to smell, sniff; see *sheḳa*.

**shăka** (Ar. شَكّ), n. doubt; *babu shăka* or *babu shak* without doubt; *yin shăka* to doubt.

**shakali**, fornicator, fem. *shakalia*, pl. *shakalai*, harlot, whore; *shakalichi, shakalchi* whoredom, fornication (cf. Ar. شَكَلَ, to use amorous gestures).

**shāḳe, shāḳi**, to strangle; of water, to engulph; *rua ya shaḳi mutum anan* it is out of a man's depth here.

**shākira**, hind quarters, anus, a term of abuse.

**shăḳiyi, shĕḳiyi** (Ar. شَفِيّ), wicked, shameless, indecent. *shaḳiyanchi* shamelessness, indecency.

**shăḳua** or **chiwon shaḳua**, n. hiccough.

**shakup**, 1. = *săkai* light; 2. in phr. *abinchi ya yi shakup* the food is not nice.

**shāli**, a kind of red cloth.

**shalla**, an aquatic plant.

**shallali**, slim, slow, lazy, awkward.

**shalli**, help; *yin shalli* to help, give assistance.

**shalma**, thin, lank.

**shaloga** (K.), enquiry.

**sham** (Ar.), prop. n. Palestine.

**shamache**, to cause trouble to.

**shamăki**, pl. *shamăkai, shama-*

*koki*, 1. a partition; 2. place for horses; 3. a groom.

**shamata**, v. to deceive, ridicule.

**shamata**, n. jealousy.

**shami***, netting-needle; cf. *kara*.

**shamo**, **shamua**, pl. *shamuai*, long-beaked black and white hornbill, it nests in towns.

**shāmuke**, to disregard, neglect.

**shangia**, a compound of *sha* and *gia*, intoxication; see *sha*.

**shani**, affair; see *shaani*.

**sha-niḳa-shani** (pound me and drink me), the name of a medicinal plant.

**shankumbu**, to cut round; cf. *kumbu*.

**sha-nono** (drink milk), the name of a viper (echis carinatus).

**shanshando** (S.), a spider's web.

**shanshani**, pl. *shanshanu*, a long small-sized flat centipede with few legs; its bite is like that of a scorpion. According to native report it only comes out at night and emits a light. 'After the *shanshani* has walked over your hand, your hand emits electric light.'

**shanshere***, perhaps a participial form of *shara*, cleaned, an epithet applied to rice; cf. *shinkafa*.

**shantali**, a brass jug with narrow neck; see *shintali*.

**shanto**, a long, oblong *kworia* which is blown; *maishanto* a trumpeter.

**shanu**, cows, cattle; pl. of *sa* bull.

**shanya**, to dry, *shanyeya* dried; see *sainya*.

**shanye**, to drink up; see *shainye*.

**shara**, n. 1. sweeping; 2. the hundred cowries given on the 10th of Muharram by a *taubashi* on the female side to his or her *taubashi* on the male side; cf. *taubashi*. *yin shara* to sweep, cf. *share*.

**shara*** (Ar. شَرّ), evil, e.g. D 40 *en shara ka aika* if thou hast done evil; cf. *shariri*.

**sharaḅa**, to embroider, to knit.

**sharaḅa**, n. part of the embroidery on a tobe.

**sharāba**, the calf of the leg.

**sharaḍi**, agreement; see *sheraḍi*.

**shārafage** (S.), a sandpiper.

**sharare**, swept; cf. *share*.

**sharatsa*** (Ar. شَرْط), condition, necessity; B 92 *tana da*

*sharatsan tana ḳarewa* it is subject to the necessity of coming to an end; cf. *sheradi*.

**share**, to sweep; *sharare*, fem. *sharara*, pl. *shararu*, swept; *mashari* a rake, broom; cf. *shara*.

**sharia**, judgment; see *sheria*.

**sharif**, a holy man; see *sherif*.

**sharindo, sharundo**, a small species of reddish, smooth-skinned lizard, smaller than *kulba*.

**shariri**, n. (Ar. شَرِير), evil. *ya yi abin shariri* he did a wicked thing; cf. *shara*.

**shariri***, infant; for *jariri*, q.v.

**sharkaf**, used with *jika* to be very wet.

**sharo** (cf. Ar. شَهَرَ, to brandish a sword), a fencing game played by the Fulahs with two sticks.

**sharundo**, lizard; see *sharindo*.

**shasanda***, a long ridge of hair left by men in shaving their heads.

**shashafe**, a reduplicated form of *shafe*, to blot out.

**shashaka**, a little cake made with honey.

**shashaḳi**, to gasp for breath, D 15; see *shesheḳa*.

**shashaḳi**, n. panting, esp. used of the gurgling sound made by a goat when its throat is cut; cf. D 15, *shina shashaḳi chikin azaba*; cf. *shaḳe*.

**shashasha**, a fool, a born idiot, B 107.

**shashe**, to surpass a man at his trade or profession; *ḅanza ta shasheka* you have been 'let in.'

**shashi, sashi***, 1. half; 2. a part, a portion, i.e. one out of three or more portions.

**shata**, 1. open-work cloth; 2. the circumference of a circle; *yin shata* to draw a circle on the ground before building a hut.

**shata, shache**, 1. to comb, to brush, e.g. *ta shata gashin kai* she combed the hair of (her) head; 2. (K.) to mark out a site.

**shatanni**, a facial tribal mark.

**shatsăra**, n. a line, e.g. of writing; cf. *shetara*.

**shaura**, remainder; see *saura*.

**shaushauta**, to cut tribal marks, to tattoo, cf. seq.

**shaushawa**, marks cut in the face to denote the tribe or family to which a person belongs; cf. *shaushauta*.

**shawa**, eager desire, generally

in a bad sense, lust; see *shahawa*.

**shawāgi**, n. hovering of a bird, also applied to a man who passes quickly, or furtively, by a place without stopping to talk. It is also used of the circling of a bird, esp. of the kite over its prey; cf. *sura*.

**shawarta, shawarche**, to consult with; cf. *shawora*.

**shawo***, to draw out; a form of *jawo*, q.v.

**shawo**, a form of *sha*, to drink, e.g. F 189 *don su shawo ruan zafi* that they may drink hot water.

**shawora**, a disease of the eye.

**shāwora, shāwara**, pl. *shawarori, shawaruna* (Ar. شَاوَرَ III), consideration, deliberation, consultation, D 25, *yin shawora* to deliberate, consult, *saki shawara* to change one's mind, *ya fi shawara da wane* he relied mostly on so-and-so for advice, *wurin shawora* place of deliberation, court, hall of public audience, *chinikin shawora* a sale on approval.

**shawul** (S.), a white ass.

**shaya**, a bird about the size of a starling, with bright blue-purple metallic colouring.

**shaya**, a kind of shirt worn by women.

**shaya**, to mark out, e.g. a path; cf. *sha*.

**shayada, shayasda**, to give to drink.

**shaye**, a verb. n. from *sha*, drinking.

**sha-zumami**, a species of ant, semi-transparent, non-biting, black or reddish, which lives on honey.

**sheḍa**, pl. *sheḍoḍi*, sigh, heavy breathing; *yin sheḍa* to sigh, breathe heavily, pant for breath.

**shēda**, witness; see *shaida*.

**shĕda**, chamber-pot, see *shada*.

**shēfe**, the empty husks of rice.

**shegantaka**, worthlessness, villainy; cf. seq.

**shēge**, pl. *shēgu*, 1. bastard, A 60, *ḍan shēge* id., *shegia* fem. bastard, 2. villainy; cf. M. H. p. 220, *babu shegen da ka fisheni* by no villainy could you get me out.

**shĕgeli**, business; see *shăgali*.

**shēgia**, fem. of *shēge*, a bastard girl, a profligate.

**shegĭfa**, a porch, or hut; see *shigĭfa*.

**shehu**, teacher; see *shaihu*.

**sheji**, fem. *shejia*, pl. *shejoji*, black and white, esp. applied to a horse.

**shēḳa**, pl. *shēḳuna*, *sheḳoḳi*, a nest.

**shēka**, to spring up, run away quickly. *sheka da gudu* to run quickly; *sheko* to come quickly.

**sheka**, to remember, think of.

**sheḳa, shaḳa**, to sniff up or smell; *sheḳa hiska* to snort, cf. *shesheḳa* to pant. *mai-shaḳo* (S.) a man with a cold in the head. *sheḳawa* taking snuff.

**sheḳa, shiḳa, sheḳe**, to winnow, *masheḳia* one who winnows.

**shekara**, pl. *shekaru*, a year; *shekara da shekaru* for years and years, *shekara shekara* year after year. *da wani shekara* a day or two after; see *shekaranjia*; with numerals the sing. is commonly found, e.g. *shekarashi tokos da wata shida* his time was eight years and six months; used as a verb G 2, l. 14 *ya shekara uku chiki sarotu zaria* he lived three years in the kingdom of Zaria, *shekarunka nawa* or *shekara nawa kana da rai* or *shekara nawa tun haifuanka* how old are you?

**shekaranjia**, the day before yesterday; *watan shekaranjia* the month before last. *wan shekaranjia* three days ago. *shekaranjia* sometimes denotes some time ago; in Sokoto and Gando the day before yesterday is often expressed by *shekaranjia bani-da-jia*.

**shekare**, to be dry; A 76 *kam ba ruu kwaḅe ḳasanka ya shekare* if there is no water to mix with it, your earth is dry, see *mashekare*.

**shekarekki**, stumbling.

**sheḳiyi**, shameless; see *shaḳiyi*.

**sheko**, to come quickly; see *sheka*.

**shela**, a proclamation, e.g. one issued by a king.

**shema**, to hoe, see *shima*.

**shema** or **shima**, another form of *jemi* to tan; cf. *mashemi* or *majemi* a tanner or a tanning block; *itachen shema* a tanning block, *ḍan mashemi* a scraping knife used in tanning.

**sheme**, a reed used for making arrows.

**sheppa**, *ḍauke sheppa* to revolt.

**sheraḍi** (Ar. شَرْط), 1. an agreement, esp. one to do work for a certain payment; 2. conditional (in grammar); cf. *sharatsa*.

**shere***, line; a form of *jere*, q.v.

**sheria, sharia,** pl. *sheriai* (Ar. شَرِيعَةٌ), judgment, sentence, ordinance; *gadon-sheria* judgment seat; *yin sheria* to judge, give judgment, E 10 *da alkalai da masuzua sheria* both the judges and those who come to receive judgment.

**sherif, sharif,** pl. *sherifai* (Ar. شَرِيفٌ), a holy man, properly a descendant of the Prophet. Most of those who have been on the pilgrimage (cf. *haji*) claim this title afterwards.

**sherinia,** the name of a parasitic tree which eventually kills its host.

**sherufta, sherubta,** the powers accredited to the sherifs; cf. *sherif.*

**sheshawa,** tribal marks, see *shaushawa.*

**sheshe** (K.), a kind of flute.

**sheshegi*,** interference, evil action.

**shesheḳa,** to pant; cf. *shashaḳi, sheḳa.*

**shetambua,** hair tied in knots with a ridge in the middle.

**shetan,** Satan; see *shaitan.*

**shetara, shatara, shetsara,** a line of writing or print.

**shewa,** whistling, shouting, the cackling, giggling of women; see *sowa.*

**shi** (cf. Kanuri *shi* or *shima,* pl. *sa*), pronominal particle, 3rd pers. masc. sing. he, it, 1. *shi* followed by *ya* is used as the emphatic form of the personal pron. *shi ya yi haka* he did so, or, it was he who did so; cf. *shi ke nan* there is, or, it is so, 2. used as a prefix to verbs in the sense of subjunctive, e.g. *ina roko shi bani wanan* I ask him to give me that, *ya ḳi shi ji* he refused to listen; cf. use of *ya;* 3. used to express a wish, *allah shi dĕḍi ranka* may God lengthen your life; B 46 *allah shi bamu kwana lafafa* may God grant us days of prosperity; 4. as objective pron. suffixed to verbs and prepositions, e.g. *ya ganshi* he saw him, *gareshi* to him, etc., 5. *-shi* or *-nshi* an inseparable possessive sometimes found for *-sa* or *-nsa,* e.g. G 1, l. 11 *motsinshi* his movement. This last use is especially common in the southern part of Hausaland; 'his house' in Zaria would usually be *gidanshi,* in Kano *gidansa,* in Sokoto *gidaṇai.*

**shī,** a contraction of *shia* used

as a prefix to denote the third person singular of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

**shia**, cf. prec.

**shia**, a quarter or division of a town; see *shiya*.

**shiba***, arrow, sheaf of arrows; cf. *chibia*, *kibia*.

**shĭḅa**, to clean and prepare raw cotton, = *sĭḅi*, q.v.

**shibche**, **shipche**, arranging grass for thatching.

**shĭḅi**, n. the cleaning and preparing of the raw cotton.

**shibta***, dictation, writing from dictation.

**shiche**, **shida**, to turn upside down, see *jiche*; cf. *zomo en ya shida ba shi jin gangan farauta*, i.e. he who is not on his guard will easily be taken by surprise.

**shida**, **shide**, 1. to descend; used with *da* to let down, e.g. *na shida da tulu a ḳasa* I put down the pitcher on the ground, 2. to take down, to unload; *su shida gishiri* they unloaded the salt, 3. to alight, encamp, sojourn; 4. *shide* to receive as a guest; *ya shidemu chikin gida* he received us into the house; *mashidi* lodging place. *shidi** followed by *da*, to bear, to carry, e.g. *na shidi da abu zua kasua* I carried something to the market. *shidasda* to take away, to take down. *shido* to take away.

**shidda** (cf. (?) Ar. سِتّ), card. num., six; the corresponding ordinal is masc. *nashida*, fem. *tashida*. (*shidda* is the only one of the lower Hausa numerals which at all resembles the Arabic; if, which seems otherwise improbable, the Hausa numerals were originally formed on a basis of five, *shida* would be for *sha ḍaia*; cf. *sha*.)

**shide**, to put away, finish, read through.

**shidi** and **shido**; see *shida*.

**shiera***, lme, M. H. p. 39; see *jera*.

**shifchi**, a kind of grass.

**shifka**, to sow; see *shipka*.

**shifta**, **shifche**, to cut.

**shiga**, **shige**, pl. *shiguna*, a patch of cloth; cf. M. H. p. 206; esp. used of a triangular piece of cloth inserted at the bottom of a tobe, etc., to make the bottom broader than the top.

**shiga**, **shige**, to go in, to enter; *shiga da* followed by a substantive, to carry anything in, cf. use of *tafi da*; *shiga*

*nema* to begin to seek; *shiga bauchi* to become a slave; *shiga bashi* to get into debt; *shige* is frequently used in the sense of entering a hole or retreat in order to obtain concealment, thus, *shiga rami* to go just inside a hole, but *shige rami* to pass right in, go to the end of; *mashiga* a hole to go into and stop in (e.g. a rat hole); *mashigi* a place to enter by, a passage. *shige* when used with expression of time = to have passed, *ba ya shige shekara goma* he has not passed his tenth year, *tunda kwanaki ba su shige goma* before ten days have elapsed; *ku shige* (addressed to people on the road) = pass on, *shigege* an interloper, immigrant, *matar shige* a woman who presents herself unbidden; *sabon shiga* a learner, a new hand; *shiga ka fĭto* an idiom used in arranging a marriage = go home and come back with the dowry *sadaka*; *shigasda* to cause to enter, to take in; *shashiga* to go constantly to a place; *shigo* to come in, to enter in to where the speaker is.

**shĭge***, like; *shigensu* like them.

**shigĭfa, shegĭfa**, pl. *shigĭfu* and *shigifofi*, house, porch, dwelling; usually a house built of mud; *shigifa* is the Sokoto equivalent for *soro*, a flat-roofed, as opposed to a thatched house.

**shigo**, to come in; see *shiga*.

**shigoro**, keeping watch, spying; *yin shigoro* to keep watch.

**shĭka**, tr. to let go, divorce; intr. to be open, to be free, *anshika hainya* the way is open; cf. *shĭki*, *sāki*.

**shika**, particle prefixed to 3rd pers. sing. to form the narrative or historic tense, see H. Gr. p. 28.

**shiḳa**, v. to winnow; see *sheḳa*.

**shikashiki**, pl. *shikashikai*, poles used to support a tent.

**shĭki**, n. divorce, act of abandoning; cf. *sāki*.

**shiḳiḳi**, fem. *shiḳiḳia*, brother, sister.

**shikin***, in, i.q. *chikin*, A 9.

**shillalo**, a hopping game played by children.

**shillu**, n. 1. swinging, waving; 2. v. to shake, e.g. *na shillu magani da magani* I shook up two medicines together.

**shima***, to injure, for *jima*, q.v.

**shima***, to tan; see *shema* and *jema*.

**shima, shema**, to hoe, to plough; *mashemi* a hoe.

**shimfiḍa, shimfaḍa,** to extend, enlarge; to spread out, explain, e.g. *shimfiḍa tabarma* to spread out a mat; *abin shimfiḍa* a mat; *mashimfiḍi*, q.v., anything spread out, e.g. a saddle cloth, or anything for sale, *yan shimfiḍa* hucksters, retailers.

**shimge, shimgi, shinge,** pl. *shimgaye*, a fence made of stalks or thorns.

**shimkake,** a crow; cf. *hankaka.*

**shina,** verb. pron. prefix of the pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. masc., e.g. *shina so* he wishes. The pronominal forms ending in *na*, e.g. *shina, yana* may be followed by substantives or participial forms, thus *yana tafia* he is going, *shina zua* he is coming.

**shĭna,** to know; cf. *sāni.*

**shinādari,** soldier; see *sinādari.*

**shinfiḍa,** to spread out; see *shimfiḍa.*

**shinge,** the white ant in the winged stage.

**shinge,** hedge; see *shimge.*

**shingi** (K.), remainder; cf. *kingi.*

**shini, shĭna,** knowledge; see *sāni.*

**shinkafa,** rice in the husk; *shinkafa shanshere* (or *surfafe*) cleaned rice; *shinkafantalaka* a kind of guinea-corn with a long grain-like wheat.

**shinkai,** kindness, good or evil deed, see *jinkai.*

**shinkaya,** to go near to.

**shinkinkimi*,** a lunatic, less mad than *mahaukachi.*

**shintali, sintali, shantali,** pl. *shintalai* (possibly from Ar. سَطْل, a vessel with a handle), a large brass jug with a narrow neck, specially used for ceremonial ablutions before prayer.

**shipche,** arranging grass for thatching, see *shibche.*

**shipka, shibka,** pl. *shipkoki*, small plants; cf. seq.

**shipka, shibka, shuka, suka,** to sow, plant; cf. prov. *abinda akashuka shi kan tsira* that which has been sown is that which will come up, i.e. as a man sows so shall he reap.

**shĭra,** to dig with a *fatainya*, to hoe; cf. *chira.*

**shirache,** to wait for; see *jirache.*

**shirai, shirayi,** a small porch or verandah, a hut used for storing grain in.

**shirbache,** n. confusion.

**shirbata,** to confuse, bring into confusion.

**shirga**, 1. to increase, overdo, used with *tsada* to charge much money; *yana shirga tsada* he overcharges; cf. M. H. p. 196, *su kan shirya masu kuɗi dayawa* they would charge them a high price; 2. to place one thing on top of another, e.g. in arranging papers.

**shirgi**, n. the piling up or stacking of one thing on another.

**shirgia**, a stone wall, sangar.

**shiri**, preparation; *yin shiri* to prepare, make ready, D 59 *zaashiri hukumchi* judgment shall be prepared.

**shiria, shiriya**, n. good understanding, friendship, guidance, courtship.

**shiria, shiriya**, to guide, lead, settle, e.g. a quarrel; cf. *suka yi faɗa na shiriarsu*; *shiryarwa* improvement; cf. seq.

**shiria, shirya**, to prepare, make ready, e.g. D 89 *bale ku shiria* still less that you should make preparation; B 55 *idan ba ashiria ba* if you are unprepared; D 50 *masushiria* those who are prepared, *shiryawa, shiriwa* preparation; *shiriyaye*, fem. *shiriyaya*, pl. *shiriyayu*, ordered, arranged, prepared; *shirshiria, shishiria*, intensive form to make much preparation.

**shirinya**, a parasitic tree; see *sherinia*.

**shiririta**, *yin-shiririta* to spoil a person's business, to act in such a way that the work entrusted to you goes wrong, also to be idle, wander aimlessly.

**shirku** (Ar. شَرِكَ IV), anything unlawful, idolatry, witchcraft, etc.

**shĭru, shĭriu, shurum, shĭu**, silence, *da shiru* silently; *ka yi shiru* be silent! cf. *jurum*.

**shirua, shirwa**, pl. *shirwoyi*, hawk.

**shishiga**, to go constantly to a place · see *shiga*.

**shishige**, disobedience to orders, obstinacy, *ya ƙara shishigi* he became more obstinate; also used for interference, *yin shishige* to interrupt.

**shishike** (S.), stake, post.

**shishinya** (S), **shushinya** (K.), a forked stick, post.

**shishiria**, to make much preparation, an intensive form of *shiria*, q.v.

**shishita**, hissing, sh! sh!

**shiwaka** (cf. Ar. شَوْكَةٌ, in the names of several medicines), a bitter herb from which a

medicine is made, esp. one used by women after childbirth.

**shiya, shia,** pl. *shiyoyi*, quarter or division of a town, a part or section of anything.

**shiyaki**, a wild ass.

**shu, shiu**, silence; see *shiru*.

**shuda, shiuda**, to dye blue.

**shuḍe, shuḍa** or **shuḍi, shutse***, to pass away, also used as a transitive verb, to pass by; A 62 *kowa ya ber lotu ya shuḍe ya ḅata* whoever omits the times (of prayer) passes away and is destroyed; F 154 *wonsu kan shutse wa iska* some will pass like wind.

**shudi, shiudi,** fem. *shudia*, pl. *shudodi*, blue; *shudi-shudi* (cf. *kore kore*) light blue; cf. *shuda*.

**shugaba**, pl. *shugabai*, leader, esp. applied to Mohammed; cf. *jagaba*.

**shŭgeli**, business; see *shăgali*.

**shuka**, to sow; see *shipka*.

**shuka, shukakke**, anything grown from seed, a seedling.

**shukra** (Ar. شَكَرَ), 1. to praise, give thanks; 2. praise; D 100 *muna shukra muna godia zua ga allah* we give thanks and are grateful to God.

**shuni, shiuni, juni*** (cf. Ar. جَوْنٌ, red, white, etc.), blue colour, indigo.

**shunim-biri**, a tree with purple flowers (Lonchocarpus laxiflora, Leguminosae).

**shura, shure, jure***, to kick, knock backwards; cf. *mangara*.

**shurfe***, to shed tears.

**shuri**, n. kick, blow.

**shushuniya** (K.), see *shishinya*.

**shusia**, a small piece of twisted cotton.

**shutse*, shushe***, to pass away; see *shuḍe*.

**shuuri**, something unlucky.

**shuwaki**, hovering, etc.; see *shawagi*.

**sidi*** (Ar. سَيِّدٌ), lord, esp. applied to Mohammed, B 20 *albarkachinka sidi mu samu cheto* blessed art thou, O lord, may we obtain salvation (through thee); *ya sidi* is a common form of polite address.

**sĭfa** (cf. Ar. صفّ), sketch, drawing, likeness.

**sĭfata, sĭfache**, to draw, paint.

**sihiri** (Ar. سحر), witchcraft, enchantment.

**siko** (Ar. سِكٌّ), a large needle or spike; see *tsiko*.

**silia** or **siliya**, pl. *siliyu, siliyoyi* (cf. Ar. سَلِيلَةٌ), silk cord, string; F 216 *siliyoyi ado*

*su ka ratayawa* beautiful chains shall they hang upon themselves; also used to denote the smooth upper end of a guinea-corn stalk.

**silili** (S.), thinness.

**silli**, a small fish.

**sīn***, China.

**sinādari** (S.), **shinādari** (K.), **sunādari**, 1. a sort of solder used for joining metals, white like salt, salammonia; 2*. tin, copper.

**sinche***, to loose; see *sunche*.

**sinihi** (Ar. سَنَحَ), 1. to render miserable; 2. to sigh, to be sorrowful.

**sinishi**, to sigh; cf. prec.

**sinke**, to break; see *tsinke*.

**sintali**, large brass jug with narrow neck; see *shintali*.

**sira** (S.), a brown horse.

**sirāti*** (Ar. صِرَاطٌ), a bridge over hell to be crossed by all after death; its length is a thousand years' journey, its breadth as fine as a thread, cf. F 143 *fa aṅkafa kua sirati chikin jahima* the bridge was set up in the fire; F 154.

**sirdi**, saddle; see *surdi*.

**siri***, to prepare, F 238; see *shiri*.

**sirīki**, a wind musical instrument used by children

**sirīri**, fem. *sirīria*, thin, slim; *zare siriri kamar gashi* a thread as fine as a hair.

**sirḳaḳia**, a thorny bush; see *sarḳaḳia*.

**sirki**, **silki**, silk.

**sirkia**, **tsirkia**, **chirkia**, **surkia**, bowstring.

**sisita**, a species of finch with grey-blue plumage and red tail.

**sissika**, **sussuka**, to thresh; *masissika* or *wurin sissika* threshing-floor.

**sĭta**, **sitta**, six thousand; see Gr. p. 67.

**sitaka**, **tsitaka**, hatchet, axe, with broad blade similar to that of *barandemi*, q.v.

**sĭtin**, sixty, see *sĕtin*.

**sitira**, covering; see *sutura*.

**sitirta**, **sutirta**, **suturi**, to cover up, deck.

**so** (cf. (?) rare modern Ar. سَوْ, to desire, a contraction of سَوْفَ), 1. to love, to like, *ina sonka* I love you; hence *masowa*, friends, lovers; F 79 *masowa duka enna maitaimakawa* of all who love thee where is one who will help? 2. to wish, desire, hope, consent; A 29 *anso ta kass muria* let her be willing to lower her voice. The word

is sometimes pronounced *san*, e.g. *na sansa* I love him; see *soya*.

**so**, a prefix to numerals; see *sau*.

**so**, n love; cf. the saying *so du so ne amma sonkai ya fi* to love all is love but self-love is best; cf. *soyeya*.

**soale, soache**, to peel; see *sale*.

**soborɔdo**, the fruit of a tree, with a red flower; soup is made from it.

**sōfăni, sōfăne**, blemish, e.g. white or black spot on an animal, or a piece of material not of uniform colour on anything = *surfani*

**sofofua**, small bees.

**soinya**, a bush, with white flowers, from which a scent is obtained.

**soisoya**, to cut, shear; see *sosaiya*.

**soiya**, root; see *saiwa*.

**soiya, soya**, to cook without water, fry in fat, also to roast, burn, D 67 *ta soiya sefa* it shall burn the spleen; F 230 *abin soiya ga kowa* there shall be cooked food for all. *soiyaye, soiyeye*, fem. *soiyaya*, pl. *soiyayu*, parched, broiled, fried, cooked without water; see *suya*, n. frying.

**soka**, to alight; see *sauka*.

**soka, soke, soki**, *soki* before n., *soke* before pron., *soka* or *suka* when not followed by obj., to pierce, to prick, e.g. F 144 *da kaifi kua da samtsi duk za soka* and its sharp edge and slipperiness shall pierce all. *sosoke* to prick or pierce through; cf. *tsokane*.

**soka, suka**, pl. *soke-soke*, n. piercing.

**sokara**, a yam cooked and beaten up.

**sokara***, lesser bustard.

**soke**, to pierce; see *soka*.

**soko***, worthless.

**sololua**, a kind of fish.

**soma** (K.), to begin. *ba shi somuwa* it cannot be begun.

**soma***, to dip; see *tsoma*.

**somi**, n. beginning.

**somu**, a poison put in wells, etc., M. H. p. 214.

**sonche**, to loosen; see *sunche*.

**sonsona**, to smell; see *sunsuna*.

**sonsoni**, a kind of centipede.

**sorara**, to listen; see *saurara*.

**soraye**, see *soro*.

**soro**, pl. *soraye* (K.), a flat-roofed house (cf. Ar. سور, a layer of stones in a wall); cf. prov. *kwana buka ya fi kwana soro da ba kurɗi*, i.e. to sleep in a tent (with plenty

of money) is better than to sleep in a house without any. *soron bene* a flat-roofed, or two-storeyed house; cf. *shigifa* (used in Sokoto).

**sosa**, to scratch; see *susa*.

**sosai**, straight, correct, proper, level, equal; *ya yi sosai* it is level, *hainya sosai* a straight path; *na ji sosai* I understand perfectly; *dere ya yi sosai* the night was very dark.

**sosaiya, soisoya**, to cut, shear.

**sosaiye**, cutting with scissors, shearing; *yin sosaiye* to cut, to shear

**soshia**, chaff from wheat or other grains, stalk or stem of corn.

**soso, zozo**, a plant of the convolvulus family, the fibrous pod of which is used in scrubbing.

**sosochi**, idleness: see *sausauchi*.

**sosoke**, intensive form of *soke*, q.v., to pierce or prick much.

**soto**, a cake made of bean-flour and oil.

**sotu***, a trust; see *sabtu*.

**sowa, suwa**, shouting, crying out, *anasowa* there was shouting. *suka ɗauki sowa* they raised a shout. *suwa suwa* outcry; see *shewa*.

**soya**, to fry; see *soiya*.

**soyeya*, soaya, sowaya, soyuwa** (S.), love, esp. reciprocal love; *yin soyeya*, or *soye* to love; *muna soyeya da junanmu* we love one another.

**su** (Kanuri *sə*), 3rd pers. pl. pron., 1. as a separate pron. it expresses the subject 'they'; 2. prefixed to verbs as subj., e.g. *su gudu* let them flee; 3. suffixed to verbs as obj.; 4. *-su* or *-nsu* when the object possessed is masculine, and *-rsu* or *-lsu* when the object possessed is feminine, suffixed to nouns as an inseparable possessive pron., e.g. *dawakinsu* their horses.

**su**, n. fishing, esp. with handnets, also groping for anything in the water, *yin su* to fish; cf. *nausu, sunia*.

**sua**, often contracted to *sā*, a prefix to denote the third person plural of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

**sua**, pl. of *wa*; used with *ne*, *suane* a pl. of *wane*; 1. used with reference to what is previously known, e.g. *sune sua* these are they; 2. with *ne*, as interrogative, e.g. *suane ne* who are they? *suane ne su ke zo* who are they that are coming? 3. *suasua* who are they? For further 'ex-

planation of the use of *sua*, cf. Gr. p. 14 sq.

**suaḅa**, to cross over; see *swaḅa*.

**suaḅa, saḅa, suaḅe**, to husk grain, flay. *zaka saḅe mani hanu* will you pull the skin off my hand? *ḳafa ya saḅa* my foot is chafed.

**suaḅa, săḅa, swaḅa**, the cast skin or slough of a serpent, *ya yi suaḅa* he comes out of his skin

**suaḅo, swaḅo** or **saḅo** (cf. Ar. rt صوب IV, ruined, harmed), evil, e.g. D 81 *en suaḅo ka kan yi shi kaika gidan azaba* if you do evil He will bring you to the abode of pain; *maisuaḅo* evil-doer, D 21. *ya yi suaḅon allah* he blasphemed.

**suane, swane**, to steal; see *sane*.

**sua-sua** (cf. Ar. سَوَا سَوَا), they are all alike, it is all the same; cf. *duka ḍai ne*, id.

**subabi**, reason, cause; see *sababi*.

**subde** for **zubda**, to pour out; cf. M. H. p. 200, *sun subde kaya* they threw away their loads.

**subolo**, a rice-bag; see *saulo*.

**subuche, subiche**, to escape, slip out of.

**subuï*** (Ar. سُبُع), fractional numeral, one-seventh, the seventh part.

**suḍa**, to lick up, e.g. what remains on a plate; cf. *sŭḍi*.

**suda** (cf. Ar. سَوَادِيَة, sparrow), a small brown bird; its call is said to be ominous of war. *suda maiyawan labari faḍi ba atambayeka ba* O sparrow, you are full of information though no one asks you for it.

**sudan** (Ar. سُودَانٌ), Sudan, B 76 *sararin sudan* the regions of the Sudan. The word *sudan* which means the blacks, i.e. the country of the blacks, is applied by the natives to all Africa N. of the equator and S. of the Sahara Desert, reaching from Senegal to the Red Sea. In Hausaland the king of Kwontagora bears the title *sarikin sudan*, i.e. king of the Sudan.

**sŭḍi, suḍḍi**, that which is left, e.g. the scrapings of a plate or dish. *sŭḍe* to scrape out a dish; cf. *akoshin baba ƒaskara suḍewa* the great man's basin leaves no remains.

**sudusi*** (Ar. سُدُس), fractional numeral, one-sixth.

**sŭfa**, to increase; see *sŭfa*.

**sufadu**, pl. *sufadai*, small light shoes worn inside boots.

**sufe**, pl. *sufofi* (S.), lungs.

**sufi** (Ar. صُوف), wool from sheep.

**sufi*** (Ar. سُوفِى), one who dresses in herbs and lives in the bush for religion.

**sufili**, see *sufuri*.

**sufurchi, sufurche, sufurta**, to hire, engage for hire, rent.

**sŭfuri** and **sufurchi** (cf. (?) Ar. سُفْرَة, provisions for a journey), money paid to carriers, hire, rent; *yin sŭfuri* to work for hire.

**sufuri, sufurchi*** or **sufili** (Ar. سِفْر), a large thick book; anything bound up tight.

**suga** (S.), the point of an axe-head which projects through the handle.

**sugwaigwa**, i.q. **gwaiwa**, q.v.

**suhur** (Ar.), the meal before sunrise during the fast; see *sahur*.

**sujuda***, F 132 *shina sujuda* he does obeisance; see *sajada*.

**suka**, piercing; see *soka*.

**suka**, pl. *sukaikai*, a gallop; see *sukua*.

**sukani**, to gallop; see *sukua*.

**sukar*** (Ar. سُكَّر), sugar.

**sukua** (K.), **suka** (S.), **sukaya, sukani**, to gallop, flee away; *asukwane* at a gallop. *sukaya ma* to fall upon, invade. *sukayo* to gallop to where the speaker is. *masukwani* a place for galloping.

**sukuki**, a bush with thick foliage, its food ground and eaten.

**sŭkŭn-sŭkŭn**, the rustling of grass.

**sukuni** (S.), leisure, opportunity.

**sukurua, sukurwa**, corner; *sukurua hanu* elbow: also the subsidiary points of the compass. Another form of the word is *kusurua* from which it is formed by metathesis.

**sulăki**, pad at the back of a camel's saddle.

**sulala** (cf. Ar. سَلَا), to cook meat with hot stones

**sulale**, white cotton for sewing; cf. under *silia*.

**sulba**, agreement; see *sulha*.

**sulbi**, slipperiness, e.g. of fish.

**sulha, sulhu, sulfu, sulba** (Ar صُلْح), agreement, reconciliation.

**sulke** (Ar. سِلَاح), Kanuri *suluge*, iron armour, chain armour.

**sulkumi** or **surukumi**, leather bag with narrow mouth, smaller than *taiki*.

**sullai**, tip of corn stalk, cf. *silia*.

**sulle**, to hide, conceal (e.g. in the hand). *sullum* stealthily.

**sulli, sullia**, foreskin.

**sultan**, king, sultan; *sultan musulmi* a title given to the king of Sokoto.

**sulu** (S.), a hank of yarn.

**sulusi***, one-third, Ar. ثلث, *sulusani* two-thirds.

**suma**, a little, see *sama*.

**sūma**, hair of a man's head.

**suma**, rags; see *tsuma*.

**suma** (S.), to be wet.

**suma**, v. to be faint, *sumame* faint; cf. *sumanche*.

**suma, zuma*** (cf. (t) Ar. صَوْم, abstinence), faintness, *jin suma* to feel faint, cf. seq.

**sumanche** or **sunanche**, to cause to choke

**sumanjia, sumajia, tsumanjia**, a thin bending branch of a tree, a stick, a whip.

**sumaya** (K.), minaret, cf. *sumiya* (S.).

**sumba, sunba**, kiss, kissing hands to; B 164 *mu yi ḳevoye muna sumbau dutsi* we make the circuit, we kiss the stone.

**sumbula**, to shoot, of young corn; cf. seq.

**sumbule**, to slip, e.g. of a knot; *sumbulewa* slipping out, slipping down.

**sumbunta, sumbunche**, to kiss.

**sumdiya**, needle; see *sundiya*.

**sumiya** (S.), minaret; cf. *sumaya* (K.).

**sumjia**, a large leather worker's needle, cf. *sundiya*.

**sumuni** (Ar ثُمُن), fractional numeral, one-eighth.

**sumya**, a spider's web.

**sun**, used as 3rd pers. pron. pl. as prefix in the perfect tense, *sun tafi* they went; see Gr p. 27

**suna**, pl. *sunaye* and *sunanaki*, name, *sunan wasa* a nickname (lit a name of play), *yin suna* to perform the naming ceremony on the eighth day, *ransuna* the day on which a child receives its name Used in buying and selling, e.g. *ba shi suna*, lit. give it a name, i.e. name its price.

**suna**, grain which has been long kept, applied to any grain more than a year old.

**sūna**, law; see *sunna*.

**sunādari**, solder; see *sinādari*.

**sunanche**, to cause to choke see *sumanche*.

**sunba**, kiss; see *sumba*.

**sunche, sinche**, to loosen.

**sundiya, sumdiya**, a needle for working in leather, also used by women to put in their hair; cf. *sumjia*.

**sunduḳi**, box; see *sanduḳi*.

**sunena***, an edible fruit.

**sunguma**, to lift up a weight, to take away.

**sungumi**, a long-handled hoe for making holes in ground for sowing seed, a dibble.

**sunḳe**, to wrap or veil; pass. F 91 *asa maka ḍan likafani kuma asunḳe* a shroud is placed for thee, thou art wrapped therein.

**sunkuru**, overgrown bush, or long grass.

**sunkuru***, a warrior without a load, i.e. carrying only arms.

**sunkuya**, to bend; see seq.

**sunkwia, sunkwiya, sunkwiyi, sunkuya**, 1. to bow down, to stoop; *s. da kai* (K.) to hang one's head; *mai-sunkwi da kai* a man with a hang-dog look; fig. 2. to work uselessly, e.g to till and reap no harvest, C 4 *kowa yi aiki ba sani ya sunkwia* whoever works without knowledge works uselessly.

**sunna** (Ar. سُنَّة), law, tradition; C 42 *en sun bi sunna wanda yaiwo addunia* if they follow the law of him who made the world; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 22, *kun tafo don kauda sunna* ye came in order to turn aside the right way: also a religious sect.

**sunna**, lawful intercourse of man with wife.

**sunsuna, sonsona, sansana***, to smell, esp. to smell a sweet scent, also to hold anything up to test whether it has any smell.

**sunta, sunche**, to catch, e g. fish.

**sunta**, n. fishing; *masunta* a place for fishing; *masuntchi* a fisherman, cf. *su*.

**sununu**, much, a quantity of anything.

**supa***, form, likeness; *supa-su ḍaia* they are alike, *supansa* = *kamansa* his likeness.

**sura*** (S.), a head of hair.

**sura**, the pounce of the kite, or swoop of the hawk; *kauro sura* to swoop or pounce, cf. *shawayi*.

**sūra**, pl. *surori*, Ar. سُورَة, chapter, e.g. of the Koran.

**surachi**, steam; *yin surache* to steam anything.

**surdi, sirdi** (cf. (?) سَرَدَ, to sew together), pl. *surādi*,

*surdodi*, *suradda*, *surduna*, pack-saddle, saddle, e.g. *surudi kua na zinaria ga kowa* there shall be golden saddles for everyone; *yin surdi* to saddle up.

**sure**, a soup like *yakua*.

**sure**, to kick; see *shure*.

**surfa, surfe, surifa, surufa**, to beat or husk grain in a mortar; *surfafe* an epithet applied to rice when husked and cleaned.

**surfani**, spots on a skin, embroidery; *maisurfani* used of embroidered trousers, cf. *sofani*.

**surfe**, grain after it has been husked and cleaned.

**suri, shuri**, pl. *sura*, *suwura*, ant-hill.

**sūrikia**, bowstrings, M. H. p. 186; see *tsarkia*.

**surka**, to mix one thing with another.

**surka**, chain, see *sarka*.

**surki, suriki**, pl. *surukai*, father-in-law, or elder brother-in-law, used of wife's family in general; cf. *sarakua* mother-in-law.

**surki**, n. mixing, intermingling.

**surkia**, bowstring; see *tsarkia*.

**surkunta**, affinity by marriage as opposed to consanguinity; see *surki*.

**surmuka**, to push forcibly, force an entrance, entangle or become entangled, to come to blows.

**suru**, a large basket like a lobster-pot, used in fishing.

**surufa**, to husk; see *surfa*.

**surufi**, depth, see *zurufi*.

**suruki, surki**, a name given to *fura* after the balls have been broken up and mixed with water: in Sokoto the name given to these balls is *danco*.

**surukumi**, a leather bag; see *sulkumi*.

**surūri** (S.), talkativeness; cf. *surutu*.

**surūtu** (K.), talkativeness, idle gossip.

**susa, sosa, zuza**, to scratch, e.g. to rub an itching place.

**susa**, n. scratching; *yin susa* to scratch.

**susa**, pl. *susoki*, a caterpillar; see *tsutsa*.

**sussuka**, threshing, see *sissika*.

**susuwa**, a worm or insect which destroys clothes.

**sutu**, *yin sutu* to pull out cotton in order to clean or thin it.

**sutura, sitira** (Ar. سَتْر), n. covering, fine clothing; *yin sutura* or *sutura* to cover, preserve, from *allah shi muna*

*sutura da aikokin ebliz* may God preserve us from the works of the devil; *suturta* to cover, deck.

**suwa**, an internal swelling or disease.

**suwa**, shouting; see *sowa*.

**suwa***, them, a lengthened form of *su*, M. H. p. 223.

**suwa**, pl. *suwane*, who? see *wa*.

**suwaka**, sand-grouse; cf. *kwan tatoi*, *ladin rogo*.

**suya**, n. frying, see *soiya* to fry.

**swaḅa**, **suaḅa**, **săḅa**, to overstep, cross over, *sun swaḅa jina* they changed sides.

**swaḅani**, n. missing, e.g. on a road; *yin swaḅani* to miss or fail to meet anyone.

**swabo**, evil, see *suabo*.

**swane**, to steal, see *sane*.

The letter ت used by the Hausas may be represented by the English *t*. In the case of words either borrowed or adapted from the Arabic, the Arabic letter ط is frequently represented in Hausa by ت, and pronounced like the English *t*, e.g. *tudu*, Ar. طُوْد. As a general rule ط is used by the Hausas to express the sound of the English *ts*. The Arabic ث is sometimes changed by the Hausas into ت *t*, e.g. *talata* ثَلَاثَا, Ar. ثَلَاثٌ.

**ta**, feminine pronominal particle, 1. 3rd pers. sing. personal pron. she, it; it is prefixed to the simplest form of the verb and suffixed to the future auxiliary form, e.g. *ta tafi* she went, or she has gone away, *zata tafi* she will go; 2. it is used as an objective pronoun and suffixed to verbs and prepositions, e.g. *gata* behold her, *gareta* to her, 3. *-nta* is used as an inseparable possessive pronoun for the third person, and is suffixed when the object possessed is masculine and the possessor is feminine, *-rta* or *-lta* is similarly used when the object possessed is feminine and the possessor also feminine, e.g. *dokinta* her horse, *iyayenta* her parents, but *gonalta* or *gonarta* her farm, *dukialta* or *dukiarta* her possessions; 4. *-ta* is also used an an inseparable possessive pronoun for the first person, and is suffixed when the object possessed is feminine; for further explanation of this

use of *ta* see H. Gr. p. 24; cf. *tawa*, *tata*, *taka*, etc. *ta* is used idiomatically, especially after *yi*, e.g. *ku yi ta yi* go on with what you are doing; *ku yi ta tafia* march! *ku yi ta tuba* repent, *yi ta aiki* accomplish the work, M. H. p. 198, *ku yi ta kanku* do that which appertains to you, B 90, or do as you like, it is also sometimes used in the sense of sauve qui peut. *ḍari uku ta kurḍi de* (in reply to question What did you pay?) Its price was indeed 300.

**ta**, related to prec., used as a feminine prefix, 1. to form the adjectives *tagari* (masc. *nagari*) good, *taḳwarai* (masc *nakwarai*) proper, correct, 2. to form ordinal from cardinal numerals, e.g. *uku* three, *bōkoi* seven, *tauku* third, *tabōkoi* seventh. For other uses of *ta* as a prefix, cf. *taberma*, *taderishi*, *takanda*.

**tā**, a contraction of *taa*, used as a prefix to denote the third person singular feminine of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 32.

**ta**, for idiomatic use in expression *ta mana da hankali* see *mana*. *ta* is apparently the root from which *tada*, *tashi*, etc., are derived.

**ta'ada**, Ar. عَادَةٌ, from *ada* custom with *ta* (the fem. form of *na*); like, A 21 *ḳaḳa su ke aiki ta'ada malamai* how men can act like mallams; see *tāda*.

**ta'adi***, **ta'ada** (cf. Ar. تَعَدٍّ), loss, destruction; mischief, wantonness, *yin ta'adi* to suffer loss. *maita'adi* a tease.

**ta'ala***, Ar. id., exalted, an epithet applied to God, F 2.

**ta'aziya*** (Ar. تَعْزِيَة), condolence in bereavement.

**tāba**, tobacco, *tukunan tāba* a pipe; *shan tāba* to smoke, lit to drink tobacco; *sandan taba* a stick of rolled tobacco. *gārin taba* snuff.

**ta'ba*** (Ar. تَعَبٌ), toil, trouble, F 68.

**tăḅa**, **tăḅi**, 1. to touch, handle, 2. used of snakes, etc., to sting, bite, 3. to do or have done a thing once or to a slight extent, to touch upon, e.g. *na tăḅa tafia* I went but a little way; *na tăḅa chin tuo* I ate but a little; *ka tăḅa je sokoto* have you ever been to Sokoto? *ka tăḅa ganinsa* have you ever seen

him? *na tăḅa ganinsa* I saw him once, I have seen him; *ban tăḅa yin haka* I never acted thus; 4. to try, e.g. A 2 *zan tăḅa ḳoḳari* I will endeavour to make the attempt; 5. metaph. to afflict, drive mad. *karatu ya taḅa-shi* learning has made him mad. *taḅaḅḅe* crazy, inspired; cf *taḅu*. *abin tăḅawa* money, prosperity.

**taba'a** (cf. Ar. طَبَعَ, to stamp), found in the comp. *taba'al takarda* sheet of paper, page of a book.

**taḅaḅḅe**, lunatic, see *taḅa*.

**tăbache**, to continue, see *tăbata*.

**tabaibai**, a short hobbling-rope.

**tabaḳa**, a page of a book; cf. *taba'al takarda*.

**tabakune**, a great grandchild.

**tabāni**, beans ground up; see *tubāni*.

**taḅa-ni-ka-samu** (Ficus Vogeli, Urticaceae), a rubber tree; so called because of its stickiness. Its juice is one of the commercial sources of rubber.

**taḅaria**, pl. *taḅare* (cf. (?) Ar. تَبَرَ, to smash), a large wooden pestle for pounding up rice, etc. in a *turumi*.

**tabarma**, a mat; see *tabermu*.

**tăbas, tabbas**, n. assurance, proving; *yin tabbas* to make certain, demonstrate.

**tăbat, tabbat**, always, for ever.

**tăbata** or **tăbbetta, tabache** (Ar. ثَبَّتَ), to continue to exist, to be sure, to be assured, to make sure, confirm; *ya tăbata* he had no doubt, he felt sure, *ka tăbata* are you certain? hence used like English, surely, certainly, e.g. *ya tăbata nan* he is certainly there, cf. D 24 *kowa ya ḳi salla ka tăbata kafiri ne* he who refuses to pray you may be quite sure that he is a heathen.

**tăbata**, n. continuance, permanence, e.g. B 106 *ni ban ga tăbata ba ga mulkinta* I have seen no continuance to its dominion; D 79 *gidan dawama gidan tăbata* the house of constant abode, the house in which to remain.

**tăbatawa**, continuing, F 62 *muka tăbatawa* we shall continue; *matătbata*, q.v., enduring; *tăbatache*, fem. *tăbatachia* established, approved, certain; *magana tăbatachia* true words.

**tābe**, to be without, to fail to get; B 67 *roḳi ubangiji ba*

*ka tabe ba* ask the Lord, thou wilt not fail to get it.

**tabe, tabi**, to draw out, pull out; *tabe baka* to draw out a bow; *tabe kaḍa* to draw cotton out of its pod.

**taberma**, pl. *tabermi*, masculine, a mat made of reeds or grass; probably derived from Ar. بَرْمَ, to twist into a rope, with Hausa prefix as in *taderishi*.

**taberman-zomo** (hare's mat), a plant with four fleshy leaves which lie flat on the ground with a yellow flower in the middle, the leaves are rubbed on the feet to cure *kushe kushe*.

**tabi***, a shortened form of *tambaya* to question, D 45.

**tăḅi**, lunatic, see *tăḅu*.

**tăḅi**, to touch, sting, etc.; see *tăḅa*.

**tăḅi**, n. striking, e.g. striking the hands together.

**tabki, tapki, tafki**, feminine (Ar. طَبْعَ, rain over the whole country), flowing water, river, pool.

**taḅo**, pl. *taḅuna* (cf. Ar. طَبَعَ, soil, dirt), mud, slush, a spot or mark.

**tăbo**, ripe; *dabino ya yi tabo* the date is ripe or soft.

**tabo**, the scar of a healed wound; cf. *tambo*.

**tabo***, to meet with a person, to relieve another of his load, *na taboshi* I took his load.

**tăḅo**, a lunatic; see *tăḅu*.

**tabri, tabre**, a castrated goat.

**tabsa**, dyeing, *yin tabsa* to dye.

**tabshi**, softness, see *tapshi*.

**tăḅu, tăḅo**, fem. *tăḅuwa*, a lunatic; see *tăḅa*.

**taḅuwa**, n. madness.

**tache**, to purify water by straining, filter. *tachache*, pl. *tachatu*, bright.

**tachewa** or **tata**, n. filtering

**tachi***, to milk; see *tatsa*.

**tachi**, n. clearness; *sama da tachi* the sky is clear.

**tāda** (S.), pl. *tādodi*, a shortened form of *ta'ada*, q.v., custom, habit, matter, subject, thing, e.g. *tadansu ke nan* that is their custom; cf. *ada*.

**tāda**, *tashe* before a pers. pron., to lift up, to straighten, e.g. a bent stick; *tada hainya* to mend the road; *tada* sometimes denotes 'to choose'; cf. Gr. p. 137, l. 17. *tada hankalin wani* or *ta mu wani da hankali* to upset, annoy anyone. *tada gaba* to start a fight. *ba ta tada wanau zanche* she found nothing to

quarrel about in this speech. *magana ba ta tadua* the word will not fail; to start or send, *na tada manzo* I sent a messenger; cf. the related form *tashi*. *tashi*, *tayes*, *tada* are all derived from a root *ta*; cf. *bashi*, *bayes*, *bada* from root *ba*.

**tādăli**, a bag made from *tukurua* leaves, for holding cowries or for packing cotton; cf. *kwororo*.

**tadawa**, ink; see *adawa*.

**tade**, to trip a person up.

**taderĭshi** (cf. Ar. from Pers. دارش, black leather, with Hausa prefix), boards or stiff covers for binding books.

**taderishi** (cf. (?) Ar. درّس), bluntness of a knife.

**tādi**, loss; see *ta'adi*.

**tādi**, conversation. *yin tādi* to converse.

**tadilisi** (Ar.), the concealment of defects in articles on sale.

**tadowa**, raising up, see *tada*.

**tāfa**, to clap the hands, see *tāfi*.

**tafarfara**, **taferfera**, a four-cornered thatched house.

**tafarki**, **tafariki**, pl. *tafarkoki*, *tafarku*, way, road, path. *tafarki* is often used of the path of religion, A 71 *ita che tafarki da ke bi ita ḍaia* the path for thee to follow is one. *tafarki* is generally used for a smaller or less defined path or track than *hainya*, q.v.

**tafarnua**, pl. *tafarnai*, garlic; see *taparnua*.

**tăfăsa**, **tăfĕsa** (Cassia tora, Leguminosae), a shrub with yellow flowers; the seeds mixed with *kaskaifi* are used as a preventive medicine against cuts and scratches.

**tafasa**, **tafesa**, tr., *tafasu* or *tafashe* intr., to boil; *tafasashin rua* boiled water. *tafasashe*, f. *tafasashia*, pl. *tafasashu*, boiling, boiled. *rua ya tafasa* the water boiled, *atafasashi* it is boiling. Fig *zuchiata ta tafasa* my heart boils, i.e. it is vexed.

**tafashe** (S.), a kind of drum.

**tafāshia**, a shrub with red, edible fruit (Sarcocephalus Russeggeri, Rubiaceae), also called *tuon-biri* (monkey food). There is obtained from it a vegetable poison which is used for smearing arrows; cf. *defi*.

**tafasua**, needle; see *tamfasua*.

**tāfe**, to be without; see *tābe*.

**tafe**, pl. *tafifia*, travelling; *muna tafe* we are trekking; cf. *tafia*.

**taferfera**, a four-cornered house; see *tafarfara*.

**taferko, tafarko**, 1. beginning, e.g. *taferko da taḳarshe* the first and last of a thing, also = *dunia da lahira* this world and the next; 2. used as an adjective as the feminine of *naferko*, q.v.

**tafesa**, to boil; see *tafasa*.

**taffe**, a hut made with mats.

**tăfi**, a flat surface, e.g. the hand spread out flat, *tăfin hanu* the palm of the hand, *tăfin ḳăfa* the sole of the foot, *tăfin giwa* (*a*) a round mat, only used by a king, (*b*) salt spread out.

**tāfi**, clapping of hands, beating of wings. *yin tāfi* to clap the hands; cf. *tāfa*.

**tāfi**, to be without; see *tābe*.

**tafi**, often pronounced *teffi*, to go, to travel; an abbreviated form *tai* is sometimes used especially in Sokoto; to form the pres. tense the noun *tafia* must be employed with the pronominal forms ending in *na*, e.g. *suna tafia* they are going; *tafi* followed by *da* to take away. *tafiawa* partic. form of *tafi*, journeying. *tafo* or *taho** to come, *tafo kusa* come near; *suna tafowa* they are coming here. *tafi ga rana* (lit. go to the sun), is the name given to a small brown harmless snake which comes out at daylight.

**tafia**, n., pl. *tafifia*, going, journey, travelling; *tafian kwana biu* two days' journey, *yin tafia* to travel; cf. *tafe*. *uban tafia* leader of an expedition, M. H. p. 238.

**tafida**, a title given to the son of a king; cf. *yerima*.

**tafkeke**, broad, extensive.

**tafḳi**, pl. *tafuḳa*, a pool; see *tabki*.

**tafo**, to come; see *tafi*

**tafowa**, coming; see *tafi*.

**tafshi, tapshi**, n. softness, ripeness, tenderness, the state of being well-cooked; *da tafshi* soft, ripe, well-cooked; *yin tafshi* to make soft.

**taga**, pl. *tagaigai* (Ar. ﺷﺒّﺎﻙ, window), a hole to look out at; esp. applied to the small triangular holes which serve the purpose of windows.

**tăga, tagga**, to attempt.

**tagajan**, poor people without horse, arms or slaves.

**tagangăna**, to sit with outspread legs, to pull up one's skirts in order to sit down.

**tăgara**, a proclamation of war.

**tagari**, good, a fem. form of *nagari*, q.v.

**tagia**, a white cap, usually worn by the Hausas underneath the large straw hat, *malafa*, cf. *fulandara*.

**tăgo**, pl. *tagogi* (in Sokoto), *tagua*, pl. *taguoyi* (in Kano), a shirt made like a tobe, with short sleeves; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 37, *ya gudano ma-sutago* he fled from the men with short shirts.

**tagode**, beads worn round the neck by women.

**tagōmas, tamogashi, tamga**, a sword with a double sharp edge.

**tagomashi***, n. love.

**tagua**, a shirt; see *tăgo*.

**tagua**, pl. *taguai, taguwoyi*, 1. female camel; 2. the constellation of the camel which rises at the beginning of the dry season. *taguan bindiga* a double-barrelled gun.

**tagua***, heavy rain; see *tugua*.

**tagüi**, pl. *taguaye*, twins.

**tagula, tugula, tagura**, pl. *tagulai*, 1. bracelet; 2. a girdle made of copper; 3. a charm against sickness and death worn by *yan wabi* and consisting of a continuous string worn round the neck and waist which passes through metal rings, it is discarded when the wearer grows up.

**tagumi**, n. leaning the head on the hand in token of distress.

**tahalita*** (Zanf.), to create; see *halita*.

**taho***, to come, a form of *tafo*, C 18.

**tai**, an abbreviated form of *tasa* his, cf. use of *nai* for *nasa*.

**taia**, to make an offer in bargaining for anything; cf. *taya*.

**taiba**, fatness; *da taiba* fat.

**taiki**, pl. *taika, tayuka, taikuna* [cf. Ar. تَيَّفَ IV, to fill a skin bag], a large bag made of skin, a bundle, cf. prov. *en kana awo auna ga maitaiki* if you want to measure out anything, go to the man who has the bag and measure; i.e. if you want anything, ask the owner for it, do not ask his servant.

**taimaka, taimaki, taimake**, to help; see *taimako*.

**taimako**, help, assistance, A 2 *ka yi taimako gareni* do thou help me. *taimakawa* help, assistance; F 79 *masowa duk enna maitaimakawa* of all who

love thee where is one that can help?

**taimama** (cf. Ar. يمّم V), ceremonial ablutions made with sand; A 54 *wanan da kan riḳa taimama kam babu huja* the man who performed his ablutions with sand though there was no reason for his doing so (i.e. when water was available).

**tainya, tainye, tainyo** and **tainyona**, secondary forms of *taya* to help, q.v.

**taitai**, pl. *taitaye*, a plate made of plaited grass.

**taiyo**, *abokin taiyo* a friend to help, M. H. p. 226; see *taya*.

**tajawankai**, light kind of sandals, more highly decorated than *sambazai*, q.v.

**tajíni**, a large drum such as would be used by a king.

**tajirchi**, wealth.

**tājiri**, fem. *tājira* (Ar. تَاجِر), merchant, trader, a rich man.

**tajirta**, to be rich.

**taka**, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. sing. 'thy,' used when possessor is masc. and object possessed is fem.; cf. *naka* and *taki*.

**tăka**, to measure lengths with the hand.

**taka**, n. trampling down; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 32; *suyi takamu*; used with *mache* = *kwana da*.

**tāka, tāki, take**, to tread, trample upon, to mount up, to put one's foot on, to hold down under foot, *ya take gafia* he put his foot on the rat. *taka sheria* to break the law, *taka addini* to violate the rules of religion. *mai-taki* one who treads out corn. *mataki* steps, ladder. *mai-takin biri* lit. one who steps like a monkey, used of a horse that walks with its pasterns touching the ground; cf. *ta-taka*.

**tăkaba**, n., 1. taking off garments as a sign of grief; mourning, lamentation, esp. of women; 2. a widow during her time of retreat.

**takabodo**, a white bird with reddish feet, somewhat resembling a dotterel.

**taḳai**, a kind of fencing game played with short sticks, the players go round in a circle, if the players be women they clap their hands.

**taḳaichi**, hatred, anger, irritation, annoyance; *ina jin taḳaichi* I am angry with. *ɗebe taḳaichin wane* to pay someone back in his own

coin, lit. to take out the annoyance of anyone.

**taḳaita**, to be angry, to excite to anger.

**takake**, fem. *takaka*, pl. *takaku*, particip. form from *take*, trodden down, mashed.

**takala**, the round pole of the loom on which the woven cloth is wound. It is revolved by a handle (*matuki*) fixed into one end of it, and secured by two peg ropes (*ja-baya*) one on either side of the weaver.

**takalmi**, pl. *takalma*, shoe, sandal, used to express the number of persons, i.e. traders, in a caravan, the sandal being typical of trader. *takalmi dubu ya yamu* a thousand traders were collected.

**tāḳama**, n. a proud walk, also the amble of a horse. *doki maitaḳama* a horse which has been taught to amble; cf. *maitaḳama* one who walks proudly, *yana taḳama* he swaggers.

**takan**, a form of *akan* above.

**takanḍa**, **takanta**, Sorghum saccharatum, sugar-cane; cf. *rike* (Ar. قَنْدَة, English 'candy'); with Hausa prefix *ta* as in *takarda*. It resembles guinea-corn in appearance and is reaped before the guinea-corn is planted. *takandar nama* the saddle of meat, supposed to contain the sweetest meat.

**takanḍar giwa**, a tree with fragrant blossoms and black plum-like fruit, = *guaſsa*.

**tākanta**, to manure; cf. *tāki*.

**takar*** (K.), indeed, certainly.

**takarda**, pl. *takardu*, sometimes used as masc., Kanuri *tagarda* (cf. (?) Ar. قِرْطَاسٌ, Gk. χάρτης), paper, letter, book, anything with writing on, e.g. F 140 *ajeſo kar takardun aku nama* we shall be placed according to the lists of our deeds

**takarkari**, pl. *takarkarai*, an ox used for carrying loads.

**takarna**, a kind of hard potash.

**takarra**, competition, over-bidding.

**taḳarshe**, last; see *karshe*.

**takas** [cf. Ar. تُخَسٌ and دُحَسٌ, which have been variously interpreted dolphin, sea-cow, hyena and badger, Lat. taxus, taxo (Augustine), It. tasso, Germ. Dachs], badger.

**takasara**, grass covering appendage worn by certain pagan tribes.

**tākawa**, steps; cf. *tūka*.

**tāke**, to tread; see *tāka*.

**take** (K.), killing outright; *akayi masa take* he was killed outright.

**taki**, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. sing., thine, used when possessor and object possessed are both feminine, cf. *taka* and *naki*.

**taki**, dung; *yin taki* or *takanta* to manure.

**tāki**, pl. *tāke-tāke*, *taki-taki*, a foot regarded as a measure of length, a pace, course, tendency; C 17 *taki-takin dunia* the course of this world.

**tāki**, to tread down with the feet; see *tāka*.

**taki**, pl. *takoki*, an insect like a locust, with long legs.

**tăki**, **tĕki**, a span, the distance from the tip of the thumb to the end of the middle finger, see *tāka*.

**takichi**, a fee paid for bringing a present; see *tukuichi*.

**takidi** (Ar. أَكَّدَ, confirmed, strengthened), repetition, the doing over again of something already done.

**takobi**, **takwobi**, pl. *takuba*, sword, cutlass, *zare takobi* to draw a sword; C 38 *su ne takuban mumini na shirin faḍa* they are as swords to the believers, a preparation for fighting.

**takoko**, an old man with bent back.

**tăkos**, seven; see *tŏkos*.

**takrur***, Hausaland; *takruri*, *tukruru*, Sudanese negro, Hausa.

**taku**, separable possessive pron. 2nd pers. pl. 'your,' used when the object possessed is feminine; cf. *naku*.

**takuba**, pl. of *takobi*, sword, q.v.

**taḳumḳumi**, a muzzle for a goat or a donkey; see *ḳuḳumi*.

**tākura**, **takure**, to fold, crease, double up; *maitakura fuska* a man who frowns, *takure* is used as intrans. v. to be curled up in a heap, used of a man or a snake; *dari ya takuraka wuri ḍaia* the cold makes you sit crouched up, used of clothes, to shrink; pass. *anatakura* he is bowed down.

**takurua**, a species of palm; see *tukurua*.

**takwoshi**, lameness, see *tarkoshi*.

**tăla**, **talla** (cf. Ar. rt تلو IV, to press for payment), n. haggling, exposing for sale, crying wares in the street; cf. M. H. p. 223, *shina talla*

*bawa* he exposed a slave for sale, also *talla da* to expose for sale; see *tălata.*

**tălaba, tallaba,** to support anything with the hand spread out; cf. *tălabe.*

**tălabe, tallabe,** to support a person or thing, to prevent from falling.

**tălafa, tallafa, tolafa,** to bring up a child or animal the parent of which is dead, to feed, to hand over the care of anyone to another.

**talafi, tallafi,** n. 1. step-parent, 2. the over-sight or care of anyone.

**talagi,** to stir about in the pot while cooking; cf. *talga.*

**talaka** (Kanuri *talaga*), poor, a poor person, a dependent; *mataiaka* a poor or humble person.

**talaki*,** indigo.

**talala, talaala,** tying with a long tether; *ya yi masu talala* he watched them from a distance.

**talalabia,** slipperiness, *yin talalabia* to slip.

**talashi*** (Ar. أَطْلَس, satin, whence Germ. Atlass), satin; *ja talashi* red satin.

**tălata, tallata,** to ask the price of, haggle, cry wares, babble.

**talāta** (Ar. ثَلَاثٌ), the numeral three; *talata* is frequently used, esp. in counting cowries, for three thousand.

**talatalu, talotalo, tolotolo,** turkey, onomatopœic; cf. *agwagwa.*

**talatin*,** Ar. ثَلَاثِينَ, card. num. thirty.

**talauchi,** n. poverty, humbleness; C 53 *ya dau talauchi ya fiya masa dukia* he took upon himself poverty, it was better to him than wealth; *matalauchi,* pl. *matalauta* one who is very poor.

**talauta,** to be poor; see *talauchi, talaka.*

**tale,** a small drum made of a gourd.

**talga,** to stir up or mix in hot water.

**talha,** a kind of saddle embroidered in gold or silver, brought from the north.

**talhatina,** pl. *talhatinu,* a stone pendant worn by women, a brooch of agate.

**talia*,** 1. flour mixed with water; in N. Africa = macaroni; 2. a meal prepared for a bridegroom and his friends.

**talibambam,** 1. a small frog, with large belly, and two lines across it; 2. fish with belly like that of this frog.

**talikai*** (Ar. تَخْلِيفٌ II), things created, animate and inanimate, F 137.

**talili**, an amulet.

**talita***, to create; cf. *halita**.

**taliyo**, step-child.

**talji*** (Ar. ثلج), snow.

**talla**, n. haggling; see *tăla*.

**tallaba**, to support anything in the open hand, see *tălaba*.

**talolo** (K.), penis.

**talonia, talaunia**, the name of a vegetable poison used for smearing arrows; cf. *defi*.

**talotalo**, turkey, see *talatalu*.

**taltali*** (Ar.), B 72, preparation; cf. *tatali*, id.

**tam** or **taman-taman**, taut, tight.

**tăma, tamma** (S), to take hold of, strike, of a snake to bite, to owe, to lay hands on.

**tăma** تَمَا, 1. the ore of iron; 2. iron smelting; 3. a sword of cheap rough workmanship; cf. *kāshin-tăma* and *mutamachi*.

**tama***, pride; cf. *tamaniu*.

**ta-mache**, adj. female; cf. *mache*.

**tamagi**, a rope made of *răma*.

**tamaha** (cf. (?) Ar. طَمِعَ, to covet, and Kanuri *tama* expectation), hope, expectation, thought; cf. prov. *tamaha wada ta hana malam nonu sabboda hatsin zăka* it is expectation that hinders the mallam from farming because of (his hope for) tithe corn; cf. Gr. p. 106; *yin tamaha* to think, imagine, hope, expect; *tamaha* is sometimes used as a verb, e.g. *abinda ba atamaha* the unexpected.

**tamalaulo**, a sword with only one cutting edge, cf *tama*.

**tamamana**, a disease of horses and dogs.

**tămani** (Ar. ثَمَنٌ), price, value; *tămaninsa* its price is...; *tămani* is actual price paid, *kima* is price as valued.

**tamania**, Ar., eight thousand.

**tamania**, n. defiance, pride; cf. *tama*.

**tamānin**, Ar. ثَمَانِينَ, card. num. eighty.

**tamantaka** (used in colloquial Arabic and in Asben), girdle; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 26.

**tamaya, tamaye**, to help, assist; cf. *taya*.

**tamayi**, help, assistance.

**tamba**, a dark red species of rice, when mixed with *măḍi* it is used as a drink.

**tambaba**, doubt, uncertainty;

*yin tambaba* to be in doubt or uncertainty, *babu tambaba* there is no doubt.

**tambaia**, to ask, see *tambaya*.

**tambāri**, pl. *tambura* (cf. تَنْبُور, used in Barbary for drum, and which comes through the Spanish tambor), 1. a kind of drum, the bottom of which is pointed, often carried on a camel, sometimes in pairs, in front of a royal procession; 2. part of the embroidery on atobe; *maitambari* drummer.

**tambaya, tambaia**, 1. question, enquiry, F 146 *fa su duka tambaya bambam ga kowa* and the questions asked at each are all different, *yin tambaya* to ask, A 27 *ta yi tambaya* let her ask; cf. M. H. p. 200, *suka kawo goro na tambaya* they brought kola nuts as a greeting of enquiry, *na zo tambayarka ne* I have come to ask you a question.

**tambaya, tambaye**, v., 1. to question a person; *ya tambayeshi* he enquired of him; 2. to enquire concerning anything; *ya tambaya abu* he asked about a matter; *maitambayawa* one who asks, F 19.

**tambo**, 1. a scar of a wound; 2. a ruin; cf. *tabo*.

**tamfasua, tafasua, tanfasua**, needle, used in Katsena for *alura*.

**tamga**, a sword; see *tagomas*.

**tamgaram, tangaram**, a glass dish, any small white vessel.

**tamka, tanka, tamkar, tamkan, tamkat**, like; *wanan shine tamkat wonchan* this is like that; usually followed by *da* = like to or like as; *tamkarda su che* just as they said; cf. *kamada*.

**tamka**, to converse; see *tanka*.

**tamka**, red pepper; see *tankwa*.

**tammat***, Ar. id., lit. it is finished; it is often placed at the end of compositions, C 55, G 7.

**tamna**, n. chewing.

**tamna**, 1. to chew, e.g. *mutane suna tamna goro* the people chew the kola nut; 2. *tamna haḳori* to gnash the teeth; 3. to hurt; *tamnane*, fem. *tamnana*, pl. *tamnanu*, chewed; cf. *tona, tauna*.

**tamōgashi**, a sword; see *tagōmas*.

**tamrāro, taurāro**, pl. *tamrāru, taurārai*, star; *zuba tamrarai* to divine, act as an astrologer.

**tamu**, separable possessive pron. 1st pers. pl. 'our,' used when the object possessed is fem.; cf. use of *namu*.

**tana**, pers. pron. 3rd pers. fem. pres. tense; cf. *shina* (masc.).

**tana**, pl. *tanu*, an earth-worm.

**tānadi** (S.), foresight, preparation.

**tănawara** (K.), a small bag made of leather.

**tanchia**, the name of a tree (like a lime tree), women make *masabi* for cotton with it.

**tanda**, to lick the fingers; part. *tandewa*, *tundewa* licking.

**tanda** (S.), **tanderu** (K.), pl. *tandodi*, a pit for cooking bread in, oven, large earthen pot used as an oven.

**tandabara**, pigeon; see *tantabara*.

**tandara**, a large spotted snake.

**tandawara**, a small goat-skin bag used for holding water, etc.; cf. *tandu*.

**tanderu** (K.), oven; see *tanda*.

**tandewa**, licking; see *tanda*.

**tandu**, Kanuri id., 1. a vessel made of skin; *tandun tozali* a small skin bottle for holding antimony; 2. a narrow-necked leather bottle.

**tăne***, to say, speak, *ya tăne* = *ya che*.

**tanfari, tamfari***, like, A 76 *tanfari ḳasa che ka kana so kai gini* it is like earth when you desire to build.

**tanfasua**, needle; see *tamfasua*.

**tangadi*** (K.), stumbling; *yin tangadi* to stumble.

**tangam, tangas**, level, equal, alike. *sun yi tangam da juna* they are alike. *aboki da ni mu ne tangas* my friend and I, we agree exactly.

**tangana***, to lean against, *ya tangana ga itache* he leaned against a tree; cf. *dangana*, id.

**tangara***, cf. Kanuri *tungur*, to feel trouble, *na tangara* = *na ji wohala*.

**tangarai, tangaran**, bright, clear, sound; *tangarai ke nan* the sky is unclouded.

**tangaram**, a glass dish; see *tangaram*.

**tangaran**, clear; see *tangarai*.

**tangas**, alike; see *tangam*.

**tangori**, a large wooden pin used in winding the thread on the wooden cylinder (*kwarkwaro*) which is then fixed in the shuttle; the operation is called *taria*.

**tanka**, roof, the horizontal ties of grass binding the sloping rafters; *karan tanka* the cross pieces tied to the sloping sticks (*tsaiko*), for the grass of the roof to rest upon; cf. under *jinka*,

*mafiadi*, *tsaiko*, *dirka* and *yanta*.

**tanka, tamka**, 1. to converse, to reply. *tankawa* conversation; 2. to talk much, D 87 *idan ka tanka* if thou talkest much. *tankiya*, *tenkia* much talking, quarrelling.

**tanka, tanke**, to bind tight, to tie or stretch, e g. a bow-string.

**tankada**, 1. to winnow, to shake; 2. to knock down, to overturn.

**tankade**, n. winnowing; *yin tankade* to winnow, pass through a sieve.

**tankare**, to prop, support.

**tankari**, prop, support, e.g. tent-pole; *sariki shi ne tankarin dunia* the king supports the world.

**tankat**, like; see *tamka*.

**tankawa**, conversation; see *tanka*.

**tanke**, to bind; see *tanka*.

**tankerike, tankarki**, a kind of hawk.

**tankiya**, much talking, quarrelling; see *tanka*.

**tanko***, a name given to a boy who is the third or fourth child of his mother, the previous children being all girls.

**tanḳosa, tanḳwasa**, 1. to bend, compel, hinder, e.g. *yasana ta gage ba na iya ba en tanḳosata* my finger is stiff, I cannot bend it; *na tanḳosa zuchianka* I prevent you from obtaining your wish; *ba shi tanḳosawa* it cannot be bent; see seq.

**tanḳoshe**, intr. to turn, to rebound, used of a spear thrown back; see *tanḳosa*, also *lanḳoshe*.

**tankura**, crouch down, D 16: cf. *takura*.

**tankwa, twankua**, a red pepper of medium size between *tatasai* and *tsidifi*.

**tanḳwasa**, to bend; see *tanḳosa*.

**tanḳwasa**, humility, *maitanḳwasa* a humble person, see *tanḳosa*.

**tantabara, tandabara**, pl. *tantabaru*, *tandabaru* (Fulah *tantabararu*), 1. a tame pigeon, cf. *hasbia*; 2. used fig. of a young girl.

**tantakoshi**, marrow bone.

**tantala**, *tantala da gudu* to run very hard.

**tantama**, doubt, uncertainty, prob. an intensive form from *tamaha*. *yin tantama* to be in doubt.

**tantāna**, n. squatting with outspread legs.

**tantana**, v. to spread out.

**tanura**, a small bag for carrying provisions for a journey; cf. *tanawara*.

**tanya** (S. Zanf.), to help, a form of *taya*, q.v.

**tanyo**, n. (Zanf.) help, assistance.

**taparnua, tafarnua**, a small edible plant like an onion used as a medicine for colds, also for snake bites: garlic.

**tapḳi**, pool; see *tabḳi*.

**tappa** (S.), lint made from cotton.

**tapshi**, n. softness; see *tafshi*.

**tara**, card. num. nine, the corresponding ordinal is m. *natara*, f. *tatara* ninth.

**tara**, to care about, *ba shi taran ḳauri* he does not mind the smell of burning; *na ḍamre ba shi tara arki* the bound can't choose their task. *shina da taran abinchi* he is dainty over his food.

**tăra**, to meet; see *tăre*.

**tāra**, to put together, gather, collect, assemble; A 17 *kaḍḍai ka tara hanuka don tsoron beri* although thou put both thy hands on it for fear of losing it; E 23 *su tara gida* they share the same abode; cf. M. H. p. 198 *ba mu tara enua ḍaia* we do not share the same shade; *tarda* to collect, gather (distinct from *tărda* to meet, see *tăre*). *tāra da* to lie with. *tāre* (used without obj.) of a bride, to collect her belongings and go to her husband's house, *akaḍaura aure ta tāre*, i.e. the marriage was completed. *tarare*, fem. *tararia*, pl *tararu*, collected together. *taruwa* meeting. *tatāra*, q.v., to pile up, etc. *tāru* is used as intr. of *tāra* to be assembled, gathered together, to be full; *tarshe* to collect, bring together, intens. form *tatara* to pile up.

**tara, taro**, tribute, but paid only by heathen, also a fine; cf. prov. *ban ji ba ban gani ba ta raba ka da zauren tara* I did not hear, I did not see separates you from the place of fines; i.e. keep clear of mischief and you will not be liable to punishment; *zasu chin tara* they will have to pay fines.

**tarābulus, tarābus**, the town of Tripoli.

**taraia***, a girdle made of cloth.

**tarairaiya**, to coax a person who is vexed to come back, to welcome.

**taraiya** (K.), **tarewa** (S.), n. sharing, possessing in com-

mon with others. *ḍakin taraiya* a room shared with another. *allah ba shi taraiya da kowa* God has nothing in common with any other. *abokin taraiya* a partner.

**taramnia** (Combretum verticillatum, Combretaceae), a tree with fragrant white flowers, and a four-angled fruit.

**tărāra, tărāro**, to be poured out like wheat through a sieve, or like water, to leak, to trickle.

**tărare**, to strain out.

**tarare**, fem. *tarara*, pl. *tararu*, gathered, collected, altogether; see *tāra*.

**tăras**, without object, to meet, to reach to; see *tăre*.

**tărasda**, to overtake; see *tăre*.

**tarba** (S.), to go to meet.

**tarbache**, subscription, contribution of food, etc.

**tarbata** (S.), to gather food, etc. for the poor.

**tarbe** (S.), n. going to meet anyone.

**tarbe** (S.), v. to detain.

**tarda**, to meet with; see *tăre*.

**tāre**, together, *tare da ni* together with me; *mu tafi tare* let us go together; *tare da wanan**, lit. together with this, nevertheless (an imitation of Ar.).

**tăre, tărie, tăra**, 1. to stop, *tăreshi da hanu* stop it with your hand, *tăra hanu* put your hand in the way. *tăra nan* stay here and stop him; 2. to go out to meet, to welcome. *tăria* meeting, welcome, *tăras* (without obj.), *tărasda, tărda, tăradda*, to meet, come up with, overtake, find. *ku tăre ku tăre* the usual outcry for stopping a runaway thief, horse, etc. *ya tăra* he stopped it. *tări hiska* to stand so as to take advantage of the wind in winnowing. *matarian hainya* a brigand.

**tăreo***, to meet with, to take and bring, to relieve another of his load: see *tăre*.

**tarewa** (S.), possessing in common; see *taraiya*.

**tarfa** (Ar. طَرَفَ), to pour out drop by drop, to pour out slowly.

**tarfi**, a drop of water, a small piece of anything (cf. Ar. طُرْفٌ).

**targade**, a bruise or sprain.

**tari**, abundance, plenty, as adv. much, plentifully; cf. M. H. p. 217, *akoi masalachi tari* there are many mosques, used sometimes with pronouns *tarinku* all of you.

**tari**, cough; see *toari*.

**taria**, an operation in weaving; see *tangori*.

**tăria**, from *tăra* to meet, etc.

**tāria**, from *tāra* to assemble, meeting, *yin tāria* to meet; *masutaria* crowd.

**tarika** (cf. Ar. طَرِيقَةٌ, mode of acting, habit), to have a certain character, e.g. *ya tarika dĕde* he is a dawdler, *ya tarika faḍa* he is quarrelsome.

**tariki*** (cf. (?) Ar. طَرَفَ, to foul water by throwing stones into it), small stones or sand mixed with grain.

**tārio** (Ar. تَأْرِيخٌ), history, legend, tradition.

**tariti***, squeezing, D 68.

**tarkache, terkache, tarikache**, property, possessions, loads.

**tarki***, a Sokoto word used to denote an impossible task; cf. Gr. p. 136. *sun yi tarki* the task was beyond their strength.

**tarkoshi, takwoshi**, lameness. *yana tafia tarkoshi* he walks on one side of his instep, he goes lame.

**tarna**, blood-feud, revenge.

**tarnăki**, a rope used to hobble a horse by tying one front leg to one hind leg.

**taro**, a shrub; see *taru*.

**taro**, a tax; see *tara*.

**tāro, taru**, pl. *tarori*, D 71 multitude, company, heap; used adverbially B 158 = together; cf. *tara*.

**tarsa***, to help, D 70; see *tara*.

**tarsasa***, to reproach, despise; see *tersa*.

**tarsashi, tasashi**, all, altogether.

**tarshe**, to collect, bring together; cf. *tāra*.

**tarshi, tarshe**, to help, D 78 *ka tarshimu ji daḍi* help us to feel happy.

**tarsoa**, lit. grouping, the constellation Pleiades.

**tartso**, to spurt out, spit, as of sparks or liquids. *tartsatsi* spurting, sparks.

**taru**, to assemble; cf. *tāra*.

**taru**, pl. *taruna, tarurua*, a large net, e.g. one stretched across a river; cf. *kona* small net.

**taru, taro** (Combretum spinosum), a low undershrub used medicinally.

**taruku**, trap for wild animals made with a rope; cf. *turko*.

**taruwa**, meeting; cf. *tāra*.

**tarwada**, a kind of mud-fish, sometimes called *sarikin kifi*; *wankan tarwada* a colour

between black and red, i.e. the colour of the *turwada* when it has been washed.

**tas** for **tai** or **tasa**, his.

**tasa**, separable possessive pron. third pers. sing. 'his,' used when the possessor is masc. and the object possessed is fem.; cf. *tata* and *nasa*.

**tāsa**, pl. *tasoshi* (Ar. طَسَّة), Kanuri id., Nupé id., a cup, bottle, also used of a large bowl or bath.

**tāsăda**, to raise up, to cause a thing to be done, to send forth (a messenger), to awaken; cf. *tashi*.

**tasamma**, to seize with the teeth.

**tasari**, misfortune, loss, *na yi tasari* I have a misfortune; *na yi tasarinsu* I have lost them. *tasari* and *asara* are apparently both forms of the Ar. خَسْرَة, cf. *hasara*.

**tasashi**, altogether, see *tarsashi*.

**tasawa**, rising, B 56 *tasawal hantsi* the rising of the sun.

**tasbaha***, Ar. سَبَّحَ II, praise, D 26 *kuna tasbaha* offer up praise.

**tasbi**, pl. *tasbai* (cf. Ar. سُبْحَة, rosary), beads, esp. as used for counting prayers.

**tasgăro** (Daura), loss; cf. *taskăro*.

**tashe**, to raise up; see seq.

**tashi**, n. rising, starting, raising up, *tashi daga matatu* resurrection, *ya saki tashi* he prepared to start. *tashin fari* the first onslaught. *tashi*, v. to rise, arise, go forth, to start from a place; cf. *masutashi* nomadic people; to raise, to send forth. *kasua ta tashi* the market breaks up, *bindigata bai tashi ba* my gun missed fire. *ya tashi manzonsa* he sent his messenger. Other forms are *tasa* to arise, *tasa ma* to start, e.g. *na tasa ma zua gari* I started to go to the town. *tada*, q.v., to raise up, lift up, straighten; *tada salla* to stand up in readiness for prayer. *tashe* to cause to rise, to set free a prisoner, to erect, to wake one up; *tāyes* to wake one up, to set up; *tāyesda* to raise up, to send away; *tāyesua* rising, resurrection; *taso* to rise up, to boil, to come up; cf. *tāsăda*.

**tăshi**, brightness, light, clearness; cf. *tachi*.

**tashi**, etc., a kind of pepper; see *twashi*.

**tashinkai**, pride, lit. raising up the head.

**tasinia**, a small thorny plant.

**tasiri** (S.), bravery, endurance.

**taska**, to mount up, to increase, used of sun or moon, *wata ya taska* the moon is well up, *hantsi ya taska* the morning was well advanced.

**taska**, pl. *taskaki*, store-room, treasury, a round mud receptacle for grain, etc., hence meton. treasure.

**taskache**, to lay up treasure.

**taskăro** (S.), loss, damage.

**taskira, tazkira**, 1. a small basket in which women keep string or spinning materials; 2. a trap for ostriches which consists of a hole in the ground with rope noose attached; 3. a present given by a man when he sends for his wife to be brought home on marriage.

**taso**, 1. to rise, i.e. to boil; to rise and come; 2. to remind; see *tashi*.

**tasoma** (S.), to seize with the mouth; see *tasamma*.

**tasu**, used for joining cardinal points of compass in order to denote intermediate points; *gabaz tasu arewa* = *gabaz kusurua arewa* = East towards North.

**tasu**, separable possessive pron. third pers. pl. 'their,' used when the object possessed is fem.; cf. *nasu*.

**tasunia**, pl. *tasunioyi*, story, tale.

**taswa**, boiling; a verbal noun from *taso*.

**tata, tachewa**, n. filtering.

**tata**, separable possessive pron. used both for the first and third persons, i.e. 'my' and 'her,' when the possessor and object possessed are both feminine. *tawa* is however frequently used for the first and *tasa* for the third person; cf Gr. p. 24.

**tatăka**, stalks of grass, used for horses' food, hay.

**tataka tatake**, an intensive form of *tāka* to tread down, trample under foot, also fig. B 40 *kada mu tatakeshi muna banna* let us not vainly trample it (knowledge) under foot.

**tătali**, preparation, D 86 *ya yi tătali* he makes preparation; cf. *taltali**, id.

**tatapara**, a bat.

**tatara**, an intensive form of *tāra*, q.v., to squeeze, pile up together, A 28 pass. *atatare* sitting crouching with arms tightly folded, D 61 *rana chan akatataramu* on that

day when we have been gathered together; E 19 *su tatara hankalinsu zua ga mata* they pay all their attention to women.

**tatasai, twashshi,** or **tushi,** species of large green pepper pod, not very hot; cf. *tankwa.*

**tataura,** fem. *tatauria,* pl. *tataura,* hard; see *tauri.*

**tatengi,** *dan tatengi* pet, favourite.

**tatsa, tatse, twatsa, twache,** to milk, to squeeze out juice, extract.

**tatsunia,** pl. *tatsuniai,* star.

**taubashi,** a play companion, said to be used of those brought up together as children, but in Sokoto it is only applied to the children of a brother and sister and not of two brothers; one *taubashi* may greet another with abuse at which no offence is taken; see *shara.*

**tauga,** a pool.

**taula,** a pole which a carrier places across his shoulder, a load being suspended at either end.

**taulafa** (S.), to hand over the care of anyone to another; see *talafa.*

**tauna,** to chew; see *tamna.*

**taura,** a tree, Detarium Senegalense, a gum used as incense is obtained from its roots.

**taura** (Fulani id. = turned down horns of a cow), curls, or locks of hair at the side of a woman's face.

**taurāro** (Daura), star; see *tamrāro.*

**taurata,** to harden; see *tauri.*

**taureta** (Ar.), the Books of Moses.

**tauri*,** he-goat.

**tauri,** hardness, stubbornness; *da tauri* strong, hard; *taurin zuchia* hardness of heart; *yin tauri* to harden, to become hard; *taurin kai* obstinacy; *taurin ido* sauciness, boldness; *dan tauri* invulnerable; *tauri* is applied to castrated rams or goats.

**tauria,** a form of *tauri,* barrenness; *matauria* barren.

**tausa,** 1. to squeeze; 2. to immerse; cf. *taushe.*

**tausai, tausaye,** pity, compassion, *yin tausai* and *jin tausai* to have or feel pity, to be sorry; *abin tausaye* what a pity!

**tausaye,** pity; see prec.

**taushe,** n. fondling.

**taushe** (S.), **tausa** (K.), to press, squeeze; *taushe rami* to block up a hole; to nibble, eat through, e.g. of white

ants; to hold off or back, to keep one off; *tausashe*, fem. *tausashia*, pl. *tausasu*, pressed, squeezed; *gianduma tausashia* a water-gourd with the mouth closed, *taushewa* pressing, squeezing.

**taushi**, fineness, softness; *mai-taushi* or *da taushi* soft; cf. *laushi*, *tapshi*.

**taushi, taushe**, onions cooked in soup.

**tautau**, spider; see *toto*.

**tautauchi, tautau**, cobweb, M. H. p. 200; see *toto*.

**tauwi**, to lessen; see *tawaya*.

**tawa**, separable possessive pron first pers. sing., used when possessor is masc. and object possessed is fem. See Gr. p. 24; cf. *nawa*.

**tawada**, for *adawa* or *tadawa*, ink.

**tawaga**, running away, especially used of a crowd.

**tawai**, rebellion, the pl. form *tawaye*, rebellious, is used of towns or peoples which refuse to pay tribute, etc.; used of Borgu, Abuja, northern half of Gobir, Ningi and Argungu; *tawaye* a revolution; *yin tawaye* to revolt.

**tawai, tawaye**, twins; cf. *tagui*.

**tawaliyu***, humility (cf. Ar. وضع).

**tawatsa, tawasa**, a tree with jointed pods, a poison for smearing arrows is obtained from it, from its bark are made ropes (Albizzia moluccana, Leguminosae).

**tawaya, tauwi**, 1. to decrease, to lessen, e.g. *rana ta tawaya* the day declines; 2. to press down; 3. to hem.

**tawaye**, twins; see *tawai*.

**tăya**, to bargain, to make an offer in bartering, to ask the price of; *nawa antaya* what is the price? *nawa nawa su ke* how much are they each? Ans. *aa ban tayasu ba* I don't know, I have not enquired their price; *yin tăyi*, id.

**taya**, to help, to assist, constr. 1. with direct obj.; 2. with *ma*, e.g. *na taya maka* I help thee; 3. with an inf., e.g. *wane shina tayani chin kifi nan* who will help me to eat this fish? *tainya*, *tainye*, *tainyo*, to help; *tainyona**, n. help; cf. *tamaya*, *tanya*.

**tayas**, *tayar ma wani da hankali* to upset, annoy.

**tayasda, tayesda**, to raise up; see *tashi*.

**tayaz**, to refuse, disobey, trans. and intrans. *ya tayaz nai* he disobeyed him; *tayazua* disobedience.

**tayesua**, rising, resurrection; see *tashi*.

**tăyi**, n., 1. offering a price, bargaining; 2. invitation to join in partaking of food.

**tāyi**, foetus of animals.

**tayo**, n. help; cf. M. H. p. 226, *abokin tayo* a friend to help.

**tazanko**, an expression of pity.

**tazārgadi***, a bitter medicine made from herbs used as an emetic.

**tazkira**, a small basket in which women keep string or spinning materials; see *taskira*.

**te, tai**, to go; apparently an abbreviated form of *tafi*.

**teddas**, to blow water out of the mouth; *teddaswa* the action of blowing water out of the mouth; see *tuda*.

**tenkia**, dispute, quarrel; see *tanka*.

**tental***, civet.

**terere**, n. offering or exposing for sale.

**terga**, pl. *teryai* (cf. Ar. طَرَفَ VIII, to have weak knees and fall), disease of joints; *ya yi terga*.

**terinia**, fatness; *ya yi terinia* he is fat.

**terkache**, possessions; see *tarkache*.

**terko**, a trap or snare; see *turko*.

**ternaki**, hobble of a horse; see *tarnaki*.

**tersa*** (cf. Ar. طَرَسَ v), to despise; cf. *tarsasa*.

**terwada**, mud-fish; see *tarwada*.

**tĕsa**, to say a thing over again, repeat.

**teyi**, invitation; see *tăyi*.

**tibbu**, love charms.

**tihu, tifu**, a hanging mat.

**tijo**, a disease on horses' legs.

**tika**, a blow, e.g. with the fist.

**tĭḳe**, a fibre or grass rope.

**tilalabia***, soft, slippery mud.

**tīlas**, fem. *tilas ba ta rāsa ḍakin kwana*, i.e. necessity knows no law, force; *da tilas* by force, perforce, *yin tilas* to use force, to compel; *tilasa* (K.) and *tilasda, tilasta* (S.) to use force with, to constrain, e.g. *na tilasa mutum* I use force to compel the man.

**tilasda**, to constrain, see prec.

**tilli*** (Ar. تَلّ), a heap or large store of anything; see *tulli*.

**tindumi**, sewing or embroidery at edge of a garment.

**tingama**, to beat or grind rice, wheat, etc.

**tinia**, a cactus; see *tumia*.

**tinjere, tunjere**, syphilis, syphilitic sore.

**tinjim**, plenty.

**tinzera**, perplexity, fear; *na*

*yi tinzera* I am afraid; see *tunzuruɑ*.

**tir**, woe! alas! may God curse you! *tir da wanan* woe to this man!

**tĭra**, a leathern charm.

**tirare**, scent, see *turare*.

**tirka**, n. a tax, esp. a tax upon an inheritance or legacy.

**tirkata**, to tax an inheritance.

**tirmani**, a small black stinging ant.

**tisaïn** (Ar. تِسْعِينَ), id., card. num. ninety.

**to**, well! so! yes! indeed! good! when a native does not quite understand what is said he will frequently reply *to*.

**toari, tari, twari**, cough; *yin toari* to cough.

**tɔfa**, sharp-edged grass or bush such as grows especially on abandoned farms, and which is used for thatching, etc.; cf. *gonan tofu ḳwoya daga nesa* go a long way round to avoid a field of *tofu* (lest you get the prickles in your feet).

**tofa, tofi**, to breathe out, to spit, *tofo* to inspire. *tofarda* to spit out.

**tofi**, n. spitting.

**tofo, toho**, pl. *tofuna*, leaf, sprout; *yin tofo* to shoot forth as plants; *itatuɑ su yi tofo* the trees sprout; *tofu* = *yin tofo*; *itache ya tofu* the tree sprouts.

**toge ma**, to shrink from, withdraw from.

**toï**, to burn, F 114; see *toya*.

**toka**, pl. *tokuna*, ashes, dust.

**tōkăra**, to uphold, to support as a pole supports a tent; *atokareshi* prop up the roof with a forked stick, also to jam, stick; *ḳayar kifi ta tsaya awuya ta tokareshi* a fish-bone stuck in his throat.

**tokochi**, a fee for bringing a present; see *tukuichi*.

**tŏkos**, card. num. eight; the corresp. ordinal is masc. *natokos*, fem. *tatokos*.

**tolafa**, to hand over the care of anyone to another; see *tălafa*.

**tolahi**, a security for good conduct.

**toliya**, a hair tuft of a young man.

**tolma**, to pledge, mortgage.

**tolotolo**, turkey; see *talatalu*.

**toma***, pride; *ina tomansa* I speak haughtily to him, see *foma*, id.

**tombo**, a scar or scab which has healed up; see *tambo*.

**tomo**, haughty, mighty; see *toma*.

**tona, tauna**, to chew, masticate; see *tamna*.

**tona, tone**, 1. to pull out, tear out, scrape up, to dig for metals, mine; to expose a secret, to lay open, D 63 *rana chan akantona loloki asiri* on that day the secret place shall be laid open; to take off garments; 2. to stir up, e.g. a fire or a liquid; *na tone kurḍi* I rake cowries towards me; fig. *tona faḍa* to pick a quarrel; *tona magana* to search out a story; *tona* (*ma wani*) *asiri* to do a bad turn to anyone; *tonowa* capable of being exposed; *tonu* pass. *kuḍu asirinsu ya tonu* let not their secret be exposed; *tono* intrans. *asiri ya tono* the secret is out.

**tonka**, pepper; see *tamka*.

**tono**, pl. *tonaki*, trouble, oppression.

**toro**, pl. *torone* (Ar. ثَوْر), large male of any animal; *toron giwa* or simply *toro* bull elephant, *toron zaki* male lion.

**toroso**, dung.

**toshe**, to stop a leak, mend, sew a patch on.

**toshi**, a present, or monetary inducement, esp. a bridegroom's present to his bride.

**tosuwa** (S.), deafness.

**toto, tautau**, Kanuri id., 1. a dry scale, a lichen, dandruff; 2. spider; 3. *totuar masara* husk of a maize cob.

**totsia**, a basket full of corn.

**totua**, shavings of wood.

**towi**, to lessen, see *tawaya*.

**towi**, to burn; cf. *toi, toya*.

**toya, tuya, toye**, to burn, tr. and intr. to bake; *toyaye, tuyaye*, f. *toyayia*, pl. *toyayu*, baked; *huḳori toyoraye* decayed teeth.

**tōzali**, antimony, used for rubbing on the eyelids; *tandun tozali* a small skin bottle for holding antimony; cf. *koli*; *tumkia maitozali* a sheep with rust-coloured markings on the ears and round the eyes.

**tozari**, uncleanness.

**tozarta, tozerta**, 1. to annoy, 2. to fail, lack.

**tozo**, the hump on a bull, camel, etc., *ḍan tozo* a large pitcher with narrow mouth.

**tsa, tswa**, a slender, small-leaved shrub (Phyllanthus spinosus, Euphorbiaceae).

**tsāba**, pl. *tsabobi*, threshed and winnowed corn, used in Sokoto for *dawa* guinea-corn.

**tsāba, tsala***, 1. a lump, a mass; 2. that which is pure = that and nothing else, e.g.

*tsaban kurḍi* simply cowries, nothing but cowries; see *zaba*.

**tsabaa**, *tsabaal takarda* a sheet of paper; i.q. *taba'a*, q.v.

**tsabia, ḍabia** (Ar. طَبِيعَة), character.

**tsabore, zabore**, reeds such as are used for making doors, etc.

**tsabta, tsapta, tsauta**, n. purity, cleanliness; *da tsabta* pure, *yin tsabta* to be pure; cf. *sabta*.

**tsachi**, to think, suppose, meditate; B 14 *guba shina tsachi alkaki che* he would think that a poisonous plant was wheat, B 120; see *zache*.

**tsāda**, 1. dearness, expensiveness; *da tsada* dear, expensive, *yin tsada* to be costly; 2. a bargain, a contract; *sun yi tsada da shi* they made a bargain with him.

**tsada** (Ximenia Americana), a bush with small yellow plum-like fruit with a bitter taste; *namijin tsada* (Gymnosporia Senegalense, Celastraceae) a shrub with spines and white flowers, also called *ḳurun kushewa*.

**tsada**, a bird like the *baiwan allah*, which frequents the guinea-corn plantations.

**tsada** or **ruan tsada**, the river Benué which joins the R. Niger at Lokoja. (Lake) Chad from the neighbourhood of which the Tsada flows is a corruption of this word.

**tsadanta**, to be dear; cf. *tsāda*.

**tsada-raki**, a very venomous yellow viper, – *injihau*.

**tsaderi**, bad, rotten, used of corn that has been kept too long and has become useless.

**tsāfi**, pl. *tsafuna, tsafoki, tsafafuka*, idol: idolatry, fetish worship, also used of a bundle of rags placed on a stick in a field as a charm against thieves.

**tsāga**, n. tearing, rending.

**tsaga**, 1. to drop down, to let drop; 2. to bleed. *tsagia* sickness accompanied by bleeding; cf. *matsatsaka* a leech.

**tsāga, tsage, chage***, to tear, split, rend; *kĕra akatsaga* 'a corn-stalk was split in two'; said of two people or things which exactly resemble each other; *tsagu* to be rent or cracked, *kugo ya tsagu* the wall is cracked; *tsatsaga*, 1. to tear to pieces; 2. to beat down loose earth, etc.; cf. *chachagi*. *tsatsagawa* a ramrod.

**tsăgagi**, a water goose with white breast.

**tsagan goshi**, a vertical tribal mark in centre of forehead, the Beriberi mark.

**tsagaru**, water in which husked grain has been washed after it has settled; cf. *tsări*.

**tsage**, tiger fish (hydrocyon lineatus).

**tsāgi**, n. tearing, a half torn off, a split; cf. *tsāga*.

**tsagia**, a sickness; see *tsaya*.

**tsagia**, the tail hairs of an animal, e.g. those used in making stringed musical instruments; cf. *tsegia*.

**tsahiri** (Ar. ظَاهِر), adv. or adj clear, manifest; A 65 *loto ya shude tsahiri* the time is obviously past.

**tsai**, length, height; cf. *tsayi*.

**tsaida**, to lift up, hold back, remit (a law), allow to grow (e.g. a beard); see *tsaya*.

**tsaidau** (S.), a thorny herb with small leaves, eaten by camels, see *tsidau*.

**tsaijewa**, a swallow; see *tsaitsewa*.

**tsaiko**, 1. the sticks which slope from the upright poles (*dirkoki*) of a roof to the cross piece (*mafiadi*); 2. dawdling, *yin tsaiko* to dawdle.

**tsainya, tsanya**, a small species of cricket.

**tsaishe**, to cause to stand still; cf. M. H. p. 221, *ba ta tsaisheka ba* it should not detain you; cf. *tsaya*.

**tsaitsaye**, a form of multitude; *zango ya tashi tsaitsaye*, a hundred rose up together.

**tsaitse**, intens. form from *tsayi*, q v., to prevent, to anticipate one.

**tsaitsewa, tsaijewa, chechewa, tsetsewa**, a house swallow.

**tsaiwa, tsawa**, plaited grass, palm leaves, straw, fibre, from which are made 1. ropes, 2. a medicine, 3. a curtain to hang down in front of a doorway.

**tsaiyi**, to stand, etc.; see *tsaya*.

**tsāka**, a small brown lizard with black markings, 2½ in. long. It is not poisonous but is condemned by the Hadithi (traditions) to be killed at sight because of an offence against Abraham.

**tsăka** (cf. Fulah *jakka*), n. midst, middle, *tsăkan rana* south, noon; prep. between, within, A 23 *anche su kintsa tsăka gidansu* it has been said that men should gather within the house. *tsăkia*, the midst, centre of anything; *tsăkani* a space between two

places or things; *tsăkanin*, prep. between. *tsăkaita* to be in the middle. *tsăkatsăka* average, medium. *tsakankani* differences.

**tsakakari**, a hut in a compound reserved for grinding corn or for domestic work.

**tsăkani**, a space between; see *tsăka*.

**tsakăra, tsakŭra**, to pinch, then to take a pinch of, i.e. a very little of.

**tsakare**, n. giving short weight or measure.

**tsăki**, husks from wheat or guinea-corn; see *tsĕki*.

**tsāki**, contempt shown by a noise made with the lips; a chirping or sucking noise.

**tsăkia**, midst, the centre; see *tsăka*.

**tsăko, tsiako, chiako***, *ɗan tsako* or *ɗan chiako**, pl. *yan tsako*, chicken; for story of the *ɗan chiako* see M. H. p. 169 sqq.

**tsăkua**, 1. little stones, gravel; 2. beads worn round the waist by women.

**tsakŭra**, to take a pinch; see *tsakăra*.

**tsāla, tswala**, a kind of cake, used in Sokoto; cf. *waina* (in Kano) and *māsa* (in Zaria).

**tsalache**, to jump, to jump over, leave out words in reading; cf. *tsăli*.

**tsăle**, n. jumping, *ya yi tsăle* he jumped.

**tsăleleko***, shooting or throwing up something into the air.

**tsaleta**, a small money-bag made of skin or cloth.

**tsalga** (S.), to spit out from between the teeth.

**tsali** (cf. Ar. صلى, to roast), to scald with hot water, e.g. the hand; cf. *sale*.

**tsăli, tsuli**, to jump, to dance, *tsalache*, q.v., to jump over.

**tsalimchi**, see seq.

**tsalimi, tsalumi, zalimi** (cf. Ar. ظُلْم, fraud, ظَالِم, unjust), oppression, wrong, grasping disposition; *tsalumchi, zalumchi, tsalimchi* deceit, extortion; *maitsalumchi* a deceitful or grasping person; *yin tsalumchi* to be avaricious or importunate, or to treat unjustly; *da tsalimchi* deceitfully, A 50 *sarki da ke kwache da tsalimchi duka* the king who seized everything by oppression.

**tsalkaka**, to be pure; see *tsarkaka*.

**tsalki** (S.), purity; see *tsarki*.

**tsalla**, chaste; cf. *tsari*.

**tsalte**, to spit; see *tsarta*.

**tsalumchi**, deceit, oppression; see *tsalimi*.

**tsama**, a small red, white and black, edible caterpillar; (?) cf. *tsamia*.

**tsamama**, to make bitter, to be bitter.

**tsamāni**, **tsumāni**, to think, suppose. *minene kana tsamani chikin hankalinka?* what is your own opinion? *atsamanina* as far as I know.

**tsamba**, floating grass, sudd.

**tsami**, sourness, acidity; *da tsami* sour, *shina da tsami* it is bitter, e.g. of a lemon. *fura ta chika da tsami* the *fura* is quite sour. *jiki ya yi tsami* my body feels sore (after a beating). *tsamia* acidity, sourness, *da tsamia* sour.

**tsami**, **tsame**, bef. pron. obj., to take out of a vessel, e.g. to take moist food out of a pot in the hand, also to take a bucket out of a well.

**tsamia** (Tamarindus Indica, Leguminosae), 1. tamarind tree; its fruit is sometimes cooked in *fura*; 2. the acid pulp of tamarind which is used as leaven, leaven; 3. a sort of silkworm, cf. *riga tsamia* a cloak worked with silk from this silkworm.

**tsamka**, **tsumka**, to pinch, squeeze, to strike a blow, to have gripes; cf. *tsamuka*.

**tsamki**, n., 1. a blow; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 27, *mun kashesu babu tsamki* we have taken them without a blow; 2. gripes, colic.

**tsamo**, to draw out, e.g. from water, to save.

**tsamuka** (Daura), to pinch; see *tsamka*.

**tsamuki**, n. pinching; see *tsamki*.

**tsana***, the skin of a snake.

**tsăna**, **tsanna** (S.), a kind of gourd.

**tsanan*** (Ar. ظَنّ), doubt, concealment.

**tsananche**, to worry, torment, M. H. p. 221; cf. *tsane*.

**tsanāni**, torment, violence, *abin tsanani*, id.; *maitsanani* a violent person. *jin tsananta* to suffer torment; cf. *tsane*.

**tsananta**, to torment, molest, trouble; *tsananta ma* to threaten.

**tsanda*** (K.), nausea.

**tsandauri**, hard, barren, earth or soil.

**tsando**, large biting fly; cf. *tsanji*.

**tsane**, **tsani**, to oppress, torment; cf. *tsananche*.

**tsangaya**, grass hut; see *sangaya*.

**tsangoma**, to dislike, distrust.
**tsani, tsane**, ladder.
**tsanji** (Zanf.), a large fly.
**tsantsama**, to be wetted by rain.
**tsantsani**, n. loathing, asceticism, *yin tsantsani* to loathe.
**tsantsanta**, terror, fear.
**tsanwa, chanwa**, green.
**tsanya**, a cricket; see *tsainya*.
**tsapta**, cleanliness; see *tsabta*.
**tsāra, tsāre**, to lay out in rows, to tie together layers of grass in thatching.
**tsăra, tsări, tsăre, tsăro, tsarīma***, to guard, protect, guard against, watch, ward off; *na tsare kasua* I watched the market; *allah shi tsaremu* God save us from; C 41 *ka tsara uwana* do Thou guard my mother; C 41 *akatsar da denginu* my relations were guarded; C 40 *ka tsarima ḍan bawanka* Thou guardest the son of Thy slave.
**tsāra**, pl. *tsarare*, n. a match, equal, fellow, *nema tsaranka* look for your match; *tsarare* friends; cf. *tsāranchi*.
**tsarăba*** (cf. Ar. طَرَفَ IV, to give), a present.
**tsarafi*** (Ar. ظَرُفَ, to be skilled or versed in), skill, opportunity; *inu da tsarafi* = *na samu dama* I have opportunity to, am ready to, know how to do anything.
**tsărăka**, charm, medicine, esp. a charm or medicine for traders to promote a successful deal.
**tsāranchi**, 1. companionship, cuddling, not necessarily used in evil sense; 2. adultery; cf. *tsāra*.
**tsararauka**, milk and water.
**tsarari**, a little, e.g. *yin kwana tsarari* to sleep a little, *mutane sun zo tsarari* the men came a few at a time.
**tsarda'** (K.), to save, set free; cf. *tsira, tsirada, tsirasda*.
**tsare, tsari**, a large lizard, monitor (?).
**tsāre**, to lay out in rows; see *tsāra*.
**tsăre**, to guard; see *tsăra*.
**tsāri**, a race; see *tsēri*.
**tsāri**, a religious song.
**tsări***, to stay at home, A 23; cf. seq.
**tsări**, to guard; see *tsăra*.
**tsări**, n. guard; *ka nema tsări* take heed against; *yin tsări* to hold back.
**tsari, chari** (Ar. صَرِيحٌ), pure, clear; clean, used of wheat.
**tsări or ruan tsări**, water in which husked grain has been washed, given to horses.

**tsăria***, the opening under a mud bed in which a fire is put.

**tsărima**, to guard; see *tsăra*.

**tsărin maganganu**, verses; cf. *tsări*.

**tsarki, tsaki** (S.), purity, esp. ceremonial purity, *da tsarki* pure, *tsarkaka* to be pure; *tsarkake, tsarkaka* to purify, sanctify, e.g. E 30 *mu tsarkaka zuchiarmu* let us cleanse our hearts; hence *tsarkake*, fem. *tsarkakia*, pl. *tsarkaku*, purified, holy; cf. *tsatsalka*.

**tsarkia, surkia***, 1. bow-string; cf. *matsirkia*; 2. the rope tied round the neck of a grazing horse; cf. *azirka*.

**tsarkiar kusa** or **wutsiar kusa**, a weed with a long narrow spike of pale blue flowers (Stachytarpheta Jamaicensis, Verbenaceae).

**tsarkiar zomo**, a kind of grass.

**tsăro**, to watch, guard; *anatsaronta agida* she is kept at home; see *tsăra*.

**tsarre**, to overtake; *yan fashi sun tsarreta* the brigands overtook her; cf. *tsēre*.

**tsarshe, tsarsha**, to save; C 1 *domin ka tsarshani ga zanba dunia* that Thou wouldest save me from the evil of the world; cf. *tsarda*.

**tsarta, tsalte**, to spit out.

**tsartsatsi**, sparks.

**tsartua, tsertua**, spitting.

**tsatsa**, dross, rust; *yin tsatsa* to have dross mixed with it, to rust.

**tsatsăfa**, to well out, used of water.

**tsatsafa**, 1. a cake made of oil, honey, and rice or wheat flour; 2. light rain.

**tsatsaga**, 1. to tear into strips; 2. to beat down, as of loose earth; an intensive form of *tsāga*, q.v.

**tsatsagawa**, a ramrod; see *tsāga*.

**tsatsagi***, the name of a small tree.

**tsatsalka** (S.), **tsatsarka**, fem. *tsatsalkia*, pl. *tsatsalku*, pure, clean; see *tsarki*.

**tsatsara, sasasara**, wicker-work snares about 10 feet in diameter which are built up in the bed of a river to catch fish; fish-catching baskets.

**tsatse** (S.), green grass which has recently sprung up.

**tsatseku** (Zanf.), a leech; cf. (?) *tsetseku*.

**tsatsewa**, swallow; see *tsetsewa*.

**tsatso**, earwig; cf. *tsutsa*.

**tsatso, tsotso**, backbone, spine.

**tsatstsawo**, length; see *tsawo*.

**tsauni, sauni*, dauni***, pl.

*tsaunoni, tsaunaye, tsaununa*, a hill, or hillock.

**tsaurata**, to harden; see *tsauri*.

**tsaure**, a tall grass with fragrant leaves, sometimes used in flavouring food: it is also used in making mats (Andropogon giganteus, Gramineae).

**tsauri** (Zanf.), hardness, another form of *tauri*, q.v.

**tsauria, tsawuria** (S.), cataract in the eye: white specks in the eyes of a blind man; cf. *hakia*.

**tsaushi**, to rebuke, a form of *tsawa*, q.v.

**tsauta**, cleanliness; see *tsapta*.

**tsautseyi**, fate; *tsautseyi ne* it is fate.

**tsawa**, a grass rope; see *tsaiwa*.

**tsawa**, 1. roar of thunder, thunder; 2. blame, censure, 3. a cry, roar; *buga masa tsawa* (or *da tsawa*) to shout at someone.

**tsawa, tsawo**, n. length, height, length of time, *da tsawo* long; *tsawan zama* long continuance. *allah ya baka tsawan rai* or *allah shi tsawonta ranka* may God prolong your life.

**tsawaita**, to lengthen, to be long; cf. seq.

**tsawanta**, n. length, continuance; also v. to lengthen.

**tsawarwara**, a large bush cat or small leopard.

**tsawata da**, to rebuke; cf. *tsawa*.

**tsawaya**, a door curtain made of hanging strings or grasses; see *tsaiwa* 3.

**tsawela**, a flint-lock gun; see *sawaila*.

**tsawo, tsawoita, tsatsawo**, length; see *tsawa*.

**tsawu**, the grass band with which bundles of corn are tied up.

**tsawuria** (S.), a disease of the eye; see *tsauria*.

**tsaya, tsai**, 1. to stand, stand up; *na tsaya daidai* I stand upright; 2. to stop, to come to an end, e.g. *ya tsaya* it is finished; 3. to fall in with, meet with; *ya tsaya da biri* he fell in with a monkey; used with *ga, ni na tsaya ga litafi nan* I lit upon this book. *wata ya tsaya* the new moon appeared. *matsayi* place, e.g. *shi koma matsayin woni* let him take the place of another. *tsaida*, q.v., to lift up, to detain; *tsaida magana* to stay proceedings; F 92 *atsaida saffu* a line (of men) is made to stand up,

i.e. is formed, F 188 *malaiku su tsaida zugazuganta* the angels lift up the bellows. *tsaitse* to go in front of, to anticipate; *na tsaitseshi* I got before him. *tsaishe* to make, or cause, to stand still, to stop; also to raise from a sick bed, to cure. *tsayesda* to detain, make to halt.

**tsayam bembe** (Coreopsis Guineensis, Compositae), a yellow flower like a sunflower.

**tsayaya**, stubbornness, *da tsayaya* stubborn.

**tsayesda**, to detain; cf. *tsayi*.

**tsayi**, n. standing, halting, waiting.

**tsayi, tseyi, tsai**, length; *da tsayi* long.

**tse***, fem. substantive verb = *che*.

**tsebebe**, a small bird, the sight of which brings bad luck.

**tsedia**, a tree with milky sap; see *chedia*.

**tsefe**, to comb hair, to pull grains one by one from a stalk, to pull out a hair. *suka tsetsefe kawunansu* they combed their heads. *matsaifata* tweezers; see *tsīfa*.

**tsegia**, 1. hair of the tail of a horse, elephant, etc.; 2. neckband made of such hair; cf. *tsagia*.

**tsēgumi**, pl. *tsegunguma*, treachery, false reports, malice; *maitsēgumi* or *maitsēgunchi* backbiter, spreader of scandals.

**tsĕki, tsăki, sĕki, săki**, the coarse flour which is separated from the finer flour of wheat, guinea-corn, etc.; *da tsĕki* = roughly (ground).

**tseko**, a room built of mud and thatched with reeds.

**tsēle**, vagina.

**tserada** (K.), **tserasda** (Daura), to save, set free; cf. *tsarda, tsirasda*.

**tsere**, a lizard with orange and black bars (scincopus fasciatus), said to be poisonous, it buries itself in sand.

**tsĕre, tserre**, to detain, restrain.

**tsēre**, to trouble about, care about; *ina tsēre girimansa ba ya roke abu ba* he is mindful of his position and begs of no man; cf. *wata ta tsere da kankanchin gara* does the moon trouble about the worries of an ant?

**tsēre**, to outrun, surpass; *kŭne ya tsere wa kaka* tradition goes back beyond your grandfather; see *tsēri, tsire*.

**tsereria**, a red, edible bean.

**tsēri, tseraya, tsari** (Ar. طَيْر), a foot or horse race.

**tsertua**, spitting out water from the mouth; see *tsartua*.

**tsĕto, tsăto**, thought, expectation; see *zăto*.

**tsetseku**, a disease of cattle.

**tsetsewa**, house swallow; see *tsaitsewa*.

**tsia, tsiya** (cf. (?) Ar. rt طوى, to suffer hunger), poverty, bad luck, lack of goods. *da tsia* poor. *allah ya kan sa tsia* God can cause poverty; cf. *chia*. *maitsia* or *maitsiachi*, *matsiachi* one who is poor.

**tsiako**, chicken; see *tsako*.

**tsiaya**, to leak, run out.

**tsiayi, tsiaye**, to scatter, pour out.

**tsiayi**, n. peelings of a fruit, etc.

**tsĭbara***, to roll up; see *chĭbara*.

**tsibi, subi***, a large collection of anything, much.

**tsĭbiri**, island, etc.; see *chĭbiri*.

**tsidau** (in Kano), *tsaidau* (in Sokoto), a thorny shrub eaten by camels.

**tsĭdifi**, a small, hot, red pepper.

**tsĭfa**, v. n. brushing, combing, treading water; cf. *tsefe*.

**tsĭge**, to pluck (a blade of grass), intens. form *tsitsige*.

**tsigi**, a small crested bird.

**tsika**, shrinking, shuddering.

**tsĭka**, a form of *chĭka* to fill, fulfil, e.g. C 22 *en ta yi alkaueli da kai fa ba ta tsikashi ba* if she make an agreement with thee, she will not fulfil it.

**tsikara**, to tickle.

**tsĭkari**, n. tickling.

**tsiko, siko**, pl. *tsikuna*, a large needle, a boy's arrow, a spike for making holes in skin, etc.

**tsĭko*** (K.), chewing.

**tsĭla**, white intestinal threadworm.

**tsima**, to steep in water.

**tsĭme, tsĭmi**, n. steeping in water.

**tsĭmi**, n. 1. understanding, intelligence, *da tsĭmi* or *maitsĭmi* intelligent; *yin tsĭmi* to understand; 2. stinginess.

**tsimi (da)**, to hoard, lay by.

**tsĭna, tsĭne, tsinche, tsunche, tsinta**, to pick up, to pick out pieces of dirt from cotton, etc. *tsine albarka* to take away good fortune; *allah ya tsine maka albarka* a curse. *tsintua, tsuntua, suntua* picking up, finding by accident; *yin tsintuan chiawa* to weed. *tsintsinta* or *tsintsinche* to pick up a little of a language, to speak

a smattering of. *tsintsiya* brush; cf. (?) *zuntsia*.

**tsinche**, see *tsīna*.

**tsindum**, noise of splashing water; cf. *machitsundum*.

**tsingaro** (S.), a sherd, fragment.

**tsini, zini**, point, e.g. of a needle; *da tsini* pointed, sharp.

**tsinkaki**, hawk.

**tsinkāya, tsinkayi, tsinkaye, chinkaya**, to see from afar, as in war; cf. M. H. p. 225, *ya chinkayeshi* he saw him from a distance.

**tsinke, sinke**, to break, e.g. a rope, to break loose, see *tsunke*.

**tsinki, zinke** or **zinka**, a small piece of chaff, an iron nail or spike, a woman's hairpin; *tsinken nama* a skewer; *soke atsinke* to skewer, spit; a pin, see under *abduga*.

**tsinki**, to break, pluck; see *tsunke*.

**tsinta**, to pick; see *tsina*.

**tsintsiya**, 1. a grass with spreading roots, from which brooms are made; 2. a broom; *tsintsiyar* hanu*, wrist; see *tsina*.

**tsintua**, picking up; see *tsuntua*.

**tsĭra, tsĭro, tsiri, chĭra**, to spring up out of the ground, used of seeds, etc.; A 77 *ya ke tsĭra* it grows up. *tunda akatsiri dunia* H. Gram. p. 156, since the world began.

**tsīra**, n. deliverance, salvation; *tsīraro* deliverance.

**tsiraichi**, nakedness; *da tsiraichi* or *maitsiraichi* naked, uncovered.

**tsirara**, naked; A 81 *kowa tsirara zayi tashi* everyone shall rise naked; cf. *chirara*, id.

**tsiraria**, adulteration: also applied to the counterfeiting of coins.

**tsiraro**, deliverance.

**tsirasda, tsirada**, to deliver, save; cf. *tsarda*.

**tsire**, to out-run; B 25 *shi ḍo guda guda ta tsire mai* let him try to take one, the other flees away from him; pass. *atsira*, B 143 *kai dai atsira tun ba akoma ba* flee thou then until there be no return; see *tsēre*.

**tsīre***, to transfix (e.g. to skewer meat in front of a fire).

**tsĭre, tsiri**, pl. *tsirare*, a small piece of meat such as is sold in the market impaled on a stick.

**tsirga, tsirgo**, to jump down.

**tsirgagia**, guinea-corn pod.

**tsiriri**, fine, slender, thin; cf. (?) *tsarari*.

**tsiriya**, a parakeet, the West African love-bird (agapornis pullaria).

**tsirka** or **dirka**, q.v. (cf. Ar. طَرَقَ), n. beating; F 187 *suna tsirkar jama'a alkafirawa* they beat all the heathen.

**tsirkia**, **sirkia**, a bow-string; see *tsarkia*.

**tsĭro**, to sprout; see *tsĭra*.

**tsitaka**, an axe with a broad blade; see *sitaka*.

**tsitsigge**, a small stump.

**tsiwa**, **tsewa**, insolence, impertinence; *maitsiwa*, *matsiwachi* insolent. *kwanantsiwa* is used to denote the night preceding the consummation of a marriage, during which the bride and her friends are allowed special licence.

**tsiya**, poverty; see *tsia*.

**tsiyache**, to be poor.

**tsiyaya**, to leak; see *tsiaya*.

**tsofa**, **tsufa**, **tsofe** (cf. (?) Ar. ضَفَا IV, to be exhausted, to become effete), to grow old; *tsofe* is more commonly used in a transitive sense, i.e. to make old, to wear out (clothes); and *tsufa* in an intrans. sense, to be or become old; C 7 *dada mun tsufa* wait till we grow old. *tsufa*, n. old age, *yin tsufa* to grow old. *tsofo*, fem. *tsofua*, pl. *tsoffi*, *tsofafi*, *tsofofi*, old; A 14 *dunia nan tsofua che* this world is old. *tsofo* and *tsofua* are frequently used for father and mother.

**tsoka**, pl. *tsokoki* (S.), masc. a small piece of meat; cf. address to an old woman, *maikashe pal kwando tsoka denki* you have bones enough to fill a basket but only a handful of flesh.

**tsokachi**, sight, attentive gaze; A 77 *ya yi tsokachi da achi akass da ya ke tsira* let him consider how the grain that is in the ground grows up. *matsokachi* or *masokachi* looking-glass.

**tsokali**, wooden spoon; see *chokali*.

**tsokana**, **tsokane**, to prick (e.g. the eyes); cf. prov. *chiawa da ka rena ita ta kan tsokane maka idanu*, i.e. despise not little things, cf. *soka*.

**tsokua**, gravel used to make concrete floors of houses, small stones.

**tsolmi**, dispute, quarrel.

**tsololo**, **tsororo**, pl. *tsololuwa*,

summit, top, applied to men, trees, etc.; cf. *tuluwa*.

**tsoma, zoma***, to dip, immerse.

**tsomi**, v. n. dipping, e.g. of meat in a dish of vegetable seasoning.

**tsorata**, to be afraid; cf. *tsoro*.

**tsorchi***, to fear; see seq.

**tsoro** (Ar. ذُوْر), fear, terror; *jin tsoro* to fear; *bada tsoro* to cause fear, to frighten; other less correct forms are *choro**, D 8 *ku ji choro*; *zoro**, D 43; also the secondary forms: *tsorchi**, C 24, *tsorshi**, F 6. *tsorata da* to frighten, or, to be afraid of; *tsorata* to be afraid.

**tsoro**, pl. *tsoraye*, the comb of a cock.

**tsoro**, to spring up; *ya soma tsorowa* it began to grow up; cf. *tsĭro*.

**tsoro**, n. a storey of a house; see *soro*.

**tsororo**, pl. *tsororuwa*, top, point; see *tsololo*.

**tsorshi***, to fear; see *tsoro*.

**tsotsa, tsotse, tsosa, tsosi**, to suck, to absorb as cloth does water, to kiss, to suck out, hence to destroy; C 5 *ya tsotsi kai nasa* he destroys himself; *tsotsatse, tsotsatsel lemu* a sucked lime.

**tsotso, tsotse**, sucking, kissing, esp. the sucking or licking of the fingers after eating.

**tsŭbu, ḍăbu** (Ar. طِبّ), medicine, magic, incantation, to write charms; *maitsubu* a writer of charms.

**tsufa**, to grow old; see *tsofa*.

**tsufa**, masc. old age; cf. *tsufa baban chiwo*; see *tsofa*.

**tsugau** or **tsugwaigwai**, testicles.

**tsuguna, tsugana**, to stoop, to incline the head, to squat down on the ground; cf. M. H. p. 207 *ya tsugana garin wonka* he stooped down in order to wash.

**tsugunu, tsuguna**, n. squatting; cf. *zugum*.

**tsuhu**, a plant with white flower and grey leaves which mixed with those of the *goshin ḥauna* make a medicine for scorpion bites.

**tsūke**, to bind fast.

**tsuke**, draw together, to chew, masticate; cf. *tūka*.

**tsuku**, n. gnashing; *tsukun haḳora* gnashing of teeth.

**tsula**, a small monkey with reddish skin; probably derived from *tsuli* to jump; cf. similar derivation of *biri*.

**tsulāma***, B 109 *ta ḍan tsulama*

it is the child of wrong; see *tsalimi*.

**tsuli**, to jump, dance; see *tsăli*.

**tsulia**, anus.

**tsulumi**, deceit; see *tsalimi*.

**tsŭma, tsumma, sŭma**, pl. *tsummoka, tsummokarai*, rags, M. H. p 203: another form is *chuna*, M. H. p. 206; *tsumman zane* a ragged cover; cf. prov. *funtu ya yi darial maitsuma* the naked man laughs at the man in rags, i.e. he fails to see that even a ragged man is better off than himself.

**tsumanjia, tsumajia**, a thin bending branch of a tree, a twig, a whip; see *sumanjia*.

**tsumaya*** (K.), to wait for.

**tsumi**, the name of a medicine.

**tsumulmula** (K.), covetousness.

**tsunche**, to pick up; see *tsina*.

**tsungule**, to pinch.

**tsunjia**, a large hole or pit for storing corn.

**tsunke, tsunka, tsinke, tsumke** (S.), tr. and intr. to break (a rope), to break loose (of a horse), to be broken; *igia ta tsunke* the rope is broken, metaph. *zuchia ta tsunke*; *tsinke da gudu* to run very hard; *kunu ya tsinke* the broth is too liquid; *tsuntsunke* to keep breaking.

**tsunkuna** (K.), to pinch.

**tsuntsu, zunzu**, fem. *tsuntsua, zunzua**, pl. *tsuntsaye*, a bird.

**tsuntua, tsintua**, finding, a find; *na yi tsuntua* I found something; *tsintua ba sata ba* finding is not stealing; cf. *tsina*.

**tsura, tsula** (S.), dung.

**tsurara**, to pour water in a jet.

**tsuraria** (K.), a kind of red bean.

**tsurfa***, work, profession; cf. (?) *tsarafi*.

**tsururi**, diligent search for, toil for; B 157 *tsururin da ya fi ga mailuru* the search for that which excels in the eyes of the diligent man.

**tsurutu** (S.), evil talk, nonsense.

**tsut, tsulut**, a descriptive exclamation, splash!

**tsutsa, susa**, a general name for caterpillar or maggot, not correctly used of a winged insect; cf. *tsatso*.

**tsuwa**, scream, hiss, grunt; cf. (?) *sowa*; *yin tsuwa* to cry out.

**tswa**, a shrub; see *tsa*.

**tswala**, a cake; see *tsala*.

**tuba**, n. repentance; *yin tuba* to repent, *maituba* one who repents.

**tuba** (Ar. تَابَ), to repent, pass. *atuba* repent! e.g. D 10 *atuba hakika aboki* my friend, repent truly.

**tubali**, a ball or brick made of mud *yimbu*; *yin tubali* to make bricks.

**tubāni, tabāni, tubuni**, beans ground up and cooked in water.

**tŭbas** (cf. (?) Ar. rt ثبت), surely, certainly.

**tuḅe**, to take off, garments, to depose a king; *tuḅaḅe* deposed, to strip; *suka tuḅeshi* they stripped him; *tuḅo* to take off and give to.

**tubka, to** plait; see *tufka*.

**tubo**, a healed up scar on the skin; see *tabo*.

**tubūrkuma, tumburkuma**, 1. the part of the stomach containing the cud; 2. the large intestine.

**tuda**, n. tribute, e.g. that formerly paid to Sultan of Sokoto.

**tuda, tude**, to run over, to pour away; *tudas, tuddas, tudda*, tr. to pour over, to spill; cf. *teddas*.

**tudu**, pl. *tudodi* (Ar. طَوْدٌ), mountain, mound, hill, any low elevation or rising ground. *tudu* is often used to denote Africa as opposed to the white man's country which is supposed to be a fertile place, or it may refer to the lower level of the sea whence he disembarks.

**tŭfa, tŭfua**, pl. *tŭfafi, tŭfofi, tufawa* (cf. Ar. ثَوْبٌ), a shirt, worn under or instead of the large flowing gown (*riga*); the plural and sometimes the singular is used for clothes generally; C 35 *saiko tŭfa ka biḍa ga ḍakin dunia* thou must seek for nothing in this world but clothing

**tufania, tufanya**, a mat made of woven grass, e.g. one let down in front of a doorway; cf. *ḳiauri*.

**tufata**, to clothe

**tufka, tubka, tupka, tumka**, to plait, twist, braid, e.g. *muna tubka igia* we are making rope.

**tufua**, clothing; see *tufa*.

**tuge**, to pluck, pull out (e.g. a plant from the soil), intens. form *tutuge*; cf. *tumḅuke*.

**tugu**, *ḍan tugu* a professional receiver of stolen property, a sharp dealer.

**tugua**, pl. *tuguna*, a shirt like a tobe; see *tagua*.

**tugua**, the shaking of milk in a calabash in order to make butter; cf. seq.

**tugua, tagua**, heavy rain; *ya yi tugua* it is tempestuous.

**tugufa**, a raised mud bed, dais.

**tugüi, tagüi**, pl. *tuguaye*, twins.

**tugula***, a bracelet; see *tagula*.

**tuhuma**, to suspect (Ar. تهمة).

**tŭja**, a disease of horses, cf. *tijo*.

**tuje**, to tan, to scrape hair from a skin, intens. form *tutuje*, cf. *tuge*.

**tuji**, 1. Paaw or greater Bustard; 2. a tough grass.

**tūḳa**, to push, to stir in cooking; cf. M. H. p. 207 *matansu na tuḳa tuo* his wife prepared food; *tuḳa jirigi* to paddle a canoe, *matuḳi* a paddle used as a rudder; cf. *tunḳuda*; *tuḳawa* pushing, paddling.

**tuḳa, tuḳe**, to finish; *matuḳa* boundary; *tuḳewa* ending

**tŭka, tukka**, n. chewing the cud; cf. *tsuke*.

**tŭka, tŭkka**, the twisting of strands into thread; *tukke* a rope made of grass, used in Zaria for binding on the roof of a house.

**tukane**, pots; see *tukunia*.

**tukatukai** (K.), calf of leg.

**tuḳe**, to end; see *tuḳa*.

**tuke**, goat-pen, a shortened form of *turike*, q.v.

**tŭke, tukke**, to mash, chew, *sania tana tukke* the cow is chewing the cud; cf. *tsuke*.

**tuku, tukuwa**, pl. *tukuni*, a tuft of hair on the head, the crest of a bird, the top to a dish-cover made of plaited grass.

**tukuichi, takichi, tokochi, tukwichi**, the fee paid to the bearer of a present from a king, etc. It varies from about 5 to 10 p.c. of the value of the present: a tip or 'dash.'

**tukumya**, see *tukunia*.

**tukuna, tukun**, first, at first, before, since; *ba tukuna* not as yet; *tukunanshi* presently (used in answer to question, When will it take place?).

**tukunia**, pl. *tukwane, tukane*, an earthen or iron pot, pitcher, vessel; *tukunyar bāba* a dye pit, *tukuniar taba* tobacco pipe; *maitukunia* or *maitukane* a potter.

**tŭkuri***, the all night reading (by mallam after mallam) which celebrates the first completion of the reading of the Koran by a youth.

**tukurua**, a palm; the intoxicating drink *bam* is obtained from incisions in its bark, its stalks are esp. used as poles for supporting the thatch of a roof, also as canoe poles.

**tukuwa**, a tuft of hair; see *tuku*.

**tŭla**, to pile up; cf. *tilli*.

**tula-tūḳi**, a children's game in which a stone is wrapped in cloth, thrown in the air and scrambled for, whoever seizes the stone is entitled to push or strike the thrower; cf. *tūḳa*.

**tulawa*** (cf. Ar. تَلَا, to read the Koran), saying by rote; *yin tulawa* to say off by heart, e.g. the Koran.

**tulli, tilli**, pl. *tuloli* (Ar. تَلّ), a heap or large store of anything; *tullin duatsu* a heap of stones; *tululu* abundance.

**tulu**, pl. *tuluna*, 1. water-pot, bottle, pitcher, esp. one used by a woman, e.g. A 26 *kan ba ka yaro zaya ɗau tulu nata* if thou hast not a boy to take her pitcher; 2. a small cowry shell with a hole in the back used in gambling, so called from its resemblance to a miniature pot.

**tululu**, abundance; see *tulli*.

**tuluwa** (K.), the top of a hill; cf. *tsololo*.

**tuma, tumi**, n. jumping, hopping; *tuma da murna* to jump with joy, to start, of horses to be restive; *tuma da gaya* a name given to the *chinaka* ant.

**tumaki**, sheep; see *tumkia*.

**tumaye**, to spring up, spring over.

**tumbar***, a naked person.

**tumbe**, to bring back, take back.

**tumbi**, pl. *tumbuna*, stomach, pouch; *maitumbi* a fat man.

**tumbin-jaki** (donkey's stomach), a grass eaten by horses (Paspalum scrobiculatum, Gramineae).

**tumbudi**, to vomit; *tumbudu* to flow quickly; *rua ya tumbudu* the river flows fast.

**tumbudi**, the 'puking' of a baby.

**tumɓuke**, to pluck, pull out by the roots; *atumɓuke chiawa* pull out the grass.

**tumburkuma**, the large intestine; see *tuburkuma*.

**tumfafia, tunfafia**, pl. *tumfafi* (Calotropsis procera, Asilepiadeae). A hoary-leaved shrub with milky juice and bladder-like capsules. It has medicinal uses.

**tumi**, n. jump; see *tuma*.

**tumia, tinia**, 1. a cactus with a milky juice, from which is made a poison for arrows; 2. an ingredient in making snuff (Euphorbiaceae).

**tumka, tumpka**, to plait; see *tufka*.

**tumkia, dumkia***, pl. *tumāki*, sheep.

**tumnia**, a deep well.

**tumpake**, to pluck, pull out; cf. *tuge*.

**tumseri**, syphilis; see *tinjere*.

**tumu**, the first ripe heads of *gero* and *maiwa* before the general crop is ripe; they are roasted for eating.

**tumuḳu**, a small edible root somewhat resembling a yam.

**tumuḳun-suri**, an erect club-shaped fungus which grows on ant heaps.

**tun**, also with *da*, *tunda* as far as, till, e.g. *tunda safe* since the morning; while, e.g *tunda suna yin magana* while they were speaking; from, since, e.g. *tun haifuanka* since your birth. *tunda da dere* since last night, *tunyaushe* since when? *tunda* or *tun* followed by a negative means 'before'; *tuni* or *tuntuni* long ago, for a long time past. *tundaḍe*, *tundaḍewa* long since. *tunyaushe* how long? how long since? *tunda* with negatives - before, e.g. *tunda ba shi tsira ba* before it springs up, C 6 *tun bai mutu* even before he is dead.

**tuna**, frequently constr. with *da*, to think of, pay attention to, to remember, to come to remember; *tuna ma* to remind; *tunane*, fem. *tunana*, pl. *tunanu*, what is contrived or thought of, then as n. thought, reflection, meditation, consciousness, remembrance, cf. *babu laifi babu tunane* where there is no wrong, there is no remorse. *tunawa* remembrance, recollection; intens. form *tuntuna*.

**tunane**, see *tuna*.

**tunari***, a leader, chief.

**tunawa**, remembrance; see *tuna*.

**tunda**, as far as; see *tun*.

**tundaḍe, tundaḍewa**, long since, see *tun*.

**tundewa**, licking; see *tandewa*.

**tūne**, to pierce, to gore.

**tunfafia**, a bush; see *tumfafia*.

**tūnga**, pl. *tungaigai*, a small hamlet.

**tunguma, tungume**, to lift a heavy load, to add to a load.

**tūni**, n. butting of an animal.

**tuni**, long since, see *tun*.

**tunka**, *jan tunka* a red pugaree.

**tunku**, 1. a covering of skins, 2. a species of wild cat which lives in holes (in Sokoto *wazagi*).

**tunḳuda**, to push aside, to butt, toss, gore; used with *jirigi* to paddle; cf. *tuḳa*, *tunḳuya*.

**tunḳui, tunḳuwi**, butting like a goat.

**tunkushe**, 1. to close the fist; 2. to be worthless or unsaleable.

**tunḳuya**, to butt, to toss.

**tunkwiyo**, flea.

**tuntsure**, 1. to be upset, trip, stumble; 2. tr. to upset.

**tuntu**, tassel on edge of mat, tuft on top of maize cob.

**tuntube**, n., 1. stumbling, *yin tuntube* to stumble; 2. the ground just below the brow of a hill.

**tuntumi**, a black and white ibis.

**tuntuni, tunituni** or **tuni**, for a long time past; see *tuna*.

**tunturum**, corpulent.

**tunya***, a cactus, see *tumia*.

**tunyaushe**, how long? see *tun*.

**tunzura**, to flee.

**tunzurua, tinzera**, panic, fright.

**tuo**, food, victuals, esp. applied to a mixture made with guinea-corn, oil, etc.; cf. *don tuon gobe akewanke tukunia* the pot must be washed for to-morrow's meal; *tuon suna* a meal in connection with the naming of a child, which usually takes place seven days after its birth, also used as a v. n., *tana tuo* = *tana yin tuo*.

**tuon-biri**, a shrub; see *tafāshia*.

**tupka**, to plait; see *tufka*.

**tūra**, a swelling on the body.

**tŭra**, to dye; *turare*, fem. *turara*, pl. *turaru*, dyed, coloured, cf. *tŭri*.

**tura**, to mend (?); cf. M. H. p. 211.

**tura**, the rebound of an arrow, *ya yi halbi ya chi tura* he hit but the arrow bounced off.

**tura, turi, ture**, to push, push forwards, *tura magana* to interrupt in conversation, to push up, used of the steam which pushes up the lid of a pot: also to throw (earth), *na tura musu ḳasa*; the form *tura* appears to be used when the direct object is qualified by some subsidiary clause, e.g. *na ture mutum* I pushed the man out, but *na tura mutum a rua* I pushed the man into the water, cf. Gr. p. 45, *turo* to push towards oneself.

**turāka** (K.), a seat of a king or of the master of a house, also the private room of the head of a household; cf. *baraya* a royal reception; *yan turaka* female slave;

*turaki* an officer at court, usually a son of the king; for order of precedence cf. *fadawa*.

**turanchi**, what belongs or appertains to Arabs or whites in general, the Arabic language; cf. *ture*.

**turanta**, the act of dyeing.

**turare, tirare**, scent, frankincense.

**tŭrare**, dyed, cf. *tura*.

**turba**, path; see *turuba*.

**turbaia*** (cf. Ar. تُرْب), fine sand, earth.

**turbe** (in Sokoto *furi*), the first hoeing of the crops.

**turbuḍe, turumbuḍe***, to cover, bury, dig.

**turḍa** (S.), fine sand.

**turde**, butter – *main shanu*.

**turdi**, pl. *turdawa*, a man who charms snakes by singing.

**ture**, to push down; see *tura*.

**ture**, cf. *ba-ture* Arab, European, stranger; pl. *turawa* [(?) fr. Ar. طُوْرِيّ, wild, a stranger].

**turgude***, to be lame, to suffer from a disease of any of the joints, e.g. of the fingers.

**turgŭni** (S.), leech.

**turgunwa, turgunuwa**, an edible herb; its leaves are used in making soup.

**turi***, used by Arabs as name of Mt Sinai.

**tŭri**, dyeing; *yin tŭri* to dye; see *tŭra*.

**turike, tuke**, pl. *turāku* (K.), *turuka* (S.), a place where sheep or goats are closed in for the night, also a post for tying up horses, a tethering peg. *ḍan turike* a groom.

**turje**, tr. and intr. to withdraw.

**turjo**, to draw back hither.

**turke**, to hold back.

**turko, terko**, a trap for catching wild animals made by covering up a hole and placing ropes inside, a snare.

**turkudi**, a blue shiny cloth of native manufacture and dyed with indigo.

**turnuka**, a conflagration, the smoke which accompanies such.

**turnuke**, to rise in clouds, like smoke, *ḳura ta turnuke* the dust rose in dense clouds.

**turo**, n. pushing; *turo ni akayi* I was pushed; see *tura*.

**turoso**, dung.

**turu**, the log to which a recaptured slave is fastened, stocks; *kurḍin turu* money paid to a king for restoration of a fugitive, *kurḍin karia turu* money paid to set a slave free.

**turuba, turba**, pl. *turubobi* (cf. Ar. مَطْرَبٌ, narrow or divided path), path, way; it is used of a definite path, while *hainya* may be only a track.

**turumbuḍe**, to bury, M. H. p. 152; see *turbuḍe*.

**turumi**, pl. *turame*, 1. a mortar made by scooping out a log, used for pounding rice or wheat, 2. a roll of cloth of any length.

**tururi**, steam; cf. *tura*.

**tururua**, both sing. and coll., a black ant. They collect grain which people dig out during famines.

**turūrubi, turūribi** (Lasiosyphon spinosus, Thymeleae), a yellow-flowered plant from the root of which is obtained a poison used for smearing arrows.

**tururushi**, the period of four days between the beginning of the marriage ceremony and its consummation, during which bride and bridegroom live apart with friends of their own sex.

**tūsa**, n. breaking wind.

**tŭsa, tussa**, to grind corn over again, to repeat; *tŭsa karanta* to read over a second time.

**tusan jaki** (donkey's wind), a plant with yellow flower and a yellow seed pod enclosed in a sheath, the inner side of which is sticky.

**tusga, tuzga, tusge**, to slip into, to slip over an edge, F 156.

**tŭshe**, to pour out, shed, reduce price of; *gashi ya tŭshe* the hair comes off, M. H. p. 57; *tŭshe magana* to discuss a subject fully.

**tūshi, tūshia**, n. a root of grass or tree, the foundation of a wall, then fig. = meaning, origin; *tushiansa ḍaia* their origin is the same

**tŭshi**, n. grinding over again.

**tūshia**, the stubble of guinea-corn, wheat, etc.

**tuski, tuske**, to seek for, try to find, long for, the pass. *atuski* is used as a common form of salutation = much sought after.

**tussa**, to grind; see *tŭsa*.

**tusu'i*** (Ar. تُسْعٌ), fract. numeral, one-ninth.

**tuta, tuti**, pl. *tutoshi*, flag, standard of a king, umbrella; E 13 *idan anfida tutoshin jahadi* if the standards of war be unfurled.

**tutsu**, bucking of a horse or donkey.

**tutu**, dung.

**tutu**, always ; see *tutul.*

**tutuje**, to scrape hair from a skin, an intensive form of *tuje.*

**tutul, tutur, tutu*, tutuk*, tutut***, continually, for ever, firm, secure.

**tuture** (Z.), stump of a tree ; cf. *kututura* (K.).

**tuturta**, to remain always, to make permanent ; see *tutul.*

**tutushi**, sweet, good to eat.

**tutut**, always ; see *tutul.*

**tuya**, to bake ; see *toya.*

**tuya**, pl. *toye-toye*, n. bake-meat, e.g. one made of butter and onions ; *maituya* a baker.

**tuzga**, to slip into, see *tusga.*

**tuzuru**, fem. *tuzurua*, an old bachelor or maid.

**twankua**, pepper ; see *tankwa.*

**twari**, cough ; see *toari.*

**twashi**, a large green pepper, used in Sokoto for *berkono* ; cf. *tatasai.*

**twatsa, twache**, to milk ; see *tatsa.*

**uba, oba**, pl. *ubane, ubanai* (cf. (?) Ar. أَبٌ), 1. father ; *yan uba* sons of one father by different wives ; *yan ubanchi* used of rivalry caused by polygamy ; *uban ubaka* B 75 thy grandfather ; 2. a leader or master, e.g. *uban yaki* the leader of a fight ; *uban tafia* leader of an expedition, cf. seq.

**ubangiji**, lit. father of the household, master, proprietor, lord ; a title frequently applied to God – the Lord ; cf. *uwarigijia* mistress.

**ubanji**, a shrub with purple flowers ; see *risgar kurege.*

**ubulungui**, a children's game.

**uda, oda**, a long-eared ram.

**ufu, uhu, ihu**, scream, a loud or sharp cry ; *yin ufu* to scream.

**uhda** (Ar.), a sale under a guarantee.

**ujala*** (cf. Ar. عَجَلَةٌ, a water-wheel), a wheel.

**ujera, ijara** (Ar. أُجْرَةٌ), a court fee.

**ŭku**, card. num. three ; A 58 *achikin gidan aljena babu mutun uku* in heaven three men will be wanting ; cf. idiom *sa kai auku* to bring trouble on oneself. The corresp. ordinal is m. *naüku*, f. *tauku*, third, *naükunsu* the third one of them ; adv. *sau uku* three times, thrice.

**ukuba** (S.), a legal punishment.

**ulu**, 1. wool ; 2. a red thread.

**um***, yes.

**umbu**, a cry made by oxen; cf. M. H. p. 183.

**umorche**, to command, rule, see *umorni*.

**umorni*** (Ar. أَمْر), law, command; *yin umorni* to order, command.

**ūngo** or **ūngwo**, take! (a Bornuese word); cf. prov. *hankar bani maganinta ungo* the madness of begging (lit. give me) its medicine is, 'take it.'

**ungozuma**, midwife.

**ungua, angua**, pl. *unguai, ungwanai*, a suburb or division outside the walls of a town, an unwalled village.

**ungulu**, vulture; see *angulu*.

**ungurnu**, armlets.

**ungwaiya, ingweya**, a Fulani word used in answering a salutation, almost equivalent to 'thank you,' often used by Hausas in the North as a salutation in itself.

**uri***, place; see *wuri*.

**urula** (Ar. عُرُوض), chattels, merchandise.

**ŭsali, ŭsuli, ăsali** (Ar. أَصْل), origin, race, ancestors. *ɗan ŭsuli* a son of the house.

**ŭshuri** (Ar. عُشْر), 1. fractional numeral, one-tenth; 2. death duty.

**uss**, the usual exclamation in driving sheep or goats.

**usuwasi** (Ar. وَسْوَس), fancy, supposition; *ta yi usuwasi azuchia tata* she imagined within herself.

**uwa**, pl. *uwaye*, mother, the plural is used in the sense of parents; *ɗan uwa*, pl. *yan uwa*, lit. mother's son = friend, *ɗan uwata* or *ɗan uwana* my friend, *uwal rana* a foster mother who finds a child deserted and adopts it; *uwar riga* the body of a gown as opposed to the sleeves (*hannu*); *uwa* is also used of an original MS. from which a copy has been made, *uwar yaki* the centre of the army, the place where the *sarki* and body-guard (*giwa*) are.

**uwalgida**, mistress, see *uwargida*.

**uwar-magunguna** or **womagunguna**, a shrub with purple flowers, it provides an ingredient of arrow poison, = *sainya*, i.e. Securidata longipedunculata: Polygalaceae.

**uwayara**, lit. mother of children, the name given to an evil spirit who kills the mother and the new-born child at the time of child-birth, it is also used as the name of a large snake, M. H. p. 78.

**uworigida, uwalgida,** chief wife or mistress of the house; cf. seq.

**uworigijia,** mistress or owner of slaves. This and the preceding are also used as feminine forms of *ubangiji*.

**wa, wane, wanene,** fem. *wache, wacheche,* pl. *suwa, suanene, suwanene,* interrog. pron. who, which, what? [The word *wane* was formed by adding the substantive verb to the original *wa*; the form *wane* having become fully established, a strengthened form *wanene* was made by affixing the substantive verb again, cf. use of *kowa, kowane, kowanene.*] The expression, what is his name? is often rendered *wa sunansa,* lit. who? his name? *wanene wanan* who is this? *suwane ne* which are they? *ɗiyar wacheche ki ke* whose daughter art thou? The adjectival interrogative forms are *wane* often pronounced *wone,* f. *wache,* pl. *wăɗane*; *wane shi* who is he? *wache mache che wanan wada ta zo* what woman is it that has come? *waɗane mutane ke nan* what men are these? *-nwa* at the end of a word = whose? *ɗanwa shi ke* whose son is he?

**wa*,** Ar. and.

**wa*,** like, like as; F 144 *karamta tas wa gashi* its fineness is like a hair, F 154 *wonsu kan shude wa iska* some would pass like wind; cf. *wani.*

**wa*,** pl. *yeyu**, elder brother, *wan dawa* elder brother of the forest, a nickname of the lion, cf. *ya* elder sister.

**wa,** to do, make, *ya wa kansa karifi* he strengthened himself, *ya wa alberka* he blessed, *wa mugunta* to curse; cf. *wo.*

**wa,** a species of ficus, which yields a milky juice like rubber; see *gamji.*

**wa,** to (not before personal pronouns), especially used after verbs to tell, *kada ka gaya wa kowa,* but cf. *ya yenke wa sariki kune* he cut off the king's ear.

**wa'adi** (Ar. وعد), promise.

**wa'atsi*, wa'atsu, wa'azu,** often contracted colloquially to *wazi, wazu* (Ar. وَعْظ), instruction, proclamation; *muna waatsi muna gaikadi gareku* we tell you openly and warn you.

**wabi**, dying, esp. used of children; *yayan wabi* children who are born after the death in infancy of two or more brothers or sisters; *itachen wabi* a tree the fruit of which falls off without ripening.

**wachan**, fem., pl. *wādanchan*, that; see *wanchan*.

**wachanan**, a lengthened form of *wachan*; see *wochan*.

**wache, wacheche**, who? which? fem. of *wa*, q.v.

**wache, washe**, to spread, to scatter, F 98 *su washe shiu* they scatter in silence, *walwache* to scatter far and wide; see *watsa*.

**wăda**, a tree with spatulate leaves dark green above and light green below.

**wada**, a curse; see *wade*.

**wada**, to make haste, to be first to; *na wada zua* I am the first to come; *ban wada tafia* I have not been able to go as yet; *ta yi wadan faḍa* she composed the quarrel.

**wadā**, fem. *wadania*, pl. *wadani* (cf. Ar. rt ودى), dwarf.

**wada, wada'a** (cf. (?) Ar. وَدَعَ, to deposit), treasure, riches; *wadachi* riches; *maiwadachi* or *maiwadata* a rich man; cf. prov. *mahakurchi mawadachi* the patient man is the rich man.

**wada, wadda**, who, which, fem. of. *wanda*, q.v.

**wăda, wŏda**, how, the manner in which; *gaya mani wăda akayi*; cf. *yĕda*.

**wadansu**, some, pl. of *wani*, q.v.

**waḍari, woḍari**, pl. *waḍurra*, n, 1. walking up and down as women do with thread when making string; 2. string, cf. prov. *laifi duk na kura ne amma bamda satar waḍari* a hyena has many faults but it does not steal string; i.e. no one is altogether bad; cf. *waḍarta*, *waḍira*.

**waḍarta**, to wind thread; cf. *waḍari*.

**wadata, walata**, to be rich, see *wada*.

**wade**, to curse; see under *allah*.

**wăḍira** or **woḍira**, spinning, see under *abduga*.

**wăga**, this, fem. of *wanga*.

**waga** (cf. (?) Ar. وِفَاءٌ, repository, case, etc), sack or case made of skin, used for loading donkeys, camels, etc.

**wăgi, wŏgi**, cattle-stealing.

**wăha**, a children's game.

**wahabi**, an arrangement, or contract.

**wahaia**, concubine; C 45.

**wahala**, trouble; see *wohala*.

**wahalda**, to cause trouble; see *wohalda*.

**wāhami** (cf. Ar. وَحَم), madness, frenzy.

**wai**, Ar. id., 1. alas! woe! cf. *wainia*; 2. as an expression of doubt or uncertainty; *wai ya che* I do not understand what he says; 3. it is said that, on the assumption that, F 30 *kana kumburawa wai ka fi kowa* thou art proud because it is said Thou excellest all; 4. frequently used to introduce a quotation = 'he said that'; 5. equivalent to 'whose name is'; *wani zarumi wai-shi umaru* a warrior by name Umaru; cf. *wai ita*, *waisu*; 6. used in mockery, oho! aha! *wai* is often used by an interpreter, e.g. *wai ka zo* he says you are to come. Ans. *en ji wa* who says so? cf. *kare bakinsa na zaki na wai abashi* the dog looks as if it wanted something to eat (lit. the dog, its mouth of sweetness, it is said let something be given); *wai wai* rumour; *wai wai ne* it is only gossip.

**waiga** (K.), to turn round, etc.; see *woiga*.

**waige** (K.), pl. *waige-waige*, n. turning round; see *woige*.

**waina**, **wene**, cakes (in Kano) made with rice or flour and boiled with *main-geda* = *masa* in Zaria, = *tsāla*, *tswala* in Sokoto.

**wainia**, alas! perhaps = *wai nia* woe is me!

**waiwai**, gossip, rumour; *gina waiwai* to exaggerate.

**waiwai**, **weiwei**, to be left alone; *kura ta waiwai* the hyena was left by herself.

**waiwaya**, to turn round; see *woiwaya*.

**wajaba**, **wajiba**, to be necessary, ought; A 63 *rana nan ka wajaba tainama achikin gari* on that day thou must wash with sand in the city; *ya wajiba* it is necessary.

**wajabta**, to make certain, to ensure, to exhort.

**waje**, side, etc., see *woje*.

**wajib**, **wajibi** (Ar. وَجِب), adv. of necessity, A 20 *wajib mu dau haiasu* we ought to take their road, A 68 *tsarki ga maisalla ku san wajib ya ke* purity is necessary, as thou knowest, for one who prays; hence *wajibine na tafi* I was forced to go. *w.* is also used as an adj. = necessary or desirable.

**waka**, pl. *wakoki*, *wake-wake*, a song; *wake-waken banza* foolish songs.

**waka**, a promise to pay.

**wăkala, wokkala**, to depute; see *wakili*.

**wăkati***, time; see *wakti*.

**waka-wake, wake-wake**, having spots or stripes, speckled black and white, used of fowls, etc.

**wake**, pl. *wakoki, wakaikai*, bean; *ta chi wake*, i.e. she is pregnant.

**waken-damfami** or **waken turawa** (Cajanus Indica, Leguminosae), pigeon pea, the Indian dhal.

**waken-rafi, paiya-paiya** or **alambo** (Ormocarpum spinosum, Leguminosae), a shrub with narrow-jointed pods, found on river banks.

**wakili** (Ar وَكِيلٌ), steward, representative, a temporary governor; *wakilchi** stewardship, guidance, cf. *wăkala*.

**wakilta**, to oversee, direct, see *wakili*.

**wakiya, wukia** (Ar. وقى), 1. an oz. weight; 2. a small long-shaped vase for holding scent.

**wakti, wakachi** (Ar. وَقْتٌ), time; *wakti duka* always; from this root is probably derived the Hausa word for time; cf. *lokachi*.

**wala**, pl. *walu*, dove, ring-dove.

**wala**, to have plenty of room in which to sit down; *wala-wa**, enjoyment of abundance, comfort.

**walakanta**, to maltreat, to despise; see *wulakanta*.

**walata**, to be plentiful; see *wadata*.

**walau***, **walo*** (Ar.), either, or.

**walawa**, abundance; see *wala*.

**walga, warga** (Zanf.), this, a fem. form of *wanga*, q.v.

**wāli**, pl. *wale-wale*, peace; *yin wāli* to be at peace.

**wali, woli**, a child born after the mother's death.

**wali, woli, wuli, waliyi**, pl. *waliyai*, a saint, a fakir.

**walianchi**, prophecy.

**walima*** (Ar. وَلِيمَةٌ), a feast.

**waliya**, a small singing bird.

**waliye**, a representative or guardian.

**walki** (in Sokoto and Katsena), **warki** (in Kano), a skin wrapper, etc.

**walkin** (or **warkin**) **tsofo**, 'old man's apron,' a rough, white flowered herb the leaves of which are used to make a hot fomentation (Trichodesma Africana, Solanaceae).

**walla, wallahi, wolla** (Ar.), an exclamation, by Allah.

**wallafa**, bef. pron. obj. *wallafe* (Ar.), to compose (a book).

**wallaha**, about 10 a.m.; cf. *wollaha*.

**wallahi**, of a truth; see *walla*.

**walle**, shameless exposure.

**walwada, warwada**, a war axe or hatchet; cf. *masuwarwada*, Gr. p. 138, l. 30.

**walwaji, warwaji**, 1. white oryx, its skin is used for making white shields; it is found in the northern part of Hausaland and in Asben; 2. the shield made from its skin.

**walwale**, to object to an agreement; see *warwari*.

**walwanche, warwache**, to shake out, see *watsa*.

**wanan, wannan, wonan**, pl. *waḍanan*, this near by.

**wanchan**, f. *wachan*, pl. *wăḍanchan*, often pronounced *wonchan, wochan, woḍanchan*, demonst. pronoun, that, over there, the one yonder, the other; see Gr. p. 12.

**wanche***, some one, a fem. form of *wani*, q.v.

**wanchi**, n. womanliness.

**wanda, wonda**, fem. *wada, wadda*, pl. *wadanda*, rel. pron. who, which and obj. pron. whom, *babu wanda* no one; see Gr. p. 13.

**wan-dawa**, a strong lion, lit. eldest brother of the forest.

**wando, wondo**, pl. *wanduna, wonduna*, loose baggy trousers which are drawn tight under the knee; they are similar to those worn by Arabs; *ḍan wando* knickerbockers.

**wandu**, a small monkey.

**wāne**, 'so and so,' *enna wane* where is so and so? (the name being known but not mentioned). *kaza* is used in a similar way when speaking of things.

**wane**, fem. *wache*, who? see *wa*.

**wanene**, pl. *suanene*, who? strengthened forms of *wa*, q.v.

**wanga, wonga**, fem. *wŏga, wogga, walga**, pl. *waḍanga*, this near by.

**wani** (often pronounced *woni*), fem. *wata, wota, wanche**, pl. *wŏḍansu, wădansu, wansu, wosu, wasu*, some one, something, a certain person or thing (used adjectivally and pronominally). *woninmu ba ya sani ba* not one of us knows. *beri ina da wani* wait, I have something else to say. *wani...wani* or *wanche...wanche* denotes one...

another. *ba wosunsu* there are no others. *wani da wanche* male and female; cf. prov. *kama da wani ba wane ba ne* the likeness of anyone is not the person himself; i.e. all is not gold that glitters.

**wani da wanche**, male and female; cf. *wani*.

**wanji**, superfluity, what remains over; cf. *wanzu*.

**wanka** (usually intr.), **wanke**, tr. to wash, e.g. the face, clothes, etc.; *wanke ḍia* to prepare a daughter for marriage. *wankake*, f. *wankaka*, pl. *wankaku*, washed, cleaned.

**wanka, wanki, wonka**, q.v., n. washing, *wankin gawa* the laying-out of a corpse; cf. *yin wonka* to bathe.

**wanko**, to wash and bring back to the place where the speaker is, see *wanka*.

**wanshekaranjia**, three days ago, the day before *shekaranjia*. [Possibly *wan* in this word is an abbreviation of *wanchan*]; cf. seq.

**wanshekare** (S.), to-morrow, next day; cf. *kashegari*.

**wanya, wanye, wanyi**, to finish doing anything, to end, used as tr. and intr. v.; D 13 *wuta da wuta ta ke wanyi duka*, lit. fire ends everything, D 73 *hal allah shi wanya hukumchi ga bayi* until God hath finished His judgment on His servants; B 121 *ranan ta dunia tasa ta wanyi* his day of earthly life is ended.

**wanzāmi**, pl. *wanzamu*, a barber.

**wanzu, wonzu***, to prolong, delay, stay, exist, remain over, be over and above; *mawanzuwa* remaining; cf. *wanji*.

**war-war-war**, used of the sound made by running water, M. H. p. 121; cf. *kurur*.

**warabŭka***, used in the proverb *tsamanin warabuka malam ya ḳi noma domin zakka*; *tsamanin warabŭka* – unfulfilled expectations (because the harvest may fail).

**waraka**, about this time; see *warhaka*.

**waraḳa, warḳa** (Ar. وَرَقٌ), leaf of a tree, page of a book.

**warami**, pl. *waramai*, ornament of iron, ivory, etc. worn by the heathen on the wrist.

**wardi**, scent (Ar. وَرْدَةٌ, rose), specially used of a kind of attar of roses.

**wāre**, to separate, to disperse,

*ku waru* disperse! past part. *warare*; *warware*, intrans. to come unravelled (of thread). *warwari*, *wariwari*, 1. to shake out, unfold, wind off; 2. with *alkaueli* to break a promise. *sun warwatsu* they are dispersed.

**warga**, **worga**, this, a fem. form of *wanga*, q v.

**warhăka**, often contracted colloquially to *waraka*, by this time, about this time, e.g. *ka komo gobe warhaka* return at this time to-morrow, a contraction of *wakati hăka*.

**wari** (cf. (?) Ar. وَرَى, corrupt matter), a bad smell; *zama wari* to become stinking.

**wari**, to open, used e.g. of a book, etc.; possibly a form of *ware*.

**wari*** (cf. Ar. وَرَاء), outside, D 48 *abinda akayi wari* what is done outside.

**wari**, 1. a part, one piece of; 2. a pair.

**wari**, v. to select, to choose out one or more pieces.

**warkăda**, to cure; see *warke*.

**warke**, **worke**, **worike**, to be cured or healed, to get well; less commonly to heal. *warkeke*, fem. *warkekia*, pl. *warkeku*, healed; *maihaukache ba shi warikewa* the fool is incurable; see *warkăda*.

**warki**, loin-cloth; see *walki*.

**warnu**, a small dark-coloured frog.

**wartsaka**, to be convalescent, to get better.

**warwada**, a hatchet; see *walwada*.

**warware**, to come unravelled; see *wāre*.

**warwari**, to shake out; see *wāre*.

**warwarji**, **warwaji**, white oryx; see *walwaji*.

**warwatsa**, to scatter; see *wātsa*.

**wasa**, song or game, *wasa-wasa* tricks, *sunan wasa* a nickname; *abokin wasa* comrade, chum, *wasa* is also used to denote an alliance or 'entente cordiale' between states: it is specially applied to the sound of a drum; *yin wasa* to play music, hence *wasambuki* feasting at a marriage. *wasanuuta* fireworks.

**wāsa**, to scatter, see *wātsa*.

**wāsa** (cf. Ar. وَسَى IV, to cut), or *yin washi* to sharpen; *awasa wuka* let the knife be sharpened; *ya wasu* it is sharpened, cf. *washi*; cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 46 *kun yi washi* ye have sharpened (your

swords). *mawashi* a grindstone.

**wăsaki**, a leathern bucket.

**wăsali** (cf. Ar. وَصْلٌ, the sign ~ placed over ا), the points, or vowels, placed above or below the letters.

**wasambuki**, a marriage feast; see *wasa*.

**wāsashe**, to scramble for.

**wasaso**, n. snatching, see *wasoso*.

**wasawasa**, a sort of porridge made of beans or guinea-corn, or in N. Africa of macaroni; cf. *kuskus*.

**wasekki**, a leathern bucket; see *wăsaki*.

**wāshe**, to distrain, ruin; e.g. financially.

**washēfe**, 1. hair on the cheeks and upper lip; 2. a pit with sharp stakes in it.

**wāshi**, n. sharpening; see *wāsa*.

**washiriya**, a wide space between two front teeth; see *wushiria*.

**wasiche** (Ar.), to bequeath.

**wasichi** (Ar.), will, testament.

**wasiya** (Ar.), testator.

**wasīya*** (Ar. وصى), executor.

**waske, woske**, to avoid (a blow).

**waskiya**, n. avoidance of a blow or danger.

**waso**, to devastate.

**wāso**, distraining; see *wasoso*.

**wasoso**, n. snatching or stealing goods, scrambling for anything, loss, deprivation; *ku yi wasosunshi* scramble for it; see *wāsa, wāshe*.

**wasu**, pl. of *wani*, q.v.

**wata***, to arrive at, reach.

**wata, wota**, pl. *watani*, and *watashi*, usually construed as masculine, 1. moon, e.g. *wata shina bada haske* the moon gives light, *farin wata* new moon, or moonlight; 2. month; *watan yo* this month, *watan jibi* the month after next, *watan jia* last month, *watan gobe* next month, *watan bokoi* the last month of the dry season, i.e. the seventh month after the end of the rains. *wata ya shiga dufu* the moon does not rise till after bedtime. *watu ya mutu* the month (or moon) is ended. *wata ya tsaya* the moon is new.

**wata, wota**, a certain one, fem. of *wani*, q.v.

**watakila**, perhaps; cf. *wotakila*.

**watane*** (cf. Ar. وَتَنَ III, to be assiduous), found in phr. *ka watane* prepare!

**watareran**, aimless or useless toil; cf. *reran*.

**watia***, preparation.

**watika**, a letter; see *wotika*.

**wato**, appearance, equivalent; *waton sariki* in place of or in appearance like to a king; *waton ba ka so* that means you don't want to.

**wātsa, waza, wache**, to scatter (seed), break up, rout. *watsal watsal* the jumping about, or flapping, of a fish on dry land, pass. *watsu*, intens. form *warwache, walwache, warwatsa* to shake out, scatter abroad. *awaze* scattered.

**watsarda**, to throw away, scatter.

**watsatsi**, fem. *watsatsia*, a name given to a vicious goat.

**watse**, intr. to scatter; cf. *wātsa*.

**wātsu**, scattered; see *wātsa*.

**waushi***, perhaps.

**wauta**, abstr. of *wawa*, foolishness, vanity, *marwauta* foolish, a deranged person.

**wawa**, a fool, one who is vain, a jester; *bada wawa* to deceive; cf. prov. *da babu wawa yara da wawa*, i.e. half a loaf is better than no bread. *wawanchi* folly, foolishness.

**wawa**, found in the phr. *babu wawa* without doubt, doubtless.

**wawa**, a piece of cloth made of about twenty strips, $4\frac{1}{2}$ cubits in length.

**wawa, wawashe**, to scramble for.

**wawari**, to come unravelled; see *wāre*.

**wawoinya***, returning, see *woiwoia*.

**waye** (S.), to surpass.

**waye**, to become clear, to dawn, e.g. *gari ya waye* the day dawns; *waye, waya, wayau, wayenchi* to explain, make clear; *ka waye mana abin nan* explain this thing to us; pass. *akanwaita* it is explained. *wayewa*, 1. dawning, dawn; 2. explanation, interpretation.

**wayo, wayau**, plan, scheme, plot, stratagem, intelligence, hence cunning, skill; *maiwayo* one who is cunning or skilful.

**wayunia**, an exclamation of despair: probably another form of *wainia*, q.v.

**waza**, a horn for blowing.

**wazagi**, a malodorous wild cat, lives in holes in towns or bush; used in Sokoto for *tunku*.

**wazanu** (S.), one who calls to prayer; see *wazinu*.

**wazi** and **wazu**, to warn; see *wa'atsi*.

**wazinu**, muezzin, the one who calls to prayer.

**wazir, waziri** (Ar. وَزِيرٌ), vizier.

**weiwei**, to be left alone; see *waiwai*.

**wene**, cakes; see *waina*.

**windi**, a small round mat made of grass; cf. *wundi*.

**wishiria**, the space between the two front teeth; see *wushiria*.

**wo**, to do, see *yiwo*.

**wo, wo**, the sound made by a dog; cf. M. H. p. 188 *wo, wo, shi ne tafi tafi*.

**woba*** (cf. (?) Ar. وَبَّهَ, to consider attentively), wonder, fear; *yin woba* to wonder, to be afraid.

**wochan**, that, fem. of *wonchan*, q.v.

**wŏda**, how; see *wăda*.

**woda**, who, which, fem. of *wonda*, q.v.

**wodachi**, riches; cf. *wadu*.

**woḍanan**, these, pl. of *wonan*, q.v.

**wodanda**, who, pl. of *wonda*, q.v.

**woḍanga**, these, pl. of *wonga*, q.v.

**woḍansu, waḍansu**, some, pl. of *wani*, q.v.

**woḍari**, to make string; see *waḍari*.

**wodata**, riches; see *wadu*.

**woḍi** (*o* pronounced nearly as *aw*), a Fulani word meaning 'good,' used in Hausa as an affirmative interjection.

**wofi**, bareness, nakedness, deprivation of goods, *abin wofi* vanity; *aikin wofi* fruitless labour; *ḳaria wofi* a bare lie; *wofin mutum* a worthless man; *chiwonwofi* an incurable disease; *yin wofi* to compel, *wofi ya shiga* it was a case of compulsion.

**woga**, this, fem. of *wonga*, q.v.

**wŏgi**, cattle-stealing; see *wăgi*.

**wohala, wahala** (cf. Ar. وَهَّلَ II, to strike fear into), affliction, trouble, A 84 *mu ka chi ba wahala niḳa* we shall eat without the trouble of grinding, *yin wohala* to punish, inflict punishment; pain, *wohalan haifua* labour pains; *maiwohala* one who bears trouble, a poor man who toils constantly. *wohalda, wahalda yin wohala* to trouble oneself, be grieved, distressed, *kăda ka wohalda kanku* do not trouble, vex, distress yourselves. *wohalsa, wohalshe* to vex, to annoy, to cause affliction, to correct; cf. M. H. p. 183 *haḳori su ke wohalsata* she has toothache.

**wohalda, wohalshe**, see prec

**woho**, a cry of exultation.

**woiga, waiga, woishe**, to look back, behind; turn round, concern oneself with, grieve over; cf. *woiwaya*.

**woige, waige**, n. turning round; see *woiga*.

**woishe**, see *woiga*.

**woishi** for **waishi**; cf. M. H. p. 203; see *wai*.

**woiwaya, waiwaya**, to turn round, look back, concern oneself with; cf. prov. *aikin banza makafo da waiwaiye* a fruitless task is like a blind man turning round to look. *woiwoiawa, waiwayawa* turning round, returning; cf. *woiga*.

**woiwoia, woiwoiawa**, see *woiga*.

**woje, waje**, pl. *wosashe* (Ar. وَجْه), side, place, region; *wojen dama* right side, right hand, *wojen hagum* left side, *daga wojen nan...daga woje chan* on this side ..on the other side, *wojenka* with you; hence as adv., out, outside; *ya tuma waje ɗaia* he jumped aside; *ina tafia waje* I am walking outside. *wojen* is also used as a preposition, 'outside.'

**woli, wuli**, a saint, fakir; see *wali*.

**wolƙa** and **yin wolƙia** to lighten.

**wolki**, a skin wrapper; see *walki*.

**wolƙia**, lightning, any bright light.

**wolla***, Ar., by Allah! see *walla*.

**wollaha, wallaha** [possibly derived from the Ar. اَلضُّحَوَةُ, the title given to the prayers which are said when the sun is high], time about 10 a.m., see H. Gr. p. 86.

**wollo***, theft.

**wolo**, egg plant.

**womagunguna** or **uwar-magunguna** (Securidaca longipedunculata, Polygalaceae), a shrub with purple flowers, used medicinally and in preparing arrow poison.

**wombai**, a royal officer, the heir to the throne at Kano; cf. *fadawa*.

**wonan**, pl. *woɗanan*, this near by; see *wanan*.

**wonchan**, fem. *wochan*, pl. *woɗanchan*, that over there; see *wanchan*.

**wonda**, fem. *woda, wodda*, pl. *wodanda*, who, which; see *wanda*.

**wonga**, fem. *wogga*, pl. *woɗanga*, this near by; see *wanga*.

**woni**, some one; see *wani*.

**woniyayi**, sometime, a comp. of *woni* and *yayi*, q.v.

**wonka**, apparently a verbal substantive; *yin wonka* is to wash the whole body, to bathe; cf. *wanka*.

**wonsu**, some, pl. of *woni*, q.v.

**wonzu***, to prolong; see *wanzu*.

**wōrami** (K.), a ring, see *warami*.

**worga, warga**, this, used esp. in Sokoto district as a fem. form of *wanga*.

**worigi**, play, sport; *yin worigi* to play, to beat a drum.

**worike, worke**, to be cured; see *warke*.

**woriwori**, to improve in health.

**woshe**, side, a less correct form of *woje*, q.v.

**wosichi**, a letter; see *wotika*.

**wosu**, some, pl. of *woni*, q.v.

**wota, wata**, a certain one, fem. of *wani*, q.v.

**wotakila** (cf. (?) Ar. كِيلَةٌ, so that *wotakila* would mean 'in some measure'), perhaps.

**wotika, watika, wochika*, wosichi**, pl. *wotiku, wosiku* (cf. Ar. وَثَاقٌ, covenant, document), a letter.

**wowo**. At the end of the month Muharram boys are accustomed to light torches and throw them about; this display of torches is called *wowo*.

**wu**, a shout or scream = *ufu*.

**wuche, wushe*** or **fuche**, to pass by, pass away, subside; A 15 *kowa ya zo ya wuche* every one comes and goes, B 75 *duka sun wuche* they have all passed away; *wuche-wuche* at intervals, e.g. every other day or once a week; cf. prov. *wuya mawuchia* difficulty is a thing which passes away; cf. Gr. p. 103 *kăda dadi shi wucheni* let not its sweetness escape me, M. H. p. 152; *wuche da* to pass by, take no notice of.

**wuchia***, a tail; see *wutsia*.

**wuf**, onomatopœic word expressing suddenness of action, *ya yi wuf* he made a jump.

**wufi*, wupi***, shoes.

**wujiji**, a cooperative loan system among friends; cf. *adashi*.

**wuƙa**, pl. *wuƙaƙe, wuƙaikai*, knife; *wasa* or *gerta wuƙa* to sharpen a knife; *wuƙan hanu* a dagger worn on the wrist; *wuƙan sariki* the name of a spotted grasshopper with green wings.

**wukia**, a small, long-shaped

vase or bottle for holding scent; see *wakiya*.

**wula**, fez, M. H. p. 222; see *fula*.

**wulakanchi, walakanchi**, disgrace, maltreatment.

**wulakanta** (cf. Ar. وَلَّفَ, to strike), to strike blows, to evil intreat, to treat with contempt; *ya zama wulakantache* he is humbled.

**wulga, wulge, wurga**, 1. to throw away, throw, 2. to pass by, pass away.

**wulgi, wurgi**, n. throwing away.

**wuli, woli**, a saint, fakir.

**wundi, windi** (S.), a round or oval mat, esp. used of a prayer mat; cf. *malafa*.

**wuni**, n. the whole day from sunrise to sunset; *sanu da wuni* salutation used to a man working the whole day; *ka wuni lafia* said on leaving one to rest in camp = may you rest well! *wunin aiki* a day's work.

**wur**, very; *ja wur* very red; *baki wur* very black.

**wŭra***, to jump backwards and forwards, to dance.

**wurami**, a metal ring; see *warami*.

**wurami***, apparently a form of *rorami* a crooked stick.

**wurga**, to throw; see *wulga*.

**wurhaka**, at this time; see *warhaka*.

**wŭri**, pl. *wurare*, place, spot, locality; *wurin chiru* a place of escape, refuge, *wurin gudu* a place to flee to, *wurin sapka* a camping-place; *allah shina wuri duka* God is over all. *wuri* is sometimes used for sky, *wuri ba baki ba* the sky is not overcast. *wurin*, i.e. *wuri na*, is often equivalent to 'with,' 'to,' 'in place of,' or 'instead of'; *wurin-sa* with him, *ya tafi wurin sariki* he went to the king. *na zo wurinka* I have come to see you, *litafin nan yana wurina* this book is in my possession, *ansa wani wurin-sa* another was put in his place.

**wŭri**, an adverbial use of prec., early, already, before, before time; *da wuri* early; *tunda wuri* already, up till now; cf. *aunar maka tunda wuri* your lot will be the first to be weighed; *da wuri wuri* or *wuri wuri* very early.

**wuri**, pl. *kurdi*, a cowry shell; the pl. is also used in the general sense of money, e.g. *kurdin gurasa* bread-money, i.e. alms, cf. prov. *zua da*

*wuri ya fi zua da wuri wuri* to come (late) with a cowry is better than to come very early (empty handed). Possibly *wuri* comes from the Songhai *oura*: according to Ibn Batuta cowries were used by the Songhai in the fourteenth century. [Cowrie shells used to be imported into Hausaland by way of the R. Niger from Zanzibar and the Maldive Islands.]

**wuria**, a drain, ditch, space between two farms.

**wus, wush**, pooh! an expression of contempt.

**wushe***, to pass away; see *wuche*.

**wushiria, wishiria** (cf. Ar. وَشَرَ, to make the teeth sharp and thin), the natural space between the two front teeth in the upper jaw.

**wuta**, pl. *wutaitai, wutache*, masc. and fem., fire, a fire; *jin wuta* to warm oneself at a fire, *fura wuta* to make a fire. *faraluta* brimstone.

**wuta-wuta** (lit. flames) (Striga Senegalensis, Scrophularineae), a red flowered weed, said by the Hausas to destroy the growing guinea-corn; see *kuduji*.

**wutan gainye**, a light green caterpillar, its hairs cause irritation.

**wutsia, wuchia***, 1. tail; 2. the strings of a loin-cloth.

**wutsiar-bera** (mouse's tail), a plant with a hairy raceme of purple flowers, = *kaskaifi*, q.v. *wutsiar-kadangari* (lizard's tail), Monechma hispida, Acanthaceae, a plant common in marshes. *wutsiar-kurege* (jerboa's tail), Aspilia angustifolia, Compositae, a yellow flowered herb which grows in marshy places. *wutsiar-rakumi* (camel's tail), Platycoryne paludosa, Orchideae, a small orchid with orange-yellow flowers found in damp places. *wutsiar-kusu* a plant with a spike of pale blue flowers; see *tsar-kiar-kusu*.

**wuya**, difficulty; *da wuya* difficult, hard to accomplish, of necessity, *abin dunia da wuyan sani* it is difficult to know all things; cf. prov. *en wuya bai shiya anfani ba shi zama*, lit. where difficulty does not enter, advantage does not abide.

**wuya, wiya**, pl. *wiyayi*, masc. neck; *wuyan hanu*, lit. neck of the hand, wrist. *dokin wuya* a form of pickaback played by children.

The letter ی is used by the Hausas to represent the sound of the English consonant *y*.

**ya**, pers. pron. third pers. sing. prefixed to aor. 'he,' 'it,' e.g. *ya yenke* he cut; used in impersonal expressions, e.g. *ya issa* it is enough, *ya fi* it is better; also, esp. in Kano, to express a wish, e.g. *allah ya baka lafia* may God give you health, e.g. *allah ya taimakeka* may God help you!

**ya**, like, *jiki ya kada* its body is like a crocodile; cf. M. H. p. 205. *ya* is sometimes used in Kano for how? cf. *ya akaji da sainyi?* how do you like the cold? see *yaya*.

**ya** (used in Kano), daughter; cf. *ɗia* (used in Sokoto). *yarinya* sister.

**yā**, a contraction of *yaa* used as a prefix to denote the third person singular of the future tense; cf. Gr. p. 33.

**ya** (Ar. id.), O! esp. used in expression *ya sidi* sir!

**ya** (Kanuri id.), elder sister.

**ya** (nearly always used in construct form *yan*), pl. of *ɗa*, Kanuri id., son; *yan uwana*, lit. sons of my mother = friends, brothers, brethren; *ya* like *ɗa*, q.v., is used to denote occupation; *yan sanda* police, *yan ƙasa* foot soldiers; *yan daidai* a kind of cloth; cf. also *yamata*.

**yaanan**, then; see *saanan*.

**yăba**, to praise, to give thanks to. *yăbabe*, fem. *yăbaba*, pl. *yăbabu*, honoured, praised.

**yāḅa**, **yāḅe**, to daub, ceil, smooth, plaster, of walls, etc *yaḅa lifidi* to put on a coat of mail. *yaḅaḅe*, fem. *yaḅaḅa*, pl. *yaḅaḅu*, smoothed, ceiled, plastered; cf. prov. *da sabon gina gouma yāḅa* replastering is preferable to fresh building.

**yabainya**, the young shoots of any crop when about a foot high.

**yăbări**, millet which has sprung up of itself on an unsown farm.

**yāḅe**, pl. *yāḅe-yāḅe*, n. daubing, plastering.

**yabirbira**, a kind of bat; see *birbiri*.

**yabki**, 1. a velvet cloth; 2. slime; see *yapki*.

**yăbo**, praise, fame, reputation, report; *yin yăbo* to praise, honour, B 21 *ina yăbonka sidi uban zahra* I praise thee, O lord, father of Zahra, *yăbon kai* self laudation.

**yăda**, how, like; see *yĕda*.

**yāda**, *yada wuta* to light a fire; see *yādia*.

**yāda**, to throw away, lose, reject, e.g. A 58 *sun yāda hainya* they rejected the right way. *ya yāda ḳwara* he threw away the (fruit) stone. *yāda mushi* to throw a spear as a declaration of war, cf. Gr. p. 139, l. 46, the expression is specially applied to the first war waged by a king after his accession. *yādo* throw it here! cf. *yezda*.

**yāde**, to skim milk.

**yadia**, cynanchum viminale (?), a shrub that burns with a noise in the fire; ropes are made from its bark, ostriches feed on its leaves.

**yādia**, n. lighting; *yin yādia* to light up.

**yaḍo**, the creepers or tendrils of a gourd.

**yado, yadu** (cf. Ar. يَدِيٌّ, wide), to spread out, increase; B 47 *ibada kan yado* the service of God would increase.

**yaenda**, when; usually contracted to *yanda*, q.v.

**yāfa, yāfo**, 1. to rub, besprinkle, to wash over with water; *yafa rua* to throw water over one's body with the hands; 2. to fold over, to wrap or cast a garment about one; *mayafi* coverings, wraps. *yāyāfa* light rain.

**yafe** (Fulah *yafu*), to forgive, *anyafeshi* he has been acquitted. *yafe ma* to let off, release.

**yafe**, n. covering. *yana yafe da bergo* he is covered with a blanket.

**yafo**, to besprinkle, see *yafa*.

**yafuche, yafche**, to beckon with the hand, e.g. to a deaf man or to someone at a distance. *ya yafucheshi* he beckoned to him; verb. n. *yafuchi* beckoning.

**yafuto**, to beckon and cause to come to oneself, *na yafuto shi* I beckoned him to me (and he came).

**yāga, yāge**, to tear, e.g. cloth, paper, etc.; F 184 (of dogs) *suna hafshi suna yaga da tsawa* they bark and tear and cry. *yagua* a tear in clothes, etc. *yayaga* to scratch, to claw.

**yagatu** (K.), noise, alarm.

**yahaya***, shot.

**yaiyafa**, light rain; see *yāyafa*.

**yaji**, pl. *yazuzŭka*, 1. hotness or sharpness of pepper, pepper, e.g. B 17 *annabi magani*

*ba yaji ba* the medicine of the prophet is not hot. *ina da yaji* it has a pungent smell; 2. oppression, tyranny; *mai-yaji* hot-tempered, valiant.

**yaka**, fem. *yaki*, pl. *yaku*, come!

**yaḳi**, pl. *yaḳuna*, *yaḳoḳe*, war, fighting; *yin yaḳi* to wage war. Also of hunting or a dangerous game, *suka tafi yaḳi da ḅauna*. *mayaḳi* warrior.

**yakua** (Hibiscus acetosella, Malvaceae), a cultivated vegetable out of which soup is made. It has a flower like a convolvulus, yellow with deep brown centre, and acid in taste like sorrel. It is used as seasoning, cf. *dodowa*; cf. prov. *yakuan munafiki ba ta mutum ɗaia che ba*, i.e. 'false to one false to all,' lit. the seasoning of a hypocrite is not for one man alone. It is customary for a farmer who grows *yakua* to send presents of it to his friends: so too does the liar with his lies. It has also medicinal uses.

**yakuar fatake**, a tree with an orange-coloured berry-shaped flower resembling berberus, its leaves are used in making *mia*.

**yakumba**, 1. water-buck; 2. old woman.

**yakuta**, to destroy, demolish, scratch; *yakuche* to be destroyed, to perish; also tr. to destroy.

**yaḳutu***, Ar. id., a precious stone, ruby or sapphire, F 227. The Greek ὑάκινθος, English jacinth, is the same word.

**yalla** (cf. Fulah *yalla* perhaps), whether, or, e.g. B 56 *yalla chikin dere ko ko jifjif* whether by night or just before dawn, B 156 *yalla ta samu ko ba ta samuwa ba* whether it be obtained or not obtained.

**yalo**, pl. *yaluna*, a plant about 3 ft. high, its fruit is like a large tomato.

**yalwa, yelwa**, abundance; *yalwache* abundantly. *yayalwachi* an intens. form = fulness. *maiyelwa* spacious; cf. *yalwata*.

**yalwata**, to make great, extend, *yalwata labari* to spread (or exaggerate) a report.

**yăma** (Andropogon rufus, Gramineae), a tall grass used for thatching and mat making.

**yamala*** (Ar.), the large dot placed below the line before

*y* to give the sound of Italian *e* in Hausa.

**yamama**, to be sour; see *yami*.

**yamata, yanmata**, also used as a voc. sing. 'my daughter' by a father or by any big man to a small girl.

**yambu***, mud; see *yimbu*.

**yambŭruru** (Ipomaea eriocarpa, Convolvulaceae), a convolvulus with mauve or white flowers eaten by goats, *yeriaḍi* and *awarwaro*.

**yamche, yamchi**, to bind grass with cords so as to form a roof; cf. *yanta*.

**yami**, 1. leaven, vinegar, anything sour; 2. sourness, *fura ta yi yami* the soup has gone sour; adjectival form *yayyama*; cf. *yamama, yanyama*; 3. pain, a sore.

**yamma** (Ar. غرب), west, evening; *da yamma* in the evening; *yammachi* westward.

**yammata**, used in Sokoto for the procession with drums, etc., to a chief's house after public prayers on Thursday nights.

**yamutsa, yamutse**, to mix up together, to be destroyed, ended, intermingled, e.g. *kasua ta yamutse* the market is ended.

**yamyam**, cannibals, a name given to the cannibal tribes living in the S.E. of Hausaland. *yamyam* or *nyamnyam* is probably an onomatopœic word, indicating either the unintelligible speech of barbarians, or the smacking of the lips which might signify eating, hence cannibalism. It is also found as a tribal name in the Eastern Sudan.

**yana**, verbal pronominal prefix to pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. masc.; like *shina*, it is followed by nouns or participial forms. In colloquial Hausa it is often pronounced *yina* or *ina*, e.g. *alkama ina da roshi* the wheat is ground fine.

**yana**, a spider's web, cobweb, scum; *ḍebe yana daga idonka* a remark addressed to a hypocrite.

**yanayi**, n. staining, dyeing.

**yanbaka** (i e. *yan-baki*), tribal marks cut from the corners of the mouth.

**yanchi** (from *ya* pl. of *ḍa*, son, free), liberty, freedom, adoption. *yanchi, yantas* or *enchi* to free a slave.

**yan-chiako***, chickens; see *tsako*.

**yanda, yaenda, yawanda** =

*saaɹda*, when, at what time, like as; B 121 *mutua ya-wanda ta tafo* death, when it comes.

**yāne**, to cover; cf. *maiyani* a handkerchief; cf. *yani*.

**yanga**, n. swaggering.

**yan-hutu**, a soft hairy grass.

**yani**, n. hanging up (e.g. curtains).

**yanka**, to cut; see *yenka*.

**yankare**, a tall thin man.

**yanta**, to tie the layers of grass of which thatch is made; cf. *yamche*.

**yantso**, a grass used in thatching.

**yan-uwa**, brethren; see *uwa*.

**yanyama**, bitter, see *yami*.

**yanyana** (K.), to cut up; see *yenyena*.

**yanyane**, n. cutting up.

**yanyawa** or **nyenyawa**, a fox.

**yanzu, yenzu**, now, directly; *koyanzu* an emphatic form, even now, immediately; *yanzu yanzu* presently, forthwith; B 174 *hal ya zua yanzu* even to the present time; *yanzu ga* this present time.

**yao**, to-day; see *yau*.

**yapki, yabki**, 1. a kind of velvet cloth brought from the west; 2. stickiness, slime, applied to plants, e.g. to *danko*.

**yaranchi**(K.), **yarantăka**(S.), childhood, youth.

**yarani**, yellow needlework on a burnous; possibly so named from its resemblance to small-pox spots; see *yar-rani*.

**yaraye**, boys; see *yaro*.

**yarda**, permission; see *yerda*.

**yare**, dialect, language, *ba su da wani yare sai hausa* they have no language but Hausa.

**yari**, 1. the chief slave of a king, used esp. in Sokoto and Zanfara districts; at Kano he would be called *san kurumi* (= *sarkin kurumi*), i.e. head of the Kano market, 2. head of police.

**yarili**, infant; see *jarili*.

**yarīma**, heir to the throne; see *yerīma*.

**yarinia**, fem. of *yaro*, girl, young woman.

**yarinta**, youth, cf. *yaro*.

**yarje**, to consent; see *yerje*.

**yar-jiki**, a kind of tobe.

**yarmandi**, a potion which brings good luck in gambling; the hands and mouth are washed in it, and the shells held momentarily in either before being thrown.

**yaro**, pl. *yara*, *yaraye*, boy, child. The corresp. fem. of *yaro* is *yarinia*, q.v. *yaro-da-daria*, i.e. laughing boy, the

name applied to a certain kind of ground nut.

**yaro-ba-ḳi-wuya**, the revolving cage on which the spun yarn is wound before weaving.

**yar-rani**, the dry season sickness, smallpox; see *yarani*.

**yar-ungwa**, a herb which grows near habitations, = *gasaiya*, q.v.

**yasa**, finger; see *yātsa*.

**yāsa, yashe**, to dig, esp. to dig over again. *yāshe* is generally used of completed action, thus *na yasa rijia* I was digging a well, but *na yāshe rijia* I completed the well.

**yasda, yashe**, to cast away; see *yezda*.

**yashi**, white sand or mud in water.

**yaska** (S.), small; *yaskan kurḍi* small money, i.e. shells.

**yasoso***, to scramble for = *wasoso*.

**yasuu, yashuu***, the original Arabic name for Jesus; see under *isa*.

**yata, iyata**, elder sister.

**yātsa**, pl. *yātsosi*, *yātsu*, masc. finger; *yatsa naḳafa* toe, *baban yasa* big toe, *yatsan tsaka* middle finger, *auta yatsa* little finger. *yatsar biar* (five-fingers) a plant, the leaves of which are pounded up with gunpowder and rubbed on the body in order to render it impervious to wounds.

**yau**, often pronounced *yo* (cf. Ar. يَوم), to-day, this day; *maiyo* existing to-day, B 3 *ubangijinmu maiyo maigobe* He is our lord to-day and for ever, B 21. *yau* and *yauwa* are sometimes used, like the English word 'now,' for 'well then,' 'yes,' 'moreover'; they are also used to express surprise. *yauyau* or *yoyo*, 1. of time, at last, just now; used with *da, zashi fisu da yauyau* he will overcome them eventually; 2. of place close by, just behind; *ya yi yauyau* he came behind.

**yau** (K.), spittle; cf. *miau*.

**yauchi**, delay, going to and fro; *ya yi yauchin zakua* he delays his coming; also as an adv. late.

**yaudăra**, deceit, a treacherous attack, *kashin yaudăra* death caused by treachery. *maiyaudăra* a deceiver, esp. a deceitful trader. *yaudara* is also used as a verb to deceive.

**yauḍo** (used in Sokoto), a herb, = *ḳalḳashi*, q.v.

**yauḳi**, stickiness, elasticity, used of the gummy properties

of certain vegetables and of the yolk of an egg. *ya rasa yauḳi* (of broth which is too liquid). *maiyauḳi* adhesive.

**yauni**, the name of a fish with prolonged mouth.

**yauni**, a day, see *yini*.

**yauri**, an interjection expressing pleasure.

**yaushe**, when? at what time? *dăga yaushe* from what time? *har yaushe* until when, how long? *sai yaushe* of future time, when? *tunyaushe*, id., *koyaushe* at any time, whenever.

**yaushi, yoshi** (cf. Ar. يَبِس), withering, wrinkling, fading, used of a tree; *ya yi yaushi* it shrivels up.

**yauta**, *yauta da* to set free; cf. *yanchi*.

**yaute, yotei**, standard-winged nightjar (macrodipteryx macrodipterus).

**yauwa**, walking; see *yawo*.

**yawa**, the fibre of a tree used for making rope.

**yawa**, plenty, multitude, as adv. much; *yawan rai* long life. *da-yawa* (often pronounced *deyawa* or *diyawa*) much, many. *mayawa* or *maiyawa*, pl. *masuyawa*, many, used esp. of persons; *sa yawa-yawa* to multiply. *yawanchi* a large portion, abundance. *yawanta* and *yin yawanta* to multiply. *yawaita* to have much of, exceed in.

**yawanda**, when, B 121; cf. *yanda*.

**yawanta**, to multiply; see *yawa*.

**yāwara**, meat cut in long thin strips and dried in the sun.

**yawo**, also pronounced *yao*, n. walking, promenading, taking exercise, e.g. on horseback; *yin yawo* to walk, etc., *na yawo bisa doki* I took exercise on horseback. *yawa* walking, wandering.

**yaya**, Kanuri id., children; also used of fruit of trees, crops. *yayan ḳasa* fruits, *yayan chiki* entrails.

**yaya**, cowries, etc. used for gambling in playing *chacha*; applied also to playing-cards.

**yaya, ya**, = *ḳaḳa* how, *yaya sunanka?* what is your name?

**yāyafa, yeyefa, yinyifi**, gentle rain. *anayeyefa* it is raining slightly; see *yāfa* to besprinkle.

**yayalwachi**, fulness; see *yalwa*.

**yayamma**, sour; see *yami*.

**yayan yaḳi**, soldiers, used as pl. of *ḍan yaḳi* and *mayaḳi*.

**yaye**, to wean; see *yeye*.

**yaye**, to uncover, to take away; *yaye lema* open the umbrella.

**yaye**, n. a weaned child.

**yayelwache** or **yayelwata**, to hold, contain.

**yayi**, time, age; *ya yayin anabi* in the time of the prophet, *yayinzana* the eve of Ramadan, *yayinsa ya wuche* he is old, *woni yayi* sometime. *yayinda* when, *yayin nan* at this time. *yayi* also denotes fashion, *anayayin mundaye* rings were the fashion.

**yayi**, dry, loose grass, e.g. for lighting fires.

**yayi**, used of tying thorns on a calf's head so that its mother may not let him suck, also generally of separation, divorce.

**yazda**, to throw away; see *yezda*.

**yeda**, to throw; see *yāda*.

**yĕda, yăda**, how, the way in which; *yĕda kai* or *yĕda ka so* as you like; *yĕda yau* this day week, *yĕda gobe* to-morrow week.

**yefi, yehi**, cf. exclamation (used in Sokoto) *kai yefi* you madman!

**yeho**, a cry.

**yekua**, a proclamation; *yin yekua* to proclaim.

**yella***, whether, or; see *yalla*.

**yelwa**, abundance; see *yalwa*.

**yemma**, west, see *yamma*.

**yenka, yenke, yenki**, to cut, to reap, to slaughter, hence various idiomatic uses, e.g. *yenke kamma* to despair of, *yenke magana* to put an end to conversation. *yenki dere* to get up and start during the night. *yenke ḳurdi* to fix the price, *yenka pansa* to fix a ransom, *yenka gandu* to fix a tax. *mayenka* puffed up, proud. *yenkake*, fem. *yenkaka*, pl. *yenkaku*, cut; *yankon hanu* cutting off hands, a common form of punishment inflicted on thieves; *yenyenka* to cut to pieces, also in frequentative sense, *suka yenyenka ḳaji* they killed several fowls.

**yenke, yanke, yanka**, n. cutting, execution. *laifinda ya isa yanka* a crime deserving death. *ḍan yenki* a rag or strip of cloth. *yenkai* is used to describe the action of swimming on the breast.

**yenta**, to bind grass; see *yanta*.

**yenyena, yanyana**, to cut up into very small pieces, to make mincemeat.

**yerdă** (cf. Ar. رَدَّ, to send back),

to send back, remit. This word is probably distinct from *yerdā*, to agree; *yerda bashi* to remit a debt.

**yerdā, yardā** (cf. Ar. رَضِيَ, to agree), to agree, approve, consent; *yerda da* to rely upon; *ya yarda maka* he agreed with you; *abin da ya yerda da shi* that which pleases him; *yerdade*, fem. *yerdada*, pl. *yerdadu*, approved of, agreed to, believed in, received. *yerje, yarje* to agree to. *yerje mana* do!

**yerda, yarda,** n. permission asked; *yardi* (in Sokoto), *yerji, yarji* (in Kano), permission granted; cf. *ya nemi yarda gareta, ta bashi yardi* he sought her consent, she gave him permission. *jerje, jarje* to agree; cf. *yerdā. jerji, jarji* permission, consent.

**yerdaji**, trustworthy, faithful; cf. prec.

**yerdi, yardi**, agreement, faith; see *yerda.*

**yerfa, yerfe**, to throw away; *yerfa gumi* to dash the sweat from the brow; used of a man who is working hard.

**yeriaḍi**, a convolvulus, eaten by sheep, =*yamḅururu* and *awarwaro.*

**yerīma, yarīma**, son of a king, heir to the throne, cf. *tafida.*

**yerinjaya**, overpowering; see *rinjaya.*

**yesdajenia**, the conclusion of a bargain.

**yeye, yaye**, to wean.

**yeye, yaye**, n., 1. weaning; 2. a weaned child, *yin yeye* to wean.

**yeyefa**, to sprinkle water, see *yayefa.*

**yezda, yez**, to throw, to throw away, B 89 *sun yezda dunia* they cast aside the world; cf. *yāda.*

**yi** [cf. Nupé *ji* to make], to do, make; cf. *yiwa, yiwo.* It is frequently used idiomatically thus, *ya yi* it does, it is satisfactory (cf. Eng. 'it does'), *ya yi mini wuya* it is too difficult for me; *ya yi girma* he has grown up, *yi ta yi* go on with what you are doing; *ku yi ta tafia* get along! *yin, yuu,* impersonal passive forms, *shi yiu* can it be done? can it be that? Ans. *ba shi yiuwa* it is impossible. *ya yuu* (or *yiwu*) it has happened; used with or without *zua* to go, *sun yi* (*zua*) *gida, wani waje ya yi* which way did he go? Ans. *ya yi gabas* to the east, *yi da*

to have business with; *mun yi da uwayenku* we did business with your parents. *yi da* also to curse, *yi da shi* away with him. *yi* also expresses equality, e.g. *wanan ya yi wonchan* this is equal to that, cf. H. Gr. p. 90; *sun yi nawa* how many were there? *anayi da shi* he is set upon, he is abused, *yin ƙaria* used of a gun, to miss fire, *ya yi shekara fudu* he is four years old; *rana ta yi* it is daylight; *na yi* I did, is often used in answering a question where we should use 'yes'; in the passive *yi* is often omitted, thus *anhăka* is used for *anyi hăka*; cf. *yiwa*. *yiuwa* or *yuuwa* possible to be done.

**yi**, working, doing, power, *da yin allah* by the power of God, used esp. in Sokoto district.

**yi**, like; cf. *da hanu akansan girma ba yai faɗa yi kare ba* by the work of the hand is greatness known, it does not squabble like a dog; cf. *ya*.

**yi** or **i** is used in several localities for *shi* he; *yina zua* he is coming.

**yifi**, to cover; see *yafa*, 2.

**yika**, to pay back.

**yimbu, yambu, yumbu**, clay, mud, esp. clay for making pots.

**yimki** (K.), baboon.

**yina, ina** = *shina*, q.v.

**yini**, the space of a day, a day; *yin yini* to stay or stop at a place for a day only, to continue, e.g. *ina yini tafia, aiki*, etc. I continue travelling, working, etc. till evening.

**yinyifi***, light rain, see *yāyafa*.

**yiwa, yiwo, iwo**, to make.

**yo**, an affirmative interjection, yes, really; see *yau*.

**yo**, to-day; see *yau*.

**yo**, used in Sokoto for *yiwo*.

**yodăra**, treachery; see *yaudăra*.

**yoḍo**, a herb; see *yauḍo*

**yofi** (S.), worthless; cf. (?) *wofi*.

**yome*** (S), meat.

**yonkane**, to wither, of plants; also of man, to be wasted with disease.

**yoshi**, to wither; see *yaushi*.

**yotei**, a nightjar; see *yaute*.

**yoya**, to leak, percolate; pass. *yoyo*.

**yoyo**, at last; see *yauyau*.

**yoyo**, n. a leak in a roof or pot; cf. *ḍaki yina yoyo*.

*jiriĝi yina yoyo* the canoe leaks.

**yuḳa** (Zanf.), knife ; see *uuḳa*.

**yumki***, to seal.

**yūnḳŭra**, to eructate, retch, make a violent effort, of a fire to break out.

**yūnḳŭri**, retching, breaking out.

**yunwa** (often pronounced *yungwa*), hunger, famine ; *jin yunwa* to feel hungry, *da yunwa* hungry, *ina da yunwa* I am hungry.

**yuuwa**, possible ; see under *yi*.

**za**, used as auxiliary to form the future, e.g. *zamu tashi* we shall arise, for a further account of the use of *za*, cf. Gr. p. 33. *za* is used with *dā* (formerly) to express unfulfilled intention, e.g. *dā zani tafia* I intended to go. *za* and *zo* to come, probably stand to each other in the same relation as *bida* and *bido*, cf. Gr. p. 46, they are both probably connected with *je*, the *z* being palatalized to *j* through the influence of the vowel following.

**zaḅa, zaḅe**, to choose, select, elect, e.g. *mun zaḅeka* we choose thee. *zaḅu* to be chosen. *zaḅaḅe*, fem. *zaḅaḅa*, pl. *zaḅaḅu*, particip. adj. of *zaḅa*, chosen, picked out, selected.

**zaba**, found in phr. *kurḍi zaba* pure or genuine money : it is probably a form of *tsāba*, q.v.

**zaḅantaka, zaḅanchi**, choice ; cf. *zaḅe*.

**zăbaya**, n. an albino.

**zaḅe**, to choose ; see *zaḅa*.

**zaḅe, zaḅi**, n. choice, preference ; cf. M. H. p 202 *na baki zaḅi* I give you the preference. *chinikin zaḅi* a sale in which the buyer is allowed time to decide whether he will accept, the offer remaining open. *zaḅen tumin dere* 'a leap in the dark.'

**zabgai**, poison put on arrows.

**zabia**, 1. with pl. *zabiyoyi*, a minstrel, a king's musician ; 2. a species of dark red coloured date (cf. (?) Ar. زَبِيب).

**zabibi**, a bulbous plant with a yellow flower from which a dye is made.

**zabibi*** (Ar. زبيب), raisin.

**zabira**, wallet ; see *sabira*.

**zabki**, to soften, esp. to soften by soaking ; D 65 *kai garemu ta zabki* it will soften our heads.

**zabo** or **zabon-dĕfi** (Aloe zebrina, Liliaceae), a plant with spiny succulent leaves and red or yellow flowers: the juice of some varieties is used in the preparation of arrow poison.

**zabo, sabo**, fem. *zabua, sabua*, pl. *zabi, sabi*, a guinea-fowl.

**zaboko**, blue pepper-and-salt pattern cloth.

**zabore**, reeds; see *tsabore*.

**zabro**, mosquito; see *sabro*.

**zabta**, to bite off.

**zabuka**, stuffed panels of a saddle; see *zubuka*.

**zabura**, to start back, to rise up quickly, to start, of a horse. *zaburi*, tr. to cause to start. *zaburo* to charge towards the speaker.

**zabura*** (Ar. زَبُور), writing from God, used of the Koran, the Psalms, or the Gospels.

**zabuta**, white muslin for making a turban, with red edge.

**zache**, n. expectation, hope, *yin zache* to expect, await, anticipate, suppose; cf. *tsachi, zăto*.

**zăfa** (S.), clearing ground for sowing, hoeing.

**zāfafa**, to make warm.

**zăfe** (S.), to clear ground for sowing.

**zāfi, zafi**, heat, pain, *ruan zafi* hot water; *rana tana da zafi* it is a hot day. *su yi faɗa da zafi* they fought fiercely, M. H. p. 196. *da zafi* painful, *na ji zafi* I feel pain, *yin zafin zuchia* to be cut to the heart; *zafin rai* anger. *zafi* is also used to express great speed.

**zaga**, a shelf made with mud.

**zaga**, tooth, tusk.

**zaga, zage, zagi**, to reproach, revile.

**zagagi, zagigi**, a tall red-and-white stork.

**zagarafi**, a plant, the dried root of which is used as a purgative.

**zāge, zāga, zwāge** (S.), **zāgi**, to go round, pass by, walk about, walk backwards and forwards, *zaya dutsi* to avoid a stone, *haderi ina zagawa chan* the storm is going round over there. *shina zagawa* he was prowling round, freq. form *zazzaga* to keep on going backwards, *na zazaga ƙasan nan* I have been up and down this country.

**zage, zagi**, n. reviling, reproach; cf. *shina zaginsa* he reproaches him.

**zagezagi**, the people of Zaria.

**zagi**, reviling; see *zage*.

**zăgi, zĕgi**, pl. *zŭgagi*, a footman, esp. the man who walks

before the horse of a *sarki* with a red blanket.

**zagia**, the projection or pulling out of arrows from the end of a quiver.

**zăgo**, the white ant, the male of *găra*.

**zāgo**, n. going to and fro, going in front; see *zāge*.

**zăgo**, a harpoon for river fishing.

**zahiri**, clear; see *tsahiri*.

**zaiba** (Ar. زَيْبَق), quicksilver.

**zaiti*** (Ar. زَيْت), olive, olive oil used in Hausaland as an ointment for the skin.

**zaka**, a measure; see *zakka*.

**zaka**, 1. to come; *zaka*, f. *zaki*, pl. *zaku*, come! 2*. to go, e.g. D 22 *kuna zaka da haji* go on the pilgrimage. *zakua* coming.

**zăka** (Ar. زَكَاة), 1. alms, e.g. F 17, *ka ber riba ka bada zaka* cease from unlawful gain, give tithes; 2. tithes; 3. a tax, esp. that paid on guinea-corn crops.

**zaka**, the fut. aux. verb, second pers. sing. masc.; *zaka gani* thou wilt see; see *za*.

**zakainya**, **zakanya**, lioness; see *zaki*.

**zaḳami** (Datura spinosa, Solanaceae), the 'thorn-apple.' A bush with white trumpet-shaped flowers and prickly capsules from which is obtained a deliriant poison, also called *haukat-yaro*.

**zakani***, between; see *tsakani*.

**zăkanko***, wood ash from which salt is obtained, made from the shrub *ḳayar rakumi*.

**zakăra**, pl. *zakăru*, masc. (Ar. ذَكَر), cock; *zakăran dawaki* a large bird which flies about at night and cries *kura kura*, its coming is considered an omen of war, *zakăra maisurdi* a cock with a red mark on its back like a saddle.

**zaḳi**, sweetness, goodness, flavour, a sweetmeat. *zaḳin mia* the flavour of soup, a fem. form *zazzaḳa* is used; cf. *mia zazzaḳa*.

**zaki**, the fut. aux. verb, second pers. sing. fem.; see *za*.

**zaki**, **zaiki**, fem. *zakainya*, *zakanya*, pl. *zakoki*, lion. *zaki banza* (sham-lion), a small plant with flower like mignonette.

**zakka**, **zikka**, **jikka** (cf. (?) Ar. زِقّ, a bag made of skin), a measure for grain, a tin

pan, the Sokoto equivalent of Kano *mudu*.

**zaku**, aux. verb, fut. tense, second pers. pl.; see *za*.

**zaḳu**, a species of large bean.

**zakua**, coming; see *zaka*.

**zakuḍa**, 1. to move forward a very little or to make room; 2. to migrate; cf. *zauḍa*; see seq.

**zakuḍo**, to move nearer to the speaker.

**zallantaka** (cf. Ar. ذَلَّ, to be vile), unchastity.

**zallo**, the form of a cone, *dazallo* cone-shaped, e.g. a sugar cone.

**zalumchi**, deceitfulness, extortion; see *tsalimi*.

**zalumi**, see *tsalimi*.

**zalwani**, **zalwami**, a black-and-white women's cloth.

**zăma**, often contracted to **zam** (S.), **zamma**, sometimes pronounced **samma**, to come into a condition or state, to become, *zama kainsa* to be independent, *ni zama da hankali* I shall behave wisely. *zam* is used in Sokoto for *yi*, *zamka* = *ka yi*; cf. seq.

**zama**, masc., and **zamanchi**, state, condition, e.g. C 15 *enna da zama na dawama* where is a state of continuance? hence affairs, *enna zaman gari* how is your stay in the town? Ans. *zaman gari da godia* we are quite well thank you; continuance, *zamansa na dunia* his sojourning on earth, E 18 *masuzama ga hainyoyin mussulmi* those who continue in the ways of Mussulmans. Hence its use when repeated, *zama zama* after some time; *yin zama* to succeed in doing anything attempted. *ya yi zama ya yi zama* he waited and waited; *ya yi zamansa* he went about his business. *sun gam zama wuri ḍaia* they abode together. *yi zamaṅka* stay where you are. M. H. p. 219 *sun kasa zama* they have been restless, lit. they have lacked rest. *ya yi zamansa* he rested himself, M. H. p. 200. *zaman dunia* life, the enjoyment of the world. *zaman surdi* riding; *yanda akeyi zaman surdi* the proper way to ride. *zama da masoyi* (lit. living with a friend) a kind of cloth.

**zama** (S.), 1. prep. because of; F 90 *zaman kushewa* for burial; 2. conj. for, because; cf. *găma*.

**zaman**, war, enmity.

**zamanchi**, condition; see *zama*.

**zamani, zamanu** (cf. Ar. زَمَنٌ, زَمَانٌ, id.), time; *zamanin annabi* in the time of the prophet, *zamani kadan* a short time, G 4 *ya yi zamanishi* he reigned.

**zamarke**, a species of leguminous plant used for burning.

**zamba** or **zanba** (Ar. ذَنْبٌ), crime, adultery; *tana da rurudi don ta yi zamba* it practises deceit in order that it may commit a crime; cheating, e.g. in selling.

**zambache, zambata**, to cheat, *maizambachi* or *maizambata* one who cheats, a cheat, from the same rt comes *zunufi*, q.v.

**zambar**, thousand, cf. Songai *jomber*.

**zambata**, to cheat; see *zambache*.

**zambo**, abuse (e.g. in literature).

**zambu**, a Nupé dish, e.g. one made with flour and onions.

**zame, zami** (cf. Ar. زَمَّ, to muzzle a camel), *zami* or *zame* also to pull up, rein in, *zami nana* pull up here! *zamia, zamua* the reining in of a horse after a gallop *fage*. *zame* also intrans. to stop, *doki ya zame dakansa* the horse stopped of itself.

**zamna, zona, zauna** (cf. Ar. زَمِنَ IV, to last a long time), to stop at a place, to reside, dwell, sit down; *ba ya zauna ba har...* he had no time to wait before... *mazauni* residence, abiding place. *zamnasda, zamshe, zamne**, tr. to cause to remain. *ba abin da ya zamshima* there is nothing that causes (us) to stay. *maizamna*, pl. *masuzamna*, a dweller, inhabitant, sojourner.

**zamne**, to hold back, close a road.

**zamshe**, to cause to stay or to sit down; cf. *zamna*.

**zamu**, fut. aux. verb, first pers. pl.; see *za*.

**zāna**, 1. to reckon up, take account of; E 4 *halinmu zaankazana sai mu tuba* our (evil) deeds shall be reckoned up unless we repent; 2. to draw strokes or lines, to paint.

**zāna**, a grass mat, *laiyan zāna* a charm; cf. M. H. p. 195.

**zanba, zanbata**, see *zamba, zambata*.

**zanche**, pl. *zantatuka*, word, conversation; *yin zanche* to

speak, converse. *zantawa* conversing; cf. *zanzanche.*

**zăne, zăni,** pl. *zăne-zăne,* spot, line, a pattern.

**zăne, zĕne,** pl. *zănua,* masc. or fem., 1. cloth, esp. the longer body cloth worn by women, of oblong shape; cf. Gr. p. 138, l. 23 *masuzăna* those who wear women's clothes; 2. a measure of cloth of about 15 feet.

**zangarami*,** a large tree with poisonous fruit.

**zangare,** blade, stalk.

**zangarko,** ears of corn; see *zangarnia.*

**zangarnia, sangarnia,** pl. *zangarnu,* ears of corn or millet.

**zango,** a halting place for the night; see *zungo.*

**zango, zungo,** a hundred, seldom used except in counting cowries; cf. Songai *jongo.*

**zani,** fut. aux. verb, first pers. sing., I will or I will go; see *za.*

**zankam*** (K.), deceit.

**zanko,** a tuft of hair in the middle of the head.

**zanta** (K.), to speak, *zantawa* speaking; cf. *zanche.*

**zantara,** to deceive, defraud.

**zantatuka,** words; cf. *zanche.*

**zanzana,** smallpox; an intensive form of *zăne* spot.

**zanzanche,** conversation, M. H. p. 187; see *zanche.*

**zanzaro** (cf. Ar. بو زنزل, wasp, lit. father of buzzing), the mason wasp, it builds mud nests and lives on spiders and insects, it does not sting; see *zazaro* (S.).

**zanzoma,** a feint or pretended attack.

**zara, zaro, zari, zare,** to pull out; cf. *magana zarar bunu* a word spoken is as the pulling out of thatch, i.e. it cannot be recalled.

**zaraba,** a bunch of dates; cf. (?) *zabia.*

**zarafi, zarahi,** opportunity; *ba ni da zarafi* I have not opportunity, *idan ka samu zarafi* if you have an opportunity.

**zarakua,** mother-in-law, M. H. p. 149; see *sarakua.*

**zarau,** pl. *zara-zara,* tall.

**zarbe,** egret, white or grey, found on banks of rivers, with long neck.

**zarche*,** tr. to increase.

**zăre** (cf. Swaheli *zari*), thread, e.g. A 75 *shi ne ya ke ḍumkin furi ba zăre* he is as a man sewing a white garment without thread; cf. *zaria.*

**zare,** to spin, *mazari* spindle.

**zargɔ**, v. to lasso, to catch in a noose.

**zarge**, pl. *zaryuna* (cf. Ar. طَرْفَةٌ, a noose), a loop in string; from the same Ar. rt comes *azirka*, q.v.; cf. *mazargi* and *azargagi*.

**zargi**, grumbling; see *zergi*.

**zargi, zarge**, to curse; see *zage*.

**zari***, leaf, stalk.

**zari**, to spin; see *zare*.

**zari**, to draw, e.g. a sword or an arrow from a quiver; see *zara*

**zari**, a hole, e g. in the nose of an ox, or of a man.

**zari, zowari**, 1. plenty to eat, voracity; 2. one who eats much, a glutton; see *zowari*.

**zaria**, fem. of *zare*, q.v., a string to tie up trousers, *wando*.

**zaria**, leaping, dancing; *yin zaria* to dance.

**zarnawi**, a special kind of brass stirrups imported from Tripoli.

**zarni**, n. wasting away.

**zarta**, to shoot through, pierce.

**zartsi**, brackishness, saltness; cf. *ruan zartsi*.

**zarumi, zaromi, zarmi, jarimi***, pl. *zarumai, zarumawa*, a brave warrior.

**zarumta**, n. bravery.

**zashi**, fut. aux. verb, third pers. sing. = he will; see *za*.

**zasu**, fut. aux. verb, third pers. pl. = they will; see *za*.

**zati** (Ar. ذَاتٌ), greatness, majesty, size, realm.

**zăto, tsĕto**, n. thought, expectation, anticipation. *yin zăto* to suppose; cf. *zache*.

**zatsa***, a Sokoto form of *za*, to go; cf. F 237.

**zau**, a large fish, from which oil for eating is obtained.

**zauḍa**, to move away, give place; cf. *zakuḍa*.

**zauna**, a form of *zamna* to sit down, M. H. p. 203.

**zaura**, cf. *idon zaura*, 1. a variegated cloth; 2. a white stone, cf. *ido*.

**zaura, zauwara**, widow, a divorced woman; see *zauri*.

**zauranche**, riddle, puzzle.

**zaure**, pl. *zauruka*, hall, a porch with double entrance; *zaurin shanu* a cow-shed, M. H. p. 178.

**zaure**, cf. *kurḍin zaure* the fee paid by a bridegroom to the officiating mallam.

**zauri**, widower; see *zaure*.

**zauta**, anger.

**zauwara**, widow; see *zaura*.

**zauwarchi**, widowhood.

**zauwati**, a specially good white cloth.

**zawo, zawayi**, diarrhœa.

**zayena** (cf. Ar. rt زين, to adorn, to ornament), to illuminate a manuscript. Probably the same word as *zuina*, q.v.

**zaza***, 1. bank, cf. F 182 *zazan wuta* a bank of fire; 2. a marshy place.

**zăzabi, zĕzebi**, fever; *yin zăzabi* to have fever.

**zăzaga, zăzage**, to go to and fro, a freq. form of *zaye*, q.v. *zăzaga* or *zăzagawa* trembling.

**zazaḳa**, a fem. form from *zaḳi*, sweetness.

**zazalo**, protruding, e.g. of the eye after a blow; see seq.

**zazare**, to protrude, *zazare idanu ga* to cast eyes at; see seq.

**zazari**, to hasten after; B 133 *wanda ka ga na zazari banna* whom you see hastening after evil.

**zazari giwa** (elephant hastener), a shrub with long thorns, = *ḳayan raḳumi*.

**zazaro** (S.), wasp, see *zanzaro*.

**zazewa**, the name of a small white-breasted bird.

**zergi, zargi**, 1. grumbling; 2. avarice, greed.

**zerto**, a saw; probably ar other form of *derto*, a file.

**zĕto**, to think; see *zăto*.

**zĕzebi**, fever; see *zăzabi*.

**ziara** (Ar. زِيَارَةٌ), to go to visit or salute anyone, C 37 *ziara malumai* salute the mallams; B 168 *zamu ziara nai* we will salute him; cf. seq.

**ziarta**, to go on the pilgrimage.

**zigazigai**, bellows; see *zugazugi*.

**zikir**, see *zikri*.

**zikka**, a measure for grain; see *zakka*.

**zikri, zikir*** (Ar. ذِكْرٌ), a special prayer or invocation, *muna zikri* we pray.

**zina** (cf. Ar. زِنًا and زِنَاءٌ), whoring, adultery; *masuzina* profligates; *yin zina* to be profligate. *maizinachi* adulterer, *maizinachia* adulteress.

**zinaria** (cf. Ar. دِينَارٌ a gold coin, Gr. δηνάριον, Lat. denarius), gold.

**zinder**, the name of a large town in the French Sudan.

**zini**, a point; see *tsini*.

**zinke**, a little spike of straw; see *tsinki*.

**zipka***, a cloth put over a native saddle with two large

holes to fit the projecting points of the saddle.

**ziragudunia**, somersault.

**zire**, to lower a bucket into a well; *zirawa* lowering a bucket.

**zirnako**, wasp; see *zurnako*.

**zirnania**, a cloud producing a shower, or a cloud threatening but not producing rain; cf. *zirnania, ginaria*.

**zo**, to come; with *da* to come with a thing, i.e. to bring it. *zua, zauwa** coming, used with pronouns ending in *na* to form pres., e.g. *muna zua* we are coming; *zuan manzo* post haste, lit. the going of a messenger. *ya zua** and *zua* are employed with any number or person to express 'to, unto,' e.g. *su tafi ya zua sokoto* they went to Sokoto; *hal ya zua yanzu* even to the present time; D 100 *muna godia zua ya allah* we give thanks to God; cf. *za*.

**zoba** (S.), to exceed in size, to be better than.

**zobe**, to try to recover a thing, to seek again.

**zobe** (cf. Ar. طَبَعَ, to stamp with a seal), a ring; *zoben shaida* seal-ring, seal.

**zogalla-gandi** or **rogalla-gandi**, q.v., horse-radish tree (Meringa pterygosperma, Leguminosae).

**zogi**, pain.

**zoje**, to revenge.

**zoma***, to dip; see *tsoma*.

**zomo**, cf. Gr. p. 131, l. 45 (*masu*)-*fida zomo zamu ḍaki* we who had to drive out the hares are coming to your houses.

**zomo, zomu**, pl. *zomai* (cf. Ar. زَمُوعٌ, swift, an adj. esp. applied to the hare), hare.

**zongo**, a halting-place, etc., see *zungo*.

**zowalli, zowal**, the time soon after midday.

**zowari**, covetousness, voracity a glutton; see *zari*.

**zozo**, a plant; see *soso*

**zua**, a participial form of *zo*, q.v.

**zua zua***, by and by, cf. prec., or the expression may be a corruption of the Ar. سواء سواء, just so; cf. *sua sua*.

**zŭba, zŭbe, zŭbo** (Ar. صَبَّ), 1. tr. to pour, pour out; 2. intr. to gush out, leak; *zuba idanu* to take no notice of; *na zuba masa idanu* I shut my eyes to his doings; also intrans. to be poured out, etc.; *girmanka ya zube* you have lowered yourself. Other

tr. forms are *zŭbas*, *zŭbasda*, *zubshe* (Zanf.) to pour out, implying accident or injury, to throw out, throw away; *zŭbda* or *zŭbdama* to upset, esp. to upset water; *zŭbu* intr. v. *rua ya zŭbu* the rain pours down; *zŭbuwa* F 115 pouring out.

**zŭbas, zŭbasda, zubda,** see *zŭba.*

**zŭbe,** tribal marks on the face, consisting of several short fine cuts close together.

**zŭbi,** n. pouring out.

**zubi,** bright iron wrought into cups, etc.

**zubu,** greedy.

**zubugi,** a heap, e.g. of branches.

**zubuka,** panels or stuffing of a saddle; see *zabuka.*

**zubuta*,** a small red turban with a white border.

**zuchia,** pl. *zukata, zutochi,* 1. the heart; 2. fig. as the seat of feelings, desires, passions; *zuchia biu* (lit. two hearts) doubt, hesitation, deceitfulness; *ḳaramin zuchia* littleness of heart is only used in a bad sense; *maganan zuchia* used as an exclamation of astonishment; *ya bata mani zuchia* or *zuchiata ta bache* I am very sorry; *zuchiata ta fi rinjaya wanan da wanchan* I prefer this to that. *zuchia* heart is used as a periphr. for oneself; cf. B 37, *shi wanda zuchiata rinjayi* he who overcomes his own heart.

**zufa,** akin (?) to *zafi,* q.v., heat, perspiration; *yin zufa* to perspire, to ferment. Cf. *dimbujin zufa* red beads.

**zuga,** to blow with bellows; see seq.

**zugazugi, zigazigi,** pl. *zugazuganta, zugazugai* (Ar. زِفّ), bellows, F 188 *malaiku su tsaida zugazuganta* the angels will lift up bellows. *mazigi* a man who blows a fire with bellows. *maziga* the stick fixed into the bellows.

**zugu,** a strip of cloth from the loom before it is sewn into a piece. *chini da zugu,* or *bini da zugu* 'jatropha curcas,' Euphorbiaceae, a shrub used for hedges, in West Indies known as the 'physic nut.'

**zugum,** sitting or squatting on the ground in silent dejection; see *tsuguna.*

**zuina*,** to seal; cf. *zayena.*

**zukatta** (cf. Ar. زَكَاة, alms), to ask for help; cf. *zaka.*

**zūke,** to evade, leave in the lurch, slip from.

**zulaiḍu, zulaidi,** the long-tailed weaver bird (vidua principalis) called *sarikin tsuntsaye* (king of the birds), because other birds follow its call and fly round it.

**zulbi,** a water-bird with a naked beak about 8 in. long.

**zulumi,** doubt, fear; (?) cf. *tsalumi.*

**zŭma, zŭmua,** masc. honey, *ḳudan zuma* bee. *shazumami* a bird that lives on honey.

**ẓuma*,** faintness, see *suma.*

**zumami** (cf. Ar. صَمَّ II, to impress anything on the memory), a list or memorandum of goods written on paper, anything written, a memorandum.

**zumda, zunda,** to play tricks behind a person's back, to deride.

**zumde, zunde,** n. playing tricks, deriding.

**zumnia** (Daura), sister, relation, friend, a feminine form of *zumu,* q.v.

**zumu** (cf. Ar. ذِمَّةٌ, clientship, client), friend, brother, fem. *zumunia,* pl. *zumai*; cf. prov. *zumu zŭma ne* a relation is as honey. *zumunchi, zumunta* clan feeling, friendship, D 30 *aso allah aso zumunchi* love God, love friendship.

**zŭmua,** honey; see *zŭma.*

**zumunchi, zumunta,** friendship; see *zumu.*

**zumurruz*** (Ar. زُمُرُّدٌ), id., emerald, F 227.

**zunda,** deride; see *zumda.*

**zungo, zongo, zango,** 1. a halting-place for the night, camp; *daga bayan zungo* outside the camp. *tsakanin-su zungo guda ne* there is one day's march between them; 2. a day's march.

**zungo** or **zongo,** a hundred shells; see *zango.*

**zungura,** to poke with a stick, to knock.

**zunguri,** knocking, e.g. pushing with the elbow.

**zunguru,** a long gourd, also used by women as a musical instrument. One end is pressed against the inside of the thigh while one hand of the player opens and closes the upper end.

**zuntsia,** grass bush; see *tsintsiya.*

**zunubi,** sin; see seq.

**zunufi, zunubi*** (Ar. ذَنْبٌ), sin, evil.

**zunzu,** fem. *zunzua,* bird; see *tsuntsu.*

**zunzuna** (Cochlospermum tinctorium, Bixaceae), a shrub with large yellow rose-like flowers, = *rawaya*.

**zur** (Ar. زُور, forgery), falsehood, *shaidan zur* false witness.

**zura**, to arrange in line, *azura duatsu nan a zare* thread these beads. *zura da gudu* to run very hard (cf. *sheka da gudu*).

**zurare**, to trickle, of water or sand. *mazurari* a spout or funnel for pouring water into a narrow-necked *tulu*.

**zure**, a children's game.

**zurfafa**, to go deeper into, to be deep.

**zurfi** (cf. Ar. جُرُف, the steep side of a hill), depth, D 82 *zurfinta ya fi gaban michali* its depth exceeds all comparison.

**zuri*** (K.), a mass, *da zuri* much.

**zuria** (cf. Ar. زَرْع), offspring, descendants.

**zurma**, to stretch out, e.g. the hand.

**zurma**, pl. *zurmomi*, a tree from the leaves of which is made a medicine for rubbing on the eyes.

**zurnako**, **zirnako**, wasp.

**zurnania**, clouds; see *zirnania*.

**zuru**, a steadfast gaze; generally used in a bad sense. *yin zuru* to stare.

**zuruki**, father-in-law; cf. *surki*.

**zuwari**, **zuari** or **zwari**, greedy; see *zowari*.

**zuza**, itch, *yin zuza* to itch; see *susa*.

**zwakia** (cf. (?) Ar. زَوَّق, to adorn), small beads worn by women on the forehead.

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A. AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

*BY THE SAME AUTHOR*

# HAUSA GRAMMAR

WITH EXERCISES, READINGS AND VOCABULARY

THIRD EDITION

**Crown 8vo. 5s.**

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO.

---

# SPECIMENS OF HAUSA LITERATURE

CONSISTING OF POEMS AND HISTORICAL EXTRACTS REPRODUCED IN FACSIMILE IN THE ORIGINAL CHARACTER WITH

*TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION AND NOTES*

**Small 4to. 10s.**

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

---

# MAGANA HAUSA

HAUSA STORIES AND FABLES

COLLECTED BY J. F. SCHÖN, D.D.

RE-EDITED BY C. H. ROBINSON, D.D.

**Price 2s. 6d.**

LONDON

SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE,

NORTHUMBERLAND AVENUE, CHARING CROSS.

*BY THE SAME AUTHOR*

**AN INTERPRETATION OF THE CHARACTER OF CHRIST TO NON-CHRISTIAN RACES**

AN APOLOGY FOR CHRISTIAN MISSIONS

SECOND IMPRESSION

**Price 3s. 6d. net**

---

LONGMANS, GREEN & CO.

---

# THE MISSIONARY PROSPECT

**Price 3s. 6d. net**

---

PARTRIDGE & CO.